EX LIBRIS
AMERICO
CASTRO
CAMEO PORTRAIT OF THE EMPEROR AUGUSTUS

FROM THE ABBEY OF ST DENIS.
VIRGIL

WITH AN ENGLISH TRANSLATION BY
H. RUSHTON FAIRCLOUGH
PROFESSOR OF CLASSICAL LITERATURE IN
STANFORD UNIVERSITY, CALIFORNIA

IN TWO VOLUMES

II
AENEID VII-XII
THE MINOR POEMS

REVISED EDITION

CAMBRIDGE, MASSACHUSETTS
HARVARD UNIVERSITY PRESS
LONDON
WILLIAM HEINEMANN LTD
MCML
First printed 1918
Reprinted 1922, 1925, 1927, 1929, 1930 (3 times)
New and revised edition 1934
Reprinted 1937, 1940, 1942, 1950

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN
TO
MY
DAUGHTER
KATRINE
FAIRCLOUGH
KIMBALL
# CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THE AENEID</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BOOK VII</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOOK VIII</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOOK IX</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOOK X</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOOK XI</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOOK XII</td>
<td>298</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THE MINOR POEMS</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CULEX</td>
<td>370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIRIS</td>
<td>404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COPA</td>
<td>448</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MORETUM</td>
<td>452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIRAE</td>
<td>462</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LYDIA</td>
<td>472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRIAPEA</td>
<td>480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CATALEPTON</td>
<td>486</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| APPENDIX                         | 511  |
| INDEX                            | 543  |

FRONTISPICE. CAMEO PORTRAIT OF THE EMPEROR AUGUSTUS. FROM THE ABBEY OF ST. DENIS facing title
THE AENEID
BOOKS VII–XII
Tu quoque litoribus nostris, Aeneia nutrix, aeternam moriens famam, Caieta, dedisti; et nunc servat honos sedem tuus, ossaque nomen Hesperia in magna, si qua est ea gloria, signat. At pius exsequiis Aeneas rite solutis, aggere composito tumuli, postquam alta quierunt aequora, tendit iter velis portumque relinquit. adspirant aurae in noctem, nec candida cursus Luna negat, splendet tremulo sub lumine pontus. proxima Circaee raduntur litora terrae, dives inaccessos ubi Solis filia lucos adsiduo resonat cantu, tectisque superbis urit odoratam nocturna in lumina cedrum, arguto tenuis percurrens pectine telas. hinc exaudiri gemitus iraeque leonum vincla recusantum et sera sub nocte rudentum, saetigerique sues atque in praesepibus ursi saevire, ac formae magnorum ululare luporum,
Thou, too,¹ Caieta, nurse of Aeneas, hast by thy death given deathless fame to our shores; and still thine honour guards thy resting-place, and in great Hesperia, if such glory be aught, thy name marks thy dust.

But good Aeneas, when the last rites were duly paid and the funeral mound was raised, soon as the high seas were stilled, sails forth on his way and leaves the haven. Breezes blow on into the night, and the Moon, shining bright, forbids not the voyage; the sea glitters beneath her dancing beams. Closely they skirt the shores of Circe’s land,² where the rich daughter of the Sun thrills her untrodden groves with ceaseless song, and in her stately halls burns fragrant cedar to illuminate the night, as with shrill shuttle she sweeps the fine-spun web. Hence could be heard the angry growls of lions chafing at their bonds and roaring in midnight hours, the raging of bristly boars and encaged bears, and howls from shapes of monstrous wolves; whom with her potent

¹ As well as Misenus (vi. 234) and Palinurus (vi. 381). Caieta gave her name to Gaeta and the Gulf of Gaeta.

² Circeii, a promontory of Latium, but once an island, is identified by Virgil with Homer’s island of Aeaea, the home of Circe.
VIRGIL

quis hominum ex facie dea saeva potentibus herbis
induerat Cæs in voltus ac terga ferarum.  20
quae ne monstra pii paterentur talia Troes
delati in portus, nee litora dira subirent,
Neptunus ventis implevit vela secundis,
atque fugam dedit, et praeter vada fervida vexit.

Iamque rubescebat radiis mare, et aethere ab alto 25
Aurora in roseis fulgebant lutea bigis:
cum venti posuere omnisque repente resedit
flatus, et in lento luctantur marmore tonsae.
atque hic Aeneas ingentem ex aequore lucum
prospicit. hunc inter fluvio Tiberinus amoeno 30
verticibus rapidis et multa flavus harena
in mare prorumpit. variae circumque suprapque
adsuetae ripis volucres et fluminis alveo
aethera mulebant cantu, lucoque volabant.
flectere iter sociis terraeque advertere proras 35
imperat, et laetus fluvio succedit opaco.

Nunc age, qui reges, Erato, quae tempora rerum,
quis Latio antiquo fuerit status, advena classem
cum primum Ausoniis exercitus appulit oris,
expediam, et primae revocabo exordia pugnae.  40
tu vatem, tu, diva, mone. dicam horrida bella,
dicam acies actosque animis in funera reges,
Tyrrhenamque manum, totamque sub arma coactam
Hesperiam. maior rerum mihi nascitur ordo,
maius opus moveo.

Rex arva Latinus et urbes  45
iam senior longa placidas in pace regebat.
hunc Fauno et Nympha genitum Laurente Marica

37 tempora rerum as punctuated in M²P² and by Servius:
tempora, rerum Peerlkamp.
herbs Circe, cruel goddess, had changed from the likeness of men, clothing them in the features and frames of beasts. But lest the good Trojans should suffer such monstrous fate, should enter the haven or draw near the cursed shore, Neptune filled their sails with favouring winds, and gave them escape, and bore them past the seething shallows.

And now the sea was reddening with the rays of dawn, and from high heaven saffron-hued Aurora shone in roseate car, when the winds fell, and every breath sank suddenly, and the oar blades strive amid the sluggish calm of waters. Then lo! Aeneas, gazing forth from the flood, sees a mighty forest. Through its midst the Tiber, with pleasant stream, leaps forth to sea in swirling eddies and yellow with plenteous sand. Around and above, birds of varied plumes, that haunt the banks and river-channel, charmed the sky with song, and flitted amid the forest. He bids his comrades change their course and turn their prows to land, and joyfully enters the shady river.

Awake now, Erato! Who were the kings, what was the tide of events, how stood ancient Latium, when first that stranger host beached its barques on Ausonia's shore—this will I unfold; and the prelude of the opening strife will I recall. Thou, goddess, do thou prompt thy bard! I will tell of grim wars, will tell of battle array, and princes in their valour rushing upon death—of Tyrrhenian hands, and all Hesperia mustered in arms. Greater is the story that opens before me; greater is the task I essay.

King Latinus, now old, ruled over lands and towns in the calm of a long peace. He, we are told, was sprung of Faunus and the Laurentine nymph,
accipimus: Fauno Picus pater, isque parentem
te, Saturne, refert, tu sanguinis ultimus auctor.
filius huic fato divum prolesque virilis
nulla fuit, primaque oriens erepta iuventa est.
sola domum et tantas servabat filia sedes,
iam matura viro, iam plenis nubilis annis.
multi illam magno et Latio totaque petebant
Ausonia. petit ante alios pulcherrimus omnes
Turnus, avis atavisque potens, quem regia coniunx
adiungi generum miro properabat amore;
sed variis portenta deum terroribus obstant.
laurus erat tecti medio in penetrabilibus altis,
sacra comam multosque metu servata per annos,
quam pater inventam, primas cum conderet arces,
ipse ferebatur Phoebo sacrasse Latinus,
Laurentisque ab ea nomen posuisse colonis.
huius apes summum densae (mirabile dictu),
stridore ingenti liquidum trans aethera vectae,
obsedere apicem et pedibus per mutua nexit
examen subitum ramo frondente pependit.
continuo vates “externum cernimus,” inquit,
“adventare virum et partis petere agmen easdem
partibus ex isdem et summa dominarier arce.”
praeterea, castis adolet dum altaria taedis
et iuxta genitorem adstat Lavinia virgo,
visa, nefas, longis comprehendere crinibus ignem,
atque omnem ornatum flamma crepitante cremari,
regalisque accensa comas, accensa coronam
insignem gemmis; tum fumida lumine fulvo
involvi ac totis Volcanum spargere tectis.
id vero horrendum ac visu mirabile ferri:
namque fore inlustrem fama fatisque canebant
ipsam, sed populo magnum portendere bellum.

\[\text{53 in plenis P.}\]
\[\text{71 dum] cum Nonius.}\]
Marica. Faunus' sire was Picus, and he boasts thee, O Saturn, as his father; thou art first founder of the line. To him by Heaven's decree was no son or male descent, cut off, as it was, in the spring of early youth. Alone, to preserve the house and noble home, was a daughter, now ripe for a husband, now of full age to be a bride. Many wooed her from wide Latium and all Ausonia, yet goodliest above all other wooers was Turnus, of long and lofty ancestry, whom the queen-mother yearned with wondrous passion to unite to her as son. But divine portents, with manifold alarms, bar the way. In the midst of the palace, in the high inner courts, stood a laurel of sacred leafage, preserved in awe through many years, which lord Latinus himself, 'twas said, found and dedicated to Phoebus, when he built his first towers; and from it he gave his settlers their name Laurentes. Atop of this tree, wondrous to tell, settled a dense swarm of bees, borne with loud humming across the liquid air, and with feet intertwined hung in sudden swarm from the leafy bough. Forthwith the prophet cries: "I see a stranger draw near; from the self-same quarter a troop seeks the same quarter, and reigns in the topmost citadel!" Moreover, while with hallowed torch he kindles the altars, and at her father's side stands the maiden Lavinia, she was seen (O horror!) to catch fire in her long tresses, and burn with crackling flame in all her headgear, her queenly hair ablaze, ablaze her jewelled coronal; then wreathed in smoke and yellow glare, she scattered fire throughout the palace. That indeed was noised abroad as an awful and wondrous vision; for she, they foretold, would herself be glorious in fame and fortune, yet to her people she boded a mighty war.
VIRGIL

At rex sollicitus monstris oracula Fauni, satidici genitoris, adit lucosque sub alta consulit Albunea, nemorum quae maxima sacro fonte sonat saevamque exhalat opaca mephitim. hinc Italae gentes omnisque Oenotria tellus in dubiiis responsa petunt: hoc dona sacerdos cum tulit et caesarum ovium sub nocte silenti pellibus incubuit stratis somnosque petivit, multa modis simulacra videt volitantia miris et varias audit voces fruiturque deorum conloquio atque imis Acheronta adfatur Avernis. hic et tum pater ipse petens responsa Latinus centum lanigeras mactabat rite bidentis, atque harum effultus tergo stratisque iacebat velleribus: subita ex alto vox reddita luco est: "ne pete conubiis natam sociare Latinis, o mea progenies, thalamis neu crede paratis: externi venient generi, qui sanguine nostrum nomen in astra ferant quorumque ab stirpe nepotes omnia sub pedibus, qua Sol utrumque recurrens aspicit Oceanum, vertique regique videbunt." haec responsa patris Fauni monitusque silenti nocte datos non ipse suo premit ore Latinus, sed circum late volitans iam Fama per urbes Ausonias tulerat, cum Laomedontia pubes gramineo ripae religavit ab aggere classem. Aeneas primique duces et pulcher Iulus

84 saevum M. 95 subito M.
98 veniunt preferred by Servius.
But the king, troubled by the portent, visits the oracle of Faunus, his prophetic sire, and consults the groves beneath high Albunea, which, mightiest of forests, echoes with hallowed fountain, and breathes forth from her darkness a deadly vapour. Hence the tribes of Italy and all the Oenotrian land seek responses in days of doubt; hither the priestess brings the offerings, and as she lies under the silent night on the outspread fleeces of slaughtered sheep and woos slumber, she sees many phantoms flitting in wondrous wise, hears voices manifold, holds converse with the gods, and speaks with Acheron in lowest Avernus. Here then, also, King Latinus himself, seeking an answer, duly slaughtered a hundred woolly sheep, and lay couched on their hides and outspread fleeces. Suddenly a voice came from the deep grove: "Seek not, O my son, to ally thy daughter in Latin wedlock, and put no faith in the bridal-chamber prepared. Strangers shall come, to be thy sons, whose blood shall exalt our name to the stars, and the children of whose race shall behold, where the circling sun looks on either ocean, the whole world roll obedient beneath their feet." This answer of his father Faunus, and the warning he gave in the silent night, Latinus keeps not shut within his own lips; but Rumour, flitting far and wide, had already borne the tidings through the Ausonian cities, when the sons of Laomedon moored their ships to the river's grassy bank.

1 Albunea is here identified with the forest. Situated at or near Lavinium, this must be different from the Alpone of Horace, Carm. i. 7, 12, which is a cascade at Tibur.

2 i.e. in East and West; the Ocean being conceived as flowing round the earth.
VIRGIL

corpora sub ramis deponunt arboris altae
instituuntque dapes et adorea liba per herbam
subiciunt epulis (sic luppiter ipse monebat)
et Cereale solum pomis agrestibus augent.
consumptis hic forte aliis, ut vertere morsus
exiguum in Cererem penuria adegit edendi
et violare manu malisque audacibus orbum
fatalis crusti patulis nec parcerce quadris:
"heus! etiam mensas consumimus," inquit Iulus,
nec plura adludens. ea vox audita laborum
prima tulit finem primamque loquentis ab ore
eripuit pater ac stupefactus numine pressit.
continuo "salve fatis mihi debita tellus
vosque," ait, "o fidi Troiae, salvete, penates:
hic domus, haec patria est. genitor mihi talia namque
(nunc repeto) Anchises fatorum arcana reliquit:
'cum te, nate, fames ignota ad litora vectum
accisis coget dapibus consumere mensas,
tum sperare domos defessus ibique memento
prima locare manu molirique aggere tecta.'
haec erat illa fames, haec nos suprema manebat,
exitiis positura modum.
quare agite et primo laeti cum lumine solis,
quae loca, quive habecant homines, ubi moenia gentis,
vestigemus et a portu diversa petamus.
nunc pateras libate Iovi precibusque vocate
Anchisen genitorem, et vina reponite mensis."

110 ipse] ille M2, known to Servius.
125 ambesis R.  128 manebant R.

1 The round cakes, like our hot cross-buns, were scored by
cross-lines into four quarters (quadrae).
AENEID BOOK VII

lay their limbs to rest under the boughs of a high tree, and spread the feast; they place cakes of meal along the sward beneath the viands—Jove himself inspired them—and they crown the wheaten base with fruits of the field. Here, haply, when the rest was consumed, and the scantness of fare drove them to turn their teeth upon the slender cakes—to profane with hand and daring jaw the fateful circles of crust, and spare not the broad loaves¹: "Ha! we eat our tables too!" quoth Iulus, jesting; this and no more. That cry,² when heard, first brought an end of toil; and as it first fell from the speaker's lips, his father caught it up and held it fast,³ awe-struck at Heaven's will. Straightway, "Hail, O land," he cries, "destined as my due! and hail to you, ye faithful gods of Troy! Here is our home, here our country! For my father Anchises—now I recall it—bequeathed me this secret of fate: 'My son, when, wafted to an unknown shore, hunger shall compel thee, as food fails, to devour thy tables, then in thy weariness hope for a home, and there be mindful first to set up thy dwellings with thy hand and bank them with a mound.' This was that hunger foretold, this the last strait awaiting us, that should set an end to our deadly woes! Come then, and, gladly with the sun's first beams, let us explore what lands these are, what people here dwell, where is the city of the nation, and let us fare forth from the harbour in divers ways. Now pour your cups to Jove, and call in prayer on my sire Anchises, and set the wine again upon the board."

¹ cf. III. 255, where, however, the prophecy is uttered by Celaeno, not by Anchises.
² Others render "stopped his utterance"; sc. vocem.
VIRGIL

Sic deinde effatus frondenti tempora ramo implicat et geniumque loci primamque deorum Tellurem nymphasque et adhuc ignota precatur flumina, tum Noctem Noctisque orientia signa Idaeumque Iovem Phrygiamque ex-ordine Matrem invocat et duplicis caeloque Ereboque parentis. hic pater omnipotens ter caelo clarus ab alto intonuit radiisque ardentem lucis et auro ipse manu quatiens ostendit ab aethere nubem. diditur hic subito Troiana per agmina rumor, advenisse diem, quo debita moenia condant. certatim instaurant epulas atque omne magno crateras laeti statuunt et vina coronant.

Postera cum prima lustrabat lampade terras orta dies, urbem et finis et litora gentis diversi explorant: haec fontis stagna Numici, hunc Thybrim fluvium, hic fortis habitare Latinos. tum satus Anchisa delectos ordine ab omni centum oratores augusta ad moenia regis ire iubet, ramis velatos Palladis omnis, donaque ferre viro pacemque exposcere Teucris. haud mora, festinant iussi rapidisque feruntur passibus. ipse humili designat moenia fossa moliturque locum primasque in litore sedes castrorum in morem pinnis atque aggere cingit. iamque iter emensi turris ac tecta Latinorum ardua cernebant iuvenes muroque subibant. ante urbem pueri et primaevō flore iuventus exercentur equis domitantque in pulvere currus aut acris tendunt arcus aut lenta lacertis

\[ \text{manum } M^1, \quad \text{et } M^1\gamma. \quad \text{Latini } M \text{ (late)} \]

\[ \text{exercetur } P\gamma^1. \]
AENEID BOOK VII

135 So speaking, he straightway wreaths his temples with leafy bough and prays to the genius of the place, and Earth, first of gods; to the nymphs and the streams yet unknown; then to Night and Night's rising signs, and to Jove of Ida and the Phrygian Mother, each in order, and his twain parents, in heaven and in the world below. At this, the almighty Father thundered thrice aloft from a clear sky, and with his own hand shook forth to view from heaven a cloud ablaze with shafts of golden light. Then suddenly through the Trojan band runs the rumour, that the day has come to found their promised city. Emulously they renew the feast, and cheered by the mighty omen set on the bowls and wreathe the wine.

148 On the morrow, soon as the risen day was lighting the earth with her earliest torch, by separate ways they search out the city and boundaries and coasts of the nation. This, they learn, is the pool of Numicius' fount; this the Tiber river; here dwell the brave Latins. Then Anchises' son commands a hundred envoys, chosen from every rank, to go to the king's stately city, o'er-shaded all by the boughs of Pallas, to bear gifts for the hero, and to crave peace for the Trojans. They linger not, but hasten at his bidding and move with rapid steps. Aeneas himself marks out his walls with a shallow trench, toils o'er the ground, and encircles this first settlement on the coast, after the fashion of a camp, with mound and battlements. And now his band had traversed their way; they were in sight of the towers and steep roofs of the Latins, and drew near to the wall. Before the city, boys and youths in their early bloom are a-training in horsemanship, or break in teams amid the dust, or bend eager bows, or hurl

1 i.e. Lavinium.
spicula contorquent cursuque ictuque lacessunt, cum praeventus equo longaevi regis ad auris nuntius ingentis ignota in veste reportat advenisse viros. ille intra tecta vocari imperat et solio medius consedit avito.

Tectum Augustum, ingens, centum sublime columnis,
urbe fuit summa, Laurentis regia Pici, horrendum silvis et religione parentum. hic sceptrum accipere et primos attollere fasces regibus omen erat, hoc illis curia templum, bae sacris sedes epulis, hic ariete caeso perpetuis soliti patres considere mensis. quin etiam veterum effigies ex ordine avorum antiqua e cedro, Italusque paterque Sabinus vitisator, curvam servans sub imagine falcem, Saturnusque senex Ianique bifrontis imago, vestibulo adstabant aliique ab origine reges Martiaque ob patriam pugnando volnera passi. multaque praeterea sacris in postibus arma, captivi pendent currus curvaeque secures et cristae capitum et portarum ingentia claustra spiculique clipeique ereptaque rostra carinis. ipse Quirinali lituo parvaque sedebat succinctus trabea laevaque ancile gerebat Picus, equum domitor; quem capta cupidine coniunx aurea percussum virga versumque venenis fecit avem Circe sparsitque coloribus alas.

Martia qui F3M.

182
with their arms tough darts, and challenge to race or boxing bout—when, galloping up, a messenger brings word to the aged monarch's ears that mighty men are come in unknown attire. The king bids them be summoned within the halls, and takes his seat in the midst on his ancestral throne.

170 Stately and vast, towering with a hundred columns, his house crowned the city, once the palace of Laurentian Picus, awe-inspiring with its grove and the sanctity of olden days. Here 'twas auspicious for kings to receive the sceptre, and first uplift the fasces; this shrine was their senate-house, this the scene of their holy feasts; here, after slaughter of rams, the elders were wont to sit down at the long line of tables. Yea, and in order are images of their forefathers of yore, carved of old cedar—Italus and father Sabinus, planter of the vine, guarding in his image the curved pruning-hook, and aged Saturn, and the likeness of two-faced Janus—all standing in the vestibule; and other kings from the beginning, and they who had suffered wounds of war, fighting for their fatherland. Many arms, moreover, hang on the sacred doors, captive chariots, curved axes, helmet-crests and massive bars of gates; javelins and shields and beaks wrenched from ships. There sat one, holding the Quirinal staff\(^1\) and girt with short robe, his left hand bearing the sacred shield—even Picus, tamer of steeds, whom his bride Circe, smitten with love's longing, struck with her golden rod, and with drugs changed into a bird with plumes of dappled hue.

\(^1\) Quirinus (i.e. Romulus) was Rome's first augur, and as such carried the augur's badges of office—the *lituus*, or curved staff, and the *ancile*, or sacred shield—while he wore the purple striped toga, or *trabea*. 
Tali intus templo divum patriaque Latinus
sede sedens Teucros ad sese in tecta vocavit,
atque haec ingressis placido prior edidit ore:
"dicite, Dardanidae (neque enim nescimus et urbem
et genus, auditique advertitis aequore cursum), quid petitis? quae causa rates aut cuius egentis
litus ad Ausonium tot per vada caerula vexit?
sive errore viae seu tempestatibus acti,
qualia multa mari nautae patiuntur in alto,
fluminis intrastis ripas portuque sedetis,
ne fugite hospitium neve ignorantate Latinos
Saturni gentem, haud vinclo nec legibus aequam,
sponte sua veterisque dei se more tenentem.
atque equidem memini (fama est obscurior annis)
Auruncos ita ferre senes, his ortus ut agris
Dardanus Idaeas Phrygiae penetravit ad urbes
Threiciamque Samum, quae nunc Samothracia fertur.
hinc illum Corythi Tyrrhena ab sede profectum
aurea nunc solio stellantis regia caeli
accipit et numerum divorum altaribus auget."

Dixerat, et dicta Ilioneus sic voce secutus:
"rex, genus egregium Fauni, nee fluctibus actos
atra subegit hiems vestris succedere terris,
nec sidus regione viae litusve fefellit:
consilio hanc omnes animisque volentibus urbem
adferimur, pulsi regnis, quae maxima quondam
extremo veniens Sol aspiciebat Olympo.
ab Iove principium generis, Iove Dardana pubes
penetrarit R.
numerom P: numero P2γ1. addit γ1.
dictum M1.
Such was the temple of the gods wherein Latinus, seated on the throne of his fathers, summoned the Teucrians to his presence in the halls, and as they entered greeted them thus with gentle mien: "Tell, O Sons of Dardanus—for your city and race we know, and not unheard of is your journey over the deep—what seek ye? What cause, or what need, hath borne you to the Ausonian shore o'er so many dark-blue waters? Whether straying from your course, or driven by storms (for such things oft do sailors suffer on the high seas), ye have entered the river banks and lie in haven, shun not our welcome, and be not unaware that the Latins are Saturn's race, righteous not by bond or laws, but self-controlled of their own free will and by the custom of their ancient god. And in truth I remember, though time has dimmed the tale, that Auruncan elders told how that in this land sprang Dardanus, and hence passed to the towns of Phrygian Ida and Thracian Samos, that men now call Samothrace. 'Twas hence, from the Tuscan home of Corythus, he came, and now the golden palace of the starry sky admits him to a throne, and he increases the number of altars of the gods."

He ceased, and Ilioneus followed thus: "O King, illustrious seed of Faunus, no black storm hath tossed us on the waves and driven us to seek shelter in your lands, nor hath star or shore misled us in our course. Of set purpose and with willing hearts do we draw near to this thy city, exiled from a realm once the greatest that the sun beheld as he journeyed from the uttermost heaven. From Jove is the origin of our race; in Jove, as ancestor, the sons of

1 cf. III. 167.
2 Jupiter was father of Dardanus.
VIRGIL

gaudet avo, rex ipse Iovis de gente suprema:
Troius Aeneas tua nos ad limina misit.
quantae per Idaeos saevis effusa Mycenis
tempestas iterit campos, quibus actus uterque
Europae atque Asiae fatis concurrerit orbis,
audiit et si quem tellus extrema refuso
summovet Oecano et si quem extenta plagarum
quattuor in medio dirimit plaga Solis iniqui.
diluvio ex illo tot vasta per aequora vecti
dis sedem exiguam patriis litusque rogamus
innocuum et cunctis undamque auramque patentem.
non erimus regno indecores, nec vestra feretur
fama levis tantique abolescet gratia facti,
nec Troiam Ausonios gremio exceptisse pigebit.
fata per Aeneae iuro dextramque potentem,
sive fide seu quis bello est expertus et armis:
multi nos populi, multae (ne temne, quod ultro
praeserimus manibus vittas ac verba precantia)
et petiere sibi et voluere adiungere gentes;
se nos fata deum vestras exquirere terras
imperiis egere suis. hinc Dardanus ortus,
huc repetit, iussisque ingentibus urget Apollo
Tyrrhenum ad Thybrim et fontis vada sacra Numici.
dat tibi praeterea fortunae parva prioris
munera, reliquias Troia ex ardente receptas.
hoc pater Anchises auro libabat ad aras,
hoc Priami gestamen erat, cum iura vocatis
mittit F. concurreretur Pγ1: concurret R.
quam R. tantive R.
vittasque precantia verba F2: verba precantum R.
Dardanus glory; of Jove’s supreme race is our king himself, Trojan Aeneas, who has sent us to thy doors. How fierce the storm that burst from cruel Mycenae and passed o’er the plains of Ida; how, driven by fate, the two worlds of Europe and Asia clashed—has come to the ears of all, whom the farthest land where Ocean is flung back keeps far away, and of all whom the zone of the tyrannous sun, stretched midstmost of the four, severs from us.\(^1\) From that deluge have we sailed o’er many waste seas, and now crave a scant home for our country’s gods, a harmless landing-place, and air and water free to all. We shall be no shame to the realm, nor shall your renown be lightly told or the grace of such a deed grow faint, nor shall Ausonia repent of having welcomed Troy to her breast. By the fortunes of Aeneas I swear, and by his strong right hand, whether in loyalty or in war and arms it has been proved, many are the peoples, many the nations—scorn us not, that of ourselves we proffer garlands with our hands and address to you words of supplication—who have sought us for themselves and craved our alliance; but the will of heaven has forced us by its behests to seek out your shores. Hence was Dardanus sprung and hither he returns;\(^2\) while with high decrees Apollo urges us to Tuscan Tiber and the sacred waters of the Numician spring. Further, to thee our king offers these poor tokens of his former fortune—relics snatched from burning Troy. With this gold did his father Anchises pour libation at the altars; this was Priam’s array when after his wont

\(^1\) Those who dwell farthest away on Atlantic shores, and those beyond the tropics, alike have heard.

\(^2\) i.e. in the person of his descendants. Others make Apollo the subject of repetit.
more daret populis, sceptrumque sacerque tiaras Iliadumque labor vestes.”

Talibus Ilionei dictis defixa Latinus obtutu tenet ora soloque immobiliis haeret, intentos volvens oculos. nec purpura regem picta movet nec sceptrum movent Priameia tantum, quantum in conubio natae thalamoque moratur, et veteris Fauni volvit sub pectore sortem: hunc illum fatis externa ab sede profectum portendi generum paribusque in regna vocari auspiciis, huic progeniem virtute futuram egregiam et totum quae viribus occupet orbem. tandem laetus ait: “di nostra incepta secundent auguriumque suum! dabitur, Troiane, quod optas; munera nec sperno. non vobis, rege Latino, divitis uber agri Troiaeve opulentia deerit. ipse modo Aeneas, nostri si tanta cupidio est, si iungi hospitio properat sociusque vocari, adveniat, voltus neve exhorrescat amicos: pars mihi pacis crit dextram tetigisse tyranni. vos contra regi mea nunc mandata refertes. est mihi nata, viro gentis quam iungere nostrae non patrio ex adyto sortes, non plurima caelo monstra sinunt; generos externis adfore ab oris, hoc Latio restare canunt, qui sanguine nostrum nomen in astra ferant. hunc illum poscere fata et reor et, si quid veri mens augurat, opto.”

Haec effatus equos numero pater eligit omni (stabant ter centum nitidi in praesepibus altis); 275

254 volvens F³.
264 sociusve FRV
262 Troiaeque F²γ.
he gave laws to the assembled nations—the sceptre, the sacred diadem, and the robes wrought by Ilium's daughters."

At these words of Ilioneus Latinus holds his face fixed in steady gaze downward, rolling the while his earnest eyes. Nor is it so much that the embroidered purple or the sceptre of Priam moves the king, as that he broods o'er his daughter's wedlock and bridal bed, and revolves in his breast the oracle of ancient Faunus. "This," he thought, "must be he who, coming from a stranger's home, is predestined by the fates as my son, and called to sovereignty with equal power; hence must come the offspring, glorious in valour, whose might is to master all the world." At last, in gladness, he speaks: "May the gods prosper our intent and their own prophecy! Trojan, thy wish shall be granted; nor do I spurn thy gifts. While Latinus is king, ye shall not lack the bounty of a fruitful soil, nor Troy's abundance. Only let Aeneas, if so he longs for us, if he be eager to join us in amity and be called our ally, let him come in person and shrink not from friendly eyes. To me it shall be a term of the peace to have touched your sovereign's hand! Do ye now in turn take back to the king my answer: I have a daughter whom oracles from my father's shrine and countless prodigies from heaven suffer me not to unite to a bridegroom of our race; sons shall come from shores of strangers—such destiny, they foretell, awaits Latium—whose blood shall exalt our name to the stars. That this is he on whom fate calls, I both think, and, if my soul forebodes aught of truth, him I choose."

With these words the old king picks out horses from all his number—three hundred stood sleek in
omnibus extemplo Teuceris iubet ordine duci
instratos ostro alipedes pictisque tapetis
(aurea pectoribus demissa monilia pendent,
tecti auro fulvum mandunt sub dentibus aurum),
absenti Aeneae currum geminosque iugalis
semine ab aetherio, spirantis naribus ignem,
illorum de gente, patri quos daedala Circe
supposita de matre nothos furata creavit.
talibus Aeneadae donis dictisque Latini
sublimes in equis redeunt pacemque reportant.

Ecce autem Inachiis sese referebat ab Argis
saeva Io vis coniunx aurasque invecta tenebat,
et lactum Aenean classemque ex aethere longe
Dardaniam Siculo prospexit ab usque Pachyno.
moliri iam tecta videt, iam sidere terrae,
deseruisse rates: stetit acri fixa dolore.
tum quassans caput haec effundit pectore dicta:
"heu stirpem invisam et fatis contraria nostris
fata Phrygum! num Sigeis occumbere campis,
num capti potuere capi? num incensa cremavit
Troia viros? medias acies mediosque per ignis
invenere viam. at, credo, mea numina tandem
fessa iacent, odiis aut exsaturata quievi.
quin etiam patria excussos infesta per undas
ausa sequi et profugis toto me opponere ponto:
absumptae in Teucros vires caelique marisque.
quid Syrtes aut Scylla mihi, quid vasta Charybdis

\[281\] flagra(n)sis \(F\); so \(Sabb\).
\[285\] nunc capti \(M\).
\[283\] longo \(M\).
\[288\] aut] haud \(M^3\gamma^2\).
their high stalls. At once for all the Teucrians in order he commands them to be led forth, fleet of foot and caparisoned with purple and embroidered housings. Golden are the chains that hang drooping from their breasts, of gold are their trappings, and yellow gold they champ with their teeth. For the absent Aeneas he chooses a car and twin coursers of ethereal seed, breathing fire from their nostrils, and sprung from the stock of those steeds which cunning Circe, stealing them from her sire, bred bastard from the mare she had mated. With such words and gifts from Latinus the sons of Aeneas, mounted on their horses, return carrying back peace.

286 But lo! the fierce wife of Jove was faring back from Argos, city of Inachus, holding her airy flight; and from the sky afar, even from Sicilian Pachynus, she espied the rejoicing Aeneas and his Dardan fleet. She sees them already building a home, already trusting in the land, their ships deserted. She stopped, pierced with sharp grief; then, shaking her head, pours forth from her breast these words: "Ah! hated race, and Phrygian fates, that cross my own! Could they perish on the Sigean plains? Could they, captured, suffer captivity? Did the fires of Troy consume them? Lo! through the midst of armies, through the midst of flames, they have found a way. But, me-thinks, my power at last lies outworn; or my wrath is sated, and I rest! Nay more, when they were hurled forth from their country, with my vengeance I dared to follow the exiles through the waves and confront them o'er all the deep: against the Teucrians has been spent all the power of sea and sky. Yet what have the Syrtes availed me, or Scylla,

1 Circe was daughter of the Sun, whose horses were immortal, while her mare was of mortal stock.
profuit? optato conduntur Thybridis alveo, secuti pelagi atque mei. Mars perdere gentem
immanem Lapithum valuit, concessit in iras ipse deum antiquam genitor Calydonae Dianae,
quod scelus aut Lapithas tantum aut Calydonae merentem?
ast ego, magna Iovis coniux, nil linquere inausum quae potui infelix, quae memet in omnia verti,
vincor ab Aenea. quod si mea numina non sunt magna satis, dubitem haud equidem implorare
quod usquam est.
fiectere si nequeo superos, Acheronta movebo. non dabitur regnis, esto, prohibere Latinis,
atque immota manet fatis Lavinia coniunx:
at trahere atque moras tantis licet addere rebus, at licet amborum populos exscindere regum. 
hac gener atque socer coeant mercede suorum. sanguine Troiano et Rutulo dotabere, virgo, 
et Bellona manet te pronuba. nec face tantum Cisseis praegnas ignis enixa iugalis, 
quin idem Veneri partus suus et Paris alter, funestaeque iterum recidiva in Pergama taedae."
Haec ubi dicta dedit, terras horrenda petivit; luctificam Allecto dirarum ab sede dearum 
infernisque ciet tenebris, cui tristia bella iraeque insidiaeque et crimina noxia cordi. 
FMRV odit et ipse pater Pluton, odere sorores Tartarcae monstrum: tot sese vertit in ora,

307 Capithis M¹: Lapithas M². Calydone M¹R¹: Calydo Fa merentes M¹: merente Rγ²: Servius and Priscian prefer the ablative.
310 vincar M¹.
311 est omitted by M¹. 317 hac] at M. 324 sororum M²Rγ².
what yawning Charybdis? They find shelter in Tiber's longed-for channel, careless of ocean and of me. Mars could destroy the Lapiths' giant race; the very father of the gods yielded ancient Calydon to Diana's wrath;\(^1\) though for what heinous sin did Lapiths or Calydon merit such penalty?\(^2\) But I, Jove's mighty consort, who have endured, alas! to leave naught undared, who have turned me to every shift, I am worsted by Aeneas! But if my powers be not strong enough, surely I need not be slow to seek succour wherever it may be; if Heaven I can not bend, then Hell I will arouse! Not mine will it be—I grant it—to keep him from the crown of Latium, and by fate Lavinia abides immovably his bride; yet to put off the hour and to bring delay to such great issues—that may I do; yet may I uproot the nation of either king. At such price of their people's lives be father and son-in-law united! Blood of Trojan and Rutulian shall be thy dower, maiden, and Bellona awaits thee as thy bridal matron. Nor did Cisseus' daughter alone conceive a firebrand and give birth to nuptial flames.\(^2\) Nay, Venus has the like in her own child, a second Paris, another funeral torch for reborn Troy."

323 These words uttered, she with awful mien passed to earth, and calls baleful Allecto from the home of the Dread Goddesses and the infernal shades—Allecto, whose heart is set on gloomy wars, passions, plots and baneful crimes. Hateful is the monster even to her sire Pluto, hateful to her Tartarean sisters; so many are the forms she assumes, so savage

---

1 The wild boar of Calydon ravaged the land because Oeneus, the king, had neglected sacrifice to Diana.
2 Hecuba, before bearing Paris, dreamed that she would give birth to a firebrand.
tam saevae facies, tot pullulat atra colubris. 329
quam Iuno his acuit verbis ac talia fatur: 355  
“hunc mihi da proprium, virgo sata Nocte, laborem,  
hanc operam, ne noster honos infractave cedat  
fama loco, nec conubiis ambire Latinum  
Aeneadæ possint Italosve obsidere finis.  
330 tu potes unanimos armare in proelia fratres  
atque odiis versare domos, tu verbera tectis  
funereasque inferre faces, tibi nomina mille,  
mille nocendi artes. fecundum concute pectus,  
disice compositam pacem, sere crimina belli;  
arma velit poscatque simul rapiatque iuventus.”  

Exim Gorgoneis Allecto infecta venenis  
principio Latium et Laurentis tecta tyranni  
celsa petit, tacitumque obsedit limen Amatae,  
quam super adventu Teucrum Turnique hymenæis  
femineae ardentem curaeque iraeque coquebant. 345  
331 huic dea caeruleis unum de crinibus anguem  
coniicit, inque sinus praecordia ad intima subdit,  
quo furibunda domum monstro permisceat omnem.  
ille inter vestis et levia pectora lapsus  
volvitur attactu nullo fallitque furentem,  
332 vipeream inspirans animam; fit tortile collo  
aurum ingens coluber, fit longae taenia vitæ,  
innectitque comas et membris lubricus errat.  
ac dum prima lues udo sublapsa veneno  
peremptat sensus atque ossibus implicat ignem, 355  
333 necdum animus toto percepit pectore flammam,  
mollius et solito matrum de more locuta est,  
multa super natae lacrimans Phrygiisque hymenæis:  

330 verbis] dictis R\gamma. 337 -que omitted by V.  
331 spirans MV. 357 est omitted by M\gamma. 358 nata R\gamma.
her aspect, so thick her black upsprouting vipers. Her Juno inflames with these words, speaking thus: "Grant me, maiden daughter of Night, this service, a boon all my own, that my honour and glory yield not o'ermastered, that the sons of Aeneas be not able to cajole Latinus with wedlock or beset the borders of Italy. Thou canst arm for strife brothers of one soul, and overturn homes with hate; thou canst bring under the roof the lash and funeral torch; thou hast a thousand names, a thousand means of ill. Rouse thy fertile bosom, shatter the pact of peace, sow seeds of wicked war! In the same hour let the men crave, demand, and seize the sword!"

Thereon Allecto, steeped in Gorgonian venom, first seeks Latium and the high halls of the Laurentine king, and sits down before the silent threshold of Amata, who, with a woman's distress, a woman's passion, was seething with frenzy over the Teucrian's coming and Turnus' marriage. On her the goddess flings a snake from her dusky tresses, and thrusts it into her bosom, into her inmost heart, that maddened by the pest she may embroil all the house. Gliding between her raiment and smooth breasts, it winds its way unfelt, and, unseen by the frenzied woman, breathes into her its viperous breath. The huge snake becomes the collar of twisted gold about her neck, becomes the festoon of the long fillet, entwines itself into her hair, and slides smoothly over her limbs. And while first the taint, stealing on in fluent poison, thrills her senses and wraps her bones with fire, nor yet her soul has caught the flame throughout her breast, softly, and as mothers are wont, she spoke, shedding many a tear over her daughter's and the Phrygian's wed-

1 The Furies are commonly represented with snakes for hair.
VIRGIL

"exsulibusne datur ducenda Lavinia Teucris,
o genitor? nee te miseret gnataeque tuique?
nec matris miseret, quam primo Aquilone relinquit
perfidus alta petens abducta virgine praedo?
an non sic Phrygius penetrat Lacedaemona pastor
Ledaeamque Helenam Troianas vexit ad urbes?
quam tua sancta fides? quid cura antiqua tuorum
et consanguineo totiens data dextera Turno?
si gener externa petitur de gente Latinis
idque sedet, Faunique premunt te iussa parentis,
onem equidem sceptris terram quae libera nostris
dissidet, externam reor et sic dicere divos.
et Turno, si prima domus repetatur origo,
Inachus Acrisiusque patres mediaeque Mycenae.

His ubi nequiquam dictis experta Latinum
contra stare videt, penitusque in viscera lapsum
serpentis furiale malum totamque pererrat,
tum vero infelix, ingentibus excita monstris,
immensam sine more furit lymphata per urbem.
ceu quondam torto volitans sub verbere turbo,
quem pueri magno in gyro vacua atria circum
intenti ludo exercent (ille actus habena
curvatis fertur spatiis; stupet inscia supra
inpubesque manus, mirata volubile buxum;
dant animos plagae), non cursu segnior illo
per medias urbes agitur populosque feroxis.
quin etiam in silvas, simulato numine Bacchi,


1 Paris was brought up as a shepherd on Mount Ida.
2 Turnus was descended from the kings of Argos through
the daughter of Acrisius, Danaë, who came to Italy, founded
28
lock: “Is it to exiled Teucrians Lavinia is given as wife, O father? and hast thou no pity on thy daughter and thyself? no pity on her mother, whom with the first North wind the faithless pirate will desert, steering for the deep with a maid as booty? Or, was it not thus that the Phrygian shepherd entered Lacedaemon and bore off Leda’s Helen to Trojan towns? What of thy solemn pledge? What of thine old love for thine own, and the hand so oft pledged to Turnus, thy kin? If for Latins a son be sought of strangers’ stock, and if that be fixed, and the commands of thy sire Faunus weigh upon thee, then I hold that every land, free and separate from our rule, is strange, and that such is the word of the gods. Turnus, too, if the first origin of his house be traced back, has ancestry in Inachus and Acrisius and midst Mycenae.”

When, after such vain trial with words, she sees Latinus stand firm against her—when the serpent’s maddening venom has glided deep into her veins and courses through her whole frame—then, indeed, the luckless queen, stung by monstrous horrors, in wild frenzy rages from end to end of the city. As at times a top, spinning under the twisted lash, which boys intent on the game drive in a great circle through an empty court—urged by the whip it speeds on round after round; the puzzled, childish throng hang over it in wonder, marvelling at the whirling box-wood; the blows give it life: so, with course no slacker, is she driven through the midst of cities and proud peoples. Nay, feigning the spirit of Bacchus, essaying a greater sin and launching a Ardea, and married Pilumnus. Mycenae is regarded as in the centre of Greece.
VIRGIL

maius adorta nefas maioremque orsa furorem,
evolat et natam frondosis montibus abdit,
quo thalamum eripiat Teucris taedasque moretur,
euho Bacche fremens, solum te virgine dignum
vociferans; etenim mollis tibi sumere thyrsos,
te lustrare choro, sacrum tibi pascere crinem.
fama volat, furiosisque accensas pectore matres
idem omnis simul ardur agit nova quaerere tecta.
deseruere domos, ventis dant colla comasque;
ast aliae tremulis ululatibus aethera complent
pampineasque gerunt incinctae pellibus hastas.
ipsa inter medias flagrantem fervida pinum
sustinet ac natae Turnique canit hymenacos,
sanguineam torquens aciem, torvumque repente
clamat: “io matres, audite, ubi quaeque, Latinae:
si qua piis animis manet infeliciis Amatae
gratia, si iuris materni cura remordet,
solvite crinalis vittas, capite orgia mecum.”
talem inter silvas, inter deserta ferarum
reginam Allecto stimulis agit undique Bacchi.

Postquam visa satis primos acuisse furores
consiliumque omnemque domum vertisse Latini,
protinus hinc fuseis tristis dea tollitur alis
audacis Rutuli ad muros, quam dicitur urbem
Acrisioneis Danae fundasse colonis,
praecipiti delata Noto. locus Ardea quondam
dictus avis: et nunc magnum manet Ardea nomen,
sed fortuna fuit. tectis hic Turnus in altis
iam medium nigra carpebat nocte quietem.

891 choros M²Rγ². 395 illae M².
412 tenet M²R, Servius. 413 hic tectis V.
greater madness, forth she flies to the forest, and hides her daughter in the leafy mountains, thereby to rob the Teucrians of their marriage and delay the nuptial torch. "Evoe Bacchus!" she shrieks. "Thou alone," thus she shouts, "art worthy of the maiden! For thee, in truth, she takes up the waving thyrsus, to thee she pays honour in the dance, for thee she grows her sacred tresses." Fame flies abroad, and the matrons, their breasts kindled with fury, are driven on, all by the same frenzy, to seek new dwellings. They have left their homes, and bare neck and hair to the winds, while some fill the sky with tremulous shrieks and, clad in fawn-skins, carry vine-bound spears. Herself in the centre, the infuriate queen uplifts a blazing brand of pine and sings the marriage-song of her daughter and Turnus, rolling the while blood-shot eyes; then of a sudden she fiercely shouts: "Ho! mothers of Latium, give ear, where'er ye be! If in your loyal hearts still lives affection for unhappy Amata, if care for a mother's rights stings your souls, doff the fillets from your hair, join the revels with me!" Such is the queen, as amid woods, amid wild beasts' coverts, Allecto drives her far and wide with Bacchic goad.

Soon as she deemed that she had whetted enough the first shafts of frenzy, and had upturned the purpose and all the palace of Latinus, forthwith the gloomy goddess flies hence on dusky wings to the walls of the bold Rutulian, the city which, Danaë, they say, thither borne by the headlong South, built with her Acrisian settlers.¹ The place was once called Ardea by our sires, and still stands Ardea, a mighty name, but its fortune is fled. Here, in his high palace, Turnus, at dead of night, was in

¹ cf. 372 and note.
VIRGIL

Allecto torvam faciem et furialia membra exuit, in voltus sese transformat anilis et frontem obscenam rugis arat, induit albos cum vitta crinis, tum ramum innexit olivae; fit Calybe Iunonis anus templique sacerdos, et iuveni ante oculos his se cum vocibus offert: "Turne, tot incassum fusos patiere labores, et tua Dardaniis transcribi sceptra colonis? rex tibi coniugium et quaesitas sanguine dotes abnegat, externusque in regnum quaeritur heres. i nunc, ingratis offer te, inrise, perielis; Tyrrhenas, i, sterne acies, tege pace Latinos. haec adeo tibi me, placida cum nocte iaceres, ipsa palam fari omnipotens Saturnia iussit. quare age et armari pubem portisque moveri [FMRV haec adeo tibi me, placida cum nocte iaceres, ipsa palam fari omnipotens Saturnia iussit. FMRV quare age et armari pubem portisque moveri [FMR laetus in arma para, et Phrygios qui flumine pulchro consedere duces pictasque exure carinas. caelestum vis magna iubet. rex ipse Latinus, ni dare coniugium et dicto parere fatetur, sentiat et tandem Turnum experiatur in armis." Hic iuvenis, vatem inridens, sic orsa vicissim ore refert: "classis inventas Thybridis undam non, ut rere, meas effugit nuntius auris; ne tantos mihi finge metus; nec regia Iuno immemor est nostri. sed te victa situ verique effeta senectus, o mater, curis nequiquam exercet, et arma regum inter falsa vatem formidine ludit. cura tibi divum effigies et templa tueri; bella tibi divum effigies et templa tueri; bella viri pacemque gerent, quis bella gerenda."

430 arva Peerlkamp: iube M; so Sabb. 436 undam] albeo M (late): alveo MRγ². 444 gerant M.
the midst of slumbers. Allecto puts off her grim features and fiendish limbs, transforms herself to an old dame’s face, furrows her loathly brow with wrinkles, assumes hoary locks and fillet, next entwines them with an olive spray, and becomes Calybe, aged priestess of Juno and her temple, then, with these words, presents herself to the young man’s eyes: “Turnus, wilt thou brook all these toils poured forth in vain, and thy sceptre transferred to Dardan settlers? The king denies thee thy bride and the dower thy blood has won, and a stranger is sought as heir to thy throne. Go now, confront thankless perils, thou scorned one: go, lay low the Tuscan ranks; shield the Latins with peace. This it was that, in very presence, Saturn’s almighty daughter bade me say to thee, as thou wert lying in the stillness of night. Rise then, and gladly make ready the arming of thy youth, and their march from the gates to battle. Consume the Phrygian chiefs, who are anchored in our fair stream, and burn their painted ships. The mighty force of the gods commands. Let King Latinus himself, unless he consent to give thee thy bride, and stand by his word, know of it, and at last make proof of Turnus as a foe.”

Hereon, the youth, mocking at the seer, thus in turn takes up the speech: “That a fleet has entered Tiber’s waters, the tale has not, as thou deemest, escaped my ear—feign not for me such terrors—nor is Queen Juno unmindful of me. But thee, O mother, old age, enfeebled by decay and barren of truth, frets with vain distress, and amid the feuds of kings mocks thy prophetic soul with false alarms. Thy charge it is to keep the gods’ images and temples; war and peace men shall wield, whose work war is.”
VIRGIL

Talibus Allecto dictis exarsit in iras. 445
at iuveni oranti subitus tremor occupat artus,
deriguere oculi: tot Erinys sibilat hydris
tantaque se facies aperit. tum flammea torquens
lumina cunctantem et quaeentem dicere plura
reppulit et geminos erexit Erinys anguis,
verberaque insonuit rabidoque haec addidit ore
"en ego victa situ, quam veri effeta senectus
arma inter regum falsa formidine ludit.
respice ad haec : adsum dirarum ab sede sororum,
bella manu letumque gero." 450

Sic effata facem iuveni coniecit et atro
lumine fumantis fixit sub pectore taedas.
ollis somnum ingens rumpit pavor, ossaque et artus
perfundit toto proruptus corpore sudor.
arthaens fremit, arma toro tectisque requisit; 460
saevit amor ferri et scelerata insania belli,
ira super: magno veluti cum flamma sonore
virgea sugeritur costis undantis ægni
exsultantque aestu latices, furit intus aquai
fumidus atque alte spumis exuberat amnis,
nec iam se capit unda, volat vapor ater ad auras.
ergo iter ad regem polluta pace Latinum
indicit primis iuvenum et iubet arma parari;
tutari Italianam, detrudere finibus hostem,
se satis ambobus Teucrisque venire Latinisque. Mr
haec ubi dicta dedit divosque in vota vocavit, 471
certatim sese Rutuli exhortantur in arma.
hunc decus egregium formae movet atque inventae,
hunc atavi reges, hunc claris dextera factis.

451 rapido Fγ¹.
459 perfudit M. praeruptus Fγ¹.
464 aquae vis FRγ², Macrobius: aquai, according to Servius,
was introduced by Tucca and Varonis for the original aquae
amnis.
At such words Allecto blazed forth in fury. But even as the youth spoke, a sudden tremor seized his limbs, and his eyes were set in fear; so many are the Fury's hissing snakes, so monstrous the features that unfold themselves. Then, rolling her flaming eyes, she thrust him back, as he faltered and was fain to say more, reared two snakes from her tresses, sounded her whip, and spoke further with rabid lips: "Behold me, enfeebled by decay, whom old age, barren of truth, amid the feuds of kings, mocks with vain alarm! Look on this! I am come from the home of the Dread Sisters, and in my hand I bear war and death."

So saying, she hurled at the youth a torch, and fixed in his breast the brand, smoking with lurid light. A monstrous terror broke his sleep, and the sweat, bursting forth from all his frame, drenched bone and limb. For arms he madly shrieks; arms he seeks in couch and chamber; lust of the sword rages in him, the accursed frenzy of war, and resentment crowning all: even as when flaming sticks, loud crackling, are heaped under the ribs of a billowing cauldron, and the waters dance with the heat; within seethes the liquid flood, steaming and bubbling up high with foam; and now the wave contains itself no longer, and the black smoke soars aloft. Therefore, profaning peace, he orders his chief warriors to march upon Latinus, and bids arms be made ready. "Defend Italy," he cries, "drive the foe from her bounds; I come, a match for both Teurcians and Latins." When thus he spake, and called the gods to hear his vows, the Rutuli vie in exhorting one another to arms. One is moved by the peerless beauty of his form and youth, one by his royal ancestry, another by the glorious deeds of his hand.
VIRGIL

Dum Turnus Rutulos animis audacibus implet, 475
Allecto in Teucros Stygiis se concitat alis.
arte nova speculata locum, quo litore pulcher
insidiis cursuque feras agitabat Iulus.
hic subitam canibus rabiem Cocytia virgo
obicit et noto naris contingit odore,
ut cervum ardentes agerent; quae prima laborum
causa fuit belloque animos accendit agrestis.
cervus erat forma praestanti et cornibus ingens,
Tyrrhidae pueri quem matris ab ubere raptum
nutribant Tyrrhusque pater, cui regia parent
armenta et late custodia credita campi.
adseutum imperii soror omni Silvia cura
mollibus intexens ornabat cornua sertis,
pectebatque ferum puroque in fonte lavabat.
ille, manum patiens mensaeque adsuectus erili,
errabat silvis rursusque ad limina nota
ipse domum sera quamvis se nocte ferebat.

Hunc procul errantem rabidae venantis Iuli
commovere canes, fluvio cum forte secundo
deflueret ripaque aestus viridante levaret.
ipse etiam, eximiae laudis succensus amore,
Ascanius curvo direxit spicula cornu;
nec dextrae erranti deus asuit actaque multo
perque uterum sonitu perque ilia venit harundo.
saucius at quadrupes nota intra tecta refugit
successitque gemens stabulis, questuque cruentus
atque imploranti similis tectum omne replebat.
Silvia prima soror, palmis percussa lacertos,
auxilium vocat et duro conclamat agrestis.
ollis (pestis enim tacitis latet aspera silvis)

481 malorum M₂. 486 lati F¹M¹RVγ².
480 manu FM¹. 487 derexit F¹γ¹.
499 dextra M. 502 replevit RVγ³.
While Turnus fills the Rutuli with daring courage, Allecto on Stygian wing speeds toward the Trojans, with new wiles spying out the place, where, on the shore, fair Iulus was hunting wild beasts with nets and steeds. Here the hellish maid flings upon his hounds a sudden frenzy, and touches their nostrils with the well-known scent, so that in hot haste they course a stag. This was the first source of ill; this first kindled the rustic spirit to war. There was a stag of wondrous beauty and mighty antlers, which, torn from the mother's breast, the sons of Tyrphus nurtured, and Tyrphus, their sire, controller of the royal herds, and charged with care of pastures near and far. Their sister Silvia had trained him to obey, and with constant love she adorned him, twining his horns with soft garlands, combing the wild thing's coat, and laving him in the crystal spring. He, patient of her hand, and accustomed to his master's board, roved the woods, and of his own accord betook himself home again to the well-known door, howe'er late the night.

While far afield the stag was straying, the maddened hounds of the huntsman Iulus started him, as haply he floated down stream and cooled his heat on the grassy bank. Ascanius himself, too, fired with longing for chiefest honour, aimed a shaft from his bent bow, nor did the goddess fail his faltering hand; the reed sped with a loud whiz, and pierced belly and flank alike. But the wounded creature fled under the familiar roof, and moaning crept into his stall, where, bleeding and suppliant-like, he filled all the house with his plaints. First Silvia the sister, beating her arms with her hands, calls for help and summons the hardy country-folk. They—for the fell fiend lurks in the silent woods—
improvisi adsunt, hic torre armatus obusto, stipitis hic gravidī nodīs; quod cuique repertum rimanti, telum ira facit. vocat agmina Tyrrhus, fmr quadrifidam quercum cuncis ut forte coactis scindebat, rapta spirans immane securi.

At saeva e speculis tempus dea nacta nocendi 511 ardua tecta petit stabuli et de culmine summo pastorale canit signum cornuque recurvo Tartaream intendit vocem, qua protinus omne contremuit nemus et silvae insonuere profundae; 515 audiit et Triviae longe lacus, audiit amnis sulpurea Nar albus aqua fontesque Velini, et trepidae matres pressere ad pectora natos, tum vero ad vocem celeres, qua bucina signum dira dedit, raptis concurrunt undique tclis 520 indomiti agricolae, nec non et Troia pubes Ascanio auxilium castris effundit apertis. derexere acies. non iam certamine agresti, stipitibus duris agitur sudibusve praeustis, sed ferro ancipiti decernunt atraque late 525 horrescit strictis seges ensibus aeraque fulgent sole lacesita et lucem sub nubila iactant: fluctus uti primo coepit cum albescere vento, paulatim sese tollit mare et altius undas erigit, inde imo consurgit ad aethera fundo. 530 hic iuvenis primam ante aciem stridente sagitta, natorum Tyrrhi fuerat qui maximus, Almo, sternitur; haesit enim sub gutture volnūs et udæ vocis iter tenuemque inclusit sanguine vitam.

510 scindebant M. 511 nacta R.
514 incendit M R. 523 direxere R γ.
528 vento γ: ponto M R γ.
came unlocked for, armed one with seared brand, one with heavy-knotted stick; what each can find in his quest, wrath makes a weapon. Tyrphus summons his bands, snatching up an axe and breathing savage rage,—for then by chance he was cleaving an oak in four with inward driven wedges.

But the cruel goddess, espying from her watchtower the moment of mischief, seeks the steep farm-roof, and from the topmost ridge sounds the shepherds’ call, and on the twisted Lorn strains her hellish voice, whereat forthwith every grove trembled, and the woods echoed to their depths. It was heard by Trivia’s lake afar, heard by Nar with his white sulphurous water, and by the springs of Velinus; and startled mothers clasped their children to their breasts. Then indeed, hurrying to the sound, wherewith the dread clarion gave the signal, the wild husbandmen snatch up their weapons and gather from all sides; no less the Trojan youth pour through the camp’s open gates their succour for Ascanius. The lines are ranged: not now do they contend in rustic quarrel with heavy clubs or seared stakes, but with two-edged steel they try the issue; far and wide bristles a dark harvest of drawn swords, while brass shines at the challenge of the sun and flings its light to the clouds: as when a billow begins to whiten under the wind’s first breath, little by little the sea swells and lifts its waves higher, till at last it rises to heaven from its lowest depths. Here in the front rank, young Almo, who had been eldest of Tyrphus’ sons, is laid low by a whistling arrow; for the wound was fixed beneath his throat, choking with blood the path of liquid

1 The famous and beautiful Lago di Nemi, beside which was a grove of Diana.
corpora multa virum circa seniorque Galaesus, dum paci medium se offert, iustissimus unus qui fuit Ausoniisque olim ditissimus arvis: quinque greges illi balantum, quina redibant armenta, et terram centum vertebat aratris.

Atque ea per campos aequo dum Marte geruntur, promissi dea facta potens, ubi sanguine bellum imbuit et primae commisit funera pugnae, deserit Hesperiam et caeli conversa per auras Iunonem victrix adsatur voce superba: "en, perfecta tibi bello discordia tristi!
dic, in amicitiam coeant et foedera iungant, quandoquidem Ausonio respersi sanguine Teucros. hoc etiam his addam, tua si mihi certa voluntas: finitimias in bella feram rumoribus urbes, accendamque animos insani Martis amore, undique ut auxilio veniant; spargam arma per agros."
tum contra Iuno: "terrorum et fraudis abunde est. stant belli causae, pugnatur comminus armis, quae fors prima dedit, sanguis novus imbuit arma. talia coniugia et talis celebrent hymenaeos egregium Veneris genus et rex ipse Latinus. te super aetherias errare licentius auras haud pater ille velit, summi regnator Olympi. cede locis. ego, si qua super fortuna laborum est, ipsa regam." talis dederat Saturnia voces: illa autem attollit stridentis anguibus alas, Cocytique petit sedem, supera ardua linquens. est locus Italiae medio sub montibus altis, nobilis et fama multis memoratus in oris.

535 conversa M:\ convolution M²RY, Donatus, Servius.
562 super MR.
speech and the slender breath. Around him lie many dead, and among them old Galaesus, slain as he throws himself between to plead for peace—he who was of all men most righteous and erstwhile wealthiest in Ausonia's fields; for him five flocks bleated, five herds came back from pasture, and a hundred ploughs upturned the soil.

While thus o'er the plains they fight in even warfare, the goddess, her promise fulfilled, when once she has stained with blood and opened with death the first encounter, quits Hesperia, and turning away through the air of heaven, addresses Juno in haughty tones of triumph: "Lo, at thy will, discord is ripened into gloomy war. Bid them unite in friendship and join alliance, seeing that I have sprinkled the Teucrians with Ausonian blood. Moreover, this will I add, if I am assured of thy wish: with rumours I will draw bordering towns to battle, and will kindle their minds with lust of maddening war, that from all sides they may come to aid; I will sow the land with arms." Then Juno, in answer: "Enough of alarms and treachery; sure are the causes of war; man with man they fight in arms, and the arms that chance first brought, fresh blood now stains. Such be the alliance, such the bridal they solemnize—this peerless son of Venus, and this great king Latinus! That thou shouldst roam too freely in the upper air, the mighty sire, sovereign of high Olympus, would not suffer. Give place; whatsoever may yet chance in the struggle, that I myself will sway." So spake Saturn's daughter; but the other raises her serpent-hissing pinions, and leaving the heights above, seeks her home in Cocytus. There is a place in the heart of Italy, beneath high hills, renowned and famed in
VIRGIL

Ampsanci valles; densis hunc frondibus atrum 565
garget utrimque latus nemoris, medioque fragosus
dat sonitum saxis et torto vertice torrens.
hic specus horrendum et saevi spiracula Ditis
monstrantur, ruptureque ingens Acheronte vorago
pestiferas aperit fauces, quis condit Erinys 570
invisum numen, terras caelumque levabat.
   Nec minus interea extremum Saturnia bello
imponit regina manum. ruit omnis in urbem
pastorum ex acie numeros caesosque reportant
Almonem puerum foedatique ora Galaesi,
implorantque deos obtestanturque Latinum.
Turnus adest mediocia in crimine caedis et igni
terrem ingeminat: Tencros in regna vocari,
stirpem admisceri Phrygiam, se limine pelli.
tum, quorum attonitae Baccho nemora avia matres 580
insultant thiasis (neque enim leve nomen Amatae)
undique collecti coeunt Martemque fatigant.
ilicet infandum cuncti contra omnina bellum,
contra fata deum, perverso numine poscunt.
certatim regis circumstant tecta Latini:
ille velut pelagi rupes immota resistit, 585
ut pelagi rupes magno veniente fragore,
que sese, multis circum latrantibus undis,
mole tenet; scopuli nequiquam et spumea circum
saxa fremunt laterique inlisa refunditur alga. 590
verum ubi nulla datur caecum exsuperare potestas
consilium, et saevae nutu Iunonis eunt res,
multa deos aurasque pater testatus inanis:

[FMRV "frangimur heu! fatis," inquit, "ferimurque procella.

565 ampsancti γ. Ampsacti M: Amfracti R: amsancti b,
Servius.
570 condit Mγ, known to Servius; condita R, commonly read.
571 levavit R.
581 In M U. 581-615 are by a strange, though ancient hand.
589 et omitted M(late)V.
592 consilio M².
593 testatur MRγ.
many lands, the Vale of Ampsanctus. On either hand a forest's fringe, dark with dense leafage, hems it in, and in the centre a roaring torrent resounds o'er the rocks in swirling eddies. Here is shown an awful cavern, and a breathing-place of horrid Dis; and a vast gorge, whence Acheron bursts forth, opens its pestilential jaws. Herein the Fury hid her loathed power, relieving earth and heaven.

No less meanwhile does Saturn's royal daughter put a final hand to the war. From the battle-field there pours into the city the whole company of shepherds, bearing back the slain—the boy Almo, and Galaesus with mangled face—calling on the gods and adjuring Latinus. Turnus is there, and amid the outcry at the slaughter, and fire of passion, redoubles terror: "Teucrians are called to reign; a Phrygian stock mingles its taint; I am spurned from the door!" Then the kindred of those matrons, who, frenzied by Bacchus, tread the pathless woods in dancing bands (for of no light weight is Amata's name) draw together from every side, and importune the War-god. Straightway, one and all, despite the omens, despite the oracles of gods, with will perverse, clamour for unholy war. With emulous zeal they swarm round Latinus' palace. He, like an unmoved ocean-cliff, resists; like an ocean-cliff, which, when a great crash comes, stands steadfast in its bulk amid many howling waves; in vain the crags and foaming rocks roar about, and the sea-weed, dashed upon its sides, is whirled back. But when no power is given him to quell their blind resolve, and all goes as cruel Juno wills, then with many an appeal to the gods and the voiceless skies, "Alas!" cries the father, "we are shattered by fate, and swept away by the storm! Ye yourselves, my wretched children,
ipsi has sacrilego pendetis sanguine poenas, te, Turne, nefas, te triste manebit supplicium votisque deos venerabere seris. nam mihi parta quies, omnisque in limine portus; funere felici spolior.” nec plura locutus saepsit se tectis rerumque reliquit habenas. Mos erat Hesperio in Latio, quem protinus urbes Albanae coluere sacrum, nunc maxima rerum Roma colit, cum prima movent in proelia Martem, sive Getis inferre manu lacrimabile bellum Hyrcanisve Arabisve parant, seu tendere ad Indos Auroramque sequi Parthosque reposcere ·signa: sunt geminae Belli portae (sic nomine dicunt), religione sacrae et saevi formidine Martis; centum aerei claudunt vectes aeternaque ferri robora, nec custos absistit limine Ianus. has, ubi certa sedet patribus sententia pugnae, ipse Quirinali trabea cinctuque Gabino insignis reserat stridentia limina consul, ipse vocat pugnas; sequitur tum cetera pubes aereaque adsensu conspirant cornua rauco. hoc et tum Aeneadis indicere bella Latinus more iubebatur tristisque recludere portas. abstinuit tactu pater aversusque refugit foedva ministeria, et caecis se condidit umbris.

1 A much debated passage. The rendering given follows Servius, securitas omnis in promptu est. Others explain thus: “for to me rest is won, and it is when wholly on the threshold of life’s haven that I am robbed of a happy death” (Page).
with your impious blood shall pay the price of this Thee Turnus, thee the guilt and its bitter punishment shall await, and too late with vows shalt thou adore the gods. For me, my rest is won, and my haven is full at hand; 'tis but of a happy death I am despoiled." And saying no more he shut himself in the palace, and let drop the reins of rule.

601 A custom there was in Hesperian Latium, which thenceforth the Alban cities held holy, as now does Rome, mistress of the world, what time they first rouse the war-god to battle, be it Getae or Arabs or Hyrcanians against whom their hands prepare to carry tearful war, or to march on India’s sons and pursue the Dawn, and reclaim their standards from the Parthian:—there are twin gates of War (so men call them), hallowed by religious awe and the terrors of fierce Mars: a hundred brazen bolts close them, and the eternal strength of iron, and Janus their guardian never quits the threshold. Here, when the sentence of the Fathers is firmly fixed on war, the Consul, arrayed in Quirinal robe and Gabine cincture, with his own hand unbars the grating portals, with his own lips calls forth war; then the rest of the warriors take up the cry, and brazen horns blare out their hoarse accord. With such custom then, too, Latinus was bidden to proclaim war on the sons of Aeneas, and to unclose the grim gates. But the father withheld his hand, shrank back from the hateful office, and buried him-

2 Used of the East generally.
3 The Temple of Janus was opened in time of war, and closed in peace.
4 cf. l. 187 above, with note. The “Gabine cincture” refers to a special way of wearing the toga, one part of which was folded round the waist, leaving the arm free.
tum regina deum caelo delapsa morantis
impulit ipsa manu portas, et cardine verso
Belli ferratos rumpit Saturnia postis.
ardet inexcita Ausonia atque immobiles ante;
pars pedes ire parat campis, pars arduus altis
pulverulentus equis furit; omnes arma requirunt.  
625
pars levis clipeos et spicula lucida tergent
arvina pingui subiguntque in cote securis;
signaque ferre iuvat sonitusque audire tubarum.
630
quique adeo magnae positis incudibus urbes
tela novant, Atina potens Tiburque superbum,
Ardea Crustumurique et turrigerae Antemnae.
tegmina tuta cavant capitum flectuntque salignas
umbonum cratis; alii thoracas aënos
aut levis oreas lento ducent argento;
vomeris huc et falcis honos, huc omnis aratri
cessit amor; recoquunt patrios fornacibus ensis.
classica iamque sonant; it bello tessera signum.
hic galeam tectis trepidus rapit, ille frementis
ad iuga cogit equos, clipeumque auroque trilicem
loricam induitur fidoque acetingitur ense.  
640
Pandite nunc Helicona, deae, cantusque movete,
qui bello exciti reges, quae quemque secutaes
complerint campos acies, quibus Itala iam tum
floruerit terra alma viris, quibus arserit armis: [FMPR
et meministis enim, divae, et memorare potestis;
ad nos vix tenuis famae perlabitur aura.  
646
Primus init bellum Tyrrhenis asper ab oris
contemptor divum Mezentius agminaque armat.
622 rupit FR.  
628 iuvant R: iubet M.
633 rapidus M1.  trementis FM1Rγ1.
641 monete F(late)γ2, known to Servius.
self in blind darkness. Then the queen of the gods, gliding from the sky, with her own hand dashed in the lingering doors, and on their turning hinges Saturn's daughter burst open the iron-bound gates of war. All ablaze is Ausonia, erstwhile sluggish and unmoved. Some make ready to march o'er the plains afoot, some, on high steeds mounted, storm amid clouds of dust; all cry out for arms. Some with rich fat burnish shields smooth and javelins bright, and whet axes on the stone; they joy to bear the standards, and hear the trumpet call. Nay, five mighty cities set up anvils and forge new weapons—strong Atina and proud Tibur, Ardea and Crustumeri and turreted Antemnae. They hollow helms to guard the head, and weave the wicker-frame of shields; others beat out breastplates of bronze, or polished greaves from pliant silver. To this is come all pride in share and sickle, all passion for the plough; they retemper in the furnace their fathers' swords. And now the clarion sounds; the password goes forth, the sign for war. One in wild haste snatches a helm from his home; another couples his snorting steeds to the yoke, dons his shield and coat of mail, triple-linked with gold, and girds on his trusty sword.

Now fling wide Helicon, ye goddesses, and wake your song—what kings were roused to war, what hosts, in the train of each, filled the plains, with what manhood even then kindly Italy bloomed, with what arms she was aglow; for ye, divine ones, remember, and can recount; to us scarcely is wafted some scant breath of fame.

First, from Tuscan coasts, fierce Mezentius, scorne of the gods, enters the war and arms his
VIRGIL

filius huic iuxta Lausus, quo pulchrior alter non fuit, excepto Laurentis corpore Turni, Lausus, equum domitor debellatorque ferarum, ducit Agyllina nequiquam ex urbe secutos mille viros, dignus patriis qui laetior esset imperiis et cui pater haud Mezentius esset.

Post hos insignem palma per gramina currum victoresque ostentat equos satus Hercule pulchro pulcher Aventinus, clipeoque insigne paternum centum anguis cinctamque gerit serpentibus Hydram; collis Aventini silica quem Rhea sacerdos furtivum partu sub luminis edidit oras, mixta deo mulier, postquam Laurentia victor Geryone extincto Tirynthius attigit arva, Tyrrehenoque boves in flumine lavit Hiberas. pila manu saevosque gerunt in bella dolones, et tereti pugnante mucrone veroque Sabello. ipse pedes, tegimen torquens immane leonis, terribili impexum saeta, cum dentibus albis indutus capiti, sic regia tecta subibat, horridus Herculeoque umeros innexus amictu.

Tum gemini fratres Tiburtia moenia linquunt, fratris Tiburti dictam cognomine gentem, Catillusque acerque Coras, Argiva iuventus, et primam ante aciem densa inter tela feruntur: ceu duo nubigenae cum vertex montis ab alto descendunt Centauri, Homolen Othrymque nivalem linquentes cursu rapido; dat euntibus ingens silva locum et magno cedunt virgulta fragore.

Nec Praenestinae fundator defuit urbis, Volcano genitum pecora inter agrestia regem

649 hunc M1. 654 Medientius P.
655 palmam R. 669 innixus PE.
671 de nomine P. 675 descendunt M. nivali V.
676 liquentes R. 677 et written above in P. caedunt M. 678 deficit R.
array. At his side, goodliest of form save Laurentine Turnus, is his son Lausus,—Lausus, tamer of steeds and vanquisher of beasts. From Agylla's town he leads a thousand men, that followed him in vain; one worthy to be happier in a father's rule, and to have other than Mezentius for sire!

Next to these, Aventinus, beauteous son of beauteous Hercules, displays on the sward his palm-crowned chariot and victorious steeds, and on his shield bears his father's device—a hundred snakes and the Hydra, girt with serpents. Him, in the wood of the Aventine hill, Rhea the priestess brought in secret birth up into the borders of light—a woman mated with a god—when the Tirynthian victor, having slain Geryon, reached the Laurentian fields and bathed his Iberian kine in the Tuscan stream. In their hands the men carry to battle javelins and grim pikes, and fight with the tapering sword and Sabellian dart. Himself, he went on foot, swinging a huge lion's skin, unkempt with terrifying mane, its white teeth crowning his head; in such guise he entered the royal halls, shaggy-rough, his shoulders enveloped in the garb of Hercules.

Next twin brethren leave the walls of Tibur, and the folk called from the name of their brother Tiburtus—Catillus and brave Coras, Argive youths. On they come in the front ranks amid the thronging spears, as when two cloud-born Centaurs descend from a mountain's high peak, leaving Homole or snowy Othrys in swift course; the mighty forest yields place as they go, and the thickets give way with loud crash.

Nor was the founder of Praeneste's city absent,—Caeculus, the king who, as every age has believed,

---

1 Because they could not save him from his fate.
2 The Tiber.
inventumque foci omnis quem credidit aetas, 680
Caeculus. hunc legio late comitatur agrestis, quique altum Praeneste viri quique arva Gabinae lunonis gelidumque Anienem et roscida rivis Hernica saxa colunt, quos dives Anagnia pascit, quos, Amasene pater. non illis omnibus arma, 685 nec clipei currusve sonant; pars maxima glandes liventis plumbi spargit, pars spicula gestat
bina manu, fulvosque lupi de pelle galeros tegmen habent capiti; vestigia nuda sinistri instituere pedis, crudus tegit altera pero.

At Messapus, equum domitor, Neptunia proles, 691 quem neque fas igni cuiquam nec sternere ferro, iam pridem resides populos desuetaque bello agmina in arma vocat subito ferrumque retractat. hi Fescenninas acies Aequosque Faliscos, 695 hi Soractis habent arces Flaviniaque arva et Cimini cum monte lacum lucosque Capenos. ibant aequati numero regemque camebant:
ceu quondam nivei liquida inter nubila cycni, cum sese e pastu referunt et longa canoros 700
dant per colla modos; sonat amnis et Asia longe pulsa palus.
nec quisquam aeratas acies ex agmine tanto misceri putet, aëriam sed gurgite ab alto urgeri volucrum raucarum ad litora nubem. 705

Ecce Sabinorum prisco de sanguine magnum agmen agens Clausus magnique ipse agminis instar,

\[681\] late legio \(M\).  
\[682\] tegmina \(P_γ^1\). capitis \(M^2\).  
\[684\] Flaminia \(P^2\).  
\[686\] currusque \(R\).  
\[689\] pedes \(M^2\).  
\[699\] flumina \(P_γ^1\).
was born to Vulcan among the rural herds, and found upon the hearth. Him, in loose array, a rustic legion attends: they who dwell in steep Praeneste, and the fields of Gabine Juno, by the cold Anio and the Hernican rocks with their dewy streams; they whom rich Anagnia nurtures, and thou, father Amasenus. Not all of these have armour, or shields, or sounding chariots. The most part shower bullets of livid lead; part wield in the hand two darts, and have for head-gear tawny caps of wolf-skin. Bare is the left foot as they plant their steps; a boot of raw-hide shields the other.

But Messapus, tamer of horses, the seed of Neptune, whom none may lay low with fire or steel, suddenly calls to arms tribes long inert and bands unused to war, and again grasps the sword. These hold the ranks of Fescennium and of Aequi Falisci; these Soracte's heights and Flavinian fields, Ciminus' lake and hill and the groves of Capena. In measured time they marched and sang their king: as ofttimes snowy swans amid the moist clouds, when they return from feeding, and from their long throats utter their tuneful strains; afar the river echoes, and the smitten Asian mead. Nor would one think that mail-clad ranks were massed in that vast array, but that high in air, a cloud of hoarse-voiced birds was pressing shoreward from the deep gulf.

Lo! Clausus, of the ancient Sabine blood, leading a mighty host, and equal to a mighty host himself,

1 Referring to the valley of the Cayster in Lydia.
2 cf. Livy, ii. 16, where we learn that the Claudian tribe was founded by Attus Clausus, who seceded from the Sabines in 506 B.C. and was received as a citizen in Rome. Virgil, however, refers the founding of the Claudian gens to the earlier day when Romulus formed a treaty with the Sabines under T. Tatius.
VIRGIL

Claudia nunc a quo diffunditur et tribus et gens per Latium, postquam in partem data Roma Sabinis. una ingens Amiterna cohors priscique Quirites, Ereti manus omnis oliviferaeque Mutuscae, qui Nomentum urbem, qui Rosea rura Velini, qui Tetricae torrentis rupes montemque Severum Casperiamque colunt Forulosque et flumen Himellae, qui Tiberim Fabarimque bibunt, quos frigida misit Nursia et Ortinae classes populique Latini, quosque secans infaustum interluit Allia nomen: quam multi Libyco volvuntur marmore fluctus, saevus ubi Orion hibernis conditur undis, vel cum sole novo densae torrentur aristae aut Hermi campo aut Lyciae flaventibus arvis. scuta sonant pulsuque pedum conterrata tellus.

Hinc Agamemnonius, Troiani nominis hostis, curru iungit Halaesus equos Turnoque feroes mille rapit populos, vertunt felicia Baccho Massica qui rastris, et quos de collibus altis Aurunci misere patres Sidiicinaque iuxta aequora, quique Caes linquunt, annisque vadosi accola Volturni, pariterque Saticulus asper Oscorumque manus. teretes sunt aclydes illis tela, sed haec lento mos est aptare flagello; laevas cетra tegit, falcati comminus enses.

Nec tu carminibus nostris indictus abibis, Oebale, quem generasse Telon Sebethide nympha fertur, Teleboum Capreas cum regna teneret, iam senior; patriis sed non et filius arvis

from whom now is spread through Latium the Claudian tribe and clan, since Rome was shared with the Sabines. With him came Amiternum’s vast cohort, and the ancient Quirites, the whole band of Eretum and olive-bearing Mutusca; they who dwell in Nomentum’s city and the Rosean country by Velinus, on Tetrica’s rugged crags and Mount Severus, in Casperia and Foruli, and by Himella’s stream; they who drink of Tiber and Fabaris, they whom cold Nursia sent, the Ortine squadrons, the Latin peoples, and they whom Allia, ill-boding name, severs with its flood; as many as the waves that roll on the Libyan main, when fierce Orion sinks in the wintry waves; or thick as the corn-ears that are scorched by the early sun in the plain of Hermus or the yellow fields of Lycia. The bucklers clang, and the earth trembles under the tramping feet.

723 Next, Agamemnon’s son, foe of the Trojan name, Halaesus, yokes his steeds to the car, and in Turnus’ cause sweeps along a thousand warlike tribes, men who turn with mattocks the wine-rich Massic lands; whom Auruncan sires sent from their high hills, and the Sidicine plains hard by; those who leave Cales, and the dweller by Volturnus’ shallow river, and by their side the rough Saticulan and the Oscan bands. Shapely javelins are their weapons, but these it is their wont to fit with a pliant thong. A targe shields their left side; for close combat are their curved swords.

733 Nor shalt thou, Oebalus, pass unhonoured in our songs—thou whom, ’tis said, the nymph Sebethis bare to Telon, when he reigned o’er Teleboan Caprcae, now stricken in years; but, not content with his

---

1 The inhabitants of Cures.
contentus late iam tum dicione tenebat
Sarrastis populos et quae rigat aequora Sarnus,
quique Rufras Batulumque tenent atque arva

Celemnae,
et quos maliferae despectant moenia Abellae, 740
Teutonico ritu soliti torquere cateias;
tegmina quis capitum raptus de subere cortex,
aerataeque micant peltae, micat aereus ensis.

Et te montosae misere in proelia Nersae,
Ufens, insignem fama et felicibus armis; 745
horrida praecipue cui gens adsuetaque multo
venatu nemorum, duris Aequicula glaebis.
armati terram exercent semperque recentis
convectare iuvat praedas et vivere rapto.
Quin et Marruvia venit de gente sacerdos,
fronde super galeam et felici comptus oliva,
Archippi regis missu, fortissimus Umbro,
vipereo generi et graviter spirantibus hydris
spargere qui somnos cantuque manuque solebat,
mulcebatque iras et morsus arte levabat. 755
sed non Dardaniae medicari cuspidis actum
evaluit neque eum iuvere in volnera cantus
somniferi et Marsis quaesitae montibus herbae.
te nemus Angitiae, vitrea te Fucinus unda,
te liquidi fievere lacus. 760

Ibat et Hippolyti proles pulcherrima bello,
Virbius, insignem quem mater Aricia misit,
eductum Egeriae lucis uementia circum

737 premebat Rγ2. 738 qua Rγ2.
740 Bellae MSS., Servius, who, however, mentions the reading
Abellae.
755 feras P. 757 in] ad M2. volnere M1: vulnere R.
758 in montibus M2.
ancestral fields, his son even then held in his sway far and wide the Sarrastian tribes, and the plains watered by Sarnus, those who dwell in Rufrae and Batulum and Celemna's fields, and those on whom look down the battlements of Abella, rich in apples. In Teuton fashion these were wont to hurl their darts;\(^1\) their head-gear was bark stripped from the cork-tree; bronze flashes on their shields, flashes with bronze their sword.

744 Thee, too, Ufens, mountainous Nersae sent forth to battle, of noble fame and success in arms—whose clan, on the rough Aequian clods, was rugged above all others, and inured to hard hunting in the woods. In arms they till the earth, and 'tis ever their joy to bear away fresh booty, and to live on plunder.

750 Yea, and from the Marruvian race, sent by King Archippus, there came a priest, his helm decked with leaves of the fruitful olive, most valiant Umbro, who with charm and touch was wont to shed slumber on the viperous brood and water-snakes of baneful breath, soothing their wrath and curing their bites by his skill.\(^2\) Yet he availed not to heal the stroke of the Dardan spear-point, nor against wounds did slumbrous charms aid him, or herbs culled on Marsian hills. Thee Angitia's grove wept, thee Fucinus' glassy wave, thee the limpid lakes!

761 Likewise went to war Hippolytus' son, Virbius, most fair, whom his mother Aricia sent forth in his glory. In Egeria's groves was he reared round the

---

1 The *cateia* is an unknown weapon, probably a dart, similar to one used by the wild German tribes.

2 The Marsians were skilled in magic and incantations.
litora, pinguis ubi et placabilis ara Dianae. namque ferunt fama Hippolytum, postquam arte novercae occiderit patriasque explerit sanguine poenas turbatis distractus equis, ad sidera rursus aetheria et superas caeli venisse sub auras, Paeoniis revocatum herbis et amore Dianae. tum pater omnipotens, aliquem indignatus ab umbris mortalem infernis ad lumina surgere vitae, ipse repertorem medicinae talis et artis fulmine Phoebigenam Stygias detrusit ad undas. at Trivia Hippolytum secretis alma recondit sedibus et nymphae Egeriae nemorique relegat, solus ubi in silvis Italis ignobilis aevum exigeret versoque ubi nomine Virbius esset. unde etiam templo Triviae lucisque sacra cornipedes arcentur equi, quod litore currum et iuvenem monstris pavidi effudere marinis. filius ardentis haud setius aequore campi exercerat equos curruque in bella rubeat. 

Ipse inter primos praestanti corpore Turnus vertitur arma tenens et toto vertice supra est. cui triplex crinita iuba galea alta Chimaeram sustinet, Aetnaeos efflantem faucibus ignis; tam magis illa fremens et tristibus effera flammis quam magis effuso crudescent sanguine pugnae. at levem clipeum sublatis cornibus Io auro insignitabat, iam saetis obsita, iam bos, (argumentum ingens), et custos virginis Argus

\[769\] Paeonis \(M^1\).
\[773\] Poenigenam \(MR^2\). \(adj\) in \(γ^2\). undis \(P^1\).
\[776\] ibi \(M^1\).
\[790\] insignitam \(R\)

56
marshy shores, where stands Diana's altar, rich and gracious. For they tell how that Hippolytus, when he fell by his stepdame's craft, and slaked a sire's vengeance in blood, torn asunder by frightened steeds—came again to the starry firmament and heaven's upper air, recalled by the Healer's herbs and Diana's love. Then the Father omnipotent, wroth that any mortal should rise from the nether shades to the light of life, himself with his thunder hurled down to the Stygian waters the finder of such healing-craft, the Phoebus-born. But Trivia, kindly goddess, hides Hippolytus in a secret dwelling, and sends him away to the nymph Egeria and her grove, that there alone, amid Italian woods, he might live out his inglorious days, and take the altered name of Virbius. Hence, too, hoofed horses are kept far from Trivia's temple and hallowed groves, for that they, affrighted by ocean-monsters, strewed chariot and youth along the shore. None the less, his son was driving his fiery steeds on the level plain, and speeding charioted to war.

783 Himself too, amid the foremost, moves Turnus, of wondrous frame, holding sword in hand, and by a whole head o'ertopping all. His lofty helmet, crested with triple plume, upbears a Chimaera, breathing from her jaws Aetnean fires, Io! raging the more, and the madder with baleful flames, the more blood is outpoured and the fiercer waxes the fight. But, on his polished shield, Io with uplifted horns was emblazoned in gold,—Io, wondrous device, already o'ergrown with bristles, already a heifer,—and Argus the maiden's warder, and father Inachus

1 Aesculapius, son of Apollo (the Healer).
2 A figure of Io, wrought in gold, formed the device on the iron shield.
caelataque amnem fundens pater Inachus urna,
insequitur nimbus peditum clipeataque totis
agmina densentur campis, Argivaque pubes
Auruncaequae manus, Rutuli veteresque Sicani et Sacranae acies et picti scuta Labici;
qui saltus, Tiberine, tuos sacrumque Numici
litus arant Rutulosque exercent vomere collis
Circaeumque iugum, quis Iuppiter Anxurus arvis
praesidet et viridi gaudens Feronia luco;
qua Saturae iacet atra palus gelidusque per imas
quaeerit iter vallis atque in mare conditur Ufens.
Hos super advenit Volsca de gente Camilla,
agmen agens equitum et florentis aere catervas,
bellatrix, non illa colo calathisve Minervae
femineas adsueta manus, sed proelia virgo
dura pati cursuque pedum praevertere ventos,
illa vel intactae segetis per summa volaret
gramina nec teneras cursu laesisset aristas,
vel mare per medium fluctu suspensa tumenti
ferret iter celeris nec tingeret aequore plantas.
illum omnis tectis agrisque effusa iuventus
turbaque miratur matrum et prospectat euntem,
attotitis ihians animis, ut regius ostro
velet honos levis umeros, ut fibula crinem
auro internectat, Lyciam ut gerat ipsa pharetram
et pastoralem praefixa cuspide myrtum.

814 ihians]haesere Pγ1, cf. v. 529.
pouring his stream from an embossed urn.1 Behind him comes a cloud of infantry, and shielded columns through all the plain, Argive manhood and Auruncan bands, Rutulians and old Sicanians, the Sacranian lines and Labicians with painted bucklers; they who till thy glades, O Tiber, and Numicius' sacred shore, whose ploughshare moves the Rutulian hills and Circe's ridge 2; o'er whose fields Jupiter of Anxur reigns, and Feronia rejoicing in her greenwood; where lies Satura's black marsh, and cold Ufens winds his way through the valley-depths and sinks into the sea.

803 To crown the array comes Camilla, of Volscian race, leading her troop of horse, and squadrons gay with brass,—a warrior-maid, never having trained her woman's hands to Minerva's distaff or basket of wool, but hardy to bear the battle-brunt and in speed of foot to outstrip the winds. She might have flown o'er the topmost blades of unmown corn, nor in her course bruised the tender ears; or sped her way o'er mid sea, poised above the swelling wave, nor dipped her swift feet in the flood. All the youth, streaming from house and field, and thronging matrons marvel, and gaze at her as she goes; agape with wonder how the glory of royal purple drapes her smooth shoulders; how the clasp entwines her hair with gold; how her own hands bear a Lycian quiver and the pastoral myrtle tipped with steel.

1 The river Inachus is represented by a figure of the river-god, pouring water from an urn. 2 cf. 10 above.
Liber VIII

Ut belli signum Laurenti Turnus ab arce extulit et rauco strepuerunt cornua cantu, utque acris concussit equos utque impulsit arma, extemplo turbati animi, simul omne tumultu coniurat trepido Latium saevitque iuventus efferat. ductores primi Messapus et Ufens contemptorque deum Mezentius undique cogunt auxilia et latos vastant cultoribus agros. mittitur et magni Venulus Dioneidis ad urbem, qui petat auxilium, et Latio consistere Teucros, adventum Aenean classi victosque Penates inferre et fatis regem se dicere posci edoceat, multasque viro se adiungere gentis Dardanio et late Latio increbrecere nomen. quid struat his coeptis, quem, si Fortuna sequatur, eventum pugnae cupiat, manifestius ipsi quam Turno regi aut regi apparet Latino. Talia per Latium. quae Laomedontius heros cuncta videns magno curarum fluctuat aestu atque animum nunc hue celerem, nunc dividit illuc in partisque rapit varias perque omnia versat:

2 sonuerunt P1. 10 considere (d in rasura) P. 20-21 = iv. 285, 286.
Soon as Turnus raised up the flag of war from the Laurentine citadel, and the horns rang with their hoarse notes, soon as he roused his fiery steeds and clashed his arms, straightway men’s hearts were troubled; all Latium at once is leagued in startled uprising, and her sons rage madly. The chief captains, Messapus and Ufens, with Mezentius, seeder of the gods, from all sides muster forces and strip the wide fields of husbandmen. Venulus too is sent to mighty Diomede’s city to seek aid, and announce that Teuerians set foot in Latium; that Aeneas is come with his fleet, bringing to them his vanquished gods, and proclaiming himself a king summoned by Fate; that many tribes are joining the Dardan hero and his name spreads far and wide in Latium. What end he compasses with these beginnings, what outcome of the feud he craves, should Fortune attend him, would be more clearly seen by Diomede's self than by King Turnus or King Latinus.

Thus it was throughout Latium. And the hero of Laomedon’s line, seeing it all, tosses on a mighty sea of troubles; and now hither, now thither he swiftly throws his mind, casting it in diverse ways, and turning it to every shift; as when in brazen

1 Argyripa or Arpi, in Apulia.
2 Knowing the Trojans as he did, Diomede could judge best as to their plans and aspirations.
sicut aquae tremulum labris ubi lumen aēnis
sole repercursum aut radiantis imagine lunaet
omnia pervolitat late loca iamque sub auras
erigitur summique ferit laquearia tecti.

Nox erat et terras animalia fessa per omnis
alituum pecudumque genus sopor altus habebat,
cum pater in ripa gelidique sub aetheris axe
Aeneas, tristi turbatus pectora bello,
procubuit seramque dedit per membra quietem.

huic deus ipse loci fluvio Tiberinus amoeno
populeas inter senior se attollere frondes
visus (eum tenuis glauco velabat amictu
carbasus et crinis umbrosa tegebat harundo),
tum sic adfari et curas his demere dictis:

"O sate gente deum, Troianam ex hostibus urbem
qui revehis nobis aeternaque Pergama servas,
exaspectate solo Laurenti arvisque Latinis,
hic tibi certa domus, certi (ne absiste) Penates;
neu belli terrere minis; tumor omnis et irae
concessere deum.

iamque tibi, ne vana putes haec fingere somnum,
litoreis ingens inventa sub ilicibus sus
triginta capitum fetus enixa iacebit,
alba, solo recubans, albi circum ubera nati.

[hic locus urbis erit, requies ea certa laborum.]
ex quo ter denis urbem redeuntibus annis
Ascanius clari condet cognominis Albam.
haud incerta cano. nunc qua ratione quod instat
expedias victor, paucis, adverte, docebo.

Arcades his oris, genus a Pallante profectum,
quii regem Euandrum comites, qui signa secuti,
delegere locum et posuere in montibus urbem
bowls a flickering light from water, flung back by the sun or the moon’s glittering form, flits far and wide o’er all things, and now mounts high and smites the fretted ceiling of the roof aloft.

26 It was night, and over all lands deep sleep held wearied creatures, birds and beasts alike, when father Aeneas, his heart troubled by woeful war, stretched him on the bank under the sky’s chill cope, and let late sleep steal over his limbs. Before him the very god of the place, Tiberinus of the pleasant stream, seemed to raise his aged head amid the poplar leaves; thin lawn draped him in mantle of grey, and shady reeds crowned his hair. Then thus he spake to him, and with these words took away his cares:

36 "O seed of a race divine, thou who from foemen’s hands bringest back to us our Trojan city, and preservest her towers for ever, thou long looked for on Laurentine ground and Latin fields, here thy home is sure—draw not back—and sure are thy gods! Nor be scared by threats of war; all the swelling wrath of Heaven has abated. Even now, lest thou deem these words the idle feigning of sleep, thou shalt find a huge sow lying under the oaks on the shore, just delivered of a litter of thirty young, the mother reclining on the ground white—white, too, the young about her teats. By this token in thirty revolving years shall Ascanius found a city, Alba of glorious name. Not doubtful is my prophecy. Now on what wise thou mayest make thy triumphant way through this present ill, in few words—pay thou heed—I will explain. On these coasts Arcadians, a race sprung from Pallas, who were the company of King Evander and followed his banner, have chosen a site and set their city on the hills, from their forefather Pallas

1 Dardanus came from Italy.
Pallantis proavi de nomine Pallanteum. hi bellum adsidue ducunt cum gente Latina; hos castris adhibe socios et foedera iunge. ipse ego te ripis et recto flumine ducam, adversum remis superes subvectus ut amnem. surge age, nate dea, primisque cadentibus astris Lunoni fer rite preces iramque minasque supplicibus supera votis. mihi victor honorem persolves. ego sum, pleno quem flumine cernis stringentem ripas et pinguia culta secantem, caeruleus Thybris, caelo gratissimus amnis. hic mihi magna domus, celsis caput urbibus exit." Dixit, deinde lacu fluvius se condidit alto, ima petens; nox Aenean somnusque reliquit. surgit et aetherii spectans orientia solis lumina rite cavis undam de flumine palmis sustinet ac talis effundit ad aethera voces: "Nymphae, Laurentes Nymphae, genus amnibus unde est, tuque, o Thybri tuo genitor cum flumine sancto, accipite Aenean et tandem arcete periclis. quo te cumque lacus miserantem incommoda nostra fonte tenet, quocumque solo pulcherrimus exis, semper honore meo, semper celebrabere donis, corniger Hesperidum fluvius regnator aquarum adsis o tantum et propius tua numina firmes." sic memorat, gemisasque legit de classe biremis remigioque aptat, socios simul instruit armis.

56 foedere Py, known to Servius.
63 singual M1. 65 magna] certa Py1.
67 relinquit R. 75 tenent FR.
78 proprius P1, known to Servius.

64
called Pallanteum. These wage war ceaselessly with the Latin race; these do thou take to thy camp as allies, and join with them in league. I myself will guide thee along the banks straight up the stream, that so, impelled by thy oars, thou mayest o'ercome the opposing current. Up, arise, goddess-born, and, as the stars first set, duly offer prayers to Juno, and with suppliant vows vanquish her wrath and her threats. To me thou shalt pay thy tribute when victorious. I am he whom thou seest laving my banks with full flood and cleaving the rich tilth,—the blue Tiber, river best beloved of Heaven. Here is my stately home; amid lofty cities flows forth my fountain-head."

So spake the River, then plunged into his deep pool, seeking the lowest parts; night and sleep left Aeneas. He arises, and gazing toward the eastern beams of the celestial sun, in due form uplifts water from the stream in his hollow palms, and pours forth to Heaven this prayer: "Ye Nymphs, Laurentine Nymphs, from whom rivers have their being, and thou, O father Tiber, thou and thy hallowed stream—receive Aeneas, and at last shield him from perils. In whatsoever springs thy pools contain thee, who pitiest our travails, from whatsoever soil thou flowest forth in all thy beauty, ever with my offerings, ever with my gifts, shalt thou be graced, thou hornèd stream, lord of Hesperian waters. Only be thou with me, and more surely confirm thy will!" So he speaks, and choosing two galleys from his fleet mans them with crews, and withal equips his comrades with arms.

1 The Tiber rises in Etruria. This verse, of doubtful meaning, is rendered thus by some: "Here rises my great home, the head of mighty cities," the "home" being either the river-god's palace under the water, or the city of Rome.
VIRGIL

Ecce autem subitum atque oculis mirabile monstrum,
candida per silvam cum fetu concolor albo
procubuit viridique in litore conspicitur sus.
quam pius Aeneas tibi enim, tibi, maxima Juno,
macétat sacra ferens et cum grege sistit ad aram. 85
Thybris ea fluvium, quam longa est, nocte tumentem
leniit et tacita refluens ita substitit unda,
mitis ut in morem stagni placidaeque paludis
sterneret aequor aquis, remo ut luctamen abesset.
ergo iter inceptum celerant rumore secundo:
labitur uncta vadis abies; mirantur et undae,
miratur nemus insuetum fulgentia longe
scuta virum fluvio pictasque innare carinas. 90
ollì remigio noctemque diemque fatigant
et longos superant flexus, variisque teguntur
arboribus viridisque secant placido aequore silvas.
sol medium caeli conscenderat igneus orbem,
cum muros arcemque procul ac rara domorum
tecta vident, quae nunc Romana potestin caelo
aequavit, tum res inopes Euandrus habebat. 100
ocius advertunt proras urbique propinquant.
Forte die sollemnem illo rex Arcas honorem
Amphitryoniadæ magno divisque ferebat
ante urbem in luco. Pallas huic filius una,
una omnes iuvenum præmi pauperque senatus
ut celsas videre rates atque inter opacum

90 peragunt R, Macrobius. Rumome M¹, known to Servius.
92 mirantur Fγ¹. 102 sollemne PR.
But lo! a portent, sudden and wondrous to see. Gleaming white amid the wood, of one colour with her milk-white brood, lay outstretched on the green bank before their eyes—a sow: her good Aeneas offers in sacrifice to thee, even thee, most mighty Juno, and sets with her young before thine altar. All that night long Tiber calmed his swelling flood, and flowing back with silent wave stayed thus, so that like a gentle pool or quiet mere he smoothed his watery plain, that the oars might know no struggle. Therefore with cheering cries they speed the voyage begun: over the waters glides the well-pitched pine; in wonder the waves, in wonder the unwonted woods view the far gleaming shields of warriors and the painted hulls floating on the stream. They with their rowing give night and day no rest, pass the long bends, are shaded with diverse trees, and cleave the green woods in the peaceful water. The fiery sun had scaled the mid arch of heaven, when afar they see walls and a citadel, and scattered house-roofs, which to-day Rome's empire has exalted to heaven, but then Evander ruled, a scant domain. Quickly they turn the prows to land, and draw near the town.

Thus Servius, who is doubtless right in supposing that Virgil refers to the reflected woods. Otherwise, "on" for "in." Hercules. Virgil doubtless has in mind the rites connected with the Ara Maxima in the Forum Boarium.
VIRGIL

adlabi nemus et tacitis incumbere remis,
terrentur visu subito cunctique relictis
consurgunt mensis. audax quos rumpere Pallas 110
sacra vetat raptoque volat telo obvius ipse,
et procul e tumulo: "iuvenes, quae causa subegit
ignotas temptare vias? quo tenditis?" inquit.
"qui genus? unde domo? pacemne huc fertis an
arma?"
tum pater Aeneas puppi sic fatur ab alta
pacefereaeque manu ramum praetendit olivae:
"Troijenas ac tela vides inimica Latinis,
quos illi bello profugos egere superbo.
Euandrum petimus. ferte haec et dicite lectos MPR
Dardaniae venisse duces, socia arma rogantis." 120
obstipuit tanto percussus nomine Pallas:
"egredere o quicumque es," ait, "coramque parentem
adloquere ac nostris succede penatibus hospes;"
exceptque manu dextramque amplexus inhaesit.
progressi subeunt luco fluviiumque reliquunt. 125
Tum regem Aeneas dictis adfatur amicis:
"optume Graiugenum, cui me Fortuna precari
et vitta comptos voluit praetendere ramos,
non equidem extimui, Danaum quod ductor et Arcas
quodque a stirpe fores geminis coniunctus Atridis; 130
sed mea me virtus et sancta oracula divum,
cognatique patres, tua terris didita fama,
coniunxere tibi et fatis egere volentem.
Dardanus, Iliacae primus pater urbis et auctor,
Electra, ut Grai perhibent, Atlantide cretus,
advehitur Teucros; Electram maximus Atlas

108 tacitis γ²c², Servius: tacitos MPRγ¹bc¹.
115 fatus PRY¹.
123 ac] et M¹, Nonius.
between the shady woods and plying noiseless oars, they are affrighted by the sudden sight, and all rise up, quitting the feast. But Pallas, undaunted, forbids them to break off the rites, and seizing his spear, flies himself to meet the strangers, and from a mound afar cries: "Warriors, what cause has driven you to try unknown paths? Whither fare ye? Of what race are ye? From what home? Is it peace or war ye bring hither?" Then father Aeneas speaks thus from the high stern, outstretching in his hand a branch of peaceful olive: "Men born of Troy thou seest, and arms hostile to Latins—men whom they have driven to flight by insolent warfare. We seek Evander: bear ye this message, and say that chosen captains of Dardania are come, suing for alliance in arms." Smitten with amaze was Pallas at that mighty name. "Come forth," he cries, "whoe'er thou art; speak to my father face to face, and pass, a guest, beneath our roof!" And with a grasp of welcome he caught and clung to his hand. Advancing, they enter the grove and leave the river.

Then with friendly words Aeneas addresses the king: "Noblest of the sons of Greece, to whom Fortune has willed that I make my prayer, and offer boughs decked with fillets, I feared not because thou wert a Danaan chief, an Arcadian and linked by blood with the twin sons of Atreus; but my own worth and Heaven's holy oracles, our ancestral kinship, and thy fame spread through the world, have bound me to thee, and brought me Fate's willing follower. Dardanus, first father and founder of Ilium's city, born (as Greeks relate) of Atlantean Electra, came to the Teuerians; Electra was begotten
edidit, aetherios umero qui sustinet orbis.
vobis Mercurius pater est, quem candida Maia
Cyllenae gelido conceptum vertice fudit;
at Maiam, auditis si quiquam credimus, Atlas,
idem Atlas generat, caeli qui sidera tollit.
sic genus amborum scindit se sanguine ab uno.
his fretus non legatos neque prima per artem
temptamenta tui pepigi; me, me ipse meumque
obieci caput et supplex ad limina veni.
gens eadem, quae te, crudeli Daunia bello
insequitur; nos si pellant, nihil afore credunt,
quin omnem Hesperiam penitus sua sub iuga mittant,
et mare, quod supra, teneant, quodque adluit infra.
accipe daque fidem. sunt nobis fortia bello
pectora, sunt animi et rebus spectata juventus.”
Dixerat Aeneas. ille os oculosque loquentis
iamdudum et totum lustrabat lumine corpus.
tum sic pauc a refert: “ut te, fortissime Teucrum,
accipio agnoscoque libens! ut verba parentis
et vocem Anchisae magni voltumque recordor
nam memini Hesionae visentem regna sororis
Laodemontiaden Priamum, Salamina petentem,
protinus Arcadiae gelidos invisere finis.
tum mihi prima genas vestibat flore iuventas,
mirabarque duces Teucros, mirabar et ipsum
Laodemontiaden, sed cunctis altior ibat
Anchises. mihi mens iuvenali ardebat amore
compellare virum et dextrae coniungere dextram;
accessi et cupidus Phenei sub moenia duxi.
ille mihi insignem pharetram Lyciasque sagittas
discedens chlamydemque auro dedit intertextam,
frenaque bina, meus quae nunc habet aurea Pallas.

139 fundit P1.
140 creditis Pγ1.
147 afore P1γ2, Servius: afore M2P2γ1: afore M1: fore R.
167 intertexto P1R, known to Servius.
of mightiest Atlas, who on his shoulders sustains the heavenly spheres. Your sire is Mercury, whom fair Maia conceived and bore on Cyllene's cold peak; but Maia, if we have any trust in tales we have heard, is child of Atlas, the same Atlas who uplifts the starry heavens; so the lineage of the twain branches from one blood. Relying on this, no embassy did I plan, no crafty overtures to thee; myself I have brought,—myself and my own life—and am come a suppliant to thy doors. The same Daunian race pursues us, as thee, in cruel war; if they drive us forth, they deem that naught will stay them from laying all Hesperia utterly beneath their yoke, and from holding the seas that wash her above and below. Take and return friendship; we have hearts valiant in war, high souls and manhood tried in action."

Aeneas ceased. As he spake, Evander had long scanned his face, and eyes, and all his form, then thus briefly replies: "Bravest of the Teucrians, how gladly do I receive and recognize thee! How I recall thy father's words, and the voice and features of great Anchises! For I remember how Priam, Laomedon's son, when on his way to Salamis he came to see the realm of his sister Hesione, passed on to visit Arcadia's cold borders. In those days early youth clothed my cheeks with bloom, and I wondered at the chiefs of Troy, wondered at their prince, Laomedon's son; but towering above all moved Anchises. My heart burned with youthful ardour to accost him and clasp hand in hand; I drew near, and led him eagerly to Pheneus' city. Departing, he gave me a glorious quiver with Lycian shafts, a scarf inwoven with gold, and a pair of golden bits that now my Pallas possesses. There-

1 The Adriatic and Tuscan seas.
ergo et quam petitis, iuncta est mihi foedere dextra,
et, lux cum primum terris se crastina reddet, 170
auxilio laetos dimittam opibusque iuvabo.
intera sacra haec, quando huc venistis amici,
annua, quae differre nefas, celebrate faventes
nobiscum et iam nunc sociorum adsuescite mensis."

Haec ubi dicta, dapes iubet et sublata reponi 175
pocula gramineoque viros locat ipse sedili
praecipuumque toro et villosi pelle leonis
accipit Aenean solioque invitat acerno.
tum lecti iuvenes certatim araeque sacerdos
viscera tosta ferunt taurorum, onerantque canistris 180
dona laboratae Cereris, Bacchumque ministrant.
vescitur Aeneas simul et Troiana iuventus
perpetui tergo bovis et lustralibus extis.

Postquam exempta fames et amor compressus
edendi,
rex Euandrus ait: "non haec sollemnia nobis, 185
has ex more dapes, hanc tanti numinis aram
vana superstitione veterumque ignara deorum
imposuit: saevis, hospes Troiane, periclis
servati facimus meritosque novamus honores.
iam primum saxis suspensam hanc aspice rupem, 190
disiectae procul ut moles desertaque montis
stat domus et scopuli ingentem traxere ruinam.
hic spelunca fuit, vasto summota recessu,
semihominis Caci facies quam dira tenebat,
solis inaccessam radiis; semperque recenti 195
caeede tepebat humus, foribusque adfixa superbis
ora virum tristi pendebant pallida tabo.

\[180\] canistri \textit{R.} \quad \[180\] pridem \textit{R.}
\[191\] deiectae \textit{R.} \quad \[194\] tegebat \textit{M^1PR\gamma.}

72
fore, the hand ye seek lo! I join with you in league, and when first to-morrow’s dawn revisits earth, I will send you hence cheered by an escort, and will aid you with our stores. Meanwhile, since ye are come hither as friends, this yearly festival, which we may not defer, graciously solemnize with us, and even now become familiar with your comrades’ board.”

175 This said, he orders the repast and cups, already removed, to be replaced, and with his own hand ranges the guests on the grassy seat, and chief in honour he welcomes Aeneas to the cushion of a shaggy lion’s hide, and invites him to a maple throne. Then chosen youths, and the priest of the altar, in emulous haste bring roast flesh of bulls, pile on baskets the gifts of Ceres, fashioned well, and serve the wine of Bacchus. Aeneas and, with him, the warriors of Troy feast on the long chine of an ox and the sacrificial meat.

184 When hunger was banished and the desire of food stayed, King Evander spoke: “These solemn rites, this wonted feast, this altar of a mighty Presence,—’tis no idle superstition, knowing not the gods of old, that has laid them on us. As saved from cruel perils, O Trojan guest, do we pay the rites, and repeat the worship due. Now first look at this rocky overhanging cliff, how the masses are scattered afar, how the mountain-dwelling stands desolate, and the crags have toppled down in mighty ruin! Here was once a cave, receding to unfathomed depth, never visited by the sun’s rays, where dwelt the awful shape of half-human Cacus; and ever the ground reeked with fresh blood, and, nailed to its proud doors, faces of men hung pallid in ghastly
VIRGIL

VIRGIL

huic monstro Volcanus erat pater: illius atros
ore Vomens ignis magna se mole ferebat.
attulit et nobis aliquando optantibus aetas 200
auxilium adventumque dei. nam maximus ultor,
tergemini nece Geryonae spoliisque superbus,
Alcides aderat taurosque hac victor agebat
ingentis, vallemque boves amnemque tenebant.
at furiis Caci mens effera, ne quid inausum 205
aut intractatum scelerisve dolive fuisset,
quattuor a stabulis praestanti corpore tauros
avertit, totidem forma superante iuvencas.
atque hos, ne qua forent pedibus vestigia rectis,
cauda in speluncam tractos versisque viarum 210
indiciis raptos saxo occultabat opaco.
quaerenti nulla ad speluncam signa ferebant.
interea, cum iam stabulis saturata moveret
Amphitryoniades armenta abitumque pararet,
disessu mugire boves atque omne querellis
impleri nemus et colles clamore relinqui.
reddidit una bourn vocem vastoque sub antro
mugiit et Caci spem custodita fefellit.
hic vero Alcidae furiiis exarserat atro
felle dolor: rapit arma manu nodisque gravatum 220
robur, et æërii cursu petit ardua montis.
tum primum nostri Cacum videre timentem
urbatemque oculis: fugit ilicet ocior Euro
speluncamque petit; pedibus timor addidit alas.
Ut sese inclusit ruptisque immane catenis 225
diecit saxum, ferro quod et arte paterna
pendebat, fultosque emuniit obice postis,
ecce furens animis aderat Tirynthius omnemque

202 Geryoni R: Geryonis M (late).
205 furis M1γ2, Servius. 206 intemptatum M1.
212 quaerentes Rγ2. 214 parabat M1.
216 reliquit P1. 221 et æërii aetherii M1γ.
233 oculi some minor MSS., known to Servius: oculos γ1.
This monster's sire was Vulcan; his were the black fires he belched forth, as he moved in mighty bulk. For us, too, time at last brought to our desire a god's advent and aid. For there came the mightest of avengers, even Alcides, glorying in the slaughter and spoils of triple Geryon, and this way drove his huge bulls in triumph, and his oxen filled vale and riverside. But Cacus, his wits wild with frenzy, that naught of crime or craft might prove to be left undared or unessay'd, drove from their stalls four bulls of surpassing form, and as many heifers of peerless beauty. And these, that there might be no tracks pointing forward, he dragged by the tail into his cavern, and, with the signs of their course thus turned backwards, he hid them in the rocky darkness: whoso sought them could find no marks leading to the cave. Meanwhile, when Amphitryon's son was now moving the well-fed herds from their stalls, and making ready to set out, the oxen at parting lowed; all the grove they fill with their plaint, and with clamour quit the hills. One heifer returned the cry, lowed from the drear cavern's depths, and from her prison baffled the hopes of Cacus. Hereupon the wrath of Alcides furiously blazed forth with black gall; seizing in hand his weapons and heavily knotted club, he seeks with speed the crest of the soaring mount. Then first our folk saw Cacus afraid and with trouble in his eyes; in a twinkling he flees swifter than the East wind and seeks his cavern; fear lends wings to his feet.

Soon as he shut himself in, and, bursting the chains, dropped the giant rock suspended in iron by his father's craft, which with its barrier blocked the firm-stayed entrance, lo! the Tirynthian came in a
accessum lustrans huc ora ferebat et illuc,
dentibus infrendens. ter totum servidus ira
lustrat Aventini montem, ter saxea temptat
limina nequiquam, ter fessus valle resedit.
stabat acuta silex, praeceisis undique saxis
speluncae dorso insurgens, altissima visu,
dirarum nidis domus opportuna volucrum.

hanc, ut prona iugo laevum incumbebat ad amnem,
dexter in adversum nitens concussit et imis
avolsam solvit radicibus; inde repente
impulit, impulsu quo maximus intonat aether,
dissultant ripae refluitque exterritus amnis.
at specus et Caci detecta apparuit ingen
regia et umbrosae penitus patuere cavernae,
non secus ac si qua penitus vi terra dehiscens
infernas reseret sedes et regna recludat
pallida, dis invisa, superque immane barathrum
cernatur, trepident immisso lumine Manes.
ergo insperata deprensum luce repente
inclusumque cavo saxo atque insueta rudentem
desuper Alcides telis premit, omniaque arma
advocat et ramis vastisque molaribus instat.
ille autem, neque enim fuga iam superulla pericli,
faucibus ingentem fumum, mirabile dictu,
evomit involvitque duonum caligine caeca,
prospectum eripiens oculis, glomeratque sub antro
fumiferam noctem commixtis igne tenebris.

non tulit Alcides animis, seque ipse per ignem
praecipiti iecit saltu, qua plurimus undam
fumus agit nebulaque ingens specus aestuat atra.
hic Cacum in tenebris incendia vana vomentem

238 advolsam M¹.
239 insonat R.
244 reserit M¹: reserat M² P Rγ.
246 trepidantque R.
251 pericli est Pγ.
247 in luce M² R.
257 iniecit Pγ.
frenzy of wrath, and, scanning every approach, turned his face this way and that, gnashing his teeth. Thrice, hot with rage, he traverses the whole Aventine Mount; thrice he essays the stony portals in vain; thrice he sinks down wearied in the valley. There stood a pointed rock of flint, cut sheer away all around, rising above the cavern's ridge, and exceeding high to view, fit home for the nestlings of foul birds. This, as it leaned sloping with its ridge to the river on the left, he shook, straining against it from the right, and, wrenching it from its lowest roots, tore it loose; then of a sudden thrust it forth: with that thrust the mighty heaven thunders, the banks leap apart, and the allrighted river recoils. But the den of Cacus and his huge palace stood revealed, and, deep below, the darkling cave lay open: even as though beneath some force, the earth, gaping open deep below, should unlock the infernal abodes and disclose the pallid realms abhorred of the gods, and from above the vast abyss be descried, and the ghosts tremble at the inrushing light. On him, then, caught of a sudden by unlooked for day, pent in the hollow rock and bellowing uncouth roars, Alcides hurls missiles from above, calling all weapons to his aid, and rains upon him boughs and giant millstones. He, the while, for now no other escape from peril was left, belches from his throat dense smoke, wondrous to tell! and veils the dwelling in blinding gloom, blotting all view from the eyes, and rolling up in the cave's depth smoke-laden night, its blackness mingled with flame. In his fury Alcides brooked not this: headlong he dashed through the flame, where the smoke rolls its wave thickest, and through the mighty cave the mist surges black. Here as Cacus in the darkness vomits vain fires, he seizes him.
corripit in nodum complexus, et angit inhaerens elsos oculos et siccum sanguine guttur.
panditur extemplo foribus domus atra revolsis abstractaeque boves abiurataeque rapinae caelo ostenduntur, pedibusque informe cadaver protrahitur. nequeunt expleri cordi tuendo terribilis oculos, voltum villosaque saetis pectora semiferi atque extinctos faucibus ignis.
ex illo celebratus honos laetique minores servavere diem, primusque Potitius auctor et domus Herculei custos Pinaria sacri.
hanc aram luco statuit, quae Maxima semper dicetur nobis et erit quae maxima semper.
quare agite, o iuvenes, tantarum in munere laudum cingite fronde comas et pocula porgite dextris communemque vocate deum et date vina volentes." dixerat, Herculea bicolor cum populus umbra velavitque comas foliisque innexa pependit, et sacer implevit dextram scyphus. ocius omnes in mensam laeti libant divosque precantur.
Devexo interea propior fit Vesper Olymopo, iamque sacerdotes primusque Potitius ibant, pellibus in morem cincti, flammasque ferebant. instaurant epulas et mensae grata secundae dona ferunt cumulante oneratis lancibus aras. tum Salii ad cantus incensa altaria circum populeis adsunt evincti tempora ramis, hic iuvenum chorus, ille senum, qui carmine laudes Herculeas et facta ferunt: ut prima novercae monstram manu geminosque premens eliserit anguis,

161 elidens known to Servius. 262 alta P"
in knot-like embrace, and, close entwined, throttles him till the eyes burst forth and the throat is drained of blood. Straightway the doors are torn off, and the dark den laid bare; the stolen oxen and forsworn plunder are shown to heaven, and the shapeless carcase is dragged forth by the feet. Men cannot sate their hearts with gazing on the terrible eyes, the face, and shaggy bristling chest of the brutish creature, and the quenched fires of his throat. From that time has this service been solemnized, and joyous posterity has kept the day—Potitius foremost, founder of the rite, and the Pinarian house, custodian of the worship of Hercules. He himself set in the grove this altar, which shall ever by us be called Mightiest, and mightiest shall it ever be. Come then, warriors, and, in honour of deeds so glorious, wreath your hair with leaves, and stretch forth the cup in your hands; call on our common god, and of good will pour ye the wine." He ceased; and thereon the twy-coloured poplar veiled his hair with the shade dear to Hercules, hanging down with festoon of leaves, and the sacred goblet charged his hand. Speedily all pour glad libation on the board, and offer prayer to the gods.

Meanwhile, evening draws nearer down heaven's slope, and now the priests went forth, Potitius at their head, girt with skins after their fashion, and bearing torches. They renew the banquet and bring the welcome offerings of a second repast, and heap the altars with laden platters. Then the Salii come to sing round the kindled altars, their brows bound with poplar boughs—one band of youths, the other of old men—and these in song extol the glories and deeds of Hercules: how first he strangled in his grip the twin serpents, the monsters of his step-
ut bello egregias idem disiecerit urbes, Troiamque Oechaliamque, ut duro mille labores rege sub Eurystheo fatis lunonis iniquae pertulerit. "tu nubigenas, invicte, bimembris, Hylaeumque Pholumque, manu, tu Cresia mactas prodigia et vastum Nemea sub rupe leonem. te Stygii tremuere lacus, te ianitor Orchi ossa super recubans antro semesa cruento; nec te uuae facies, non terruit ipse Typhoens arduus arma tenens, non te rationis egentem Lernaeus turba caput circumstetit anguis. salve, vera lovis proles, decus addite divis, et nos et tua dexter adi pede sacra secundo." talia carminibus celebrant; super omnia Caci speluncam adiciunt spirantemque ignibus ipsum, consonat omne nemus strepitu collesque resultant. Exim se cuncti divinis rebus ad urbem perfectis referunt. ibat rex obsitus aevo, et comitem Aenean iuxta natumque tenebat ingrediens varioque viam sermone levabat. miratur facilisque oculos fert omnia circum Aeneas, capiturque locis et singula laetus exquiritque auditque virum monumenta priorum. tum rex Euandrus, Romanae conditor arcis: "haec nemora indigenae Fauni Nymphaeque tenebant gensque virum truncis et duro robore nata, quis neque mos neque cultus erat, nec iungere tauros

291 Oechaliam eduros $M^1$.  
295 Nemae $M$; Nemea $P^2\gamma$; Nemeae $P^1$, Servius.  
306 exin $Kb^2c$.  

1 Juno, who in jealousy sent two snakes to kill Hercules in his cradle, and to whose craftiness it was due that Hercules had to serve Eurystheus for twelve years.
mother; how likewise in war he dashed down peerless cities, Troy and Oechalia; how under King Eurystheus he bore a thousand grievous toils by the doom of cruel Juno. "Thou, unconquered one, thou with thy hand art slayer of the cloud born creatures of double shape, Hylaeus and Pholus, the monsters of Crete, and the huge lion beneath Nemea's rock. Before thee the Stygian lakes trembled; before thee, the warder of Hell, as he lay on half-gnawn bones in his bloody cave; no shape daunted thee, no, not Typhoeus' self, towering aloft in arms; wit failed thee not when Lerna's snake encompassed thee with its swarm of heads. Hail, true seed of Jove, to the gods an added glory! graciously with favouring foot visit us and thy rites!" Such are their hymns of praise; and they crown all with the tale of Caesus' cavern, and the fire-breathing monster's self. All the woodland rings with the clamour, and the hills re-echo.

Then, the sacred rites discharged, all return to the city. There walked the king, beset with years, and as he moved along kept Aeneas and his son at his side as companions, relieving the way with varied talk. Aeneas marvels as he turns his ready eyes all around, is charmed with the scene, and joyfully seeks and learns, one by one, the records of the men of yore. Then King Evander, founder of Rome's citadel: "In these woodlands the native Fauns and Nymphs once dwelt, and a race of men sprung from trunks of trees and hardy oak, who had no rule nor art of life, and knew not how to

2 cf. Homer, Odyssey, xix. 163, where Penelope says to the disguised Odysseus: "Tell me of thine own stock, whence thou art, for thou art not sprung of oak or rock, as told in olden tales."
aut componere opes norant aut parcer e parto;
sed rami atque asper victu venatus alebat.
primus ab aetherio venit Saturnus Olympo,
arma Iovis fugiens et regnis exsul ademptis.
is genus indocile ac dispersum montibus altis
composuit legesque dedit, Latiumque vocari
maluit, his quoniam latuisset tutus in oris.
aurea quae perhibent illo sub rege fuere
saecula: sic placida populos in pace regebat,
deterior donec paulatim ac decolor aetas
et belli rabies et amor successit habendi.
tum manus Ausonia et gentes venere Sicane,
saepius et nomen posuit Saturnia tellus;
tum reges asperque immani corpore Thybris,
a quo post Itali fluvium cognomine Thybrim
diximus; amisit verum vetus Albula nomen.
me pulsum patria pelagique extrema sequentem
Fortuna omnipotens et ineluctabile fatum
his posuere locis, matrisque egere tremenda
Carmentis Nymphae monita et deus auctor Apollo."
Vix ea dicta, dehinc progressus monstrat et aram
et Carmentalem Romani nomine portam
quam memorant, Nymphae priscum Carmentis
honorem,
vatis fatidicae, cecinit quae prima futuros
Aeneadas magnos et nobile Pallanteum.
hinc lucum ingentem, quem Romulus acer Asylum
rettulit, et gelida monstrat sub rupe Lupercal,
Parrhasio dictum Panos de more Lycaeoi.
nee non et sacri monstrat nemus Argileti

---

1 Servius says: Varro autem Latium dici putat, quod latet Italia inter praecipitia Alpium et Apennini. Mommsen 82
yoke the ox or to lay up stores, or to husband their gains; but tree-branches nurtured them and the huntsman's savage fare. First from heavenly Olympus came Saturn, fleeing from the weapons of Jove and exiled from his lost realm. He gathered together the unruly race, scattered over mountain heights, and gave them laws, and chose that the land be called Latium, since in these borders he had found a safe hiding-place. Under his reign were the golden ages men tell of: in such perfect peace he ruled the nations; till little by little crept in a race of worse sort and duller hue, the frenzy of war, and the passion for gain. Then came the Ausonian host and the Sicanian tribes, and ofttimes the land of Saturn laid aside her name. Then kings arose, and fierce Thybris with giant bulk, from whose name we of Italy have since called our river Tiber; her true name ancient Albula has lost. Myself, from fatherland an outcast and seeking the ends of the sea, almighty Fortune and inevitable Fate planted on this soil; and the dread warnings of my mother, the nymph Carmentis, and Apollo's divine warrant, drove me hither.  

Scarce had he finished, when, advancing, he points out the altar and the Carmental Gate, as the Romans call it, tribute of old to the Nymph Carmentis, soothtelling prophetess, who first foretold the greatness of Aeneas' sons, and the glory of Pallanteum. Next he shows him a vast grove, where valiant Romulus restored an Asylum, and, beneath a chill rock, the Lupercal, bearing after Arcadian wont the name of Lycaean Pan. He shows withal the wood of holy Argiletum, and calls the place to regards Latium as "the plain," in contrast with "the mountains," and connected with πλατός, "broad," and latus, "side."  

\[83\]
VIRGIL

testaturque locum et letum docet hospitis Argi.
hinc ad Tarpeiam sedem et Capitolia ducit,
aurea nunc, olim silvestribus horrida dumis.
iam tum religio pavidos terrebat agrestis
dira loci, iam tum silvam saxumque tremeant. 350
"hoc nemus, hunc," inquit, "frondoso vertice collem,
quis deus incertum est, habitat deus; Arcades ipsum
eredunt se vidisse Iovem, cum saepe nigrantem
aegida concuteret dextra nimbosque cieret.
haec duo praeterea disiectis oppida muris,
reliquias veterumque vides monumenta virorum.
hanc Ianus pater, hanc Saturnus condidit arcem;
Ianiculum huic, illi fuerat Saturnia nomen."

Talibus inter se dictis ad tecta subibant
pauperis Euandri, passimque armenta videbant 360
Romanoque Foro et lautis mugire Carinis.
ut ventum ad sedes, "haec," inquit, "limina victor
Alcides subiit, haec illum regia cepit.
aude, hospes, contemnere opes et te quoque dignum
finge deo, rebusque veni non asper egenis." 365
dixit et angusti subter fastigia tecti
ingentem Aenean duxit stratisque locavit
effultum foliis et pelle Libystidis ursae.
nox ruit et fuscis tellurem ampliturat alis.

At Venus haud animo nequiquam exterrita mater,
Laurentumque minis et duro mota tumultu, 371
Volcanum adloquitur, thalamoque haec coniugis aureo
incipit et dictis divinum adspirat amorum:
"dum bello Argolici vastabant Pergama reges

---

1 The Argiletum probably gets its name from argilla,
"white clay."
witness, and tells of the death of Argus his guest. Hence he leads him to the Tarpeian house, and the Capitol—golden now, once bristling with woodland thickets. Even then the dread sanctity of the region awed the trembling rustics; even then they shuddered at the forest and the rock. "This grove," he cries, "this hill with its leafy crown,—though we know not what god it is—is yet a god's home: my Arcadians believe they have looked on Jove himself, while oft his right hand shook the darkening aegis and summoned the storm-clouds. Moreover, in these two towns, with walls o'erthrown, thou seest the relics and memorials of men of old. This fort father Janus built, that Saturn; Janiculum was this called, that Saturnia." 2

359 So talking, each with each, they drew nigh the house of the poor Evander, and saw cattle all about, lowing in the Roman Forum and the brilliant Carinae. When they reached his dwelling: "These portals," he cries, "victorious Alcides stooped to enter; this mansion welcomed him. Dare, my guest, to scorn riches; fashion thyself also to be worthy of deity, and come not disdainful of our poverty." He said, and beneath the roof of his lowly dwelling led great Aeneas, and laid him on a couch of strewn leaves and the skin of a Libyan bear. Night rushes down, and clasps the earth with dusky wings.

370 But Venus, her mother's heart dismayed by no idle fear, moved by the threats and stern uprising of the Laurentes, addresses Vulcan, and in her golden nuptial chamber thus begins, breathing into her words divine love; "While Argive kings were

2 cf. Cato: Saturnia olim, ubi nunc Capitolium. The fort of Janus was the Janiculum, on the right bank of the Tiber.
VIRGIL

debita casurasque inimicis ignibus arces,
non ullam auxilium miseris, non arma rogavi
artis opisque tuae, nec te, carissime coniunx,
incassumve tuos volui exercere labores,
quamvis et Priami debere m plurima natis,
et durum Aeneae flevissem sacpe laboren.
nunc Iovis imperiis Rutulorum constitit oris:
ergo eadem supplex venio et sanctum mihi numen
arma rogo, genetrix nato. te filia Nerei,
ne te, carissime coniunx.
incassimve tuos volui exercere labores,
quamvis et Priami debe rem plurima natis,
et durum Aeneae flevissem sacpe laboren.
nunc Iovis imperiis Rutulorum constitit oris:
ergo eadem supplex venio et sanctum mihi numen
arma rogo, genetrix nato. te filia Nerei,
nei te, carissime coniunx.
incassimve tuos volui exercere labores,
quamvis et Priami deberem plurima natis,
et durum Aeneae flevissem sacpe laboren.
nunc Iovis imperiis Rutulorum constitit oris:
ergo eadem supplex venio et sanctum mihi numen
arma rogo, genetrix nato. te filia Nerei,
nei te, carissime coniunx.
incassimve tuos volui exercere labores,
ravaging in war Troy's doomed towers, and her ramparts fated to fall by hostile flames, no aid for the sufferers did I ask, no weapons of thine art and power; no, dearest consort, I would not task thee or thy toils for naught, heavy as was my debt to Priam's sons, and many the tears I shed for Aeneas' sore distress. Now, by Jove's commands, he has set foot in the Rutulian borders: therefore, I, who ne'er asked before, come a suppliant, and ask arms of the deity I revere, a mother for her son. Thee the daughter of Nereus, thee the spouse of Tithonus, could sway with tears. Lo! what nations are mustering, what cities with closed gates whet the sword against me and the lives of my people!"

387 The goddess ceased, and, as he falters, throws her snowy arms round about him and fondles him in soft embrace. At once he caught the wonted flame; the familiar warmth passed into his marrow and ran through his melting frame: even as when at times, bursting amid the thunder's peal, a sparkling streak of fire courses through the storm-clouds with dazzling light. His consort knew it, rejoicing in her wiles, and conscious of her beauty. Then spoke her lord, enchained by immortal love: "Why seekest so far for pleas? Whither, goddess, has fled thy faith in me? Had like care been thine, in those days too it had been right for me to arm the Trojans; nor was the almighty Father nor Fate unwilling that Troy stand or Priam live for ten years more. And now, if war is thy purpose, and this is thy intent, whatever care I can promise in my craft, whatever can be achieved

1 Thetis, the daughter of Nereus, asked Hephaestus (Vulcan) to make armour for her son Achilles (Iliad, xviii 428 ff.). Aurora, wife of Tithonus, asked Vulcan to give armour to her son Memnon (cf. i. 489).
VIRGIL

quod fieri ferro liquidove potest electro,
quantum ignes animaeque valent, absiste precando
viribus indubitare tuis." ea verba locutus
optatos dedit amplexus placidumque petivit coniugis infused gremio per membra soporem.
Inde ubi prima quies medio iam noctis abactae
curriculo expulerat somnum, cum femina primum,
cui tolerare colo vitam tenuique Minerva
impositum, cinerem et sopitos suscitat ignis,
noctem addens operi, famulasque ad lumina longo
exercet penso, castum ut servare cubile
coniugis et possit parvos educere natos:
haud secus Ignipotens nec tempore segnior illo
mollibus e stratis opera ad fabrilia surgit.
Insula Sicanium iuxta latus Aeolianque
erigitur Liparen, fumantibus ardua saxis,
quam subter specus et Cyclopum exesa caminis
anta Aetnaea tonant, validique incudibus ictus
auditi referunt gemitus, striduntque cavernis
stricturae Chalybum et fornacibus ignis anhelat,
Volcani domus et Volcania nomine tellus.
hoc tune Ignipotens caelo descendit ab alto.
Ferrum exercebant vasto Cyclopes in antro,
Brontesque Steropesque et nudus membra Py-
racon.

his informatum manibus iam parte polita
fulmen erat, toto genitor quae plurima caelo
deicit in terras, pars imperfecta manebat.
tris imbris torti radios, tris nubis aquosae
addiderant, rutili tris ignis et alitis Austri.
fulgores nunc terrificos sonitumque metumque
miscebant operi flammissque sequacibus iras.

infusum P\textsuperscript{1}L\textsuperscript{1}, known to Servius as the reading of Probus.

exercens M. gemitum R.

huc P\textsuperscript{1}Y\textsuperscript{1}. tum P\textsuperscript{2}Y\textsuperscript{2}.

88
with iron or molten electrum, whatever fire and air may avail—cease with entreaty to mistrust thy powers!" Thus speaking, he gave the desired embrace, and, sinking on the bosom of his spouse, wooed calm slumber in every limb.

407 Then, so soon as repose had banished sleep, in the mid career of now waning night, what time a housewife, whose task it is to eke out life with her distaff and Minerva's humble toil, awakes the embers and slumbering fire, adding night to her day's work, and keeps her handmaids toiling by lamplight at the long task, that she may preserve chaste her husband's bed, and rear her little sons: even so, and not more slothful at that hour, the Lord of Fire rises from his soft couch to the work of his smithy.

416 Hard by the Sicanian coast and Aeolian Lipare rises an island, steep with smoking rocks. Beneath it thunders a cave, and the vaults of Aetna, scooped out by Cyclopean forges; strong strokes are heard echoing groans from the anvils, masses of Chalyb steel hiss in the caverns, and the fire pants in the furnace—the home of Vulcan and the land Vulcan's by name. Hither in that hour the Lord of Fire came down from high heaven.

424 In the vast cave the Cyclopes were forging iron—Brontes and Steropes and Pyraemon with bared limbs. They had a thunderbolt, which their hands had shaped, such as full many the Father hurls down from all heaven upon earth, part already polished, while part remained unfinished. Three rays of twisted hail had they added to it, three of watery cloud, three of ruddy flame and the winged southern wind; now they were blending with the work frightful flashes, sound, and fear, and wrath with pursuing

1 Hiera, one of the Aeolian isles.
parte alia Marti currumque rotasque volucris
instabant, quibus ille viros, quibus excitat urbes,
aegidaque horriferam, turbatae Palladis arma,
certatim squamis serpentum auroque polibant,
conexosque anguis ipsamque in pectore divae
Gorgona, desecto vertentem lumina collo.
“tollite cuncta,” inquit, “coextosque auferte labores,
Aetnaei Cyclopes, et huc advertite mentem:
arma acri facienda viro. nunc viribus usus,
nunc manibus rapidis, omni nunc arte magistra.
praeceptate moras.” nec plura effatus; at illi
ocius incubuere omnes pariterque laborem
sortiti. fluit aes rivis aurique metallum
volnificusque chalybs vasta fornace liquescit.
ingentem clipeum informant, unum omnia contra
tela Latinorum, septenosque orbibus orbis
impeditunt. alii ventosis follibus auras
acciunt redduntque, alii stridentia tingunt
aera lacu. gemit impositis incudibus antrum.
illi inter sese multa vi bracchia tollunt
in numerum versantque tenaci forcipe massam.
Haec pater Aeoliis properat dum Lemnius oris,
Euandrum ex humili tecto lux suscitat alma
et matutini volucrum sub culmine cantus.
consurgit senior tunicaque induecit artus
et Tyrrenha pedum circumdat vincula plantis;
tum lateri atque umeris Tegeaeum subligat ensem,
demissa ab laeva pantherae terga retorquens.
nec non et gemini custodes limine ab alto

438 deiecto R. 443 at] et P¹.

1 cf. Georgics, iv. 171-175.
flames. Elsewhere they were hurrying on for Mars a chariot and flying wheels, wherewith he stirs up men and cities; and eagerly with golden scales of serpents were burnishing the awful aegis, armour of wrathful Pallas, the interwoven snakes, and the Gorgon's self on the breast of the goddess, with neck severed and eyes revolving. "Away with all!" he cries; "take hence your tasks begun, Cyclopes of Aetna, and hither turn your thoughts! Arms for a brave warrior must ye make. Now is need of strength, now of swift hands, now of all your masterful skill. Fling off delay!" No more he said; but they with speed all bent to the toil, allotting the labour equally. Brass and golden ore flow in streams, and wounding steel is molten in the vast furnace. A giant shield they shape, to confront alone all the weapons of the Latins, and weld it sevenfold, circle on circle. Some with panting bellows make the blasts come and go, others dip the hissing brass in the lake, while the cavern groans under the anvils laid upon it. They with mighty force, now one, now another, raise their arms in measured cadence, and turn the metal with gripping tongs.¹

While on the Aeolian shores the lord of Lemnos speeds on this work, the kindly light and the morning songs of birds beneath the eaves roused Evander from his humble home. The old man rises, clothes his limbs in a tunic, and wraps his feet in Tyrrhenian sandals. Then to his side and shoulders he buckles his Tegean sword, twisting back the panther's hide that drooped from the left.² Moreover, two guardian

¹ The hide is probably brought round to the right side, so as not to be in the way of the sword-hilt, which is on the left. Others take it to mean "flinging back (over the shoulder) a hide, so that it hung down over the left."
praecedunt gressumque canes comitantur erilem. hospitis Aeneae sedem et secreta petebat sermonum memor et promissi muneris heros: nec minus Aeneas se matutinus agebat: filius huic Pallas, illi comes ibat Achates. congressi iungunt dextras mediiisque residunt aedibus et licito tandem sermone fruuntur. rex prior haec:

"Maxime Teucrorum ductor, quo sospite numquam res equidem Troiae victas aut regna fatebor, nobis ad belli auxilium pro nomine tanto exiguae vires: hinc Tusco claudimur amni, hinc Rutulus premit et murum circumsonat armis. sed tibi ego ingentis populos opulentaque regnis iungere castra paro, quam fors inopina salutem ostentat. fatis huc te posecentibus adfers. haud procul hinc saxo incolitur fundata vetusto urbis Agyllinae sedes, ubi Lydia quondam gens, bello praecipra, iugis insedit Etruscis. hanc multos florentem annos rex deinde superbo imperio et saevis tenuit Mezentius armis. quid memorem infandas caedes, quid facta tyranni efferat? di capiti ipsius generique reservent! mortua quin etiam iungebat corpora vivis, componens manibusque manus atque oribus ora, tormenti genus, et sanie taboque fluentis complexu in misero longa sic morte necabat. at fessi tandem eives infanda furentem armati circumsistunt ipsumque domumque,

462 procedunt P. 472 numine P.
474 circumsonat M.
477 adfer known to Servius.
dogs go before from the lofty threshold, and attend their master's steps. To the lodging and seclusion of his guest, Aeneas, the hero, made his way, mindful of his words and the service promised. Nor less early was Aeneas astir. With the one walked his son Pallas; with the other, Achates. As they meet, they clasp hands, sit them down in the midst of the dwellings, and at last enjoy free converse. The king thus begins:

470 "Mightiest captain of the Teucrians,—for, while thou livest, never will I own the power or realm of Troy vanquished—our strength to aid in war is scant for such a name. On this side we are hemmed in by the Tuscan river; on that the Rutulian presses hard, and thunders in arms about our wall. Yet I purpose to link with thee mighty peoples and a camp rich in kingdoms—the salvation that unforeseen chance reveals. 'Tis at the call of Fate thou comest hither. Not far hence, builded of ancient stone, lies the peopled city of Agylla, where of old the war-famed Lydian race settled on the Etruscan heights. For many years it prospered, till King Mezentius ruled it with arrogant sway and cruel arms. Why recount the despot's heinous murders? Why his savage deeds? God keep the like for himself and for his breed! Nay, he would even link dead bodies with the living, sitting hand to hand and face to face (grim torture!) and, in the oozy slime and poison of that dread embrace, thus slay them by a lingering death. But at last, outworn, his citizens in arms besiege the monstrous madman, himself and

1 The conference takes place in the open air.
2 It is Evander's name and fame that brought Aeneas hither.
3 A reference to the twelve states of Etruria governed by their Lucumones.
obtruncant socios, ignem ad fastigia iactant.
ille inter caedem Rutulorum elapsus in agros
confugere et Turni defendier hospitis armis.
ergo omnis furiis surrexit Etruria iustis,
regem ad supplicium praesenti Marte reposcunt. 495
his ego te, Aenea, ductorem milibus addam.
toto namque fremunt condensae litore puppes,
signaque ferre iubent; retinet longaevus haruspex
fata canens: 'o Maeoniae delecta iuventus,
flos viterum virtusque virum, quos iustus in hostem
fert dolor et merita accendit Mezentius ira,
nulli fas Italo tantam subiungere gentem:
externos optate duces.' tum Etrusca resedit
hoc acies campo, monitis exterrita divum.
ipse oratores ad me regnique coronam 505
cum sceptro misit mandatque insignia Tarchon,
succedam castris Tyrhenaque regna capessam.
shed mihi tarda gelu saeclisque effeta senectus
invidet imperium seraeque ad fortià vires.
natum exhortarer, ni mixtus matre Sabella
hinc partem patriae traheret. tu, cuius et annis
et generi fata indulgent, quem numina poscunt,
ingredere, o Teucrum atque Italum fortissime ductor.
hunc tibi praeterea, spes et solacia nostri,
Pallanta adiungam; sub te tolerare magistro
militiam et grave Martis opus, tua cernere facta
adsuescat, primis et te miretur ab annis.
Arcadas huic equites bis centum, robora pubis
lecta, dabo, totidemque suo tibi nomine Pallas.'
Vix ea fatus erat, defixique ora tenebant
Aeneas Anchisiades et sidus Acheates

\footnotesize{\textsuperscript{492} caedes \textit{M}^2: caedes \textit{P}.
\textsuperscript{512} fatum \textit{P}^{1}\textit{R}^{2}\gamma^1: indulges \textit{P}^1: indulgeet \textit{R}.
\textsuperscript{519} suo sibi \textit{P}^{2}\gamma^1: tuo sibi \textit{M}^1. nomine \textit{Mc}, \textit{Servius}: munere \textit{PR}^{2}\gamma^b.}
his palace, cut down his followers, and hurl fire on his roof. He, amid the carnage, flees for refuge to Rutulian soil, and finds shelter among the weapons of Turnus his friend. So all Etruria has risen in righteous fury; with instant war they demand the king for punishment. Of these thousands, Aeneas, I will make thee chief; for their ships throng all the shore clamouring, and they bid the standards advance, but the aged soothsayer restrains them with prophecy of fate: 'O chosen warriors of Maeonia, flower and chivalry of an olden race,—ye, whom just resentment launches against the foe, and Mezentius inflames with righteous wrath, no man of Italy may sway a race so proud: choose ye stranger leaders!' At that the Etruscan lines settled down on yonder plain, awed by Heaven's warning; Tarchon himself has sent me envoys with the royal crown and sceptre, and offers the ensigns of power, bidding me join the camp and mount the Tyrrhene throne. But the frost of sluggish eld, outworn with years, and strength too sere for deeds of valour, begrudge me the command. My son would I urge thereto, were it not that, of mingled blood by Sabine mother, he drew from her a share in his fatherland. Thou, to whose years and race Fate is kind, whom Heaven calls, take up thy task, most valiant leader of Trojans and Italians both. Nay more, I will join with thee Pallas here, our hope and comfort; under thy guidance let him learn to endure warfare and the stern work of battle; let him behold thy deeds, and revere thee from his early years. To him will I give two hundred Arcadian horse, choice flower of our manhood, and in his own name Pallas will give thee as many more.'

520 Scarce had he ended; and Aeneas son of Anchises and faithful Achates, holding their eyes
VIRGIL

multaque dura suo tristi cum corde putabant, ni signum caelo Cytherea dedisset aperto. namque improviso vibratus ab aethere fulgor cum sonitu venit et ruere omnia visa repente 525 Tyrrenhusque tubae mugire per aetheram clangor. suspiciunt: iterum atque iterum fragor increpat ingens;
arma inter nubem caeli in regione serena per sudum rutilare vident et pulsa tonare. obstipuere animis alii, sed Troius heros 530 adgnovit sonitum et divae promissa parentis. tum memorat, "ne vero, hospes, ne quære profecto, quem casum portenta ferant: ego poscor Olympo; hoc signum cecinit missuram diva creatrix, si bellum ingrueret, Volcaniaque arma per auras 535 laturam auxilio.
heu quantae miseris caedes Laurentibus instant! quas poenas mihi, Turne, dabis! quam multa sub undas
scuta virum galeasque et fortia corpora volves, Thybri pater! poscant acies et foedera rumpant." 540

Haec ubi dicta dedit, solio se tollit ab alto et primum Herculeis sopitas ignibus aras excitat hesternumque Larem parvosque Penates laetus adit; maëtant lectas de more bidentis Euandrus pariter, pariter Troiana iuventus. 545 post hinc ad navis graditur sociosque revisit: quorum de numero, qui sese in bella sequantur, praestantis virtute legit; pars cetera prona fertur aqua segnisque secundo defluit amni, nuntia ventura Ascanio rerumque patrisque. 550

527 intonat Servius. 528 in omitted Mṣ. 529 sonare PRyṣ.
downcast, would long have mused on many a peril in their own sad hearts, had not Cythera's queen granted a sign from the cloudless sky. For unforeseen, comes quivering from heaven a flash with thunder, and all seemed in a moment to reel, while the Tyrrhenian trumpet-blast pealed through the sky. They glance up; again and yet again crashed the mighty roar. In the serene expanse of heaven they see arms, amid the clouds, gleaming red in the clear air, and clashing in thunder. The rest stood aghast; but the Trojan hero knew the sound and the promise of his goddess mother. Then he cries: "Ask not, my friend, ask not, I pray, what fortune the portents bode; 'tis I who am summoned of Heaven. This sign the goddess who bore me foretold she would send, if war was at hand, and to my succour would bring through the air arms wrought by Vulcan. Alas, what carnage awaits the hapless Laurentines! What a price, Turnus, shalt thou pay me! How many shields and helms and bodies of the brave, shalt thou, O father Tiber, sweep beneath thy waves! Let them call for battle and break their covenants!"

541 These words said, he rose from his lofty throne, and first quickens the slumbering altars with fire to Hercules, and gladly draws nigh to the Lar of yester-day 1 and the lowly household gods. Alike Evander and alike the warriors of Troy, offer up ewes duly chosen. Next he fares to the ships and revisits his men, of whose number he chooses the foremost in valour to attend him to war; the rest glide down the stream and idly float with the favouring current, to bear news to Ascanius of his father and his fortunes.

1 We are to assume that, on the day of his arrival, Aeneas had offered sacrifice to the Lar, or tutelary spirit, of the dwelling whose hospitality he enjoyed.
VIRGIL

dantur equi Teucris Tyrreni petentibus arva; ducunt exortem Aeneae, quem fulva leonis pellis obit totum, praefulgens unguibus aureis.

Fama volat parvam subito volgata per urbem, oius ire equites Tyrreni ad litora regis. 555
vota metu duplicant matres, propiusque periclo it timor et maius Martis iam apparat imago. tum pater Euandrus dextram complexus euntis haeret, inexpletus lacrimans, ac talia fatur:

"o mihi praeteritos referat si Iuppiter annos, qualis eram, cum primam aciem Praeneste sub ipsa stravi scutorumque incendi victor acervos et regem hac Erulum dextra sub Tartara misi, nascenti cui tris animas Feronia mater (horrendum dictu) dederat, terna arma movenda 565
ter leto sternendus erat; cui tum tamen omnis abstulit haec animas dextra et totidem exuit armis): non ego nunc dulci amplexu divellerer usquam, nate, tuo, neque finitimo Mezentius umquam huic capiti insultans tot ferro saeva dedisset funera, tam multis viduasset civibus urbem. at vos, o superi, et divum tu maxime rector Iuppiter, Arcadii, quaeso, miserescite regis et patrias audite preces: si numina vestra incoluim Pallanta mihi, si fata reservant, 575
si visurus eum vivo et venturus in unum, vitam oro; patior quemvis durare laborem. sin aliquem infandum casum, Fortuna, minaris, nunc, nunc o liceat crudelem abruptre vitam, dum curae ambiguæ, dum spes incerta futuri,

555 Tyrreni Pγ1. limina Pγ1. 556 proprius PL.
559 inexpletum P1, preferred by Servius. lacrimis M, known to Servius. 566 tunc MPLγc: tum b.
569 finitimos P1, usquam PLγ1. 571 munera P1.
576 vivum L. 577 patiar P2γ. 579 nunc o nunc R.
Horses are given to the Teucrians who seek the Tyrrhene fields; for Aeneas they lead forth a chosen steed, all caparisoned in a tawny lion’s skin, glittering with claws of gold.

Suddenly, spreading through the little town, flies a rumour, that horsemen are speeding to the shores of the Tyrrhene king. In alarm mothers redouble their vows; more close on peril treads fear, and the image of the War-god now looms larger. Then Evander, clasping the hand of his departing son, clings to him insatiate in tears and thus speaks: “O if Jupiter would bring me back the years that are sped, and make me what I was when under Praeneste’s very walls I struck down the foremost ranks, burned the up-piled shields, victorious, and with this right hand sent down to Tartarus King Erulus, whom at his birth his mother Feronia had given (awful to tell!) three lives with threefold armour to wear—thrice had he to be laid low in death; yet on that day this hand bereft him of all his lives and as often stripped him of his armour—then never should I now be torn, my son, from thy sweet embrace. Never on this his neighbour’s head would Mezentius have heaped scorn, dealt with the sword so many cruel deaths, nor widowed the city of so many of her sons! But ye, O powers above, and thou, O Jupiter, mighty ruler of the gods, pity, I pray, the Arcadian king, and hear a father’s prayer. If your will, if destiny keep my Pallas safe, if I live still to see him, still to meet him, for life I pray, any toil soever have I patience to endure. But if, O Fortune, thou threatenest some dread mischance, now, oh, now may I break the thread of cruel life,—while fears are doubtful, while hope reads not the
VIRGIL

dum te, care puer, mea sera et sola voluptas,
complexu teneo, gravior neu nuntius auris
volneret.” haec genitor digressu dicta supremo
fundebat; famuli conlapsum in tecta ferebant.

Iamque adeo exierat portis equitatus apertis, 585
Aeneas inter primos et fidus Achates,
inde alii Troiae proceres, ipse agmine Pallas
in medio, chlamyde et pictis conspectus in armis,
qualis ubi Oceani perfusus Lucifer unda,
quem Venus ante alios astrorum diligent ignis, 590
extulit os sacrum caelo tenebrasque resolvit.
stant pavidae in muris matres oculisque sequuntur
pulveream nubem et fulgentis aere catervas.
olli per dumos, qua proxima meta viarum,
armati tendunt; it clamor, et agmine facto 595
quadrupedante putrem sonitu quatit ungula campum.

Est ingens gelidum lucus prope Caeritis amnem,
religione patrum late sacer; undique colles
inclusere cavi et nigra nemus abiete ciungunt.
Silvano fama est veteres sacrasse Pelasgos,
arvorum pecorisque deo, lucumque diemque,
qui primi finis aliquando habuere Latinos.
haud procul hinc Tarcho et Tyrrheni tuta tenebant
ciastra locis, celsoque omnis de colle videri
iam poterat legio et latis tendebat in arvis. 605
huc pater Aeneas et bello lecta iuventus
succeedunt, fessique et equos et corpora curant.

At Venus aetheros inter dea candida nimbos
dona ferens aderat; natumque in valle reducta
ut procul egelido secretum flumine vidit, 610

581 sola et sera MR. 582 complexus M2R. ne P2γ1.
588 dicta] maesta M1. 610 et gelido M2PRγ.
future, while thou, beloved boy, my late and lone
delight, art held in my embrace; and may no
heavier tidings wound mine ear!" These words the
father poured forth at their last parting; his servants
bore him swooning within the palace.

And now the horsemen had issued from the
open gates, Aeneas at their head with loya Achates,
then other princes of Troy; Pallas himself at the
column's centre, conspicuous in scarf and blazoned
armour—even as the Morning Star, whom: Venus
loves above all the stellar fires, when, bathed in
Ocean's wave, he uplifts in heaven his sacred head
and melts the darkness. On the walls mothers
stand trembling, and follow with their eyes the dusty
cloud and the squadrons gleaming with brass. They
through the brushwood, where the journey's goal is
nearest, fare in their armour; a shout mounts up,
they form in column, and with galloping hoof shakes the crumbling plain.

Near Caere's cold stream there stands a vast
grove, widely revered with ancestral awe; on all sides
curving hills enclose it, and girdle the woodland
with dark fir-trees. Rumour tells that the old
Pelasgians who first, in time gone by, held the
Latin borders, dedicated both grove and festal day
to Silvanus, god of fields and flock. Not far from
thence Tarchon and the Tyrrhenians camped in a
sheltered spot, and now from a high hill all the host
could be seen, their tents pitched in the wide
fields. Hither come father Aeneas and the warriors
chosen for battle, and refresh their steeds and
wared frames.

But Venus, lovely goddess, drew nigh, bearing
her gifts amid the clouds of heaven; and when afar
she saw her son apart in a secluded vale by the cool
VIRGIL

talibus adfata est dictis seque obtulit ulro:
"en perfecta mei promissa coniugis arte
munera, ne mox aut Laurentis, nate, superbos,
aut acrem dubites in proelia poscere Turnum."
dixit et amplexus nati Cytherea petivit,
arma sub adversa posuit radiantia quercu.
ille, deae donis et tanto laetus honore,
expleri nequit atque oculos per singula volvit,
miraturque interque manus et bracchia versat
terribilem cristas galeam flammasper quernem,
fatiferumque ensem, loricam ex aere rigentem,
sanguineam, ingentem, qualis cum caerula nubes
solis inardescit radiis longeque refulget;
tum levis ocreas electro auroque recocto,
hastamque et clipei non enarrabile textum.

Illic res Italas Romanorumque triumphos
haud vatum ignarus venturique inscius aevi
fecerat Ignipotens, illic genus omne futurae
stirpis ab Ascanio pugnataque in ordine bella.
fecerat et viridi fetam Mavortis in antro
procubuisse lupam, geminos huic ubera circum
ludere pendentis pueros et lambere matrem
impavidos, illam tereti servio reflexa
mulcere alternos et corpora fingere lingua.
nec procul hinc Romam et raptassine more Sabinas
consessu caveae, magnis Circensibus actis,
addiderat, subitoque novum consurgere bellum
Romulidis Tatioque seni Curibusque severis.
post idem inter se posito certamine reges
armati Iovis ante aram paterasque tenentes
stabant et caesa iungebant foedera porca.
haud procul inde citae Metrum in diversa quadrigae

\[620\minuitayer.\]
\[623\]reflexam\[M^1.\]
\[628\omnipotens\[M.\]
\[640\]aras\[R.\]pateram\[M.\].\]

102
stream, she thus addressed him, of free will presenting herself to view; "Lo! the presents perfected by my lord’s promised skill! so that thou mayest not shrink, my child, from challenging anon the haughty Laurentines or brave Turnus to battle.” Cytherea spake, and sought her son’s embrace, and set up the arms all radiant under an oak before him. He, rejoicing in the divine gift and in honour thus signal, cannot be sated, as he rolls his eyes from piece to piece, admiring and turning over in his hands and arms the helmet, terrific with plumes and spouting flames, the death-dealing sword, the stiff brazen corslet, blood-red and huge,—even as when a dark-blue cloud kindles with the sun’s rays and gleams afar; then the smooth greaves of electrum and refined gold, the spear, and the shield’s ineffable fabric.

626 There the story of Italy and the triumphs of Rome had the Lord of Fire fashioned, not unversed in prophecy, or unknowing of the age to come; there, every generation of the stock to spring from Ascanius, and the wars they fought one by one. He had fashioned, too, the mother-wolf outstretched in the green cave of Mars; around her teats the twin boys hung playing, and mouthed their dam without fear; she, with shapely neck bent back, fondled them by turns, and moulded their limbs with her tongue. Not far from this he had set Rome and the Sabines, lawlessly carried off, what time the great Circus-games were held, from the theatre’s seated throng; then the sudden uprising of a fresh war between the sons of Romulus and aged Tatius and his stern Cures. Next, the self-same kings, their strife laid at rest, stood armed before Jove’s altar, cup in hand, and each with each made covenant o’er sacrifice of swine. Not far thence, four-horse cars, driven apart, had torn Mettus
distulerant (at tu dictis, Albane, maneres!) 
raptabatque viri mendacis viscera Tullus 
per silvam, et sparsi rorabant sanguine vepres. 
nee non Tarquinium eictum Porsenna inbebat 
accipere ingentique urbem obsidione premebat; 
Aeneadæ in ferrum pro libertate ruebant. 
ilum indignantiam similium similemque minanti 
aspiceres, pontem audebat quia vellere Coles 
et fluvium vinculis innaret Cloelia ruptis. 
In summo custos Tarpeiae Manlius arcis 
stabat pro templo et Capitoli celsa tenebat, 
Romuleoque recens horrebat regia culra. 
atque hic auratis volitans argenteus anser 
porticibus Gallos in limine adesse canebat; 
Galli per dumos aderant arcemque tenebant, 
defensi tenebris et dono noctis opacae: 
aurea caesaries ollis atque aurea vestis, 
virgatis lucent sagulis, tum lactea colla 
auro innectuntur, duo quisque Alpina coruscant 
gaesa manu, scutiis quodiri corpora longis. 
hic exsultantis Salios nudosque Lupercos 
lanigerosque apices et lapsa ancilia caelo 
extruderat, castae ducant sacra per urbem 
pilentis matres in mollibus. hinc procul addit 
Tartareas etiam sedes, alta ostia Ditis, 
et scelerum poenas, et te, Catilina, minaci 
pendentem scopulo Furiarumque ora trementem; 

\textsuperscript{1} In the imperial city there was a "house of Romulus," with thatched roof, on both the Capitol and the Palatine. 

\textsuperscript{2} P.\textsuperscript{1}
asunder (but thou, O Alban, shouldst have stood by thy words!), and Tullus dragged through the woods the liar's limbs, and the brambles dripped with dew of blood. There, too, was Porsenna, bidding them admit the banished Tarquin, and hemming the city with mighty siege: the sons of Aeneas rushed on the sword for freedom's sake. Him thou mightest have seen like one in wrath, like one who threats, for that Cocles dared to tear down the bridge, and Cloelia broke her bonds and swam the river.

652 At the top, Manlius, warder of the Tarpeian fort, stood before the temple, and held the lofty Capitol; the palace was rough, fresh with the thatch of Romulus. And here the silver goose, fluttering through gilded colonnades, cried that the Gauls were on the threshold. The Gauls were near amid the thickets, laying hold of the fort, shielded by darkness, and the boon of shadowy night. Golden are their locks and golden their raiment; they glitter in striped cloaks, and their milk-white necks are entwined with gold; two Alpine pikes each brandishes in hand, and long shields guard their limbs. Here he had wrought the dancing Salii and naked Luperci, the crests bound with wool, and the shields that fell from heaven; and in cushioned cars chaste matrons moved through the city in solemn progress. Away from these he adds also the abodes of Hell, the high gates of Dis, the penalties of sin, and thee, Catiline, hanging on a frowning cliff, and trembling at the

* In 390 B.C., when the Gauls attacked the Capitol, they were driven back by Manlius, who had been roused from sleep by cackling geese.

* Roman matrons were allowed to ride at sacred processions in pilenta, because of their self-sacrifice after the capture of Veii, 395 B.C.
secretosque pios, his dantem iura Catonem.
haec inter tumidi late maris ibat imago,
aurea, sed fluctu spumabant caerula cano,
et circum argento clari delphines in orbem
aequora verreabant caudis aestumque secabant.
in medio classis aeratas, Actia bella,
cernere erat, totumque instructo Marte videres
fervere Leucaten auroque effulgere fluctus.
hinc Augustus agens Italos in proelia Caesar
cum patribus populoque, Penatibus et magnis dis,
stans celsa in puppi, geminas cui tempora flammass
laeta vomunt patriumque aperitur vertex sidus.
parte alia ventis et dis Agrippa secundis
arduus agmen agens; cui, belli insigne superbum,
tempora navali fulgent rostrata corona.
hinc ope barbarica variisque Antonius armis,
victor ab Aurorae populis et litore rubro,
Aegyptum viresque Orientis et ultima secum
Bactra vehit, sequiturque (nefas) Aegyptia coniunx.
una omnes ruere ac totum spumare reductis
convolsum remis rostrisque tridentibus aequor.
alta petunt; pelago credas innare revolsas
Cycladas aut montis concurrere montibus altos:
tanta mole viri turritis puppibus instant.
stuppea flamma manu telisque volatile ferrum

\[672\] spumabant minor MSS. \[680\] stat R. cui] huic I.\(2\).γ.
\[686\] Aurorae] Europae R. \[692\] altis known to Servius.
\[691\] telique R.

1 cf. Aen. III. 12, with note.
2 See note on Eclogues, ix. 47.
3 The corona navalis, a crown adorned with ships' beaks, was a very special distinction that was won by Agrippa.
faces of the Furies; far apart, the good, and Cato giving them laws. Amidst these scenes flowed wide the likeness of the swelling sea, all gold, but the blue water foamed with white billows, and round about dolphins, shining in silver, swept the seas with their tails in circles, and cleft the tide. In the centre could be seen brazen ships with Actium's battle; one might see all Leucate aglow with War's array, and the waves ablaze with gold. Here Augustus Caesar, leading Italians to strife, with peers and people, and the great gods of the Penates, stands on the lofty stern; his joyous brows pour forth a double flame, and on his head dawns his father's star. Elsewhere Agrippa with favouring winds and gods, high-towering, leads his column; his brows gleam with the beaks of the naval crown, proud device of war. Here Antony with barbaric might and varied arms, victor from the nations of the dawn and from the ruddy sea, brings with him Egypt and the strength of the East and utmost Bactra; and there follows him (O shame!) his Egyptian wife. All rush on at once, and the whole sea foams, upturned by the sweeping oars, and triple-pointed beaks. To the deep they speed; thou wouldst deem the Cyclades, uprooted, were floating on the main, or that mountains high clashed with mountains: in such mighty ships the seamen assail the towered sterns. Flaming tow and shafts of winged steel are showered from their hands;

4 This is the mare Erythraeum, or Indian Ocean, not the Red Sea, as we know it.
5 Conington takes mole in the sense of molimine, "with giant effort." Benoist refers tanta mole to the huge ships of Antony, while the lurritae puppes are the ships of Octavius, which Agrippa, as Servius tells us, armed with towers. This seems the most plausible solution of a much debated passage.
spargitur, arva nova Neptunia caede rubescunt. 695
regina in mediis patrio vocat agmina sistro,
 necdum etiam geminos a tergo respicit anguis.
omnigenousque deum monstra et latrator Anubis
contra Neptunum et Venerem contraque Minervam
tela tenent. saevit medio in certamine Mavors 700
caelatus ferro, tristesque ex aethere Dirae,
et scissa gaudens vadit Discordia palla,
quam cum sanguineo sequitur Bellona flagello.
Actius haec cernens arcum intendebat Apollo
desuper: omnis eo terrore Aegyptus et Indi,
omnis Arabs, omnes vertebant terga Sabaei.
ipsa videbatur ventis regina vocatis
vela dare et laxos iam iamque immittere funis.
illam inter caedes pallentem morte futura
feecerat Ignipotens undis et Iapyge ferri,
contra autem magno maerentem corpore Nilum
pandentemque sinus et tota veste vocantem
cacruleum in gremium latebrosaque flumina victos.
at Caesar, tripli invectus Romana triumpho
moenia, dis Italis votum immortale sacrabat,
maxima ter centum totam delubra per urbem.
laetitia ludisque viae plausuque fremeabant;
omnibus in templis matrum chorus, omnibus arae;
ante aras terram caesi stravere iuvenci.
ipse, sedens niveo candentis limine Phoebi,
dona recognoscit populorum aptatque superbis
postibus; incedunt victae longo ordine gentes,

698 nigenumque M1, hence Niligenumque Lachmann, and
amnigenousque Hoffmann. 700 tenens Pγ1.
701 divae M2R. 704 tendebat Pγ.
719 iuvencis M1γ1. 722 gentes] matres R.

1 The twin snakes are a symbol of death. cf. Aen. ii. 203,
vii. 450, viii. 289.
108
Neptune's fields redden with strange slaughter. In the midst the queen calls upon her hosts with their native cymbal, nor as yet casts back a glance at the twin snakes behind. 1 Monstrous gods of every form and barking Anubis wield weapons against Neptune and Venus and against Minerva. In the midst of the fray storms Mavors, embossed in steel, with the fell Furies from on high; and in rent robe Discord strides exultant, while Bellona follows her with bloody scourge. Actian Apollo saw the sight, and from above was bending his bow; at that terror all Egypt and India, all Arabians, all Sabaeans, turned to flee. The queen herself was seen to woo the winds, spread sail, and now, even now, fling loose the slackened sheets. Her, amid the carnage, the Lord of Fire had fashioned pale at the coming of death, borne on by waves and the wind of Iapyx; while over against her was the mourning Nile, of mighty frame, opening wide his folds and with all his raiment welcoming the vanquished to his azure lap and sheltering streams. 2 But Caesar, entering the walls of Rome in triple triumph, 3 was dedicating to Italy's gods his immortal votive gift—three hundred mighty fanes throughout the city. The streets rang with gladness and games and shouting; in all the temples was a band of matrons, in all were altars, and before the altars slain steers strewed the ground. Himself, seated at the snowy threshold of shining Phoebus, reviews the gifts of nations and hangs them on the proud portals. The conquered peoples move in long

1 The Nile-god "would be represented with a water-coloured robe, the bosom of which he would throw open" (Conington).

2 In August, 29 B.C., Augustus celebrated a triple triumph for victories in Dalmatia, at Actium, and at Alexandria.
VIRGIL

quam variae linguis, habitu tam vestis et armis. hic Nomadum genus et distinctos Mulciber Afros, hic Lelegas Carasque sagittiferosque Gelonos finxerat; Euphrates ibat iam mollior undis, extremique hominum Morini, Rhenusque bicornis, indomitique Dahae, et pontem indignatus Araxes. Talia per clipeum Volcani, dona parentis, miratur rerumque ignarus imagine gaudet, attollens umero famamque et fata nepotum.

724 hinc Pγ. 726 tinxerat R. 725 hinc Pγ. 731 fata] facta c, Servius.
array, as diverse in fashion of dress and arms as in tongues. Here Mulciber had portrayed the Nomad race and the ungent Africans, here the Leleges and Carians and quivered Gelonians. Euphrates moved now with humbler waves, and the Morini were there, furthest of mankind and the Rhine of double horn, the untamed Dahac, and Araxes chafing at his bridge.

\[729\] Such sights he admires on the shield of Vulcan, his mother's gift, and, though he knows not the deeds, he rejoices in their portraiture, uplifting on his shoulder the fame and fortunes of his children's children.

1 cf. 77 above, and see note 2 on Georg. iv. 372. Here there may be a reference to the two mouths, the Rhine and the Waal.

2 A bridge over the Araxes, built by Alexander the Great, but later swept away by a flood, was replaced by Augustus.
Atque ea diversa penitus dum parte geruntur, Irim de caelo misit Saturnia Iuno audacem ad Turnum. luco tum forte parentis Pilumni Turnus sacrata valle sedebat. ad quem sic roseo Thaumantias ore locuta est: "Turne, quod optanti divum promittere nemo auderet, volvenda dies en attulit ulbro. Aeneas urbe et sociis et classe relictà sceptrà Palatini sedemque petit Euandri. nec satis: extre masa Corythi penetravit ad urbes Lydorumque manum collectos armat agrestis. quid dubitas? nunc tempus equos, nunc poscere currus. rumpe moras omnis et turbata arripe castra." dixit et in caelum paribus se sustulit alis ingentemque fuga secuit sub nubibus arcum. adgnovit iuvenis duplicisque ad sidera palmas sustulit ac tali fugientem est voce secutus: "Iri, decus caeli, quis te mihi nubibus actam detulit in terras? unde haec tam clara repente tempestas? medium video discedere caelum palantisque polo stellas. sequor omania tanta, manus Pγ1. et collectos γ1. et MR. sequar M.

1 Corythus had founded Cortona, the principal Etruscan city.
And while in the far distance such deeds befell, Saturnian Juno sent Iris from heaven to gallant Turnus, who as it chanced was then seated within a hallowed vale, in the grove of his sire Pilumnus. To him, with roseate lips, thus spake the child of Thaumas:

"Turnus, that which no god had dared to promise to thy prayers, lo, the circling hour has brought unasked! Aeneas, leaving town, comrades, and fleet, seeks the Palatine realm, and Evander's dwelling. Nor does that suffice; he has won his way to Corythus' utmost cities, and is mustering in armed bands the Lydian country-folk. Why hesitate? Now, now is the hour to call for steed and car; break off delay, and seize the bewildered camp!" She spake, and on poised wings rose into the sky, cleaving in flight her mighty bow beneath the clouds. The youth knew her, and, raising his two upturned hands to heaven, with such words pursued her flight: "Iris, glory of the sky, who has brought thee down to me, wafted upon the clouds to earth? Whence this sudden brightness of the air? I see the heavens part asunder, and the stars that roam in the firmament. I follow the mighty omen, whose thou art

---


1 The mist veiling the heavens is rent asunder, revealing the stars beyond.

113

VOL. II.
quisquis in arma vocas.” et sic effatus ad undam
processit summoque hausit de gurgite lymphas,
ulta deos orans, oneravitque aethera votis.
Iamque omnis campis exercitus ibat apertis,
dives equum, dives pictaï vestis et auri
(Messapus primas acies, postrema coercent
Tyrhidae iuvenes, medio dux agmine Turnus),
ceu septem surgens sedatis annibus altus
per tacitum Ganges aut pingui flumine Nilus
cum refuit campis et iam se condidit alveo.
hic subitam nigro glomerari pulvere nubem
prospiciunt Teucri ac tenebras insurgere campis.
primus ab adversa conclamat mole Caïcus :
“quis globus, o cives, caligine volvit atra?
ferte citi ferrum, date tela, ascendite muros,
hostis adest, heia!” ingenti clamore per omnis
condunt sc Teucri portas et moenia complent.
namque ita discedens praeeperat optimus armis
Aeneas, si qua interea fortuna fuisset,
neu struere auderent aciem neu credere campo;
castra modo et tutos servarent aggere muros.
erno etsi conferre manum pudor iraque monstrat,
obiciunt portas tamen et praeepta factissent,
armatique cavis exspectant turribus hostem.
Turnus, ut ante volans tardum praecesserat agmen,
viginti lectis equitum comitatus, et urbi
improvisus adest: maeculis quem Thracius albis
portat equus cristaque tegit galea aurea rubra.
“ecquis erit, mecum, iuvenes, qu: primus in hostem?
en”—ait et iaculum attorquens emittit in auras,
that callest to arms!" And with these words he went onward to the river, and took up water from the brimming flood, calling oft on the gods and burdening heaven with vows.

25 And now all the army was advancing on the open plain, rich in horses, rich in broidered robes and gold—Messapus marshalling the van, the sons of Tyrrhus the rear, and Turnus their captain in the centre of the line:—even as Ganges, rising high in silence with his seven peaceful streams, or Nile, when his rich flood ebbs from the fields, and at length he is sunk into his channel. Here the Teucrians descry a sudden cloud gathering in black dust, and darkness rising on the plains. First cries Caicus from the rampart's front: "What mass, my countrymen, rolls onward in murky gloom? Quick with the sword! Serve weapons, climb the walls! The enemy is upon us, ho!" With mighty clamour the Teucrians seek shelter through all the gates and man the ramparts. For so at his departure, Aeneas, best of warriors, had charged; were aught to chance meanwhile, they should not dare to array their line or trust the field, let them but guard camp and walls, secure behind their mound. Therefore, though shame and wrath prompt to conflict, yet they bar the gates and do his bidding, awaiting the foe under arms and within covert of the towers. Turnus, as he had flown forward in advance of his tardy column, with a following of twenty chosen horse comes upon the city unobserved: a Thracian steed, spotted with white, bears the prince, and a golden helm with crimson crest guards his head. "Gallants, is there one, who with me will be first against the foe to—lo!" he cries, and whirling a javelin sends it skyward—the pre-
principium pugnae, et campo sese arduus infert. 
clamorem excipiunt socii fremituque sequuntur 
horrisono; Teucrum mirantur inertia corda, 
non aequo dare se campo, non obvia ferre 
arma viros, sed castra sover. huc turbidus atque huc 
lustrat equo muros aditumque per avia quaerit 
ae veluti pleno lupus insidiatu ovili 
cum fremit ad caulas, ventos perpessus et imbris, 
nocte super media; tuti sub matribus agni 
balatum exercent; ille asper et improbus ira 
saevit in absentis; collecta fatigat edendi 
ex longo rabies et siccae sanguine fauces:

haud alter Rutulo muros et castra tuenti 
ignescunt irae, duris dolor ossibus ardet. 
quae temptet ratione aditus, et quae via clausos 
executiat Teucros vallo atque effundat in aequum?
classem, quae lateri castrorum adiuncta latebat, 
aggeribus saeptam circum et fluvialibus undis, 
invadit sociosque incendia poscit ovantis 
atque manum pinu flagranti fervidus implet. 
tum vero incumbunt (urget praesentia Turni) 
atque omnis facibus pubes accingitur atris. 
diripuere focos; piceum fert fumida lumen 
taedae et commixtam Volcanus ad astra favillam. 

Quis deus, o Musae, tam saeva incendia Teucris 
avertit? tantos ratibus quis depulit ignis?
dicite. priscæ fides facto, sed fama perennis. 
tempore quo primum Phrygia formabat in Ida 
Aeneas classem et pelagi petere alta parabat, 
ipsa deum fertur genetrix Berecyntia magnum

58 campis R. 59 clamore FRγ2, known to Servius.
60 durus Py1. After ardet Conington and most earlier 
editors place a comma.
61 qua via FMP2γ, Servius: quae via P1R, known to Servius.
62 aequor P1F2. 67 qui Py1.
63 sed] sit R. 68 genetrix fertur R.
lude of battle—and advances proudly o'er the plain. His comrades take up the shout, and follow with dreadful din; they marvel at the Teucrians' craven hearts, crying: "They trust not themselves to a fair field, they face not the foe in arms, but they hug the camp." Hither and thither he rides wildly round the walls, seeking entrance where way is none. And as when a wolf, lying in wait about a crowded fold, roars beside the pens at midnight, enduring winds and rains; safe beneath their mothers the lambs keep bleating; he, fierce and reckless in his wrath, rages against the prey beyond his reach, tormented by the long-gathering fury of famine, and by his dry, bloodless jaws:—even so, as he scans wall and camp, the Rutulian's wrath is a flame; resentment is hot within his iron bones. By what device shall he essay entrance? By what path hurl the imprisoned Teucrians from their rampart, and pour them on the plain? Hard by the camp's side lay the fleet, fenced about with mounds and the flowing river; this he assails, calling for fire to his exulting comrades, and with hot haste fills his hand with a blazing pine. Then indeed they fall to, spurred on by Turnus' presence, and all the band armed them with murky torches. Lo! they have stripped the hearths; smoking brands fling a pitchy glare, and the Fire-god wafts to heaven the sooty cloud.

What god, ye Muses, turned such fierce flames from the Teucrians? Who drove away from the ships such vast fires? Tell me; faith in the tale is old, but its fame is everlasting. In the days when on Phrygian Ida, Aeneas was first fashioning his fleet and preparing to sail the deep seas, the very Mother of gods, 'tis said, the Berecyntian queen, thus spake to
VIRGIL

vocibus his adfata Iovem: "da, nate, petenti, quod tua cara parens domito te poscit Olympo. pinea Silva mili, multos dilecta per annos, lucus in arce fuit summa, quo sacra ferebant, nigranti picea trabibusque obscurus acernis: has ego Dardanio juvent, cum classis egeret, laeta dedi; nunc sollicitam timor anxius angit. solve metus atque hoc precibus sine posse parentem, ne cursu quassatae ullo neu turbine venti vincantur; prosit nostris in montibus ortas."

Filius huic contra, torquet qui sidera mundi: "o genetrix, quo fata vocas? aut quid petis istis? mortaline manu factae immortale carinae fas habeant? certusque incerta pericula lustret Aeneas? cui tanta deo permissa potestas? immo ubi defunctae finem portusque tenebunt Ausonios olim, quaecumque evaserit undis Dardanumque ducem Laurentia vexerit arva, mortalem eripiam formam magnique iubebo acquiris esse deas, qualis Nereia Doto et Galatea secant spumatem pectore pontum."

dixerat, idque ratum Stygii per flumina fratris, per pice torrentis ataque voragine ripas adnuit et totum nutu tremefecit Olympum.

Ergo aderat promissa dies et tempora Parcae debita complerant, cum Turni inunria Matrem admonuit ratibus sacris depellere taedas. hic primum nova lux oculis effulsit et ingens

90 parentum M$. 91 neu M$. 103 et] aut R.
110 effulsit P.
mighty Jove: "Grant, O son, to my prayer, what thy dear mother asks of thee, now lord of Olympus. A grove I had upon the mountain's crest, whither men brought me offerings,—a pine-forest beloved for many years, dim with dusky firs and trunks of maple. These, when he lacked a fleet, I gave gladly to the Dardan youth; now anxious fear tortures my troubled breast. Relieve my terrors, and let a mother's prayer avail thus much, that they be overcome neither by stress of voyage nor by blast of wind. Be it a boon to them that they grew upon our hills."

To her replied her son, who sways the starry world: "O mother, whither dost thou summon fate? Or what seekest thou for these of thine? Should hulls framed by mortal hand have immortal rights? And should Aeneas in surety traverse unsure perils? To what god is such power allowed? Nay, when, their service done, they one day gain an Ausonian haven, from all that have escaped the waves, and borne the Dardan chief to the fields of Laurentum, will I take away their mortal shape, and bid them be goddesses of the great sea, like unto Doto, Nereus' child, and Galatea, who cleave with their breasts the foaming deep." He said; and by the waters of his Stygian brother, by the banks that seethe with pitch in black swirling abyss, he nodded assent, and with the nod made all Olympus tremble.

So the promised day was come, and the Destinies had fulfilled their appointed times, when Turnus' outrage warned the Mother to ward off the brands from her sacred ships. Then first there flashed upon the eyes a strange light, and from the

1 He therefore has power to grant her petition. Servius says that Cybele appeals to her son's gratitude, because when Cronos wished to devour him, she had saved his life.
visus ab Aurora caelum transcurrere nimbus
Idaeique chori; tum vox horrenda per auras
excidit et Troum Rutulorumque agmina complet:
"ne trepidate meas, Teucri, defendere navis,
neve armate manus: maria ante exurere Turno
quam sacras dabitur pinus. vos ite solutae,
ite deae pelagi; genetrix iubet." et sua quaeque
continuo puppes abrumpunt vincula ripis
delphinumque modo demersis aequora rostris
ima petunt. hinc virgineae, mirabile monstrum,
reddunt se totidem facies pontoque feruntur.
Obstipuere animi Rutulis, conterritus ipse
perturbatis Messapus equis, cunctatur et amnis
rauca sonans revocatque pedem Tiberinus ab alto.
at non audaci Turno fiducia cessit;
ultro animos tollit dictis atque increpat ultimo:
"Troianos haec monstra petunt, his Iuppiter ipse
auxilium solitum eripuit, non tela neque ignes
exspectant Rutulos. ergo maria invia Teucris
nec spes ulla fugae: rerum pars altera adempta est,
terra autem in nostris manibus; tot milia gentes
arma ferunt Italae. nil me fatalia terrent,
si qua Phryges prae se iactant, responsa deorum:
satis fatis Venerique datum est, tetigere quod arva
fertilis Ausoniae Troes. sunt et mea contra
fata mihi, ferro sceleratam exscindere gentem,
coniuge praerepta, nec solos tangit Atridas

120 monstrum] dictu R.
121 quot prius aeratae steterant ad litora prorae. This
verse, given only by inferior MSS., is taken from x. 223.
123 animis Rutuli FEγ². 124 turbatus P¹R.
130 exspectans M¹. 132 gentis MR.
135 est omitted by M.

1 By Idaei chori the poet means the attendants upon
Cybele; cf. Aen. iii. 111.
Dawn a vast cloud was seen to speed athwart the sky, with Ida's choirs in its train; thereon through the air fell an awful voice, filling the Trojan and Rutulian ranks: "Trouble not, ye Teucrians, to defend my ships, nor take weapons into your hands. Turnus shall have leave to burn up the seas sooner than my sacred pines. Go ye free; go, goddesses of ocean; the Mother bids it." And at once each ship rends her cable from the bank, and like dolphins they dip their beaks and dive to the water's depths; then as maiden forms—O wondrous portent!—they emerge in like number and bear out to sea.

Amazed were the hearts of the Rutulians; Messapus himself was terror-stricken, his steeds affrighted; and the hoarsely murmuring stream is stayed, as Tiberinus turns back his footsteps from the deep. But fearless Turnus lost not heart; nay, he raises their courage with his words—nay, he chides them: "'Tis the Trojans these portents assail; Jupiter himself has bereft them of their wonted succour; they await not Rutulian sword and fire. Thus the seas are pathless for the Teucrians, and hope of flight there is none. One half the world is lost to them, but the earth is in our hands: in such thousands are the nations of Italy under arms. Naught do I dread all the fateful oracles of heaven whereof these Phrygians boast: to Fate and Venus all claims are paid, in that the Trojans have touched our rich Ausonia's fields. I too have my fate to meet theirs—to cut down with the sword a guilty race that has robbed me of my bride! Not the sons of Atreus

Their "wonted succour" must be the means of flight, i.e. the ships, which the gods have taken away, thus forestalling the Rutuli, who would otherwise have destroyed them with fire and sword.
VIRGIL

iste dolor solisque licet capere arma Mycenis. ‘sed perisse semel satis est’ : peccare fuisset ante satis, penitus modo non genus omne perosos feminineum: quibus haec medii fiducia valli fossarumque morae, leti discrimina parva, dant animos. at non viderunt moenia Troiae Neptuni fabricata manu considere in ignis? sed vos, o lecti, ferro quis scindere vallum apparat et mecum invadit trepidantia castra? non armis mihi Volcani, non mille carinis est opus in Teucros. addant se protinus omnes Etrusci socios. tenebras et inertia fulta Palladii, caesis summae custodibus arcis, ne timeant, nec equi caeca condemur in alvo: luce palam certum est igni circumdare muros. haud sibi cum Danais rem faxo et pube Pelasga esse ferant, decimum quos distulit Hector in annum. nunc adeo, melior quoniam pars acta dici, quod superest, laeti bene gestis corpora rebus procurate, viri, et pugnam sperate parari.”

Interea vigilum excubiis obsidere portas cura datur Messapo et moenia cingere flammis. bis se septem Rutili, muros qui milite servent, delecti; ast illos centeni quemque sequuntur purpurei cristis iuvenes auroque corusci.

140 sed] si $\gamma^2$.
141 non modo R: modo nec some old MSS. of Pierius: modo nunc Venice edition of 1472. perosus $F^2 M^2 \gamma^1$ : perosum $\gamma^3$.
143 discrimine $F^1 M \gamma$. parvo $F^2 M P^2 R \gamma$ : parvas $l^1$.
146 quis] qui MSS.
151 Found in all good MSS., but generally rejected. cf. 11.
166. summae] late $F^1 R$.
156 dici est $M^2 R$.
161 Rutulo $M^1$.
155 ferant] putent $M R \gamma^2$.
160 flamma $F R$.
162 secuti $R$. 
alone are touched by that pang, nor has Mycenae alone the right to take up arms. 'But to have perished once is enough!' Nay, to have sinned once had been enough, so that henceforth they should loathe utterly well-nigh all womankind—these men to whom this trust in a sundering rampart, these delaying dykes—slight barriers against death—afford courage! Yet have they not seen Troy's battlements, the work of Neptune's hand, sink in flames? But ye, my chosen, who of you makes ready, at the sword's point, to hew down the rampart and rush with me on their bewildered camp? I need not the arms of Vulcan nor a thousand ships, to meet the Trojans. Let all Etruria join them forthwith in alliance. Darkness and cowardly theft of their Palladium, with slaughter of guards on the citadel-height, let them not fear; nor shall we lurk in a horse's dusky womb! In broad day, in the sight of all, I mean to gird their walls with fire. I will make them nowise think they have to do with Danaans and Pelasgic chivalry, whom Hector kept at bay till the tenth year. Now, since the fairer part of the day is spent, for what remains, gallants, joyfully refresh yourselves after your good service, and be assured that we are preparing for the fray.'

Meanwhile charge is given to Messapus to blockade the gates with posted sentries, and to encircle the battlements with fires. Twice seven Rutulians are chosen to guard the walls with soldiers, but on each attend an hundred men, purple-plumed

1 The argument is this: one would have expected them to be haters of women, rather than commit a second offence like that of abducting Helen, especially as they are cowards who refuse to face a fight.

1 cf. Aen. II 106.
discurrunt variantque vices fusique per herbam indulgent vino et vertunt crateras aēnos. conlucent ignes, noctem custodia ducit indulgent vino et vertunt crateras aēnos. conlucent ignes, noctem custodia ducit insomnem ludo.

Haec super e vallo prospectant Troes et armis alta tenent, nec non trepidi formidine portas explorant pontisque et propugnacula iungunt, tela gerunt. instat Mnestheus acerque Serestus, quos pater Aeneas, si quando adversa vocarent, rectores iuvenum et rerum dedit esse magistros. omnis per muros legio, sortita periclum, excubat exercetque vices, quod cuique tuendum est.

Nisus erat portae custos, acerrimus armis, Hyrtacides, comitem Aeneae quem miserat Ida venatrix, iaculo celerem levibusque sagittis, et iuxta comes Euryalus, quo pulchrior alter non fuit Aeneadum Troiana neque induit arma, ora puer prima signans intonsa iuventa. his amor unus erat pariterque in bella ruebant; tum quoque communi portam statione tenebant. Nisus ait: "dine hunc ardorem mentibus addunt, Euryale, an sua cuique deus fit dira cupidio? aut pugnam aut aliquid iamdudum invadere magnum mens agitat mihi, nec placida contenta quiete est. cernis, quae Rutulos habeat fiducia rerum. lumina rara micant, somno vinoque soluti procubuere, silent late loca. percipe porro, quid dubitem et quae nunc animo sententia surgat. Aenean acciri omnes, populusque patresque,

171 instant M R. 173 inveni known to Servius. 179 sepulti Servius.
and sparkling with gold. To and fro they rush, and
take their turns, or stretched along the grass, drink
their fill of wine and upturn bowls of bronze. The
fires burn bright, and the warders spend the sleepless
night in games.

168 On this scene the Trojans look forth from the
rampart above, as in arms they hold the summit; in
trembling haste they test the gates and link bridges¹
and battlements, sword in hand. Mnestheus and
valiant Serestus urge on the work, whom father
Aeneas, should misfortune ever call, left as leaders
of the warriors and rulers of the state. Along the
walls the whole host, dividing the peril, keeps watch,
and serves in turns, where each should mount guard.

170 Nisus was guardian of the gate, most valiant of
warriors, son of Hyrtæcus, whom Ida the huntress
had sent in Aeneas' train with fleet javelin and light
arrows. At his side was Euryalus—none fairer
among the Aeneadae, or of all who donned the Tro-
jan arms—a boy who showed on his unshaven cheek
the first bloom of youth. A common love was theirs;
side by side they would charge in the fray; now too
they together were mounting sentry at the gate.
Nisus cries: "Do the gods, Euryalus, put this fire in
our hearts, or does his own wild longing become to
each man a god? Long has my heart been astir to dare
battle or some great deed, and peaceful quiet con-
tents it not. Thou seest what faith in their fortunes
possesses the Rutulians. Few are their gleaming
lights; relaxed with wine and slumber, they lie
prone; far and wide reigns silence. Learn then
what I ponder, and what purpose now rises in my
mind. People and senate—all cry that Aeneas

¹ The bridges or gangways connect towers standing out-
side the walls with the battlements.
VIRGIL

exposcunt mittique viros, qui certa reportent.

si tibi quae posco promittunt (nam mihi facti
fama sat est), tumulo videor reperire sub illo
posse viam ad muros et moenia Pallantea."

obstipuit magno laudum percussus amore
Euryalus; simul his ardentem adsatur amicum:
"mene igitur socium summis adiungere rebus,
Nise, fugis? solum te in tanta pericula mittam?
non ita me genitor, bellis adsuetus Opheltes,
Argolicum terrem inter Troiaeque labores
sublatum erudiit, nec tecum talia gessi,
magnanimum Aenean et fata extrema secutus:
est hic, est animus lucis contemtor et istum
qui vita bene credat emi, quo tendis, honorem."

Nisus ad haec: "equidem de te nil tale
verebar,

nec fas, non: ita me referat tibi magnus ovantem
Luppiter aut quicumque oculis haec aspicit aequis.

sed si quis, quae multa vides discrimine tali,
si quis in adversum rapiat casusve deusve,
te superesse velim; tua vita dignior aetas.
sit qui me raptum pugna pretiove redemptum
mandet humo, solita aut si qua id Fortuna vetabit,
absenti ferat inferias decorquet sepulchro.

neu matri miserae tanti sim causa doloris,
quae te sola, puer, multis e matribus ausa
persequitur, magni nec moenia curat Acestae."
ille autem, "causas nequiquam nectis inanis,
nec mea iam mutata loco sententia cedit.

acceleremus," ait. vigiles simul excitat: illi
succeedunt servantque vices; statione relieta
ipse comes Niso graditur regemque requirunt.

207 ad haec] ait P². 209 aspicis P.
214 humo: F M² punctuate after humo, P² and Priscian after
solita; Servius knows both readings. 126
should be summoned, and men be sent to take him sure tidings. If they promise the boon I ask for thee—
for to me the glory of the deed is enough—methinks beneath yonder mound I may find a path to
the walls and fortress of Pallanteum.” Dazed was
Euryalus, smitten with mighty love of praise, and
thus at once speaks to his fiery friend: “Dost thou
shrink then, Nisus, from linking me with thee in
this high emprise? Shall I send thee alone into such
great perils? Not thus did my sire, the old warrior
Opheltes, train me as his child amid Argive terrors
and the travails of Troy, nor thus at thy side have
I played my part, following high-souled Aeneas and
his utmost fate. Here, here is a soul that scorns
the light, and counts that fame, whereto thou
strivest, cheaply bought with life.”

207 To this Nisus: “Of thee, surely, I had no such
fear, nay, nay, ’twere a sin—so may great Jupiter, or
whoso looks on this deed with favouring eyes, bring
me back to thee in triumph! But if—as oft thou
seest in like hazards—if some god or chance sweep
me to disaster, I would that thou survive; thy youth
is worthier of life. Let there be one to commit me
to earth, rescued from battle or ransomed at a price;
or if, as oft befalls, some chance deny this, to render
rites to the absent and the honour of a tomb.¹ Nor
let me, my child, be the cause of such grief to thy
poor mother, who, alone of many mothers, has dared
to follow thee to the end, nor heeds great Acestes’
city.”² But he: “Vainly dost thou weave idle pleas,
nor does my purpose now change or give way. Hasten
we!” he said, and therewith rouses the guards.
They come up, and take their turn; he, quitting his
post, walks by Nisus’ side as they seek the prince.

¹ i.e. a cenotaph. ² cf. Aen. v. 715 and 750.
Cetera per terras omnis animalia somno laxabant curas et corda oblita laborum: ductores Teucrum primi, delecta iuventus, consilium summis regni de rebus habebant, quid facerent quisve Aeneae iam nuntius esset. stant longis adnixi hastis et scuta tenentes castrorum et campi medio. tum Nisus et una Euryalus confestim alacres admirant orant; rem magnam, pretiumque morae fore. primus Iulus acceptit trepidos ac Nisum dicere iussit. tum sic Hyrtacides: "audite o mentibus aequis, Aeneadae, neve hacc nostris spectentur ab annis, quae ferimus. Rutuli sommo vinoque soluti conticuere; locum insidiis conspeximus ipsi, qui patet in bivio portae, quae proxima ponto; interrupti ignes, aterque ad sidera fumus erigitur; si fortuna permittitis uti, quaesitum Aenean et moenia Pallantea, mox hic cum spoliis, ingenti caede peracta, adfore cernetis. nec nos via fallit euntis: vidimus obscuris primam sub vallibus urbem venatu adsiduo et totum cognovimus annem." 

Hic annis gravis atque animi maturus Aletes: "di patrii, quorum semper sub numine Troia est, non tamen omnino Teucros delere paratis, cum talis animos iuvenum et tam certa tulistis pectora." sic memorans umeros dextrasque tenebat amborum et voltum lacrimis atque ora rigabat.

241 et] ad c. This verse, in some MSS. known to Servius, appeared after 243; so Mackail.  
243 fallit PR.  
244 moenibus Π2γ.  
246 animis R.
All creatures else throughout all lands were soothing their cares in sleep, and their hearts were forgetful of sorrows: but the chief Teuerian captains, flower of their chivalry, held council on the nation's weal, what they should do, or who now should be messenger to Aeneas. They stand, leaning on their long spears and grasping their shields, in the midst of camp and plain. Then Nisus and Euryalus together eagerly crave speedy audience; the matter, say they, is weighty and will requite the pause. Iulus was first to welcome the impatient pair, and to bid Nisus speak. Then thus the son of Hyrtaeus: "Listen, ye men of Aeneas, with kindly minds, nor let this our offer be judged by our years. Relaxed with wine and slumber, the Rutulians lie silent; our own eyes have marked the ground for stratagem, where it opens in the forked way by the gate nearest the sea. The line of fires is broken, and black smoke rises to the sky. If ye permit us to use the chance, and seek Aeneas and the walls of Pallantium, soon shall ye see us here again, laden with spoils after mighty slaughter has been wrought. Nor will the way deceive us as we go. Down the dim valleys in our frequent hunting we have seen the outskirts of the town and have come to know all the river."

Then Aletes, stricken in years and sage in council: "Gods of our fathers, whose presence watches ever over Troy, not utterly, despite all, do ye purpose to blot out the Trojan race, seeing that ye have brought us such spirit in our youths and such unwavering souls." So saying, he caught both by shoulder and hand, while tears rained down his

1 i.e. in the middle of the open space which the Romans left in the centre of a camp.
VIRGIL

"quae vobis, quae digna, viri, pro laudibus istis praemia posse rear solvi? pulcherrima primum di moresque dabunt vestri; tum cetera reddet actutum pius Aeneas atque integer aevi

Ascanius, meriti tanti non immemor unquam."

"immo ego vos, cui sola salus genitore reducto," excipit Ascanius, "per magnos, Nise, Penates Assaracique Larem et canae penetralia Vestae obtestor: quaecumque mihi fortuna fidesque est,
in vestris pono gremiis: revocate parentem, reddite conspectum; nihil illo triste recepto.
bina dabo argentum perfecta atque aspera signis pocula, devicta genitor quae cepit Arisba,
et tripodas geminos, auri duo magna talenta,
cratera antiquum, quam dat Sidonia Dido.

si vero capere Italiam sceptrisque potiri
contigerit victori et praedae dicere sortem,
vidisti quo Turnus equo, quibus ibat in armis aureus; ipsum illum, clipeum cristasque rubentis
excipiam sorti, iam nunc tua praemia, Nise.
praeterea bis sex genitor lectissima matrum corpora captivosque dabit suaque omnibus arma,
insuper his campi quod rex habet ipse Latinus.
te vero, mea quem spatiis propioribus aetas
insequitur, venerande puer, iam pectore toto accipio et commitem casus complector in omnis.
nulla meis sine te quaeretur gloria rebus;
seu pacem seu bella geram, tibi maxima rerum
verborumque fides." contra quem talia fatur

Euryalus: "me nulla dies tam fortibus ausis
dissimilem arguerit: tantum fortuna secunda

\[\text{dicere (with erasure above i) } M : \text{ dicere } P : \text{ ducere } R_{\gamma^2}.\]
\[\text{his] in } M : \text{ campis } R. \text{ quos } M^1 P^2 R_.\]
\[\text{Servius punctuated after tantum. So Ribbeck.}\]
cheeks and face. "What, sirs, what guerdon shall I deem worthy to be paid you for deeds so glorious? The first and fairest heaven and your own hearts shall give; then the rest shall the good Aeneas straightway repay, and the youthful Ascanius, forgetful never of service so noble." "Nay," breaks in Ascanius, "I, whose sole safety lies in my sire's return, I adjure you both, O Nisus, by the great gods of the house, by the Lar of Assaracus, and by hoary Vesta's shrine—all my fortune, all my trust, I lay upon your knees; recall my father, give him back to sight; with him recovered all grief vanishes. A pair of goblets will I give, wrought in silver and rough with chasing, that he took when Arisba was vanquished; and two tripods, two great talents of gold, and an ancient bowl that Dido of Sidon gave. But if it be our lot to take Italy, to wield a victor's sceptre and to assign the spoil, thou hast seen the horse and the armour wherewith Turnus rode, all in gold—that same horse, the shield and the crimson plumes will I set apart from the lot, thy reward, O Nisus, even now. Moreover my father will give twice six matrons of choicest beauty, and men captives, each with his armour, and, therewith too, whate'er domain King Latinus himself holds. But thee, oh youth revered, whom my age follows at nearer distance, at once I take all to my heart, and embrace as my comrade in every chance. No glory shall be sought for my own lot without thee; be peace or be war on hand, in thee shall be my chiefest trust in deed and in word."

To him thus spoke Euryalus in reply: "Never shall time prove me unmeet for such bold enterprise, so but Fortune prove kind, not cruel. But

1 i.e. the land now held by the king, the royal domain, is to go to Nisus.
haud adversa cadat. sed te super omnia dona unum oro: genetrix Priami de gente vetusta est mihi, quam miseram tenuit non Ilia tellus mecum excedentem, non moenia regis Acestae. hanc ego nunc ignaram huius quodcumque perici est inque salutatam linquo; nox et tua testis dextera, quod nequeam lacrimas perferre parentis. at tu, oro, solare inopem et succurre relietae. hanc sine me spem ferre tui: audentior ibo in casus omnis. percussa mente dedere Dardanidae lacrimas, ante omnis pulcher Iulus, atque animum patriae strinxit pietatis imago. tum sie effatur:

"sponde digna tuis ingentibus omnia coeptis. namque erit ista mihi genetrix nomenque Creusae solum defuerit, nec partum gratia talem parva manet. casus factum quicumque sequentur, per caput hoc iuro, per quod pater ante solebat: quae tibi polliceor reduci rebusque secundis, haec eadem matrique tuae generique manebunt." sic ait inlaerimans; umero simul exuit ensem auratum, mira quem fecerat arte Lycaon Gnosius atque habilem vagina aptarat eburna. dat Niso Mnestheus pellem horrentisque leonis exuvias, galeam fidus permutat Aletes. protinus armati incendunt; quos omnis euntis primorum manus ad portas, iuvenumque senumque, prosequitur votis. nec non et pulcher Iulus, ante annos animumque gerens curamque virilem, multa patri mandata dabat portanda: sed aurae omnia discerpunt et nubibus inrita donant.

Egressi superant fossas noctisque per umbram castra inimica petunt, multis tamen ante futuri
from thee, above all thy gifts, this one thing I ask. A mother I have, of Priam's ancient line, whom neither the Ilian land nor King Acestes' city could keep, poor soul, from faring forth with me. Her now I leave without knowledge of this peril, be it what it may, and without word of farewell, because —night and thy right hand be witness—I could not bear a mother's tears. But do thou, I pray, comfort the helpless, and relieve the desolate. Let me take with me this hope in thee; more boldly shall I meet all hazards."

Touched to the heart, the Dardanians shed tears—fair Iulus before them all, and the picture of filial love touched his soul. Then thus he spoke: "Be sure that all shall be worthy of thy mighty enterprise; for she shall be a mother to me, lacking but the name Creusa; nor does slight honour await her who bore such a son. Whatever chance attend thy deed, I swear by this head whereby my father was wont to swear, what I promise to thee on thy prosperous return shall abide the same for thy mother and thy house."

So he speaks weeping; and therewithal strips from his shoulder the gilded sword, fashioned with wondrous art by Lycaon of Gnous and fitted for use with ivory sheath. To Nisus Mnestheus gives a skin, spoil of a shaggy lion: faithful Aletes exchanges his helmet. At once they advance in arms and as they go all the company of princes, young and old, escort them to the gate with vows. Likewise fair Iulus, with a man's mind and a spirit beyond his years gave many a charge to carry to his father. But the breezes scatter all and give them fruitless to the clouds!

Issuing, they cross the trenches, and through the shadow of night seek that fatal camp—yet des-
VIRGIL

exitio. passim somno vinoque per herbam corpora fusa vident, arrectos litore currus, inter lora rotasque viros, simul arma iacere, vina simul. prior Hyrtacides sic ore locutus:

"Euryale,audendum dextra; nunc ipsa vocat res. 320 hae iter est. tu, ne qua manus se attollere nobis a tergo possit, custodi et consule longe; haec ego vasta dabo et lato te limite ducam."
sic memorat vocemque premit; simul ense superbum Rhamnetem adgreditur, qui forte tapetibus altis 325 exstructus toto proflabat pectore somnum, rex idem et regi Turno gratissimus augur; sed non augurio potuit depellere pestem.
tris iuxta famulos temere inter tela iacentis armigerumque Remi premit aurigamque sub ipsis 330 nactus equis ferroque secat pendentia colla;
tum caput ipsi auferit domino truncumque relinquat sanguine singultantem; atro tepesfacta cruore terra torique madent. nec non Lamyrumque Lamumque
et iuvenem Serranum, illa qui plurima nocte 335 luserat, insignis facie, multoque iacebat membra deo victus; felix, si protinus illum aequasset nocti ludum in lucemque tulisset.
impastus ceu plena leo per ovilia turbans (suadet enim vesana fames) manditque trahitque 340 molle pecus mutumque metu, fremit ore cruento. nec minor Euryali caedes; incensus et ipse perfurit ac multam in medio sine nomine plebem.
tined first to be the doom of many. Everywhere they see bodies stretched along the grass in drunken sleep, chariots atilt on the shore, men lying amid wheels and harness, their arms and flagons all about. First the son of Hyrtacus thus began: "Euryalus, the hand must dare; now the occasion itself invites; here lies our way. Watch thou, that no arm be raised against us from behind, and keep wide outlook. Here will I deal destruction, and by a broad path show thee the way." So speaks he, then checks his voice, and at once drives his sword at haughty Rhamnes, who, haply pillowed on high coverlets, was drawing from all his breast the breath of sleep—a king himself, and King Turnus' best-beloved augur; but not by augury could he avert his doom. Three attendants he slew at his side, as they lay carelessly amid their arms, and Remus' armour-bearer, and the charioteer, catching him at the horses' feet. Their drooping necks he severs with the sword; then lops off the head of their lord himself, and leaves the trunk spurting blood; ground and couch reek with the warm black gore. Lamyrus, too, he slays, and Lamus, and youthful Serranus, of wondrous beauty, who had played long that night, and lay with limbs vanquished by the god's abundance;¹ happy he, had he played on, making that game one with the night, and pursuing it to the dawn! Even so, an unfed lion, rioting through full sheepfolds, for the madness of hunger constrains him, mangles and rends the feeble flock that are dumb with fear, and growls with blood-stained mouth. Nor less is the slaughter of Euryalus; he too, all aflame, storms madly, and falls on the vast and unnamed multitude before him.

¹ The god is Sleep; less probably, Bacchus. For the playing, cf. l. 167 above.
VIRGIL

Fadumque Herbesumque subit Rhoetumque Abarinique,
ignaros; Rhoetum vigilantem et cuncta videntem; 345
sed magnum metuens se post cratera tegebat:
pectore in adverso totum cui comminus ense
condidit adsurgenti et multa morte recepit.
purpuream vomit ille animam et cum sanguine mixta
vina refert moriens; hic furto fervidus instat. 350
iamque ad Messapi socios tendebat; ibi ignem
deficere extremum et religatos rite videbat
carpere gramen equos: breviter cum talia Nisus
(sensit enim nimia caede atque cupidine ferri) mprv
“absistamus,” ait; “nam lux inimica propinquat. 355
poenarum exhaustum satis est, via facta per hostis.”
multa virum solido argento perfecta relinquant
armaque craterasque simul pulchrosque tapetas.
Euryalus phaerias Rhamnetis et aurea bullis
cingula, Tiburti Remulo ditissimus olim 360
quae mittit dona, hospitio cum iungeret absens,
Caedicus; ille suo moriens dat habere nepoti;
post mortem bello Rutuli pugnaque potiti:
haec rapit atque umeris nequiquam fortibus aptat.
tum galeam Messapi habilem cristisque decoram 365
induit. excedunt castris et tuta capessunt.

Interea praemissi equites ex urbe Latina,
cetera dum legio campis instructa moratur,
ibant et Turno regi responsa ferebant,
tercentum, scutati omnes, Volcente magistro. 370
iamque propinquabant castris muroque subibant,

349 purpureum known to Servius, and to be construed with ensem.
364 aptant V.
369 regis Servius. So Sabb. and Mackail.
371 muros Py.
136
Fadus and Herbesus, Rhoetus and Abaris—unconscious these; but Rhoetus was awake and saw it all, yet in his fear crouched behind a mighty bowl. Right in his breast, as he rose close by, the foe plunged his sword its full length, and drew it back steeped in death. Rhoetus belches forth his red life, and dying casts up wine mixed with blood; the other hotly pursues his stealthy work. And now he drew near Messapus' followers. There he saw the last fires flickering, and horses, duly tethered, cropping the grass; when Nisus briefly speaks thus—for he saw his comrade swept away by reckless lust of carnage: "Let us away; for the unfriendly dawn is nigh. Vengeance is sated to the full; a path is cut through the foe." Many a soldier's arms, wrought in solid silver, they leave behind—and bowls there-with, and beautiful carpets. Euryalus takes the trappings of Rhamnes and his gold-studded sword-belt, gifts that of old wealthy Caedicus sent to Remulus of Tibur, when plighting friendship far away; he when dying gave them to his grandson for his own; after his death the Rutulians captured them in war and battle. These he tears away, and fits upon his valiant breast—all in vain. Then he dons Messapus' shapely helm, with its graceful plumes. They issue forth from the camp and make for safety.

Meanwhile horsemen, sent forward from the Latin city, while the rest of the force halts arrayed upon the plains, came bearing a reply to King Turnus—three hundred, all under shield, with Volceens as leader. And now they were nearing the camp and coming under the wall, when at a distance they

1 Rendered by some "welcomed him with abundant death."
VIRGIL

cum procu1 hos laevō flectentīs līmite cernunt et galea Euryalum sublustrī noctīs in umbra prodidit immemorem radiīsque adversa refulσt. haud temere est visum: conelamat ab agmine Volcens

“state, viri. quae causa viae? quove estis in armis? quove tenetis iter?” nihil illi tendere contra, sed celerare fugam in silvas et fidere nocti. obiciunt equites sese ad divertia nota hinc atque hinc omnemque abitum custode coronant. silva fuit late dumis atque ilice nigra horrida, quam densi complebant undique sentes; rara per occultos lucebat semita calles. Euryalum tenebrae ramorum onerosaque praeda impedium fallitque timor regione viarum.

Nisus abit. iamque imprudens evaserat hostis atque locos, qui post Albae de nomine dicti Albani (tum rex stabula alta Latinus habebat), ut stetit et frustra absentem respexit amicum: “Euryale infelix, qua te regione reliqui?” simul et vestigia retro observata legit dumisque silentibus errat. audit equos, audit strepitus et signa sequentum. nec longum in medio tempus, cum clamor ad auris pervenit ae videt Euryalum, quem iam manus omnis fraude loci et noctis, subito turbante tumultu, oppressum rapit et conantem plurima frustra. quid faciat? qua vi iuvenem, quibus audeat armis eripere? an sese medios moriturus in hostis inferat et pulchram properet per volnera mortem?

\[\text{aggere } P_γ^1.\]  
\[\text{adītum } M_2^2 P^a R^1 γ^1.\]  
\[\text{ducebat } M^1, \text{ known to Servius.}\]  
\[\text{resolves } M^1.\]  
\[\text{silvis } P_γ.\]  
\[\text{complerant } PRV.\]  
\[\text{luocos } a^2c.\]  
\[\text{hostis]enses } P, \text{ known to Servius.}\]
see the two turning away by a pathway to the left: and in the glimmering shadows of night his helm betrayed the thoughtless Euryalus, as it flashed back the light. Not unheeded was the sight. From his column shouts Voleens: "Halt, sirs! Wherefore on a journey? Who are ye in arms? Or whither are ye going?" They essay no response, but speed their flight to the wood and trust to night. On this side and that the horsemen bar the well-known crossways, and with sentinels girdle every outlet. The forest spread wide with shaggy thickets and dark ilex; dense briers filled it on every side; here and there glimmered the path through the hidden glades. Euryalus is hampered by the shadowy branches and the burden of his spoil, and fear misleads him in the line of the paths. Nisus gets clear; and now, in heedless course, he had escaped the foe to the place afterward styled Alban from Alba's name—at that time King Latinus had there his stately stalls—when he halted and looked back in vain for his lost friend. "Unhappy Euryalus, where have I left thee? Or where shall I follow, again unthreading all the tangled path of the treacherous wood?" Therewith he scans and retraces his footsteps, and wanders in the silent thickets. He hears the horses, hears the shouts and signals of pursuit. Nor was the interval long, when a cry reached his ears, and he sees Euryalus, whom, now betrayed by the ground and night and bewildered by the sudden turmoil, the whole band is dragging away overpowered and struggling violently in vain. What can he do? With what force, what arms dare he rescue the youth? Or shall he cast himself on his doom amid the foe, and win mid wounds a swift and glorious death?
ocius adducto torquens hastile lacerto, suspiciens altam Lunam sic voce precatur:

"tu, dea, tu praesens nostro succurre labori, astrorum decus et nemorum Latonia custos.

si qua tuis unquam pro me pater Hyrtacus aris dona tulit, si qua ipse meis venatibus auxi suspendive tholo aut sacra ad fastigia fixi, hunc sine me turbare globum et rege tela per auras."

dixerat et toto conixus corpore ferrum conicit. hasta volans noctis diverberat umbras et venit aversi in tergum Sulmonis ibique frangitur, ac fisso transit præcordia ligno. volvitur ille vomens calidum de pectore flumen frigidus et longis singultibus ilia pulsat. diversi circumspiciunt. hoc acrior idem ecce aliud summa telum librabat ab aure. dum trepidant, it hasta Tago per tempus utrumque, stridens, traiectoque haesit tepesfacta cerebro. saevit atrox Volcens nec teli conspicit usquam auctorem nec quo se ardens immittere possit. "tu tamen interea calido mihi sanguine poenas persolves amborum" inquit; simul ense recluso ibat in Euryalum. tum vero exterritus, amens, clamamat Nisus, nec se celare tenebris amplius aut tantum potuit perferre dolorem:

"me, me, adsum, qui feci, in me convertite ferrum, o Rutuli! mea fraus omnis; nihil iste nec ausus nec potuit; caelum hoc et conscia sidera testor;"

403 altam lunam et. MPRγ: altam ad lunam et R: altam lunam (without et) early editors. 412 adversi MPRγ. 415 pulsant R. 416 acrius M²P²γ. 417 telum summa Pγ. 420 umquam M¹. 140
Quickly he draws back his arm with poised spear, and looking up to the moon on high, thus prays:

"Thou goddess, be thou present and aid our endeavour, O Latona's daughter, glory of the stars and guardian of the groves; if ever my father Hyrtaeus brought any gifts for me to thy altars, if ever I have honoured thee with any from my own hunting, have hung offerings in thy dome, or fastened them on thy holy roof, grant me to confound yon troop, and guide my weapons through the air." He ended, and with all his straining body flung the steel. The flying spear whistles through the shadows of night, strikes the turned back of Sulmo, then snaps, and with the broken wood pierces the midriff. Spouting a warm torrent from his breast he rolls over chill in death, and long gasps heave his sides. This way and that they gaze round. All the fiercer, lo! he is poising another weapon from the ear-tip. While they hesitate, the spear goes whizzing through Tagus' either temple, and lodged warm in the cloven brain. Volcens storms with rage, yet nowhere espies the sender of the dart, nor where to vent his rage. "Yet thou, meanwhile, with thy hot blood, shalt pay me vengeance for both," he eried, and as he spake, rushed with drawn sword on Euryalus. Then indeed, frantic with terror, Nisus shrieks aloud; no longer could he hide himself in darkness or endure such agony: "On me—on me here am I who did the deed—on me turn your steel, O Rutulians! Mine is all the guilt; he neither dared nor could have done aught; this heaven be witness and the all-seeing

1 The word auxi has a special religious sense here, like mactare.

2 By fastigia is meant the gable-roof of the exterior, over the entrance; the tholus is the domed interior.
tantum infeliciem nimium dilexit amicum." 430
talia dicta dabat, sed viribus ensis adactus
transabiit costas et candida pectora rumpit.
volvitur Euryalus leto, pulchrosque per artus
it cruor inque umeros cervix conlapsa recumbit :
purpureus veluti cum flos succisus aratro 435
languescit moriens, lassove papavera collo
demisere caput, pluvia cum forte gravantur.
at Nisus ruit in medios, solumque per omnis
Volcentem petit, in solo Volcente moratur.
quem circum glomerati hostes hinc comminus atque
hinc
proturbant. instat non setius ac rotat ensem
fulmineum, donec Rutuli clamantis in ore
condidit adverso et moriens animam abstulit hosti.
tum super exanimum sese proiecit amicum
confossus placidaque ibi demum morte quievit. 445
Fortunati ambo! si quid mea carmina possunt,
nulla dies umquam memori vos eximet aevo,
dum domus Aeneae Capitoli immobile saxum
accolet imperiumque pater Romanus habebit.
Victores praeda Rutuli spoliisque potiti 450
Volcentem exanimum flentes in castra ferebant.
nec minor in castris luctus Rhamnete reperto
exsangui et primis una tot caede peremptis,
Serranoque Numaque. ingens concursus ad ipsa
corpora seminecisque viros tepidaque recentem 455
caedec locum et plenos spumanti sanguine rivos.

432 transadibit M¹: transadigit M²Pγ. pectora candida R.
rupit R. 443 hostis P².
455 tepidam M¹: tepidum M²PRγ¹, known to Servius.
tepida γ²br, Servius. recenti Pγ¹, known to Servius.
456 pleno M²P. spumantis MPR, Servius.

142
stars! He but loved his hapless friend too well.' Thus was he pleading; but the sword, driven with force, has passed through the ribs and rends the snowy breast. Euryalus rolls over in death; athwart his lovely limbs runs the blood, and his drooping neck sinks on his shoulder: as when a purple flower, severed by the plough, droops in death; or as poppies, with weary neck, bow the head, when weighted by some chance shower. But Nisus rushes amidst them, and sole among all seeks Volcens, to Volcens alone gives heed. Round him the foe cluster, and on every side seek to hurl him back. Onward none the less he presses, whirling his lightning blade, till he plunged it full in the face of the shrieking Rutulian, and, dying, bereft his foe of life. Then, pierced through and through, he flung himself above his lifeless friend, and there at length, in the peace of death, found rest.

Happy pair! If aught my verse avail, no day shall ever blot you from the memory of time, so long as the house of Aeneas shall dwell on the Capitol's unshaken rock, and the Father of Rome hold sovereign sway!¹

The victorious Rutulians, masters of plunder and spoils, with tears bore lifeless Volcens to the camp. Nor in that camp was the wailing less, when Rhamnes was found drained of life, and so many chieftains slain in a single carnage, here Serranus, and here Numa. A mighty throng rushes to the dead and dying men, to the ground fresh with warm slaughter and the full streams of foaming blood. In

¹ By the domus Aeneae is meant not merely the Julian house, but the Roman people. The pater Romanus refers to the imperial line.
adgnoscunt spolia inter se galeamque nitentem Messapi et multo phaleras sudore receptas.

Et iam prima novo spargebat lumine terras Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile; 460
iam sole infuso, iam rebus luce retectis,
Turnus in arma viros, armis circumdatus ipse,
suscitat, aeratasque acies in proelia cogit
quisque suas variisque acuent rumoribus iras.
quie ipsa arrectis (visu miserabile) in hastis
praesigunt capita et multo clamore sequuntur
Euryali et Nisi.
Aeneadae duri murorum in parte sinistra
opposuere aciem (nam dextera cingitur anni)
ingentisque tenent fossas et turribus altis
stant maesti; simul ora virum praeixa movebant,
nota nimis miseris atroque fluentia tabo.
Interea pavidam volitans pinnata per urbem
nuntia Fama ruit matrisque adlabitur auris
Euryali. at subitus miserea calor ossa reliquit; 475
excussi manibus radii revolutaque pensa.
evolat infelix et femineo ululatu,
scissa comam, muros amens atque agmina cursu
prima petit, non illa virum, non illa pericli
telorumque mem; caelum dehinc questibus implet:
"hunc ego te, Euryale, aspio? tune ille senectae
sera meae reques, potuisti linquere solam,
crudelis? nec te sub tanta pericula missum
adfari extremum misereae data copia matri?
heu! terra ignota canibus date praeda Latinis 485

464 suos MSS. (except M) and Servius, who makes it mean comites. 465 omitted in P, but added at top of page by late hand.
mirabile M, Servius (on ii. 558).
469 dextra M1 Rγ. 471 videbant Pγ.
481 illa R. 484 extremis Mγ.
485 data most MSS.: date late MSS., read by Bentley and many editors.
mutual converse they note the spoils, Messapus' shining helmet, and the trappings won back with much sweat.

And now early Dawn, leaving the saffron bed of Tithonus, was sprinkling her fresh rays upon the earth; now the sun streamed in, now day unveiled the world. Turnus, himself in armour clad, summons his men to arms, and each leader marshals to battle his mailed lines, and whets their anger with divers tales. Nay, on uplifted spears, O pitiful sight! they affix and follow with loud clamour the heads, the very heads, of Euryalus and of Nisus. On the rampart's left side—for the right is girded by the river—the hardy sons of Aeneas have set their opposing line, hold the broad trenches, and on the high towers stand sorrowing, moved withal by those uplifted heads, that, alas! they know too well, now dripping with dark gore.

Meanwhile, winged Fame, flitting through the trembling town, speeds with the news and steals to the ears of Euryalus' mother. Then at once warmth left her hapless frame: the shuttle is dashed from her hands, and the thread unwound. Forth flies the unhappy dame, and with a woman's shrieks and torn tresses, makes madly for the walls and the foremost ranks—heedless she of men, heedless of peril and of darts; then fills the sky with her plaints: "Is it thus, Euryalus, that I see thee? Thou that wert the late solace of my age, couldst thou leave me alone, cruel one? Nor, when sent on such perilous errand, might thy poor mother bid thee a last farewell? Alas! Thou liest in a strange land, given as prey to the dogs and fowls of Latium! Nor have I, thy

---

1 Repeated from *Aen. iv. 584-5.*
VIRGIL

alitibusque iaces! nec te, tua funera, mater
produxi pressive oculos aut volnera lavi,
veste tegens, tibi quam noctes festina diesque
urgebam, et tela curas solabar anilis.
quo sequar? aut quae nunc artus avolsaque membra
et funus lacerum tellus habet? hoc mihi de te, 491
nate, referis? hoc sum terraque marisque secuta?
figite me, si qua est pietas, in me omnia tela
conicite, o Rutuli, me primam absimite ferro;
aut tu, magne pater divum, miserere, tuoque
invisum hoc detruide caput sub Tartara telo,
quando aliter nequeo crudolem abrumpere vitam."
hoc fletu concussi animi, maestusque per omnis
it gemitus, torpent infractae ad proelia vires.
illum incendentem luctus Idaeus et Actor
llionei monitu et multum lacrimantis Iuli
corripiunt interque manus sub tecta reponunt.
At tuba terribilem sonitum procul aere canoro
increpuit; sequitur clamor caelumque remugit.
accelerant acta pariter testudine Volsci
et fossas implere parant ac vellere vallum.
quae sunt pars aditum et scalis ascendere muros,
qua rara est acies interlucetque corona
non tam spissa viris. telorum effundere contra
omne genus Teucri ac duris detrudere contis,
adsueti longo muros defendere bello.
saxa quoque infesto volvebant pondere, si qua
possent tectam aciem perrumpere, cum tamen omnis
ferre iuvat subter densa testudine casus.

funera MSS., Servius, Nonius, Donatus, Macrobius.
funere conjectured by Bembo.
primum P^1.
pellere M^2R. vallo M^2.
invat F (in an erasure): iubat P^2γ: iubet P^1: lubat M^1:
libet M^2R.

146
mother, led thee—thy corpse—to burial, or closed thine eyes, or bathed thy wounds, shrouding thee with the robe which, in haste, night and day, I toiled at for thy sake, beguiling with the loom the sorrows of age. Whither shall I follow? or what land now holds thy mangled limbs and dismembered body? Is this all, my son, thou bringest back to me of thyself? Is it this I have followed by land and sea? Pierce me if ye have aught of feeling, on me hurl all your weapons, O Rutulians; destroy me first with your steel; or do thou, great Father of the gods, be pitiful, and with thy bolt hurl down to hell this hateful life, since in no wise else can I break life's cruel bonds!" At that wailing their spirits were shaken, and a groan of sorrow passed through all; their strength is numbed and crushed for battle; and as thus she kindles grief, Idaeus and Actor, bidden by Ilioneus and the sorely weeping Iulus, catch her up and bear her in their arms within.

503 But the trumpet with brazen song rang out afar its fearful call; a shout follows and the sky re-echoes. Forth the Volscians speed in even line, driving on their tortoise-shield, and intent to fill the moat and pluck down the palisade. Some seek entrance, and essay to scale the walls with ladders, where the line is thin, and light gleams through the less dense ring of men. In return, the Teuricians shower missiles of every sort, and thrust the foe down with strong poles, trained by long warfare to defend their walls. Stones too they rolled of deadly weight, if haply they might break through the sheltered ranks; but these, beneath their compact shield,

1 In tua funera there is a pathetic correction of te.
2 She had been making a rich robe as a gift for her son, but it could not even adorn his corpse.
nec iam sufficiunt; nam qua globus imminet ingens, inmanem Teueri molem volvuntque ruuntque, quae stravit Rutulos late armorumque resolvit tegmina. nec curant caeco contendere Marte amplius audacess Rutuli, sed pellere vallo missilibus certant. 

parte alia horrendus visu quassabat Etruscam pinum et fumiferos infert Mezentius ignis; at Messapus equum domitor, Neptunia proles, rescindit vallum et scalas in moenia poscit.

Vos, o Calliope, precor, adspirate canenti, quas ibi tum ferro strages, quae funera Turnus ediderit, quem quisque virum demiserit Orco, et mecum ingentis oras evolvite belli.

Turris erat vasto suspetu et pontibus altis, opportuna loco, summis quam viribus omnes expugnare Itali summaque evertere opum vi certabant, Troes contra defendere saxis perque cavas densi tela intorquere fenestras. princeps ardentem coniecit lampada Turnus et flamam adfixit lateri, quae plurima vento corripuit tabulas et postibus haesit adesis. turbati trepidare intus frustraque malorum velle fugam. dum se glomerant retroque residunt in partem, quae peste caret, tum pondere turris procubuit subito et caelum tonat omne fragore. semineces ad terram, immanni mole secuta, confixique suis telis et pectora duro transfossi ligno veniunt. vix unus Helenor et Lycus elapsi: quorum primaevus Helenor,
delight to brave all chances. Yet now they fail; for where a massed throng threatens, the Teucrians roll up and hurl down a mighty mass, that laid low the Rutulians far and wide and broke their coverlet of armour. Nor do the bold Rutulians care longer to contend in blind warfare, but strive with darts to clear the ramparts. Elsewhere, grim to behold, Mezentius was brandishing his Etruscan pine and hurls smoking brands; while Messapus, the seed of Neptune, tamer of horses, tears down the rampart and calls for ladders to mount the battlements.1

Do thou, O Calliope, thou and thy sisters, I pray, inspire me while I sing, what slaughter, what deaths, Turnus dealt on that day, and whom each warrior sent down to doom; and unroll with me the mighty scroll of war.2

A tower loomed high above, with lofty gangways, posted on vantage-ground, which all the Italians strove with utmost strength to storm, and with utmost force of skill to overthrow: the Trojans in turn made defence with stones, and hurled showers of darts through the open loopholes. First Turnus flung a blazing torch and made fast its fire in the side; this, fanned by the wind, seized the planks and lodged in the gateways it consumed. Within, troubled and terrified, men vainly seek escape from disaster. While they huddle close and fall back to the side free from ruin, lo! under the sudden weight the tower fell, and all the sky thunders with the crash. Half dead they come to the ground, the monstrous mass behind them, pierced by their own shafts, and their breasts impaled by the cruel splinters. Scarcely do Helenor and Lycus alone escape—Helenor in prime of youth, whom a Licymnian slave

1 cf. Aen. vii. 691. 2 See note on 170 above.
Maeonio regi quem serva Licymnia furtim sustulerat vetitisque ad Troiam miserat armis, ense levis nudo parmaque inglorius alba, isque ubi se Turni media inter milia vidit, hinc acies atque hinc acies adstare Latinas, ut fera, quae densa venantum saepta corona contra tela furit seseque haud nescia morti inicit et saltu supra venabula fertur, haud aliter iuvenis medios moriturus in hostis inruit et qua tela videt densissima tendit.  

at pedibus longe melior Lycus inter et hostis inter et arma fuga muros tenet altaque certat prendere tecta manu sociumque attingere dextras.  
 quem Turnus pariter cursu teloque secutus increpat his victor: "nostrasne evadere, demens, sperasti te posse manus?" simul arripit ipsum pendentem et magna muri cum parte revellit; qualis ubi aut leporem aut candenti corpore cyicum sustulit alta petens pedibus Iovis armiger uncis, quaesitum aut matri multis balatibus agnum Martius a stabulis rapuit lupus. undique clamor tollitur: invadunt et fossas aggere complent; ardentis taedas alii ad fastigia iactant.  

Ilioneus saxo atque ingenti fragmine montis Lucetium portae subeuntem ignisque ferentem, Emathiona Liger, Corynaeum sternit Asilas, hic iaculo bonus, hic longe fallente sagitta, Ortygium Caeneus, victorem Caenea Turnus, Turnus Ityn Cloniumque, Dioxiippum Promolumque et Sagarim et summis stantem pro turribus Idan,  

553 ruit P2 γ1.  
558 dextra R.  

1 He was too young to win distinction, and therefore had no device on his shield.
had borne secretly to the Maeonian king, and had sent to Troy in forbidden arms, lightly accoutured with naked sword and white shield, as yet unfamed. Soon as he saw himself in the midst of Turnus' thousands, the Latin lines standing on this side, and standing on that, like a wild beast that, hedged about by the hunters' serried ring, rages against their shafts, flings itself on the death foreseen, and with a bound springs upon the spears—even so the youth rushes to death amidst the foe, and where he sees the weapons thickest, makes his way. But Lycus, far swifter of foot, amid foes, amid arms, gains the walls and strives to clutch the coping, and reach the hands of his comrades. Him Turnus following alike with foot and spear, taunts thus in triumph: “Fool, didst thou hope to escape our hands?” Therewith he seizes him as he hangs, and tears him down with a mighty mass of wall: even as when the bearer of Jove's bolt, as he soars aloft, has swept away in his crooked talons some hare or snowy-bodied swan; or as when the wolf of Mars has snatched from the fold a lamb that its mother seeks with much bleating. On all sides a shout goes up; on they press, and with heaps of earth fill up the trenches; some toss blazing brands on to the roofs. Ilioneus lays Lucetius low with a rock, huge fragment of a mountain, as, carrying fire, he nears the gate. Liger slays Emathion, Asilas Corynaeus; the one skilled with the javelin, the other with the arrow stealing from afar. Caeneus falls Ortygius; Turnus victorious Caeneus; Turnus Itys and Clonius, Dioxippus and Promolus, and Sagaris, and Idas, as he stood on the topmost towers; Capys slays Privernus.

* Because Romulus and Remus, the offspring of Mars, were suckled by a she-wolf.
VIRGIL

Privernum Capys. hunc primo levis hasta Themillae strinxerat: ille manum proiecto tegmine demens ad volnus tulit; ergo alis adlapsa sagitta et laevo infixa est lateri manus abditaque intus spiramenta animae letali volnere rupit. 580

stabat in egregiis Arcentis filius armis, pictus acu chlamydem et ferrugine clarus Hibera, insignis facie, genitor quem miserat Arcens, eductum matris luco Symaethia circum flumina, pingsui ubi et placabilis ara Palici: 585

stridentem fundarum positis Mezentius hastis ipse ter adducta circum caput egit habena et media adversi liquefacto tempora plumbo diffidit ac multa porrectum extendit harena.

Tum primum bello celerem intendisse sagittam 590
dicitur, ante feras solitus terrere fugacis,
Ascanius, fortemque manu fudisse Numanum,
cui Remulo cognomen erat, Turnique minorem
germanam nuper thalamo sociatus habebat.
is primam ante aciem digna atque indigna relatu 595
vociferans tumidusque novo praecordia regno
ibat et ingentem sese clamore ferebat:
"non pudet obsidione iterum valloque teneri,
bis capti Phryges, et morti praetendere muros?
en qui nostra sibi bello conubia poscunt!
quis deus Italiam, quae vos dementia adegit?
non hic Atridae nec fandi fctor Ulixes:
durum a stirpe genus natos ad flumina primum
dererimus saevoque gelu duramus et undis;
venatu invigilant pueri silvasque fatigant, 600
flectere ludus equos et spicula tendere cornu;

579 adfixa Pγ, Servius. lateri manus] alte lateri Housman.
580 matris γ, Macrobius. Martis MPRb. matis c.
582 morte M1: Marti some inferior MSS., accepted by Henry.
protendere M1. 604 saevo] duro Pγ.

152
Him Themillas' spear had first grazed lightly; he, madly casting down his shield, carried his hand to the wound. So the arrow winged its way, and pinning the hand to his left side, buried itself deep within, and tore with fatal wound the breathing-ways of life. The son of Arcens stood in glorious arms, his scarf embroidered with needlework, and bright with Iberian blue—of noble form, whom his father Arcens had sent, a youth reared in his mother’s grove about the streams of Symaethus, where stands Palicus’ altar, gift-laden and gracious. But, dropping his spears, Mezentius with tight-drawn thong thrice whirled about his head the whizzing sling, with molten bullet cleft in twain the temples of his opposing foe, and stretched him at full length in the deep sand.

Then first, ’tis said, Ascanius aimed his swift shaft in war, till now wont to affright the fleeing quarry, and with his hand laid low brave Numanus, Remulus by surname, who but lately had won as bride Turnus’ younger sister. He stalked before the foremost line, shouting words meet and unmeet to utter, his heart puffed up with new-won royalty, and strode forward in huge bulk, crying:

"Are ye not shamed, twice captured Phrygians, again to be cooped within beleaguered ramparts, and with walls to ward off death? Lo! these are they who by the sword claim our brides for theirs! What god, what madness, has driven you to Italy? Here are no sons of Atreus, no fable-forging Ulysses! A race of hardy stock, we first bring our new-born sons to the river, and harden them with the water’s cruel cold; as boys they keep vigil for the chase, and tire the forests; their sport is to rein the steed and level
VIRGIL

at patiens operum parvoque adsueta iuventus
aut rastris terram domat aut quatit oppida bello;
onne aevum ferro teritur versaque iuvencum
terga fatigamus hasta, nec tarda senectus
debilitat viris animi mutatque vigorem:
canitiem galea premiinnus, semperque recentis
comportare iuvat praedas et vivere rapto.
vobis picta croco et fulgenti murice vestis,
desidiae cordi, iuvat indulgere choreis,
et tunicae manicas et habent redimicula mitrae.
o vere Phrygiae, neque enim Phryges, ite per alta
Dindyma, ubi adsuetis bisorem dat tibia cantum;
tympana vos buxusque vocat Berecyntia matris
Idaeae : sinite arma viris et cedite ferro."

Talia iactantem dictis ac dira canentem
non tulit Ascanius, nervoque obversus equino
contendit telum diversaque bracchia ducens
constitit, ante Iovem supplex per vota precatus:
"Iuppiter omnipotens, audacibus adnue coeptis.
ipse tibi ad tua templam feram sollemnia dona
et statuam ante aras aurata fronte iuvencum,
candentem pariterque caput cum matre ferentem,
iam cornu petat et pedibus qui spargat harenam."
audiit et caeli genitor de parte serena
intonuit laevum, sonat una fatifer arcus.
effugit horrendum stridens adducta sagitta
perse caput Remuli venit et cava tempora ferro
traicit. "i, verbis virtutem inlude superbis!

632 et fugit PRγ2. adducta] adlapsa Pγ.
634 transigit P1: transadigit R: transiit P2. i omitted M1Rγ2.

1 The Oriental mitra was like a bonnet, fastened with
ribbons. The ordinary tunic had no sleeves. cf. Aen. iv.
216.
shafts from the bow; but, patient of toil, and insured to want, our youth tames earth with the hoe or shakes cities in battle. All our life is worn with iron's use; with spear reversed we goad our bullocks' flanks, and sluggish age weakens not our hearts' strength nor changes our vigour. On white hairs we press the helm: and we ever delight to drive in fresh booty and live on plunder. But ye are clothed in embroidered saffron and gleaming purple; sloth is your joy, your delight is to indulge the dance; your tunics have sleeves and your turbans ribbons. O ye Phrygian women, indeed!—for Phrygian men are ye not—go ye over the heights of Dindymus, where to accustomed ears the pipe utters music from double mouths! The timbrels call you, and the Berecynthian boxwood of the mother of Ida: leave arms to men, and quit the sword.”

621 As thus he vaunts with words of ominous strain, Ascanius brooked it not, but facing him, levelled his shaft from the horse-hair string, and drawing his arms wide apart paused, first invoking Jove thus with supplicant vows: “Jupiter almighty, give assent to my bold emprise! My own hand shall bring thee yearly gifts in thy temple, and set before thine altar a bullock with gilded brow, snowy white, carrying his head high as his mother, that already can butt with horn and can spurn with hoof the sand.” The Father heard, and from a clear space of sky thundered on the left; that instant rang the fatal bow. With awful whirr speeds forth the tight-drawn shaft, passes through the head of Remulus, and cleaves with its steel the hollow temples. “Go, mock valour with

2 The pipe, timbrels, and boxwood flute were characteristics of the worship of Cybele, which came from Phrygia. cf. Aen. iii. 111.
bis capti Phryges haec Rutulis responsa remittunt." hoc tantum Ascanius: Teucri clamore sequuntur 636
laetitiaque fremunt animosque ad sidera tollunt.

Aetheria tum forte plaga crinitus Apollo
desuper Ausonias acies urbemque videbat,
nube sedens, atque his victorem adfatur Iulum: 640
"macte nova virtute, puer: sic itur ad astra,
dis genite et geniture deos. iure omnia bella
gente sub Assaraci fato ventura resident;
nec te Troia capit." simul haec effatus ab alto
aethere se mittit, spirantis dimovet auras 645
Ascaniumque petit. formam tum vertitur oris
antiquum in Buten. hic Dardanio Anchisae
armiger ante fuit fidusque ad limina custos;
tum comitem Ascanio pater addidit. ibat Apollo
omnia longaevo similis, vocemque coloromque 650
et crinis albos et saeva sonoribus arma,
atque his ardentem dictis adfatur Iulum:
"sit satis, Aenide, telis impune Numanum
oppetisse tuis: primam hanc tibi magnum Apollo
concedit laudem et paribus non invidet armis: 655
cetera parce, puer, bello." sic orsus Apollo
mortalis medio aspectus sermone reliquit
et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram.
adgnovere deum proceres divinaque tela
Dardanidae pharetramque fuga sensere sonantem. 660
ergo avidum pugnac dictis et numine Phoebi
Ascanium prohibent, ipsi in certamina rursus

645 misit Pγ1.
651 albos] flavos R.
661 et] ac PR.
646 forma PR. So Rib. and Sabb.
657 aspectu MPR.
haughty words! This answer the twice captured Phrygians send back to the Rutulians.” Thus only spoke Ascanius. The Teucerians second him with cheers, shout for joy, and lift their hearts to heaven. 638 Then it chanced that in the realm of sky long-haired Apollo, cloud-enthroned, was looking down on the Ausonian lines and town, and thus he addresses triumphant Iulus: “A blessing, child, on thy young valour! So man scales the stars, O son of gods and sire of gods to be! Rightly shall all wars, that fate may bring, sink beneath the house of Assaracus to rest; nor can Troy contain thee.” So saying, he darts from high heaven, parts the breathing gales, and seeks Ascanius. Then he changes the fashion of his features to those of aged Butes, who aforetime was armour-bearer to Dardan Anchises, and trusty watcher at his gate; thereafter the child’s father made him henchman to Ascanius. On strode Apollo, in every wise like the old man, in voice and hue, in white locks and savage-sounding arms, and speaks these words to fiery Iulus: “Be it enough, son of Aeneas, that beneath thy shafts Numanus has fallen unavenged; this maiden glory great Apollo vouchsafes thee, nor grudges the weapons that match his own; for the rest, my child, refrain from war.” Thus Apollo began, but while yet speaking, left the sight of men and far away from their eyes vanished into thin air. The Dardan princes knew the god, and his heavenly arms, and heard his quiver rattle as he flew. Therefore, at the behest and will of Phoebus, they check Ascanius, eager though he was for the

1 The “gods to be” are the future Caesars, descended from Aeneas and Ascanius, who are of “the house of Assaracus.” There is a reference in 642 f. to the closing of the temple of Janus by Augustus in 29 B.C.
VIRGIL

succeedunt animasque in aperta pericula mittunt. it clamor totis per propugnacula muris, intendunt acris arcus ammentaque torment. 665 
sternitur omne solum telis, tum scuta cavaeque dant sonitum flichtu galeae, pugna aspera surgit: quadrus ab occasu veniens pluvialibus Haedis verberat imber humum, quam multa grandine nimbi in vada praecipitant, cum Iuppiter horridus Austris 670 torquet aquosam hiemem et caelo cava nubila rumpit. 
Pandarus et Bitias, Idaeо Alcanore creti, quos Iovis eduxit luco silvestris laera, abietibus iuvenes patriis et montibus aequos, portam, quae ducis imperio commissa, recludunt, 675 freti armis, ultroque invitant moenibus hostem. 
ipsi intus dextra ac laeva pro turribus adstant, armati ferro et cristis capita alta corusci : quales aëriae liuentia flumina circum, sive Padi ripis, Athesim seu propter amoenum, 680 consurgunt gerninae quercus intonsaque caelo attollunt capita et sublimi vertice nutant. 
inrumpunt aditus Rutuli ut videre paternis. continuo Quercens et pulcher Aquiculus armis et praeceps animi Tmarus et Mavortius Haemon 685 agminibus totis aut versi terga dedere aut ipso portae posuere in limine vitam. 
tum magis inrescunt animis discordibus irae et iam collecti Troes glomerantur eodem et conferre manum et procurrere longius audent. 690 Ductori Turno, diversa in parte furenti

---

fray, themselves fare to the fight again, and fling their lives into gaping perils. The shout runs from tower to tower, all along the walls; they bend their eager bows and whirl their thongs. All the ground is strewn with spears; shields and hollow helms ring as they clash; the fight swells fierce; mighty as the storm that, coming from the west, beneath the rainy Kid-stars lashes the ground; thick as the hail that storm-clouds shower on the deep, when Jupiter, grim with southern gales, whirls the watery tempest, and bursts the hollow clouds in heaven.

672 Pandarus and Bitias, sprung from Aleanor of Ida, whom the wood-nymph Iaera bore in the grove of Jupiter—youths tall as their native pines and hills—flying open the gate entrusted to them by their captain’s charge, and relying on their arms, freely invite the foe to enter the walls. Themselves within, to right and left, stand before the towers, sheathed in iron, with waving plumes upon their lofty heads: even as high in air beside the flowing streams, whether on Padus’ banks or by pleasant Athesis, twin oaks soar aloft, raising to heaven their unshorn heads and nodding their lofty crowns. In rush the Rutulians when they see the entrance clear. Straightway Quercens and Aquicolus, beautiful in arms, and Tmarus, reckless at heart, and Haemon, seed of Mars, with all their columns are routed and turn to flight, or in the very gateway lay down their life. At this, wrath waxes fiercer in their battling souls, and now the Trojans rally and swarm to the spot, and venture to close hand to hand and make longer sallies.

691 To Turnus the chief, as far away he storms and

1 The thong, fastened to the middle of the shaft, gave impetus to the throw.
turbantique viros, perfertur nuntius, hostem
fervere caede nova et portas praebere patentis.
deserit inceptum atque immani concitus ira
Dardaniam ruit ad portam fratresque superbos.
et primum Antiphaten (is enim se primus agebat),
Thebana de matre nothum Sarpedonis alti,
coniecto sternit iaculo; volat Itala cornus
aëra per tenerum stomachoque infixa sub altum
pectus abit, reddit specus atri volneris undam
spumantem et fixo ferrum in pulmone tepescit.
tum Meropem atque Erymanta manu, tum ster-
nit Aphidnum;
tum Bitian ardentem oculis animisque frementem,
non iaculo, neque enim iaculo vitam ille dedisset,
sed magnum stridens contorta phalarica venit,
fulminis acta modo, quam nec duo taurea terga
nec duplici squama loricæ fideli et auro
sustinuit: conlapsa ruunt immania membra,
dat tellus gemitum et elipeum super intonat ingens.
talis in Enboico Baiarum litore quondam
saxea pila cadit, magnis quam molibus ante
constructam ponto iaciunt, sic illa ruinam
prona trahit penitusque vadis inlisa recumbit;
miscent se maria et nigrae attolluntur harenæ;
tum sonitu Prochyta alta tremit durumque cubile
Inarime Iovis imperiis imposta Typhoeo.

Hic Mars armipotens animum virisque Latinis
addidit et stimulos acris sub pectore vertit
immisitque Fugam Teucris atrumque Timorem.
undique conveniunt, quoniam data copia pugnae,
confounds his foe, comes news that the enemy, flushed with fresh slaughter, flings wide his gates. He quits the work in hand, and stirred with giant fury, rushes to the Dardan gate and the haughty brethren. And first Antiphates, for first came he, the bastard son of tall Sarpedon by a Theban mother, he slays with cast of javelin. Through the yielding air flies the Italian cornel-shaft, and lodging in the gullet, runs deep into the breast; the wound's dark chasm gives back a foaming tide, and the steel grows warm in the pierced lung. Then Meropes and Erymas, then Aphidnus his hand lays low; then Bitias falls, fire in his eyes and rage in his heart, yet not under a javelin—for not to a javelin had he given his life—but with a mighty hiss a whirled pike sped, driven like a thunderbolt. This not two bulls' hides nor the trusty corslet with double scales of gold could withstand. The giant limbs totter and fall, earth groans, and the huge shield thunders over him. So on the Euboic shore of Baiae falls at times a rocky mass, which, builded first of mighty blocks, men cast into the sea: so as it falls, it trails havoc, and crashing into the waters finds rest in the depths; the seas are in turmoil and the black sands mount upward; then at the sound lofty Prochyta trembles, and Inarime's rugged bed, laid by Jove's command above Typhoeus.

Hereupon Mars, the mighty in war, lent fresh strength and valour to the Latins, and in their hearts plied his eager goads, and let slip Flight and dark Terror among the Teurians. From all sides gather the Latins, since scope for fight is given, and the god

1 A reference to the building of massive piers running out into the sea, whether as a breakwater or as the foundation of a projecting villa.
bellatorqu[ ] animo deus incidit.  
Pandar[ ]s, ut fuso germanum corpore cernit, 
et quo sit fortuna loco, qui casus agat res, 
portam vi magna converso cardine torquet, 
obnixus latis umeris, multosque suorum 
moenibus exclusos duro in certamine linquit;  
ast alios secum includit recipitque ruentis, 
demens, qui Rutulum in medio non agmine regem 
viderit inrumpentem ultroque includerit urbi, 
immanem veluti pecora inter inertia tigrim.  
continuo nova lux oculis effulsit et arma 
horrendum sonuere;  
tremunt in vertice crista[ ]e sanguineae clipeo[ ]que micantia fulmina mittit. 
adgnoscunt faciem inv[ ]as atque immania membra 
turbati subito Aeneadae.  
tum Pandarus ingens emicat et mortis fraternae fervidus ira 
effatur:  
“non haec dotalis regia Amatae, 
nec muris cohibet patriis media Ardea Turnum:  
castra inimica vides;  nulla hinc exire potestas.” 
oli subridens sedato pectore Turnus:  
“incipe, si qua animo virtus, et consere dextram:  
hic etiam inventum Priamo narrabis Achillem.” 
dixerat.  
ille rudem nodis et cortice crudo 
tonquet summis adnixus viribus hastam:  
excepere aurae;  volnus Saturnia Iuno 
detorsit veniens portaeque infigitur hasta.  
“at non hoc telum, mea quod vi dextera versat, 
effugies;  neque enim is teli nec volneris auctor.” 
sic ait et sublatum alte consurgit in ense[ ]m  
et median ferro gemina inter tempora frontem 
dividit impubesque imman[ ] volnere malas. 

721 animos M.  
722 cernit] vidit Pγ.  
723 quis PRγ.  
724 multa PRγ.  
731 offulsit R.  
741 animi R.  
748 is] es Pγ.
of battle seizes on their souls. Pandarus, when he sees his brother's fallen form, sees how fortune stands, and what chance sways the day, with mighty effort pushes with his broad shoulders and swings the gate round on its hinge, leaving many a comrade shut outside the walls in the cruel fray; but others he encloses with himself, welcoming them as on they rush. Madman! not to have seen the Rutulian prince bursting in amid the throng, and wantonly to have shut him within the town, like a monstrous tiger among the helpless herds. Straightway a new light dashed from Turnus' eyes and his armour rang terribly; the blood-red plumes quiver on his crest, and lightnings shoot gleaming from his shield. In sudden dismay the sons of Aeneas recognize that hateful form and those giant limbs. Then huge Pandarus springs forward, and, blazing with wrath for his brother's death, cries: "This is not Amata's bridal palace, nor is it midmost Ardea, holding Turnus within his native walls. A foeman's camp thou seest; no chance is there to escape hence." To him Turnus, smiling with untroubled mood: "Begin, if thy heart has aught of courage, and close with me: that here too an Achilles has been found shalt thou bear word to Priam." He ended; the other, striving with all his might, hurls his spear, rough with knots and unpeeled bark. The winds received it; Saturnian Juno turned aside the coming blow, and the spear lodges in the gate. "But not from this weapon, that my right arm wields amain, shalt thou escape; for not such is he who brings weapon and wound." So saying, he rises high upon his uplifted sword; the steel cleaves the brow in twain full between the temples, and with ghastly wound severs the beardless cheeks.
fit sonus, ingenti concussa est pondere tellus;
conlapsos artus atque arma cruenta cerebro
sternit humi mortens atque illi partibus aequis
hue caput atque illuc unero ex utroque pependit. 755

Diffugiunt versi trepida formidine Troes,
et si continuo victorem ea cura subisset,
rumpere claustra manu sociosque immittere portis,
ultimus ille dies bello gentique fuisset.
sed furor ardentem caedisque insana cupidō 760
egit in adversos.

principio Phalerim et succISO poplite Gygen
excipit: hinc raptas fugientibus ingerit hastas
in tergum: Juno viris animumque ministrat.
addit Halym comitem et confixa Phegea parma, 765
ignaros deinde in muris Martemque cientis
Alcandrumque Haliumque Noëmonaque Pryta-
nimque.

Lynceae tendentem contra sociosque vocantem
vibranti gladio conixus ab aggere dexter
occupat, huic uno deiectum comminus ictu

cum galea longe iacuit caput, inde ferarum
vastatorem Amycum, quo non felicius alter
ungere tela manu ferrumque armare veneno,
et Clytium Aeoliden et amicum Crethea Musis,
Crethea Musarum comitem, cui carmina semper 775
et citharae cordi numerosque intendere nervis;
semper equos atque arma virum pugnasque canebat.

Tandum ductores audita caede suorum
conveniunt Teucri, Mnestheus acerque Serestus,
palantisque vident socios hostemque receptum. 780
et Mnestheus: "quo deinde fugam, quo ten-
ditis?" inquit.

769 dextra M1. 770 desectum γ1.
773 unguere (initial u in rasura) P: tingere Bentley:
tinguere Sabb. 781 fuga P1.
There is a crash, earth is shaken by the vast weight; dying, he stretches on the ground his fainting limbs and brain-bespattered armour, while, lo! in equal halves his head dangles this way and that from either shoulder.

766 The Trojans turn and scatter in hasty terror; and, if forthwith the victor had taken thought to burst the bars perforce and let in his comrades at the gates, that day had been the last for the war and the nation. But rage and the mad lust of slaughter drove him in fury on the foe in front. First he catches Phaleris, and Gyges, whom he hamstrings; then, seizing their spears, he hurls them on the backs of the flying crowd; Juno lends strength and courage. Halys he sends to join them and Phegeus, his shield transfixed; then, as, all unwitting, on the walls they rouse the fray, Alcander and Halius, Noemon and Prytanis. As Lynceus moves to meet him and calls on his comrades he, from the rampart on the right, with sweep of flashing sword, smites him; severed by a single close-dealt blow, his head with helmet capped lay far away. Next fell Amycus, scourge of beasts, whom none excelled in skill of hand to anoint the dart and arm the steel with venom; and Clytius, son of Aeolus, and Cretheus, delight of the Muses—Cretheus, the Muses’ comrade, whose joy was ever in song and lyre and in stringing of notes upon the chords; ever he sang of steeds and weapons, of men and battles.

778 At last, hearing of the slaughter of their men, the Teucrian captains, Mnestheus and gallant Serestus, come up, and see their comrades scattered and the foe within the gates. And Mnestheus: "Whither then, whither, do ye bend your flight? What other
"quos alios muros, quae iam ultra moenia habetis?
unus homo et vestris, o cives, undique saeptus
aggeribus tantas strages impune per urbem
ediderit? iuvenum primos tot miserit Orco?
non infelicitis patriae veterumque deorum
et magni Aeneae, segnes, miserctque pudetque?"

Talibus accensi firmantur et agmine denso
consistunt. Turnus paulatim excedere pugna
et fluvium petere ac partem, quae cingitur unda.
aeirius hoc Teucri clamore incumbere magno
et glomerare manum, ceu saevum turba leonem
cum telis premit insensis: at territus ille,
asper, acerba tuens, retro reedit et neque terga
ira dare aut virtus patitur, nec tendere contra
ille quidem hoc cupiens potis est per tela virosque.
haud aliter retro dubius vestigia Turnus
improperata resert et mens exaestuat ira.
quin etiam bis tum medios invaserat hostis,
bis confusa fuga per muros agmina vertit:
sed manus e castris propere coit omnis in unum,
hec contra viris audet Saturnia Iuno
sufficere: aëriam caelo nam Iuppiter Irim
demisit, germanae haud mollia iussa ferentem,
ni Turnus cedat Teucriorum moenibus altis.
ergo nec clipeo iuvenis subsistere tantum
nec dextra valet: iniectis sic undique telis
obruitur. strepit adsiduo cava tempora circum
tinnitu galea et saxis solida aera fatiscunt,
discussacque inuiae capiti, nec sufficit umbo
walls, what other battlements have ye now beyond? Shall one man, my countrymen, and he compassed on every side by your ramparts, unscathed deal such carnage throughout the city? Shall he send down to death so many of our noblest youths? Dastards! have ye no pity, no shame, for your hapless country, for your ancient gods, for great Aeneas?"

Kindled by such words, they take heart and halt in dense array. Step by step Turnus withdraws from the fight, making for the river and the part encircled by the stream. All the more fearlessly the Teucrians press on him with loud shouts and mass their ranks—as when a crowd with levelled spears beset a savage lion: but he, affrighted, yet fierce and glaring angrily, gives ground, and neither wrath nor courage lets him turn his back, nor yet, faint though he be, can he make his way through hunters and through spears. Even thus Turnus in doubt retraces his unhurried steps, his heart seething with rage. Nay, even then twice had he attacked the foe, twice he drove them in flying rout along the walls: but the whole host hastily gathers in a body from the camp, nor durst Saturnian Juno grant him strength to oppose them, for Jupiter sent Iris down through the sky from Heaven, charged with no genteel behests for his sister,1 should Turnus leave not the Teucrians’ lofty ramparts. Therefore, neither with shield nor sword-arm can the soldier hold his own: with such a hail of darts is he overwhelmed on all sides. Round his hollow temples the helmet echoes with ceaseless clash; the solid brass gapes beneath the rain of stones; the horsehair crest is rent from the head, and the shield’s boss withstands not the

1 i.e. Juno, who is et soror et coniunx (Aen. i. 47).
ictibus; ingeminant hastis et Troes et ipse fulmineus Mnestheus. tum toto corpore sudor liquitur et piceum (nec respirare potestas) flumen agit, fessos quatit aeger anhelitus artus. tum demum praeceps saltu sese omnibus armis in fluvium dedit. ille suo cum gurgite flavo accepit venientem ac mollibus extulit undis et laetum sociis abluta caede remisit.

blows: the Trojans and Mnestheus himself, with lightning force, launch a storm of spears. Then o'er all his body flows the sweat and runs in pitchy stream, nor has he breathing space; and a sickly panting shakes his wearied limbs. Then at length, with headlong leap, he plunges in full armour into the river. Tiber with his yellow flood received him as he came, uplifted him on buoyant waters, and, washing away the carnage, returned the joyous hero to his comrades.
Pandit tur interea domus omnipotentis Olympi mpy
conciliumque vocat divum pater atque hominum rex
sideream in sedem, terras unde arduus omnis
castraque Dardanidum aspectat populosque Latinos.
considunt tectis bipatentibus, incipit ipse:
"caelicolae magni, quianam sententia vobis
versa retro tantumque animis certatis iniquis?" abnueram bello Italiam concurre re Teucris.
quae contra vetitum discordia? quis metus aut hos
aut hos arma sequi ferrumque lacesse suasit?
adveniet iustum pugnae, ne arcessite, tempus,
cum fera Karthago Romanis arcibus olim
exitium magnum atque Alpis immittet apertas:
tum certare odiis, tum res rapuisse licebit.
nunc sinite et placitum laeti componite foedus." 15
Iuppiter haec paucis, at non Venus aurea contra
paoca refert:
"o pater, o hominum rerumque aeterna potestas
(namque aliud quid sit, quod iam implorare queamus?)
cernis, ut insultent Rutuli, Turnusque feratur
per medios insignis equis tumidusque secundo
Marte ruat? non clausa tegunt iam moenia Teucros:

spectat P2r. 11 adveniat r. 15 laeti placidum M.
feratur . . tumidusque omitted M1. 22 claustra M1.

1 The palace of Olympus has doors at the east and west
ends. Through the former comes the sun at dawn; through
the latter it returns at night.
Meanwhile there is thrown open the palace of omnipotent Olympus, and the Sire of gods and King of men calls a council to his starry dwelling, whence, high-throned, he surveys all lands, the Dardan camp, and the Latin peoples. Within the double-doored hall they take their seats, and the king begins:

6 "Mighty sons of Heaven, wherefore is your judgment reversed, and why strive ye with hearts so discordant? I had forbidden Italy to clash in war with Troy. What feud is this, in face of my command? What terror has bidden these or those to rush to arms and provoke the sword? There shall come—hasten it not—a lawful time for battle, when fierce Carthage shall one day let loose upon the heights of Rome mighty destruction, and open upon her the Alps. Then shall it be lawful to vie in hate, then to ravage; now let be and cheerfully assent to the covenant I ordain."

16 Thus Jupiter in brief; but not briefly golden Venus makes reply:

"O Father, O eternal sovereignty of men and things—for what else can there be which we may yet entreat?—seest thou how insolent are the Rutulians, and how Turnus fares elate through the midst upon his chariot, and rushes in swollen pride along the tide of war? No longer do barred walls shelter the

2 A reference to Hannibal's invasion of Italy in 218 B.C.
VIRGIL

quin intra portas atque ipsis proelia miscent
aggeribus moerorum et inundant sanguine fossas.
Aeneas ignarus abest. numquamne levari
obsidione sines? muris iterum imminet hostis
nascentis Troiae nec non exercitus alter,
atque iterum in Teucros Aetolis surgit ab Arpis
Tydides. equidem credo, mea volnera restant
et tua progenies mortalia demoror arma.
si sine pace tua atque invito numine Troes
Italiam petiere, luant peccata neque illos
iuveris auxilio: sin tot responsa securi,
quaes Superi Manesque dabant, cur nunc tua quisquam
vertere iussa potest aut cur nova condere fata?
quid repetam exustas Erycino in litore classis,
quid tempestatum regem ventosque furentis
Aeolia excitos aut actam nubibus Irim?
nunc etiam Manis (haec temptata manebat
sors rerum) movet et superis immissa repente
Allecto, medias Italum bacchata per urbes.
nil super imperio moveor; speravimus ista,
dum fortuna fuit; vincant quos vincere mavis.
si nulla est regio, Teucris quam det tua coniunx
dura, per eversae, genitor, fumantia Troiae
excidia obtestor, liceat dimittere ab armis
incolu•em Ascanium, liceat superesse nepotem.
Aeneas sane ignotis iactetur in undis
et, quamcumque viam dederit Fortuna, sequatur:
hunc tegere et dirae valeam subducere pugnae.
est Amathus, est celsa mihi Paphus atque Cythera

24 fossae M R. 28 surget Mγ. 35 inra potes R.
38 sane] procul R. undis] oris P2 R γ. 49 quacumque P.
50 durae R. 51 atque alta Cythera P2 R γ.
Teucrians; nay, within the gates and even on their rampart heights they join battle, and flood the trenches with gore. Aeneas, unwitting, is far away. Wilt thou never suffer the leaguer to be raised? Once more a foe threatens the walls of infant Troy, yea, a second host; and once more against the Trojans rises from his Aetolian Arpi a son of Tydeus. Truly, methinks, my wounds are yet to come, and I, thy offspring, delay a mortal spear.¹ If without thy leave and despite thy deity, the Trojans have sought Italy, let them expiate their sin, nor aid thou them with succour. But if they have but followed all the oracles, given by gods above and gods below, why is any one now able to overthrow thy bidding or why to build the fates anew? Why should I recall the fleet burned on the strand of Eryx?² Why the king of storms, and his raging gales roused from Aeolia,³ or Iris wafted from the clouds? Now she even stirs the shades—this quarter of the world was yet untried—and Allecto, launched of a sudden on the upper world, raves through the midst of Italian towns. I reck naught of empire; that was my hope, while Fortune stood; let them win whom thou wouldst have win. If there is no country for thy relentless consort to bestow upon the Teucrians, by the smoking ruins of desolate Troy, I beseech thee, O Father, let me dismiss Ascanius from arms unscathed—let my grandson still live! Aeneas, indeed, may well be tossed on unknown waters, and follow Fortune, what path soever she point out: this child let me avail to shield and withdraw from the dreadful fray. Amathus is mine, mine high Paphius and Cythera, and Idalia's

¹ Diomedes, son of Tydeus, wounded Venus when she rescued Aeneas. See Homer, Iliad, v. 336.
² cf. Aen. v. 664 sq.
³ cf. Aen. 1. 50 sq.
VIRGIL

Idaliaeque domus: positis inglorius armis
exigat hic aerum. magna dicione inbeto
Karthago premat Ausoniam: nihil urbibus inde
obstabit Tyriis. quid pestem evadere belli
iuvit et Argolicos medium fugisse per ignis,
totque maris vastaeque exhausta pericula terrae,
dum Latium Teucrī recidivāque Perga'ma quaretur
non satius, cineres patriae insedisse supremos
atque solum, quo Troia fuit? Xanthum et Simoëntā
reddes, oro, miseris iterumque revolvere casus
da, pater, Iliacos Teucris. tum regia Juno
acta furore gravi: "quid me alta silentia cogis
rumpere et obductum verbis volgare dolorem?
Aenean hominum quisquam divumque subegit
bella sequi aut hostem regi se inferre Latino?
Italiam petiit fatis auctoribus: esto;
Cassandrae impulsus furīs: num linquere castra
hortati sumus aut vitam committere ventis?
um puero summam belli, num credere muros,
Tyrrhenamque fidem aut gentis agitare quietas?
quis deus in fraudem, quae dura potentia nostra
egit? ubi hic Juno demissave nubibus Iris?
indignum est Italos Troiam circumdare flammis
nascentem et patria Turnum consistere terra,
cui Pilumnus avus, cui diva Venilia mater:
quid face Trojanos atra vim ferre Latinis,
arva aliena inugo premere atque avertere praedas?
quid soceros legere et gremii abducere pactas,
pacem orare manu, praefigere puppibus arma?

53 exiget V.  71 -que] -ve RV.  59 patriae cineres Pγ.
72 nostri M1, read by Lejay.
shrine: here, laying arms aside, let him live out his inglorious days! Bid Carthage in mighty sway crush Ausonia; from her shall come no hindrance to Tyrian towns. What has it availed to escape the plague of war, to have fled through the midst of Argive fires, to have exhausted all the perils of sea and desolate lands, while his Teucrians seek Latium and a new-born Troy? Were it not better to have settled on the last ashes of their country, and the soil where once was Troy? Restore, I pray, Xanthus and Simois to a hapless people, and let the Teucrians retrace once more the woes of Ilium!"

62 Then royal Juno, spurred by fierce frenzy: "Why forceth thou me to break my deep silence and publish to the world my hidden sorrow? Did any man or god constrain Aeneas to seek war and advance as a foe upon King Latinus? 'He sought Italy at the call of Fate.' So be it—driven on by Cassandra's raving! Did I urge him to quit the camp, or entrust his life to the winds? To commit the issue of war, the charge of battlements, to a child? To tamper with Tyrhene faith or stir up peaceful folk? What god, what pitiless power of mine drove him to his harm? Where in this is Juno, or Iris sent down from the clouds? Ay, 'tis shameful that Italians should gird thy infant Troy with flames, and that Turnus set foot on his native soil—Turnus, whose grandsire is Pilumnus, whose mother divine Venilia! But what that the Trojans with smoking brands assail the Latins, that they set their yoke upon the fields of others, and drive off the spoil? What that they choose whose daughters they shall wed, and drag from her lover's breast the plighted bride?¹ That they proffer peace with the hand but array their

¹ The reference is to Aeneas, suing for the hand of Lavinia.
tu potes Aenean manibus subducere Graium
proque viro nebulam et ventos obtendere inanis,
et potes in totidem classem convertere nymphas:
nos aliquid Rutulos contra iuvisse nefandum est?
Aeneas ignarus abest: ignarus et absit.  85

est Paphus Idaliumque tibi, sunt alta Cythera:
quid gravidam bellis urbem et corda aspera temptas?
nosne tibi fluxas Phrygiae res vertere fundo
conamur? nos? an miseros qui Troas Achivis
obiecit? quae causa fuit, consurgere in arma
Europamque Asianque et foedera solvere furto?
me duce Dardanius Spartam expugnavit adulter
aut ego tela dedi fovive cupidine bella?
tum decuit metuisse tuis: nunc sera querellis
haud iustis adsurgis et inrita iurgia iactas.”  90

Talibus orabat Iuno, cunctique fremebant
caelicolaque adsensu vario, ceu flamina prima
cum deprensa fremunt silvis et caeca volvant
murmura, venturos nautis prodentia ventos.
tum pater omnipotens, rerum cui prima potestas,  100
infit (eo dicente deum domus alta silescit
et tremefacta solo tellus, silet arduus aether,
tum Zephyri posuere, premit placida aequora pontus):
“accipite ergo animis atque haec mea fagine dicta.
quandoquidem Ausonios coniungi foedere Teucris  105
haud licitum nec vestra capit discordia finem:
quae cuique est fortuna hodie, quam quisque
secat spem,

100 prima] summa M\textsuperscript{2}P\textsuperscript{1}. 105 Ausoniis P\textsuperscript{2}P\textsuperscript{1}. Teucros P\textsuperscript{1}.
106 licitum est R, Servius.
AENEID BOOK X

ships with armour: Thou hast power to steal Aeneas from Grecian hands, and in place of a man to offer them mist and void air, and thou hast power to turn their fleet into as many nymphs: but that we in turn have given some aid to the Rutuli, is that monstrous? 'Aeneas unwitting is far away'; unwitting and far away let him be! 'Paphus is thine, Idalium, and high Cythera': why meddle with savage hearts, and a city teeming with war? Is it I that essay to overthrow from the foundation Phrygia's tottering state? Is it I? Or is it he who flung the hapless Trojans in the Achaean's path? What cause was there that Europe and Asia should uprise in arms and break bonds of peace by treachery? Was it I that led the Dardan adulterer to ravage Sparta? Was it I that gave him weapons or fostered war with lust? Then shouldst thou have feared for thine own; now too late thou risest with unjust complaints, and bandiest bickering words in vain.'

Thus pleaded Juno, and all the celestial company murmured assent in diverse wise: even as when rising blasts, caught in the forest, murmur, and roll their dull moanings, betraying to sailors the oncoming of the gale. Then the Father Almighty, prime potentate of the world, begins: as he speaks, the high house of the gods grows silent and earth trembles from her base; silent is high heaven; then the Zephyrs are hushed; Ocean stills his waters into rest.

"Take therefore to heart and fix there these words of mine. Since it may not be that Ausonians and Teucrians join alliance, and your disunion admits no end, whate'er the fortune of each to-day, whate'er the hope each pursues, be he Trojan or be he

1 cf. Aen. ix. 80 sq.
Tros Rutulusne fuat, nullo discrimine habebo, 
seu fatis Italum castra obsidione tenetur 
sive errore malo Troiae monitisque sinistris. 110 
nec Rutulos solvo. sua cuique exorsa laborem 
fortunamque ferent. rex Iuppiter omnibus idem; 
fata viam inventen." Stygii per flumina fratris, 
per pice torrentis atraque voragine ripas 
adnuit et totum nutu treme fecit Olympum. 115 
hic finis fandi. solio tum Iuppiter aureo 
surgit, caelicoloae medium quem ad limina ducunt.

Interea Rutuli portis circum omnibus instant 
sterere caede viros et moenia cingere flammis. 
at legio Aeneadum vallis obsessa tenetur, 120 
nec spes ulla fugae. miseri stant turribus altis 
nequiquam et rara muros cinxere corona.

Asius Imbrasides Hicetaoniusque Thymoetes 
Assaracique duo et senior cum Castore Thymbris 
prima acies; hos germani Sarpedonis ambo, 125 
et Clarus et Thaemon, Lycia comitantur ab alta.
fert ingens toto conixus corpore saxum, 
haud partem exiguam montis, Lynnesius Aemon, 
nec Clytio genitore minor nec fratre Menestheo. 
hi iaculis, illi certant defendere saxis 130 
molirique ignem nervoque aptare sagittas. 
ipse inter medios, Veneris iustissima cura, 
Dardanius caput, eece, puer detectus honestum, 
qualis gemma micat, fulvum quae dividit aurum, 
aut collo decens aut capiti, vel quale per artem 
inclusum buxo aut Oricia terebintho 
lucet ebur; fusos cervix cui lactea crinis

108 Rutulusne γ. 110 monitisve Pγ1. 111 quisque M1. 
126 altaj Ida Pγ1. 137 cervix fusos Pγ.
Rutulian, no distinction shall I make, whether it be
Italy's fate that holds the camp in leaguer, or Troy's
baneful error and misleading prophecies. Nor do I
free the Rutulians. Each one's own course shall
bring him weal or woe. Jupiter is king over all alike;
the fates shall find their way." By the waters of his
Stygian brother, by the banks that seethe with pitch
and black swirling waters, he nodded assent, and
with the nod made all Olympus tremble. So passed
the parley. Then from his golden throne rose Jupiter,
and the celestial company gather round and escort
him to the threshold.

Meanwhile, about every gate the Rutulians
press on, to slaughter the foe with the sword, and
to gird the ramparts with flame. But the host of the
Aeneadae is held pent within the palisades, and
hope of escape is none. Forlorn and helpless they
stand on the high towers, and girdle the walls with
scanty ring. Asius, son of Imbrasus, and Thymoetes,
son of Hicetaon, and the two Assaraci, and Castor,
and old Thymbris are the foremost rank; at their
side are Sarpedon's two brothers, Clarus and Thae-
mon, come from lofty Lycia. One, straining his
whole frame, uplifts a giant rock, no scant frag-
ment of a mount, even Acmon of Lyrnesus, huge as
his father Clytius, or his brother Mnestheus. Some
with darts and some with stones, they strive to ward
off the foe, and hurl fire and fit arrows to the string.
In their midst, lo! the Dardan boy himself, Venus'
most rightful care, his comely head uncovered, glit-
ters like a jewel inset in yellow gold to adorn or
neck or head, or as ivory gleams, skilfully inlaid in
boxwood or Orcian terebinth; his milk-white neck

1 i.e. from obligations. Jupiter's decree is to bind them as
well as the Trojans.

179
accipit et molli subnectit circulus auro.
te quoque magnanimae viderunt, Ismare, gentes,
vulnera derigere et calamos armare veneno, 140
Maeonia generose domo, ubi pinguia culta
exercentque viri Pactolusque inrigat auro.
adfuit et Mnestheus, quem pulsi pristina Turni
aggere moerorum sublimem gloria tollit,
et Capys: hinc nomen Campanae ducitur urbi. 145
Ille inter se se duri certamina belli
contulerant: media Aeneas freta nocte secabat.
namque ut ab Euandro castris ingressus Etruscis
regem adit et regi memorat nomenque genusque,
quidve petat quidve ipse ferat, Mezentius arma 150
quae sibi conciliet, violentaque pectora Turni
edocet, humanis quae sit fiducia rebus
admonet immiscetque preces: haud fit mora, Tarchon
iungit opes foedusque ferit; tum libera fati
classem conscendit iussis gens Lydia divum,
externo comissa duci. Aeneia puppis
prima tenet, rostro Phrygios subiuncta leones;
imminet Ida super, profugis gratissima Teucris.
hic magnus sedet Aeneas secumque volutat
eventus belli varios, Pallasque sinistro 160
adfixus lateri iam quae sidera, opacae
noctis iter, iam quae passus terraque marique.

Pandite nunc Helicona, deae, cantusque movete,

138 subnectens PR. 140 dirigere My. 154 fatis Servius.
162 iter] idem M. 163 monete Py. 1

1 cf. Aen. viii. 503. Now that they have a foreign leader,
fate will not oppose them.
receives his streaming locks, clasped in circlet of pliant gold. Thee, too, Ismarus, thy high-souled clansmen saw aiming wounds and arming shafts with venom, thou noble scion of a Lydian house, where men till rich fields and Pactolus waters them with gold. There too was Maesthens, whom yesterday's triumph of thrusting Turnus from the rampart heights exalts to the stars; and Capys, from whom comes the name of the Campanian city.

Thus they had clashed in stubborn warfare's conflict: and Aeneas at midnight was cleaving the seas. For soon as, leaving Evander and entering the Tuscan camp, he meets the king, and to the king announces his name and his race, the aid he seeks, and the aid he himself offers; informs him of the forces Mezentius is gathering to his side, and the violence of Turnus' spirit; then warns him, what faith may be put in things human, and with pleas mingles entreaties—without delay Tarchon joins forces and strikes a treaty; then, freed from Fate, the Lydian people embark under heaven's ordinance, entrusting themselves to a foreign leader. Aeneas' ship leads the van with Phrygian lions beneath her beak, above them, towering Ida, sight most welcome to Trojan exiles. There sits great Aeneas, pondering the changing issues of war; and Pallas, clinging close to his left side, asks him now of the stars, their guide through darksome night, and now of his trials by land and sea.

Now fling wide Helicon, ye goddesses, and wake your song—what host comes the while with

2 The ship's figure-head is a representation of Mount Ida (doubtless the mountain-god), while below it are the lions of Cybele. (cf. ix. 80 sq.)
VIRGIL

quae manus interea Tuscis comitetur ab oris
Aenean armetque rates pelagoque vehatur. 165

Massicus aerata princeps secat aequora Tigri,
sub quo mille manus iuvenum, qui moenia Clusi
quique urbem liquere Cosas, quis tela sagittae
gorytique leves umeris et letifer arcus.
una torvus Abas: huic totum insignibus armis 170
agmen et aurato fulgebat Apolline puppis.
sescentos illi dederat Populonia mater
expertos belli iuvenes, ast Ilva trecentos
insula, inexhaustis Chalybum generous metallis.
tertius ille hominum divumque interpres Asilas, 175
cui pecudum fibrae, caeli cui sidera parent
et linguae volucrum et praeasagi fulminis ignes,
mille rapit densos acie atque horrentibus hastis.

hos parere iubent Alpheae ab origine Pisae,
urbs Etrusca solo. sequitur pulcherrimus Astyr, 180
Astyr equo fidens et versicoloribus armis.
ter centum adiciunt (mens omnibus una sequendi),
qui Caerete domo, qui sunt Minionis in arvis,

Non ego te, Ligurum ductor fortissime bello, 185
transierim, Cinyre, et paucis comitate Cupavo,
cuiusolorinae surgunt de vertice pinnae
(crimen, Amor, vestrum) formaeque insigne paternae.
namque ferunt luctu Cycnus Phaethontis amati,
populeas inter frondes umbracque sororum

dum canit et maestum musa solatur amorem,

179 Alphea Mγ2. Priscian.
186 Cinire Ψγ2bγ1c2: Cinyrae M: cinera P: cumarre R:
cinere γ1c1.

1 The Chalybes were famous workers of iron; cf. Aen. viii. 420.
2 i.e. to thee, Love, and thy mother, Venus. Cycnus, father of Cupavo, loved Phaëthon, and was a witness of this 182
Aeneas from the Tuscan shores, arming the ships and riding o'er the sea.

At their head Massicus cleaves the waters in the bronze-plated Tiger: under him is a band of a thousand youths, who have left the walls of Clusium and the city of Cosae; their weapons arrows, light quivers on the shoulders, and deadly bows. With him is grim Abas, all his train in dazzling armour, his vessel gleaming with a gilded Apollo. To him Populonia had given six hundred of her sons, all skilled in war, but Ilva three hundred—an island rich in the Chalybes' inexhaustible mines. Third comes Asilas, famous interpreter between gods and men, whom the victims' entrails obey, and the stars of heaven, the tongues of birds and prophetic lightning fires. A thousand men he hurries to war in serried array and bristling with spears. These Pisa bids obey him—city of Alphean birth, but set in Tuscan soil. Then follows Astyr, of wondrous beauty—Astyr, relying on his steed and many-coloured arms. Three hundred more—all of one soul in following—come from the men who have their home in Caere and in the plains of Minio, in ancient Pyrgi, and fever-stricken Graviscae.

Nor would I pass thee by, O Cinyras, bravest in war of Ligurian captains, or thee, Cupavo, with thy scanty train, from whose crest rise the swan-plumes—a reproach, O Love, to thee and thine— even the badge of his father's form. For they tell that Cycnus, in grief for his loved Phaëthon, while he is singing and with music solacing his woeful love amid the shade of his sisters' leafy poplars, drew youth's destruction by Jupiter. Being plunged into grief, he was transformed into a swan. The sisters of Phaëthon were at the same time changed into poplars.
canentem molli pluma duxisse senectam,
linquentem terras et sidera voce sequentem.
filius, aequalis comitatus classe catervas,
ingentem remis Centaurum promovet: ille
instat aquae saxumque undis immane minatur
arduus, et longa sulcat maria alta carina.

Ille etiam patriis agmen ciet Oenus ab oris,
fatidicae Mantus et Tusci filius amnis,
qui muros matrisque dedit tibi, Mantua, nomen, Mantua, dives avis, sed non genus omnibus unum:
genus illi triplex, populi sub gente quaterni,
ipsa caput populis, Tusco de sanguine vires.
hinc quoque quingentos in se Mezentius armat,
quos patre Benaco velatus harundine glanea
Mincius infesta ducebat in aequora pinu.
it gravis Aulestes centenaque arbore fluctum
verberat adsurgens; spumant vada marmore verso.
hunc vehit immanis Triton et caerula concha
exterrens freta, cui laterum tenus hispida nanti
frons hominem praefert, in pristim desinit alvus;
spumea semiferro sub pectore murmurat unda.
tot lecti proceres ter denis navibus ibant
subsidio Troiae et campos salis aere seecabant.

Iamque dies caelo concesserat almaque curru
noctivago Phoebe medium pulsabat Olympum:
Aeneas (neque enim membris dat cura quietem)
ipse sedens clavumque regit velisque ministrat.

1 In the territory of Mantua were three races, each master of four cities. Once head of a confederacy of twelve Tuscan
over his form the soft plumage of hoary eld, leaving earth and seeking the stars with his cry. His son, following on ship-board with a band of like age, drives with oars the mighty Centaur; over the water towers the monster, and threatens to hurl a monstrous rock into the waves from above, while with long keel he furrows the deep seas.

198 Yonder, too, Oenus summons a host from his native shores, son of prophetic Manto and the Tuscan river, who gave thee, O Mantua, ramparts and his mother's name—Mantua, rich in ancestry, yet not all of one stock: three races are there, and under each race four peoples: 1 herself the head of the peoples, her strength from Tuscan blood. Hence, too, Mezentius arms five hundred against himself; 2 whom Mincius, child of Benacus, crowned with gray sedge, leads over the seas in their hostile ships of pine. On comes Anestes heavily, lashing the waves as he rises to the stroke of a hundred oars; the waters foam as the surface is uptorn. He sails in the huge Triton, whose shell affrights the blue billows: its shaggy front, as it floats, shows a man down to the waist, its belly ends in a fish; beneath the monster's breast the wave gurgles in foam. So many the chosen chiefs who sailed in three ten ships to the succour of Troy, and cut the briny plains with brazen beak.

215 And now day had passed from the sky and gracious Phoebe was trampling mid-heaven with her night-roving steeds; Aeneas, for care allows no rest to his limbs, sat at his post, his own hand guiding the rudder and tending the sails. And lo! in mid cities (cf. Livy, v. 33), Mantua in the time of Pliny was the only Tuscan city north of the Po.

1 They had taken up arms against the tyrant.
VIRGIL

atque illi medio in spatio chorus, ecce, suarum occurrit comitum: nymphae, quas alma Cybebe numen habere maris nymphasque e navibus esse iussserat, innabant pariter fluctusque seabant, quot prius aeratae steterant ad litora prorae. adgnoscunt longe regem lustrantque choreis. quorum quae fandi doctissima Cymodocea pone sequens dextra puppis tenet ipsaque dorso eminet ac laeva tacitis subremigat undis. tum sic ignarum adloquitur: "vigilasne, deum gens, Aenea? vigilat et veUs immitte rudentis. nos sumus, Idaeeae sacro de vertice pinus, nunc pelagi Nymphae, classis tua. persidus ut nos praecipites ferro Rutulus flammaque premebat, rupimus invita tua vincula teque per aequor quaerimus. hanc Genetrix faciem miserata refecit et dedit esse deas aevumque agitare sub undis. at puere Ascanius muro fossisque tenetur tela inter media atque horrentis Marte Latinos, iam loca iussa tenet forti permixtus Etrusco Arcas eques; medias illis opponere turmas, ne castris iungant, certa est sententia Turno. surge age et Aurora socios veniente vocari primus in arma iube et clipeum cape, quem dedit ipse invictum Ignipotens atque oras ambiit auro. crastina lux, mea si non inrita dica putaris, ingentis Rutulae spectabit caedis acervos." dixerat, et dextra discedens impulit altam, haud ignara modi, puppis: fugit illa per undas oior et iaculo et ventos aequante sagitta.

220 nomen $P^1_y.223$ quot] quae $P^2$. puppis $M^1$. 225 pone sequens dextra puppis tenet ipsaque dorso eminet ac laeva tacitis subremigat undis. 230 nos sumus, Idaeeae sacro de vertice pinus, nunc pelagi Nymphae, classis tua. persidus ut nos praecipites ferro Rutulus flammaque premebat, rupimus invita tua vincula teque per aequor quaerimus. hanc Genetrix faciem miserata refecit et dedit esse deas aevumque agitare sub undis. 235 at puere Ascanius muro fossisque tenetur tela inter media atque horrentis Marte Latinos, iam loca iussa tenet forti permixtus Etrusco Arcas eques; medias illis opponere turmas, ne castris iungant, certa est sententia Turno. surge age et Aurora socios veniente vocari primus in arma iube et clipeum cape, quem dedit ipse invictum Ignipotens atque oras ambiit auro. crastina lux, mea si non inrita dica putaris, ingentis Rutulae spectabit caedis acervos." 240 dixerat, et dextra discedens impulit altam, haud ignara modi, puppis: fugit illa per undas oior et iaculo et ventos aequante sagitta.

221 nomen $P^1_y.223$ quot] quae $P^2$. puppis $M^1$. 237 horrentis $M^R$: orrentis $P^2_y$: ardentis $P^1_y$. 238 tenet $M^V$. 212 ipse$^1$ igni $V$. 215 spectabis $M^P_y^1$, known to Servius.
course a band of his own company meets him, for the nymphs whom gracious Cybele had bidden be deities of the sea, and turn from ships to nymphs, came swimming abreast and cleaving the billows, as many as the brazen prows that once lay moored to shore. They know their king from afar, and encircle him with dances. From among them, Cymodoceea, who was most skilled in speech, following behind, grasps the stern with her right hand, and herself rises breast high above the wave, while with her left hand she oars her way upon the silent waters. Then thus she accosts the prince, all unaware: "Wakest thou, Aeneas, scion of gods? Wake and fling loose the sheets of thy sails. We—pines of Ida, from her sacred crest, now nymphs of the sea—are thy fleet! When the traitorous Rutulian was driving us headlong with fire and sword, reluctant we broke thy bonds, and are seeking thee over the main. This new shape the Great Mother gave us in pity, and granted us to be goddesses and spend our life beneath the waves. But thy boy Ascanius is hemmed in by wall and trench, in the midst of arms and of Latins, bristling with war. Already the Arcadian horse, joined with brave Etruscans, hold the appointed place; to bar their way with interposing squadrons, lest they approach the camp, is Turnus' fixed resolve. Up, then, and with the coming dawn first bid thy friends be called to arms, and take thou the shield which the Lord of Fire himself gave thee—the shield invincible, and rimmed about with gold. To-morrow's light, if thou deem not my words idle, shall look on mighty heaps of Rutulian carnage." She ended, and at parting, with her right hand she drove the tall ship on, well knowing how; on it speeds over the wave, fleeter than javelin and wind-swift arrow.
VIRGIL

inde aliae celerant eurus. stupet inscius ipse
Tros Anchisiades, animos tamen omne tollit. 250
tum breviter supera aspectans convexas precatur:
"alma parens Idaea deum, cui Dindyma cordi
turrigeraeque urbes biiugique ad frena leones,
tu mihi nunc pugnae princeps, tu rite propinques
augurium Phrygibusque adsidus pede, diva, secundo."
tantum effatus. et interea revoluta ruebat 256
matura iam luce dies noctemque fugarat.

Principio sociis edicit, signa sequuntur
atque animos aptent armis pugnaeque parent se.
iamque in conspectu Teucros habet et sua castra, 260
stans celsa in puppi, clipeum cum deinde sinistra
extulit ardentem. clamorem ad sidera tollunt
Dardanidae e muris, spes addita suscitat iras,
tela manu iaciunt, quales sub nubibus atris
Strymoniae dant signa gruses atque aethera tranant 265
cum sonitu, fugiuntque Notos clamore secundo.
at Rutulo regi ducibusque ea mira videri
Asoniis, donec versas ad litora puppis
respiciunt totumque adlabi classibus aequor.
ardet apex capiti cristisque a vertice flamma 270
funditur et vastos umbo vomit aureus ignis:
non secus ac liquida si quando nocte cometae
sanguinei lugubre rubent, aut Sirius ardor
ille, sitim morbosque ferens mortalibus aegris,
nascitur et laevo contristat lumine caelum. 275

251 super PVγ:\ spectans M1.
ruebant M1. 270 a] ac PLγ.
256 rubebat P2γ1:\
271 aereus MR.
Then the rest quicken their speed. Marvelling, the Trojan son of Anchises is in amaze, yet cheers his soul with the omen. Then looking at the vault above, he briefly prays: "Gracious lady of Ida, mother of the gods, to whom Dindymus is dear, and tower-crowned cities, and lions coupled to thy rein, be thou now my leader in the fight, do thou duly prosper the omen, and attend thy Phrygians, O goddess, with favouring step!" Thus much he said; and meanwhile the returning day was rushing on with fulness of light, and had chased away the night.

258 First he commands his comrades to follow his signals, attune their hearts to combat and fit themselves for the fray. And now, as he stands on the high stern, he had his Trojans and his camp in view, when at once he lifted high in his left hand his blazing shield. The Dardans from the walls raise a shout to the sky; fresh hope kindles wrath; they shower their darts amain—even as amid black clouds Strymonian cranes give signal, while clamorously they skim the air, and flee before the south winds with joyous cries. But to the Rutulian king and the Ausonian captains these things seemed marvellous, till, looking back, they behold the shoreward-facing sterns, and the whole sea moving onward with the ships. On the hero’s head blazes the helmet-peak, flame streams from the crest aloft, and the shield’s golden boss spouts floods of fire—even as when in the clear night comets glow blood-red in baneful wise; or even as fiery Sirius, that bearer of drought and pestilence to feeble mortals, rises and saddens the sky with baleful light.

1 They are returning, at the end of winter, to their home on the Strymon.
Haud tamen audaci Turno fiducia cessit litora praecipere et venientis pellere terra.  
"quod votis optastis, adest, perfringere dextra.  
in manibus Mars ipse viris. nunc coniugis esto quisque suae tectique memor, nunc magna referto facta, patrum laudes. ultro occurramus ad undam, dum trepidi egressisque labant vestigia prima. audentis Fortuna iuvat."

haec ait et secum versat, quos ducere contra vel quibus obsessos possit concredere muros.

Interea Aeneas socios de puppibus altis pontibus exponit. multi servare recursus languentis pelagi et brevibus se credere saltu, per remos alii. speculatus litora Tarchon, qua vada non spirant nec fracta remurmurat unda, sed mare inoffensum crescenti adlabitur aestu, advertit subito proras sociosque precatur: "nunc, o lecta manus, validis incumbite remis; tollite, ferte rates; inimicam findite rostris hanc terram, sulcumque sibi premat ipsa carina. frangere nec tali puppim statione recuso, arrepta tellure semel." quae talia postquam effatus Tarchon, socii consurgere tonsis spumantisque rates arvis inferre Latinis, donec rostra tenent siccum et sedere carinae omnes innocuae. sed non puppis tua, Tarchon, namque inflicta vadis dorso dum pendet iniquo, anceps sustentata diu, fluctusque fatigat, solvitur atque viros mediis exponit in undis; fragmina remorum quos et fluitantium transtra impediant retrahitque pedes simul unda relabens.
Yet fearless Turnus lost not the firm hope, to seize the shore first, and drive the coming foe from land. "What in your prayers ye have craved, ye now may do—break through with the sword! The war-god's self is in brave men's hands!" Now let each be mindful of his wife and home; now recall the great deeds, the glories of our sires! Let us on and meet them at the water's edge, while they are confused, and their feet falter, as first they land. Fortune aids the daring." So saying, he ponders with himself whom to lead to the attack, or to whom he may entrust the beleaguered walls.

Meanwhile Aeneas lands his crews from the tall ships by gangways. Many watch for the ebb of the spent sea, and boldly leap into the shallows; others use oars. Tarchon, marking the shore where the shallows heave not nor the broken billow roars, but the sea, unchecked, glides up with spreading flow, suddenly turns his prows thither and implores his men: "Now, O chosen band, bend to your stout oars! Uplift, drive on your barques; cleave with your beaks this hostile shore, and let the keel herself plough a furrow. In such resting-place I shrink not from shipwreck, so but once I win the land." When Tarchon has thus spoken, his comrades rise on to their oars, and drive their foaming ships upon the Latin fields, till the beaks gain the dry land and every hull comes to rest unscathed. But not thy ship, Tarchon; for while, dashing amid the shallows, she hangs upon an uneven ridge, long poised in doubtful balance, and wearies the waves, she breaks up and plunges her crew amid the billows. Broken oars and floating thwarts entangle them, while the ebbing wave sucks back their feet.

1 Or, reading viri, "Comrades, Mars himself (= the battle itself) is in your hands!"
Nec Turnum segnis retinet mora, sed rapit acer
totam aciem in Teucros et contra in litore sistit.
signa canunt. primus turmas invasit agrestis Aeneas, omen pugnae, stravitque Latinos,
occiso Theroue, virum qui maximus ultero
Aenean petit. huic gladio perque aerea suta,
per tunicam squalentem aurolatus haurit apertum.
inde Lichan ferit, exsectum iam matre perempta et tibi, Phoebe, sacrum, casus evadere ferri
quod licuit parvo. nec longe, Cisea durum
immanemque Gyan, sternentis agmina clava,
deiecit Leto: nihil illos Hereulis arma
nec validae iuvere manus genitorque Melampus,
Alcidae comes usque gravis dum terra labores
praebuit. ecce Pharo, voces dum iactat inertis,
iturquens iaculum clamanti sistit in ore.
tu quoque, flaventem prima lanugine malas
dum sequeris Clytium infelix, nova gaudia, Cydon,
Dardania stratus dextra, securus amorum,
qui iuvenum tibi semper erant, miserande iaceres,
ni fratrum stipata cohors foret obvia, Phorci
progenies, septem numero, septenaque tela
coniciunt: partim galea clipeoque resultant
inrita, deflexit partim stringentia corpus
alma Venus. fidum Aeneas adfatur Achaten:
"suggere tela mihi: non ullam dextera frustra
torserit in Rutulos, steterunt quae in corpore Graium
Iliacis campis." tum magnum corripit hastam
et iacit: illa volans clipei transverberat aera
Maeonis et thoraca simul cum pectore rumpit.

huic frater subit Alcanor fratremque ruentem

322 Pharon M2P1, Servius. 323 clamantis MPγ.

192
Nor does dull delay hold Turnus back, but swiftly he sweeps his whole army upon the Trojans, and plants it against them on the shore. The trumpets sound. First dashed Aeneas on the rustic ranks—fair omen for the fight—and laid low the Latins, slaying Theron, who in his might dared assail the hero Aeneas. Driven through the brazen joints and through tunic rough with gold, the sword drank from his pierced side. Next he strikes Lichas, who was cut from his dead mother's womb, and consecrated to thee, Phoebus, for that as a babe he was suffered to escape the peril of the steel. Hard by, he cast down to death sturdy Cisseus and giant Gyas, as they with clubs laid low the ranks: naught availed them the arms of Hercules, or their stout hands and Melampus their sire—even Alcides' comrade, while earth yielded him grievous travails. Lo! as Pharus flings forth idle words, he launches his javelin and plants it in his bawling mouth. Thou, too, hapless Cydon, while thou followest thy new delight, Clytius, whose cheeks are golden with early down—thou hadst fallen under the Dardan hand and lain, O piteous sight, forgetful of all thy youthful loves, had not thy brethren's serried band met the foe—children of Phorcus, seven in number, and seven the darts they throw. Some from helmet and shield glance idly; some, so that they but graze the body, kindly Venus turned aside. Thus Aeneas speaks to loyal Achates: "Bring me store of weapons; none shall my hand hurl at Rutulians in vain, of all that once on Ilium's plains were lodged in bodies of the Greeks." Then he seizes a great spear and hurls it; flying, it crashes through the brass of Maeon's shield, rending corslet and breast at once. To his aid runs up Alcanor, and with his right arm brother upholds
sustenta dextra: traiecto missa lacerto protinus hasta fugit servatque cruenta tenorem, 340
dexteraque ex umero nervis moribunda pependit. tum Numitor iaculo fratris de corpore rapto
Aenean petiit; sed non et figere contra est licitum, magnique femur perstrinxit Achatae.
Hic Curibus, fidens primaevus corpore, Clausus 345
advenit et rigida Dryopem ferit eminus hasta sub mentum graviter pressa pariterque loquentis
vocem animamque rapit traiecto gutture: at ille
fronte ferit terram et crassum vomit ore cruorem.
tres quoque Threicios Boreae de gente suprema 350
et tris, quos Idas pater et patria Ismara mittit,
per varios sternit casus. accurrit Halaesus
Auruncaequae manus, subit et Neptunia proles,
insignis Messapus equis. expellere tendunt
nunc hi, nunc illi; certatur limine in ipso 355
Ausoniae. magno discordes aethere venti
proelia ceu tollunt animis et viribus aequis;
non ipsi inter se, non nubila, non mare cedit;
ancepse pugna diu, stant obnixa omnia contra:
haud aliter Troianae acies aciesque Latinae 360
concurrunt, haeret pede pes densusque viro vir.
At parte ex alia, qua saxa rotantia late
impulerat torrens arbustaque diruta ripis,
Arcadas, insuetos acies inferre pedestris,
ue vidit Pallus Latio dare terga sequaci 365
(aspera quis natura loci dimittere quando
suasit equos), unum quod rebus restat egenis,
nunc prece, nunc dictis virtutem accendit amaris:
quo fugitis, socii? per vos et fortia facta,

363 intulerat Ργ. 366 quos Ργ1. Priscian interprets quando as aliquando,
Servius as siquidem.
falling brother; piercing the arm, the spear flies right onward, keeping its bloody course, and the dying arm hung by the sinews from the shoulder. Then Numitor, tearing the lance from his brother's body, aimed at Aeneas, yet could not also strike him full, but grazed the thigh of great Achates.

346 Now comes up Clausus from Cures, trusting in his youthful frame, and from a distance smites Dryops under the chin with his stiff shaft driven amain, and piercing his throat robs him, even as he speaks, of voice and life together; but Dryops smites the ground with his forehead, and from his mouth vomits thick gore. Three Thracians, too, of the exalted race of Boreas, and three, whom their father Idas and their native Ismarus sent forth, he lays low in divers wise. Halaesus runs to his side, and the Auruncean bands; the scion, too, of Neptune comes up, Messapus glorious with his steeds. Now these, now those, strain to thrust back the foe; on Ausonia's very threshold is the struggle. As in wide heaven warring winds rise to battle, matched in spirit and strength; they yield not to one another—not winds, not clouds, not sea; long is the battle doubtful; all things stand locked in struggle; even so clash the ranks of Troy and the ranks of Latium, foot fast with foot, and man massed with man.

362 But in another part, where a torrent had driven far and wide rolling boulders and bushes uptorn from the banks, soon as Pallas saw his Arcadians, unused to charge on foot, turn to flight before pursuing Latium—for the roughness of ground lured them for once to resign their steeds—then, as the one hope in such strait, now with entreaties, now with bitter words, he fires their valour: "Friends, whither flee ye? By your brave deeds I pray you, by your King
per ducis Euandri nomen devictaque bella
spemque meam, patriae quae nunc subit aemula laudi,
fidite ne pedibus. ferro rumpenda per hostis
est via. qua globus ille virum densissimus urget,
hac vos et Pallanta ducem patria alta reposcit.
numina nulla premunt, mortali urgemur ab hoste 375
mortales; totidem nobis animaeque manusque.
cece, maris magna claudit nos obice pontus,
deest iam terra fugae; pelagus Troiamne ptemus?"
haec ait et mediust densos prorumpit in hostis.

Obvius huic primum, fatis adductus inquis,
fit Lagus. hunc, magno vellit dum pondere saxum,
intorto figit telo, discrimina costis
per medium qua spina dabat, hastamque receptat
ossibus haerentem. quem non super occupat Hisbo,
ille quidem hoc sperans: nam Pallas ante ruentem, 385
dum furit, incautum crudeli morte sodalis
excipit atque ensem tumido in pulmone recondit.

hinc Sthenium petit et Rhoeti de gente vetusta
Anchemolum, thalamos ausum incestare noverca.
vos etiam, gemini, Rutulis cecidistis in arvis,
Daucia, Laride Thymberque, simillima proles,
indiscreta suis gratusque parentibus error;
at nunc dura dedit vobis discrimina Pallas:

nom tibi, Thymbre, caput Euandrius abstulit ensis,
te decisa suum, Laride, dextera quaerit
395

semianimesque micant digiti ferrumque retractant.

Arcadas accensos monitu et praeclara tuentis
facta viri mixtus dolor et pudor armat in hostis.

Servius knows magno, magna, and magni.

petamus M²Rγ². vellit magno PRγ.
dedit R. agris PRγ. pudor furor R.
Evander's name, by the wars ye have won, by my hopes, now springing up to match my father's renown—trust not to flight. 'Tis the sword must hew a way through the foe. Where yonder mass of men presses thickest, there your noble country calls you back, with Pallas at your head. No gods press upon us; mortals, by mortal foes are we driven; we have as many lives, as many hands as they. Lo! ocean hems us in with mighty barrier of sea; even now earth fails our flight; shall we seek the main or Troy?' So speaking, he dashes on into the midst of the serried foe.

First Lagus meets him, drawn thither by unkind fate; him, while tearing at a stone of vast weight, he pierces with hurled javelin, where the spine midway between the ribs made a parting, and plucks back the spear from its lodging in the bones. Nor does Hisbo surprise him, falling on him from above, and hopeful though he be; for Pallas, as he rushes on, reckless and enraged o'er his comrade's cruel death, has welcome ready and buries his sword in his swollen lung. Next he assails Sthenius, and Anchemolus of Rhoetus' ancient line, who dared defile his stepdame's bed. Ye too, twin brethren, fell on Rutulian plains, Larides and Thymber, sons of Daucus, most like in semblance, indistinguishable to kindred, and to their own parents a sweet perplexity. But a grim difference now has Pallas made between you. For thy head, Thymber, had Evander's sword swept off; while thy severed hand, Larides, seeks its master, and the dying fingers twitch and clutch again at the sword.

Fired by his chiding and beholding his glorious deeds, the Arcadians are armed by mingled wrath.
VIRGIL

tum Pallas biugis fugientem Rhoetea praeter traicit. hoc spatum tantumque morae fuit Ilo. namque procul validam derexerat hastam: quam medius Rhoeteus intercipit, optime Teuthra, te fugiens fratremque Tyren; currure volutus caedit semianimis Rutulorum calcibus arva. ac velut optato ventis aestate coortis dispersa immittit silvis incendia pastor; correptis subito mediis extenditur una horrida per latos acies Volcania campos; ille sedens victor flammas despectat ovantis: non aliter socium virtus coit omnis in unum teque iuvat, Palla. sed bellis acer Halaesus tendit in adversos seque in sua colligit arma. hic mactat Ladona Pheretaque Demodocumque, Strymonio dextram fulgenti deripit ense elatam in iugulum, saxo ferit ora Thoantis ossaque dispersit cerebro permixta cruento. fata canens silvis genitor celarat Halaesum: ut senior leto canentia lumina solvit, iniecerum Parcae telisque sacrarunt Euandri. quem sic Pallas petit ante precatus: "da nunc, Thybri pater, ferro, quod missile libro, fortunam atque viam duri per pectus Halaesi. haec arma exuviasque viri tua quercus habebit." audiit illa deus; dum tece Imaona Halaesum, Arcadio infelicit telo dat pectus inermum. At non caede viri tanta perterrita Lausus, pars ingens belli, sinit agmina: primus Abantem oppositum interimit, pugnae nodumque moramque.

direzeraat $M^2 P^γ$.

cavens, known to Servius. celaret $M^1$. 198
and shame to face the foe. Then Pallas pierces Rhoeteus, as he flies past in his car. Thus much respite, thus much delay Ilus gained; for at Ilus he had launched from afar his strong spear, and Rhoeteus intercepts it midway, fleeing from thee, noble Teuthras, and from Tyres thy brother. Rolling from the car in death, he spurns with his heels the Rutulian fields. And as in summer, when the winds he longed for have risen, some shepherd kindles fires here and there among the woods; on a sudden the mid-spaces catch, and Vulcan's bristling battle-line spreads o'er the broad fields unbroken; he, from his seat, gazes down victorious on the revelling flames: even so all thy comrades' chivalry rallies to one point in aid of thee, Pallas! But Halaesus, bold in war, advances to confront them, and gathers himself behind his shield. He slays Ladon, and Pheres, and Demodocus; with gleaming sword he lops off Strymonius' hand, raised against his throat; then smites Thoas in the face with a stone, and scattered the bones, mingled with blood and brains. His sire, prophetic of fate, had hidden Halaesus in the woods: when, with advance of age, he relaxed his glazing eyes in death, the Fates laid hand on him and devoted him to Evander's darts. Him Pallas assails, first praying thus: "Grant now, father Tiber, to the steel I poise and hurl, a prosperous way through stout Halaesus' breast; thy oak shall hold these arms and the hero's spoils." The god heard the prayer; while Halaesus shielded Imaon, the luckless man offers his defenceless breast to the Arcadian lance.

But Lausus, a mighty portion of the war, lets not his ranks be dismayed by the hero's vast carnage; first he cuts down Abas, who faces him, the battle's
sternitum Arcadiae proles, sternuntur Etrusci, et vos, o Grais imperdita corpora, Teucri. 430
agmina concurrunt ducibusque et viribus aequis. 
extremi addensent acies nec turba moveri 
tela manusque sinit. hinc Pallas instat et urget, 
hinc contra Lausus, nec multum discrepat aetas, 
egregii forma, sed quis Fortuna negarat
in patriam reditus. ipsos concurrere passus 
haud tamen inter se magni regnator Olympi; 
max illos sua fata manent maiore sub hoste.

Interea soror alma monet succedere Lauso 
Turnum, qui volucri curru medium secat agmen. 440
ut vidit socios: "tempus desistere pugnae; 
solus ego in Pallanta feror, soli mihi Pallas 
deberur; cuperem ipse parens spectator adesset."
haec ait, et socii cesserunt aequore iusso.
at Rutulum abscessu invenis tum, iussa superba 445
miratus, stupet in Turno corpusque per ingens 
lumina volvit obitque truci procul omnia visu,
talibus et dictis it contra dicta tyranni:
"aut spoliis ego iam raptis laudabor opimis 
aut leto insigni; sorti pater aequus utrique est. 450
tolle minas." fatus medium procedit in aequor.
frigidus Arcadibus coit in praecordia sanguis.
desiluit Turnus biugis, pedes apparat ire 
comminus; utque leo, specula cum vidit ab alta 
stare procul campis meditantem in proelia taurum, 455
advolat: haud alia est Turni venientis imago.
hunc ubi contiguum missae fore credidit hastae,
AENEID BOOK X

knot and barrier. Then falls the youth of Arcadia, the Etruscans fall, and ye, O Trojans, whose bodies the Greeks wasted not. The armies close, matched in captains, as in might; the rearmost crowd upon the van, and the throng suffers not weapons or hands to move. Here Pallas presses and strains; there Lausus confronts him; the two nearly matched in years, and peerless in beauty, but to them fortune had denied return to their fatherland. Yet the king of great Olympus suffered them not to meet face to face; ere long each has his own fate awaiting him beneath a greater foe.

Meanwhile his gracious sister warns Turnus to go to Lausus' aid, and with his swift ear he cleaves the ranks between. As he saw his comrades: "'Tis time," he cries, "to stand aside from battle; I alone encounter Pallas; to me alone is Pallas due; I would that his father himself were here to see!" He said, and at his bidding his comrades withdrew from the field. But when the Rutulians retired, then the youth, marvelling at the haughty behest, stands in amaze at Turnus, rolls his eyes over that giant frame, and with fierce glance scans all from afar, then with these words meets the monarch's words: "Soon shall I win praise either for kingly spoils or for a glorious death; my sire is equal to either lot: away with threats!" So saying, he advances into the midfield: cold gathers the blood at the hearts of the Arcadians. Down from his car leapt Turnus; on foot he makes ready to close with the other. And as when from some lofty outlook a lion has seen a bull stand afar on the plain, meditating battle, on he rushes; even such seemed the coming of Turnus. But Pallas, when he deemed his foe within range of a spear-cast, advanced

1 The metaphor comes from a knot, difficult to untie.
ire prior Pallas, si qua fors adiuvet ausum
viribus imparibus, magnumque ita ad aetheram fatur:
“per patris hospitium et mensas, quas advena
adisti,
te precor, Alcide, coeptis ingentibus adsis.
cernat semineci sibi me rapere arma cruenta,victoremque ferant morientia lumina Turni.”
audīt Alcides iuvenem sub ino
corde premit gemiturum lacrimasque effundit inanis. 465
tum genitor natum dictis adfatur amicis:
“stat sua cuique dies, breve et inreparabile tempus
omnibus est vitae; sed famam extendere factis,
hoc virtutis opus. Troiae sub moenibus altis
tot gnati cecidere deum, quin occidit una
Sarpedon, mea progenies. etiam sua Turnum
fata vocant metasque dati pervenit ad aevi.”
sic ait atque oculos Rutulorum reicit arvis.
At Pallas magnis emittit viribus hastam
vaginaque cava fulgentem deripit ensem.
illa volans, umeri surgunt qua tegmina summa,
icidit atque viam clipei molita per oras
tandem etiam magno strinxit de corpore Turni.
Hic Turnus ferro praefixum robur acuto
in Pallanta diu librans iacit atque ita fatur:
“aspice, num mage sit nostrum penetrabile telum.”
dixerat; at clipeum, tot ferri terga, tot aeris,
quem pellis totiens obeat circumdata tauri,
vibranti cuspis medium transverterat ictu
loricaeque moras et pectus perforat ingens. 485

481 aspicesut (= aspicis ut ?) M1. magi R.
the first, if haply chance would aid the venture of his ill-matched strength, and thus to great heaven he cries: “By my father’s welcome, and the board
dereto thou camest a stranger, I beseech thee, Alcides, aid my high emprise! May Turnus see me strip the bloody arms from his dying limbs, and may
his glazing eyes endure a conqueror!” Alcides heard the youth, and deep in his heart stifled a heavy
groan, and shed idle tears. Then with kindly words
the Father bespeaks his son:¹ “Each has his day
appointed; short and irretrievable is the span of life
to all: but to lengthen fame by deeds—that is
valour’s task. Under Troy’s high walls fell those
many sons of gods; yea, with them fell mine own
child Sarpedon.² For Turnus too his own fate calls,
and he has reached the goal of his allotted years.”
So he speaks, and turns his eyes away from the
Rutulian fields.

⁴⁷⁴ But Pallas hurls his spear with all his strength
and plucks his flashing sword from its hollow scabbard. On flies the shaft and strikes where the top of
the mail rises to guard the shoulder; then, forcing a
way through the shield’s rim, at last even grazed
the mighty frame of Turnus.

⁴⁷⁹ At this, Turnus, long poising his oaken shaft,
tipped with sharp steel, hurls it against Pallas, speaking thus: “See whether our weapon be not the more
piercing!” He ended; but with quivering stroke
the point tears through the centre of the shield,
with all its plates of iron, all its plates of brass, all
the bull-hide’s overlaying folds; then pierces the
corslet’s barrier and the mighty breast. In vain he

¹ Hercules was son of Jupiter by Alcmene.
² cf. Homer, Iliad, xvi. 477 sq.
VIRGIL

ille rapit calidum frustra de volnere telum:
una eademque via sanguis animusque sequuntur.
corruit in volnus (sonitum super arma dedere)
et terram hostilem moriens petit ore cruento.
quem Turnus super adsistens:

"Arcades, haec," inquit, "memores mea dicta referte
Euandro: qualcum meruit, Pallanta remitto.
quisquis honos tumuli, quidquid solamen humandi
est,
largior: haud illi stabunt Aeneia parvo
hospitia." et laevo pressit pede talia fatus
exanimem, rapiens immania pondera baltei
impressumque nefas: una sub nocte iugali
caeda manus invenit foede thalamique cruenti,
quae Clonus Eurytides multo caelaverat auro;
quo nunc Turnus ovat spolio gaudetque potitus.
nescia mens hominum fatti sortisque futurae
et servare modum, rebus sublata secundis!

Turno tempus erit, magno cum optaverit emptum
intactum Pallanta, et cum spolia ista diemque
oderit. at socii mucho gemitu lacrimisque
impositum scuto referunt Pallanta frequentes.

Nec iam fama mali tanti, sed certior auctor

advolat Aeneae, tenui discrimine leti
esse suos, tempus versis succurrere Teucris.

proxima quaeque metit gladio latumque per agmen

490 sic ore profatur added by R.
493 pectore R: corpore γ1.
505 versis tempus P.

1 i.e. dead. Evander has earned or merited this affliction, by reason of his treason to Italy.
plucks the warm dart from the wound; by one and the same road follow blood and life. Prone he falls upon the wound, his armour clashes over him, and, dying, he smites the hostile earth with blood-stained mouth. Then standing over him, Turnus cries: "Arcadians, give heed, and bear these my words back to Evander: even as he has merited, I send him back Pallas! Whatever honour a tomb gives, whatever solace a burial, I freely grant; yet his welcome of Aeneas shall cost him dear." So saying, with his left foot he trod upon the dead, tearing away the belt's huge weight and the story of the crime thereon engraved—the youthful band foully slain on one nuptial night, and the chambers drenched with blood—which Clonus, son of Eurytus, had richly chased in gold. Now Turnus exults in the spoil, and glories in the winning. O mind of man, knowing not fate or coming doom or how to keep bounds when uplifted with favouring fortune! To Turnus shall come the hour when for a great price will he long to have bought an unscathed Pallas, and when he will abhor those spoils and that day. But with many moans and tears his friends throng round Pallas and bear him back laid upon his shield. O the great grief and yet great glory to thy father of that home-coming of thine! This day first gave thee to war, this also takes thee hence; yet vast are the piles thou leavest of Rutulian dead!

510 And now not mere rumour of the bitter blow, but a surer messenger, flies to Aeneas—that his men are but a hair's-breadth removed from death, that 'tis time to succour the routed Teucrians. With the sword he mows down all the nearest ranks, and

* The story of the murder of the sons of Aegyptus by the daughters of Danaus.
ardens limitem agit ferro, te, Turne, superbum caede nova quaerens. Pallas, Euander, in ipsis omnia sunt oculis, mensae, quas advena primas tumc adiit, dextraeque datae. Sulmone creatos quattuor hic iuvenes, totidem quos educat Ufens, viventis rapit, inferias quos immolet umbris captivoque rogi perfundat sanguine flammans. inde Mago procul infensam contenderat hastam. ille astu subit—at tremibunda supervolat hasta—et genua amplectens effatur talia supplex:

"per patrios Manis et spes surgentis Iuli te precor, hanc animam serves gnatoque patrique. est domus alta, iacent penitus defossa talenta caelati argenti, sunt auri pondera facti infectique mihi. non hic victoria Teucrum vertitur aut anima una dabit discrimina tanta."
dixerat. Aeneas contra cui talia reddit:

"argentii atque auri memoras quae multa talenta, gnatis parce tuis. belli commercia Turnus sustulit ista prior iam tum Pallante perempto, hoc patris Anchiseae Manes, hoc sentit Iulus."
sic fatus galeam laeva tenet atque reflexa cervice orantis capulo tenus applicat ensem.
nec procul Haemonides, Phoebi Triviaeque sacerdos, infula cui sacra redimibat tempora vitta, totus conlucens veste atque insignibus armis:

quam congressus agit campo, lapsumque superstans immolat ingentique umbra tegit; arma Serestus lecta refert umeris, tibi, rex Gradive, tropaeum.

Instaurant acies Volcani stirpe creatus Caeculus et veniens Marsorum montibus Umbro.

521 infestam PRγ1: contenderet M1.
522 at PR.M3γ1: in M1: en M2: ac M(late)γ2b.
533 illa M. 536 oranti P1.
fiercely drives with the steel a broad path through the host, seeking thee, Turnus, still flushed with new-wrought slaughter. Pallas, Evander, all stands before his eyes—the board whereto he then came first, a stranger, and the right hands pledged. Then, four youths, sons of Sulmo, and as many reared by Ufens, he takes alive, to offer as victims to the dead and to sprinkle the funeral flame with captive blood. Next at Magus from afar he had aimed the hostile lance. Deftly he cowers—the lance flies quivering o'er him—and, clasping the hero's knees, he speaks thus in suppliance: "By the spirit of thy father, by thy hope in growing Íulús, I entreat thee, save this life for a son and for a sire. A stately house have I; buried deep within lie talents of chased silver, and mine are masses of gold, wrought and unwrought. Not on me turns the victory of Troy, nor will one life make difference so great."

He spoke, and Aeneas thus replied: "Those many talents of silver and gold thou tellest of, spare for thy sons. Such trafficking in war Turnus first put away, even in the hour when Pallas was slain. Thus judges my father Anchises' spirit, thus Íulús." So speaking, he grasps the helmet with his left hand, and bending back the suppliant's neck, drives the sword up to the hilt. Hard by was Haemon's son, priest of Phoebus and Trivia, his temples wreathed in the fillet's sacred band, all glittering in his robe and in resplendent arms. Him he meets and drives over the plain; then, bestriding the fallen, slaughters him and wraps him in mighty darkness; his armour Serestus gathers and carries away on his shoulders, a trophy, King Gradivus, unto thee!

543 Caeculus, born of Vulcan's race, and Umbro, who comes from the Marsian hills, repair the ranks.
Dardanides contra furit. Anxuris ense sinistram et totum elipei ferro deiecerat orbem (dixerat ille aliquid magnum vimque adfore verbo crediderat, caeloque animum fortasse ferebat canitiemque sibi et longos promiserat annos): MPRV Tarquitus exsultans contra fulgentibus armis, silvicolaev Fauno Dryope quem nymph publicly created
Against them storms the Dardan. His iron sword had lopped off Anxur's left arm with all the circle of the shield—he had uttered some brave vaunt and thought his hand would match his word, and perchance lifted his soul heaven-high and promised himself hoary eld and length of years—when, in the pride of gleaming arms, Tarquitus, whom the Nymph Dryope had borne to silvan Faunus, crossed his fiery course. Drawing back his spear, he pins the corslet and the shield's huge burden together; then, as the youth vainly pleaded and is fain to say many a word, he dashes his head to the ground, and as he spurns the trunk, yet warm, above him speaks thus from pitiless heart: "Lie now there, thou terrible one! No loving mother shall lay thee in earth, nor load thy limbs with ancestral tomb. To birds of prey shalt thou be left; or, sunk beneath the flood, the wave shall bear thee on, and hungry fish shall suck thy wounds." Next he o'ertakes Antaeus and Lucas, foremost of Turnus' ranks, and brave Numa, and tawny Camers, son of noble Volcens, who was wealthiest in the land of the Ausonians, and reigned over silent Amyclae. Even as Aegaeon, who, men say, had a hundred arms and a hundred hands, and flashed fire from fifty mouths and breasts, what time against Jove's thunders he clanged with as many like shields, and bared as many swords;¹ so Aeneas o'er the whole plain gluts his victorious rage, when once his sword grew warm. Nay, see! he turns upon Niphaeus' four-horse car and his opposing front; and lo! when they mark his long strides and deadly rage, in terror they turn, and, rushing backward, fling forth their master and whirl the chariot to the shore.

¹ i.e. fifty shields, all alike, and fifty swords.
Interea biugis infert se Lucagus albis in medios fraterque Liger; sed frater habenis flectit equos, strictum rotat acer Lucagus ensem. haud tulit Aeneas tanto fervore furentis: inruit adversaque ingens apparuit hasta.
cui Liger:

"non Diomedis equos nec currum cernis Achilli aut Phrygiae campos: nunc belli finis et aevi his dabitur terris." vesano talia late
dicta volant Ligeri. sed non et Troius heros
dicta parat contra, iaculum nam torquet in hostem. Lucagus ut pronus pendens in verbera telo admonuit biugos, proiecto dum pede laevo aptat se pugnae, subit oras hasta per imas fulgentis clipei, tum laevum perforat inguen;
excussus curru moribundus volvitur arvis:

quem pius Aeneas dictis adfatur amaris:
"Lucage, nulla tuos currus fuga segnis equorum prodidit aut vanae vertere ex hostibus umbrae; ipse rotis saliens iuga deseris." haec ita fatus arripuit biugos; frater tendebat inertis
infelix palmas, curru delapsus eodem:

"per te, per qui te talem genuere parentes, vir Troiane, sine hanc animam et miserere precantis." pluribus oranti Aeneas: "haud talia dudum dicta dabas. morere et fratrem ne desere frater." tum latebras animae pectus mucrone recludit.
talia per campos edebat funera ductor Dardanius, torrentis aquae vel turbinis atri more furens. tandem erumpunt et castra reliquunt Ascanius puer et nequiquam obsessa iuventus.

575 bigis $P\gamma^1$. 585 hostis $P^1R$: hostes $P^2\gamma$.
587 traiecto $M$. 588 aptet $P\gamma^1$.
594 deserit $P^1$. 595 inermis $P^1\gamma^2$. 605
Meanwhile, with their two white steeds, there
dash into the midst Lucagus and Liger his brother;
but the brother guides the steeds with the reins,
while Lucagus fiercely whirls his drawn sword. Their
furious onset Aeneas could not brook, but rushed
upon them, and towered gigantic with opposing
spear. To him Liger: “Not Diomede’s horses dost
thou see, nor Achilles’ car, nor Phrygia’s plains;
this hour shall upon this soil end thy warfare and
thy life.” Such words fly abroad from mad Liger’s
lips. But not in words the Trojan hero shapes reply,
for he hurls his javelin against the foe. Then, as
Lucagus, bending forward to the stroke, urged on
his steeds with the sword, even when, with left foot
advanced, he gets ready for the fray, there comes
the spear through the lowest rim of his gleaming
shield, then pierces the left groin; tumbling from
the car, he rolls in death upon the plain, while good
Aeneas bespeaks him with bitter words: “Lucagus,
no coward flight of thy steeds has betrayed thy car;
no vain shadow of a foe has turned them back; thy-
self, leaping from the wheels, forsakest thy beasts.”
So saying, he seized the steeds; down-gliding from the
self-same car, the brother piteously outstretched his
helpless hands: “By thyself, by the parents who
gave life to such a son, O hero of Troy, spare this life,
and have pity on my prayer!” Longer had been
his plea, but Aeneas: “Not such erewhile were thy
words. Die, and let not brother forsake brother!”
—then with the sword he cleft open the bosom,
wherein is life’s lurking-place. Such were the deaths
the Dardan chieftain wrought o’er the plains, raging
like torrent-brook or black tempest. At last the boy
Ascanius and the vainly beleaguered warriors burst
forth and leave the camp.
VIRGIL

Iunonem interea compellat Iuppiter ultro:
“o germana mihi atque eadem gratissima coniunx,
ut rebare, Venus (nec te sententia fallit)
Troianas sustentat opes, non vivida bello
dextra viris animusque ferox patiensque perici.” 610
cui Iuno submissa: “quid, o pulcherrime coniunx,
sollicitas aegram et tua tristia iussa timentem?
si mihi, quae quondam fuerat quamque esse decebat,
vis in amore foret, non hoc mihi namque negares,
omnipotens, quin et pugnae subducere Turnum 615
et Dauno possem incolumem servare parenti.
nunc pereat Teucrisque pio det sanguine poenas,
ille tamen nostra deducit origine nomen,
Pilumnusque illi quartus pater, et tua larga
saepe manu multisque oneravit limina donis.” 620

Cui rex aetherii breviter sic fatur Olympi:
“si mora praesentis leti tempusque caduco
oratur iuveni meque hoc ita ponere sentis,
tolle fuga Turnum atque instantibus eripe fatis.
hactenus induluisse vacat. sin altior istis 625
sub precibus venia utla latet totumque moveri
mutarive putas bellum, spes pascis inanis.”

Et Iuno adlacrimans: “quid, si, quae voce gravaris,
mente dares atque haec Turno rata vita maneret?
nunc manet insontem gravis exitus, aut ego veri 630
vana feror. quod ut o potius formidine falsa
ludar et in melius tua, qui potes, orsa reflectas!”

Haece ubi dicta dedit, caelo se protinus alto
misit agens hiemem nimem succineta per auras,

\[\text{\textsuperscript{612} iussa} \text{ dicta PRy.} \quad \text{\textsuperscript{617} pio} \text{ suo known to Servius.} \]
\[\text{\textsuperscript{618} deducet PRy.} \quad \text{\textsuperscript{621} fatus M^{2}R.} \quad \text{\textsuperscript{629} data R.} \]
Meanwhile Jupiter opens speech with Juno: "O sister and dearest wife in one, 'tis Venus, as thou didst deem—nor errs thy judgment—that upholds the Trojan power, not their own right hands, quick for war, and their proud souls, patient of peril." To him Juno meekly: "Why, my fairest lord, vexest thou a sick heart, that fears thy stern commands? Had my love the force that once it had, and still should have, this boon surely thou wouldst not deny me, even the power to withdraw Turnus from the fray, and preserve him in safety for his father Daunus. But now let him perish and with innocent blood make atonement to the Trojans! Yet from our lineage he derives his name, for Pithiumus was his sire four generations gone; and oft has he heaped thy threshold with many a gift from a lavish hand."

To her the king of heavenly Olympus thus briefly spake: "If thy prayer be for a respite from present death, and a reprieve for the doomed youth—if thou understandest that such is my will, take Turnus away in flight, and snatch him from impending fate. Thus far is there room for indulgence. But if thought of deeper favour lurks beneath thy prayers, and thou deemest that the war's whole course may be moved or altered, thou nursest an idle hope."

And Juno weeping: "What if thy heart should grant what thy tongue begrudges, and this life I crave should remain assured to Turnus? Now a heavy doom awaits him for no guilt, or I wander blind to truth. Yet, O that rather I were mocked by lying fears, and that thou, who canst, wouldst bend thy purposes to a better end!"

These words said, straightway she through the air darted from high heaven, driving her storm-chariot cloud-engirdled; and sought the army of
VIRGIL

Iliamque aciem et Laurentia castra petivit. tum dea nube cava tenuem sine viribus umbram in faciem Aeneae (visu mirabile monstrum) Dardaniis ornat telis, clipeumque iubasque divini a dissimulat capitis, dat inania verba, dat sine mente sonum gressusque effingit euntis; morte obita qualis fama est volitare figuras aut quae sopitos deludunt somnia sensus. at primas laeta ante acies exsultat imago invitatque virum telis et voce lacessit.

instat cui Turnus stridentemque eminus hastam conicit; illa dato vertit vestigia tergo.
tum vero Aenean aversum ut cedere Turnus credit atque animo spem turbidus hausit inanem: "quo fugis, Aenea? thalamos ne desere pactos; hac dabitur dextra tellus quaesita per undas.”
talia vociferans sequitur strictumque coruscat mucronem, nec ferre videt sua gaudia ventos.

Forte ratis celsi coniuncta crepidine saxi expositis stabat scalis et ponte parato,
qua rex Clusinis advectus Osinius oris.
huc sese trepida Aeneae fugientis imago conicit in latebras, nec Turnus segnior instat exsuperatque moras et pontis transilitt altos. vix proram attigerat: rumpit Saturnia funem avolsamque rapit revoluta per aequora navem.
ilium autem Aeneas absentem in proelia poscit; obvia multa virum demittit corpora morti,
tum levis haud ultra latebras iam quaerit imago,

639 verba in rasura, P : membra γ².
640 gressum M. 669 rupit Rγ².
660-665 Ribbeck, following two Paris MSS., accepts the following order: 660, 663, 664, 661, 662, 665. Mackail puts 665 between 662 and 663.
661 ille PRγ. Aenean PIR (ille autem Aenean known to Servius).
214
Ilium and the camp of Laurentum. Then the goddess out of hollow mist fashions a thin, strengthless phantom in the likeness of Aeneas, a monstrous marvel to behold, decks it with Dardan weapons, and counterfeits the shield and plumes on his godlike head, gives it unreal words, gives a voice without thought, and mimicks his gait as he moves;—even like shapes that flit, 'tis said, when death is past, or like dreams that mock the slumbering senses. But exultant, the phantom stalks before the foremost ranks, with weapons provokes the foe, and with cries defies him. On it rushes Turnus, and from afar hurls a hissing spear; the phantom wheels round in flight. Then indeed, when Turnus deemed that Aeneas had turned and yielded, and with bewildered soul drank in the empty hope: "Whither," he cries, "dost flee, Aeneas? Forsake not thy plighted bridal chamber; this hand shall give thee the land thou hast sought overseas." With such clamour he follows, and brandishes his naked blade, nor sees that the winds bear away his triumph!

663 It chanced that, moored to the ledge of a lofty rock, with ladders let down and gangway ready, stood the ship, wherein king Osinius sailed from the coasts of Clusium. Hither the hurrying phantom of flying Aeneas flings himself to shelter; nor with less speed Turnus follows, surmounts all hindrances, and springs across the lofty bridge. Scarcely had he touched the prow when Saturn's daughter snaps the cable and sweeps the sundered ship over the ebbing waters. But meantime Aeneas is challenging his vanished foe to battle, and sends down to death many bodies of warriors who cross his path. Then the airy phantom seeks shelter no longer, but soaring
sed sublime volans nubi se immiscuit atrae.
cum Turnum medio interea fert aequore turbo. 665
respicit ignarus rerum ingratusque salutis
et duplicis cum voce manus ad sidera tendit:
"omnipotens genitor, tanton me crimine dignum
duxisti et talis voluisti expendere poenas?
quo fero? unde abii? quae me fuga quemve reducit?
Laurentisne iterum muros aut castra videbo? 671
quid manus illa virum, qui me meaque arma secuti?
quosne (nefas) omnis infanda in morte reliqui
et nunc palantis video gemitumque cadentum
accipio? quid ago? aut quae iam satis ima dehisceat 675
terra mihi? vos o potius miserescite, venti;
in rupes, in saxa (volens vos Turnus adoro)
ferte ratem saevisque vadis immittite syrtis,
quo neque me Rutuli nec conscia fama sequatur."
haece memorans animo nunc luce, nunc fluctuat illuc,
an sese mucrone ob tantum dedecus amens 681
induat et crudum per costas exigat ensem,
fluctibus aniaciat mediis et litora nando
curta petat Teucrumque iterum se reddat in arma.
ter conatus utramque viam, ter maxima Iuno 685
continuit iuvenemque animi miserata repressit.
labitur alta secans fluctuque aestuque secundo
et patris antiquam Dauni defertur ad urbem.

At Iovis interea monitis Mezentius ardens
succedit pugnae Teucrosque invadit ovantis. 690
concurrunt Tyrrenhæae acies atque omnibus uni,
665 interea medio Rb. 668 tanto \(P_\gamma\).
670 abeo \(P^1\). quemve] quo \(M^2\): quove \(M^2\): quemve \(M\)
(late, in margin).
673 quosque \(M^3R\): quosve \(M^3P_\gamma\): quosne \(b\), Asper (cited by
Servius).
674 pallentis \(M^1\). 675 aut] et \(M^1\). 681 mucroni \(P^1R\).
216
aloft blends with a dark cloud, while meantime the
gale is whirling Turnus o'er mid ocean. Unknowing
of the truth and unthankful for escape, he looks
back and raises his voice and clasped hands to
heaven: "Almighty Father! hast thou deemed me
worthy of reproach so great, and is it thy will
that I pay such penalty? Whither am I bound?
Whence am I come? What flight bears me home,
or in what guise? Shall I look again on the Laurentine
camp or walls? What of that warrior band
who followed me and my standard? Whom, one
and all—Oh! the shame!—I have left in the jaws
of a cruel death, and now I see them scattered and
hear their groans as they fall. What shall I do?
What earth could now gape deep enough for me?
Nay, rather, O ye winds, be pitiful! On rock, on
reef drive the ship—from my heart I, Turnus, im-
plore you—and cast it on some sandbank's ruthless
shoal, where neither Rutuli nor Rumour that knows
my shame may follow!" So saying, he wavers
in spirit this way and that, whether for disgrace so
foul he should madly fling himself on his sword and
drive the cruel steel through his ribs, or plunge
amid the waves, and seek by swimming to gain the
winding shore, and once more cast himself against
the Trojan arms. Thrice he essayed either way;
thrice mighty Juno stayed his hand and held him
back in pity of heart. On he glides, cleaving the
deep, with wave and tide to speed him, and is
borne home to his father Daunus' ancient city.1

But meanwhile at Jove's behest fiery Mezentius
takes up the battle and assails the triumphant Teu-
crians. The Tyrrhene ranks rush together, and press

1 Ardea in Latium.
uni odiisque viro telisque frequentibus instant.
ille velut rupes, vastum quae prodit in aequor,
obvia ventorum furiis expostaque ponto,
vim cunctam atque minas perfert caelique marisque,
ipsa immota manens, prolem Dolichaonis Hebrum 696
sternit humi, cum quo Latagum Palmumque fugacem,
sex Latagum saxo atque ingenti fragmine montis
occupat os faciemque adversam, poplite Palmum
succiso volvi segnem sinit, armaque Lauso 700
donat habere umeris et vertice figere cristas,
neec non Euanthen Phrygium Paridisque Mimanta
aequalem comitemque, una quem nocete Theano
in lucem genitori Amyco dedit et face praegnas
Cisseis regina Paris: Paris urbe paterna 705
occupat, ignarum Laurens habet ora Mimanta.
ac velut ille canum morsu de montibus altis
actus aper, multos Vesulus quem pinifer annos
defendit multosque palus Laurentia, silva
pastus harundinea, postquam inter retia ventum est,
substitit infremuitque ferox et inhorruit armos 711
neec quiam irasci propiusve accedere virtus,
sed iaculis tutisque procul clamoribus instant,
haud aliter, iustae quibus est Mezentius irae,
non ulli est animus stricto concurrere ferro;
missilibus longe et vasto clamore lacessunt.
ille autem impavidus partis cunctatur in omnis,
dentibus infrendens, et tergo decutit hastas.

Venerat antiquis Corythi de finibus Acron,
Graius homo, infectos linquens profugus hymenaeos:
on him alone with all their hatred, on him alone with all their ceaseless darts. Even as a cliff that juts into the vast deep, exposed to the raving winds and braving the main, that endures all the stress, all the menace of sky and sea, itself fixed unshaken—so he lays low on earth Hebrus, son of Dolichaon, and with him Latagus and Palmus, swift of foot; but Latagus he smites of a sudden full in the mouth and face with a huge fragment of mountain-rock, while Palmus he hamstrings, and leaves him slowly writhing; his armour he gives Lausus to wear upon his shoulders, and his plumes to fix upon his crest. Evanthes too, the Phrygian, and Mimas, comrade of Paris and his peer in age, whom Theano bore to his sire Amycus the self-same night that Cisseus' royal daughter, pregnant with a firebrand, gave birth to Paris: Paris sleeps in the city of his fathers; Mimas, unknown rests on the Laurentine shore. And lo! even as the boar, driven by sharp-toothed hounds from mountain-heights, whom pine-crowned Vesulus has sheltered for many years, or for many years the Laurentine marsh, pasturing him on thick-growing reeds, when once he is come amid the toils, halts, snorts savagely, and bristles up his shoulders, and none have courage to rage or come near him, but all at safe distance assail him with darts and shouts—even so, of all that had righteous hatred of Mezentius, none had heart to meet him with drawn sword; from afar they provoke him with missiles and far-echoing shouts. But he, undaunted halts, turning on every side with gnashing teeth, and shakes the javelins from his shield.

719 There had come from the ancient bounds of Corythus Acron, a Greek, leaving in exile nuptials

1 See vii. 319, 320, with note.
hunc ubi miscentem longe media agmina vidit, purpureum pinnis et pactae coniugis ostro, impastus stabula alta leo ceu saepe peragrans, (suadet enim vesana famēs) si forte fugacem conspexit capream aut surgentem in cornuá cervum, gaudet, hiāns immane, comasque arrexit et haeret visceribus super incumbens, lavit improba taeter ora cruor:
sic ruit in densos alacer Mezentius hostis. sternitur infelix Aeron et calcibus atram tundit humum exspirāns infractaque tela cruentat. atque idem fugientem haud est dignatus Oroden sternere nec iacta caecum dare cuspede volnus; obvius adversoque occurrit seque viro vir contulit, haud fūro melior sed fortibus armis. t tum super abiectum posito pede nixus et hasta: "pars belli haud temnenda, viri, iacet altus Orodēs." conclamant socii læetum paeana secuti. ille autem exspirāns: "non me, quicumque es, inulto, victor, nec longum laetabere; te quoque fata prospectant paria atque cadem mox arva tenebis." ad quae subridens mixta Mezentius ira: "nunc morere. ast de me divum pater atque hominum rex viderit." hoc dicens eduxit corpore telum. olli dura quies oculos et ferreus urget somnus, in aeternam clauduntur lumina noctem. Caedicus Alcathoum obtruncat, Sacrator Hydaspen, Partheniumque Rapo et praedurum viribus Orsen, Messapus Cloniumque Lycaoniumque Ericeten, illum infrenis equi lapsu tellure iacentem, 750

727 accumbens PR.
737 viris b²c, known to Servius. altus] actus M. 741 arma M.
742 atqueae VP²γ: atquaeae P¹: atque M¹a: atquem M²a²c:
ad quem Rb.
220
unfulfilled. When Mezentius saw him afar, dealing havoc amid the ranks, gay in crimson plumes and the purple of his plighted bride, even as often an unfed lion, ranging the deep coverts, for maddening hunger prompts him, if haply he has spied a timorous roe or stately-antlered stag, exults with mouth terribly agape, uprears his mane, and clings crouching over the flesh, his cruel lips bathed in foul gore—so Mezentius springs lightly upon the massed foemen. Down goes hapless Acron, hammers the black ground with his heels as he breathes his last, and dyes with blood the broken spear. And the same arm deigned not to lay low Orodes as he fled, nor to deal with cast of spear a wound unseen; full face to face he ran to meet him and opposed him as man against man, prevailing not by stealth but by strength of arms. Then, planting his foot on the fallen foe and straining at his spear, "Ho men!" he cries, "low lies great Orodes—no mean portion of the war!" His comrades join their shouts, taking up the joyous cry of triumph. But he, breathing his last: "Not unavenged shall I be, O victor, whoe'er thou art, nor long shalt thou exult; for thee too a like doom keeps watch, and in these same fields thou soon shalt lie." To this Mezentius, smiling amid his wrath: "Now die; but let the sire of gods and king of men see to me!" So saying, he drew the weapon from the hero's body; stern repose and iron slumber press upon his eyes, and their orbs close in everlasting night.

Caedicus slaughters Alcathous, Sacrator Hydaspes, Rapo Parthenius, and Orses of wondrous strength; Messapus slays Clonius and Ericetes, Lycaon's son—the one, as he lay on the ground, fallen from his unbridled steed, the other as he came
hunc peditem. pedes et Lycius prosector Agis; quem tamen haud expers Valerus virtutis avitae deicit; at Thronium Salius, Saliumque Nealesc insignis iaculo et longe fallente sagitta.

Iam gravis aequebat luctus et mutua Mavors funera; caedebant pariter pariterque ruebant victores victique, neque his fuga nota neque illis. di Iovis in tectis iram miserantur inanem amborum et tantos mortalibus esse labores: hinc Venus, hinc contra spectat Saturnia Iuno; pallida Tisiphone media inter milia saevit. at vero ingentem quatiens Mezentius hastam turbidus ingreditur campo. quam magnus Orion, cum pedes incedit medii per maxima Nerei stagna viam scindens, umero supereminet undas, aut summis referens annosam montibus ornum, ingrediturque solo et caput inter nubila condit: talis se vastis infert Mezentius armis.

Huic contra Aeneas, speculatus in agmine longo, obvius ire parat. manet imperterritus ille, hostem magnanimum opperiens, et mole sua stat; atque oculis spatium emensus, quantum satis hastae: "dextra mihi deus et telum, quod missile libro, nunc adsint! voveo praedonis corpore raptis indutum spoliis ipsum te, Lause, tropaeum Aeneae." dixit stridentemque eminus hastam iecit; at illa volans clipeo est excussa procurque egregium Antoren latus inter et ilia figit,
on foot. On foot had Lycian Agis also advanced; yet him Valerus, lacking naught of ancestral prowess, struck down; Thronius falls by Salius, and Salius by Nealces, famed for the javelin and the arrow that steals from afar.

755 Now the heavy hand of Mars was dealing out equal woe and mutual death. Alike they slew and alike they fell—victors and vanquished, and neither these nor those knew flight. The gods in Jove's halls pity the vain wrath of either host, and grieve that mortals should endure such toils. Here Venus looks on, there over against her Saturnian Juno: pale Tisiphone rages amid the thousands of men. But now Mezentius, shaking his mighty spear, advances like a whirlwind on the plain. Great as Orion, when cleaving a path he stalks on foot through the vast pools of mid-ocean, towers with his shoulder above the waves, or, as he carries off an aged ash from mountain-heights, walks the ground with head hidden in the clouds: such Mezentius strode in his giant armour.

769 On the other side Aeneas espying him in the long battle-line, moves to meet him. Undaunted he abides, awaiting his noble foe, and steadfast in his bulk; then, with eye measuring the distance that might suffice his spear: "May this right hand, my deity, and the hurtling dart I poise, now aid me! I vow thee, Lausus, thy very self, clad in spoils stripped from the robber's corpse, as my trophy of Aeneas." He spoke, and threw from far his whistling spear; on it flies, glanced from the shield, and hard by pierces noble Antores betwixt side and

1 Instead of the usual trunk of wood, hung with the arms of the vanquished foe, the living Lausus, clothed in the armour of Aeneas, is to be his trophy.
VIRGIL

Herculis Antoren comitem, qui missus ab Argis haeserat Euandro atque Itala consederat urbe. 780 sternitur infelix alieno volnere caelumque aspicet et dulcis moriens reminiscitur Argos. tum pius Aeneas hastam iacit; illa per orbem aere cavum triplici, per linea terga tribusque transiit intextum tauris opus imaque sedit inguine; sed viris haud pertulit. ocius ensem Aeneas, viso Tyrrheni sanguine laetus, eripit a femine et trepidanti servidus instat. mgenuit cari graviter genitoris amore, ut vidit, Lausus, lacrimaeque per ora volutae. 790

Hic mortis durae casum tuaque optima facta, si qua fidem tanto est operi latura vetustas, non equidem nec te, iuvenis memorande, silebo. Ille pedem referens et inutilis inque ligatus cedebat elipeoque inimicam hastate trahebat. 795 proripuit iuvenis seseque immiscuit armis iamque adsurgentis dextra plagamque ferentis Aeneae subiit mucronem ipsumque morando sustinuit; socii magno clamore sequuntur, dum genitor nati parma protectus abiret, 800 telaque coniciunt proturbantque eminus hostem missilibus. furit Aeneas tectusque tenet se. ac velut, effusa si quando grandine nimbi praecipitant, omnis campis diffugit arator, omnis et agricola, et tuta latet arce viator 805 aut amnis ripis aut alti fornice saxi, dum pluit in terris, ut possint sole reducto exercere diem: sic obrutus undique telis

785 transiet M. 789 optime M2R, known to Servius. 796 prorupit PR. 797 dextrae P2, Servius. 798 subigit M. 805 arte most MSS. and Servius. See Appendix. 807 possit M2R.
flank—Antores, comrade of Hercules, who, sent from Argos, had cloven to Evander, and settled in an Italian town. He falls, alas! by a wound meant for another, and gazes on the sky, and dying, dreams of his sweet Argos. Then good Aeneas casts a spear; through the hollow shield of threefold brass, through the linen folds, and inwoven work of triple bull-hides, it sped, and sank low in the groin, yet carried not home its strength. Quickly Aeneas, gladdened by the sight of the Tuscan's blood, snatches his sword from the thigh and presses hotly on his bewildered foe. Deeply Lausus groaned for love of his dear sire, when he saw the sight, and tears rolled down his face.

And here death's cruel gloom and thy most glorious deeds—if so be that ancient days may win credence for such prowess—I in sooth will not leave unsung, nay, nor thyself, O youth, so worthy to be sung!

The father, disabled and encumbered, was now giving ground with retreating steps, trailing from his buckler his foeman's lance. Forth dashed the youth and plunged into the fray; and even as Aeneas' hand rose to deal the blow, he caught up the hero's point and stayed him by this check. His comrades follow with loud cries, until the father, guarded by his son's shield, might withdraw; and showering their javelins beat back the foe with missiles from afar. Aeneas, infuriate, keeps himself under shelter. And as when at times storm-clouds pour down in showers of hail, every ploughman, every husbandman flees the fields, and the wayfarer cowers in safe stronghold, be it river's bank or vault of lofty rock, while the rain falls upon the lands, that so, when the sun returns, they may pursue the day's task:
Aeneas nubem belli, dum dextonet omnis, sustinet et Lausum increpitat Lausoque minatur: 810 "quo moriture ruis maioraque viribus audes? fallit te incautum pietas tua." nec minus ille exsultat demens, saevae iamque altius irae Dardanio surgunt ductori, extremaque Lauso Parcae fila legunt: validum namque exigit ensem 815 per medium Aeneas iuvenem totumque recondit. transiiit et parmam muero, levia arma minacis, et tunicam, molli mater quam neverat auro, implevitque sinum sanguis; tum vita per auras concessit maesta ad Manis corpusque reliquit. 820 at vero ut voltum vidit morientis et ora, ora modis Anchisiades pallentia miris, ingenuuit miserans graviter dextramque tetendit et mentem patriae strinxit pietatis imago. "quid tibi nunc, miserande puer, pro laudibus istis, 825 quid pius Aeneas tanta dabit indole dignum? arma, quibus laetatus, habe tua, teque parentum manibus et cineri, si qua est ea cura, remitto. hoc tamen infelix miseram solabere mortem: Aeneae magni dextra cadis." increpat ultro 830 cunctantis socios et terra sublevat ipsum, sanguine turpantem comptos de more capillos.

Interea genitor Tiberini ad fluminis undam volnera siccavit lymphis corpusque levabat arboris adclinis trunco. procul aerea ramis 835 dependet galea et prato gravia arma quiescunt.
even thus, o'erwhelmed by javelins on all sides, Aeneas endures the war-cloud until all its thunder is spent, chiding Lausus the while, and threatening Lausus: "Whither rushest thou to thy death, with daring beyond thy strength? Thy love betrays thee into rashness." Yet none the less the youth riots madly; now fierce wrath rises higher in the Dardan leader's heart, and the Fates gather up Lausus' last threads; for Aeneas drives the sword sheer through the youth's body, and buries it within to the hilt. The point pierced the targe—frail arms for one so threatening—and the tunic his mother had woven him of pliant gold; blood filled his breast, then through the air the life fled sorrowing to the Shades, and left the body. But when Anchises' son saw the look on that dying face—that face so pale in wondrous wise—heavily he groaned in pity, and stretched forth his hand, as the likeness of his own filial love rose before his soul. "What now, unhappy boy, shall good Aeneas give thee for these thy glories? What guerdon worthy of such a heart? Keep for thine own the arms wherein thou didst delight; and if such a care may touch thee, thyself I give back to the spirits and ashes of thy sires. Yet, hapless one! this shall solace thee for thy sad death: 'tis by the hand of great Aeneas thou dost fall." Nay, he chides the laggard comrades and uplifts their chief from the earth, where he befouled with blood his seemly ordered locks.

Meanwhile by the wave of the Tiber river, the father staunched his wounds with water, and rested his reclining frame against a tree's trunk. Hard by, his brazen helmet hangs from the boughs, and his heavy arms lie in peace on the meadow. Chosen
stant lecti circum iuvenes: ipse aeger, anhelans colla fovet, fusus propexam in pectore barbam; multa super Lauso rogitat multumque remittit, qui revocent maestique ferant mandata parentis. at Lausum socii examinut super arma ferebant flentes, 840 ingentem atque ingenti volnere victum. adgnovit longe gemitum praesaga mali mens; canitiem multo deformat pulvere et ambas ad caelum tendit palmas et corpore inhaeret. "tantane me tenuit vivendi, nate, voluptas, ut pro me hostili paterer succedere dextrae, quem genui? tuane haec genitor per volnera servor, morte tua vivens? heu, nunc misero mihi demum exsilium infelix, nunc alte volnus adactum! idem ego, nate, tuum maculavi crimine noaien, pulsus ob invidiam solio sceptrisque paternis. debueram patriae poenas odiisque meorum: omnis per mortis animam sement ipsum ipse dedissem. nunc vivo neque adhuc homines lucemque relinquo. sed linquam." simul hoc dicens attollit in aegrum se femur et, quamquam vis alto volnere tardat, haud deiectus equum duci iubet. hoc decus illi, hoc solamen erat, bellis hoc victor abibat omnibus. adloquitur maerentem et talibus infit: "Rhobe, diu, res si qua diu mortalibus ulla est, viximus. aut hodie victor spolia illa cruenta et caput Aeneae referes Lausique dolorum ultor eris necum aut, aperit si nulla viam vis, occumbes pariter: neque enim, fortissime, credo, iussa aliena pati et dominos dignabere Teucros."
men stand round; he himself, sick and panting, eased his neck, while over his chest streams his flowing beard. Many a time he asks for Lausus, and many a time he sends messengers to recall him, and convey the charge of his grieving sire. But Lausus his weeping comrades were bearing lifeless on his armour—a mighty one and laid low by a mighty wound. The ill-boding heart knew their wail afar. His hoary hair he defiles with a shower of dust, spreads both hands to heaven, and clasps his arms about the corpse: "My son! and did such joy of life possess me, that in my stead I suffered thee to meet the foeman's sword—thee, whom I begat? Am I, thy father, saved by these wounds of thine, and living by thy death? Ah me! now at last is come to me, alas! the bitterness of exile; now is my wound driven deep! Yea, and I, my son, stained thy name with guilt—I, driven in loathing from the throne and sceptre of my fathers. Long have I owed my punishment to my country and my people's hate; by any form of death should I myself have yielded up my guilty life. Now I live on, and leave not yet daylight and mankind; but leave I will." And with the word he raises himself on his stricken thigh, and though his force flags by reason of the deep wound, yet, undismayed, he bids his horse be brought. This was his pride, this his solace; on this he passed victorious from every battle. He addresses the grieving beast and accosts it thus: "Rhoebus, long have we lived, if to mortal beings aught be long. To-day thou shalt either bear off in victory yonder bloody spoils with the head of Aeneas, and avenge with me the sufferings of Lausus, or, if no force opens a way, thou shalt die with me; for thou, gallant steed, wilt not deign, methinks, to brook a stranger's bidding.
dixit et exceptus tergo consueta locavit membra manusque ambas iaculis oneravit acutis, aere caput fulgens cristaque hirsutus equina. sic cursum in medios rapidus dedit. aestuat ingens 870 uno in corde pudor mixtoque insania luctu.

Atque hic Aenean magna ter voce vocavit. Aeneas adgnovit enim laetusque precatur:
“sic pater ille deum faciat, sic altus Apollo! 875 incipias conferre manum.”

tantum effatus, et infesta subit obvius hasta. ille autem: “quid me erepto, saevissime, nato terres? haec via sola fuit, qua perdere posses. nec mortem horremus nec divum parcimus ulli. 880 desine: nam venio moriturus et haec tibi porto dona prius.” dixit telumque intorsit in hostem.

inde aliud super atque aliud figitque volatque ingenti gyro, sed sustinet aureus umbo. ter circum adstantem laevos equitavit in orbis, tela manu iaciens, ter secum Troius heros immanem aerato circumfert tegmine silvam.

inde ubi tot traxisse moras, tot spicula taedet vellere et urgetur pugna congressus iniqua, multa movens animo iam tandem erumpit et inter 890 bellatoris equi cava tempora conicit hastam. tollit se arrectum quadrupes et calcibus auras verberat effusumque equitem super ipse secatus implicat eiectoque incumbit cernus armo. clamore incendunt caelum Troesque Latinique. 895 advolat Aeneas vaginaque eripit ensem

872 = xii. 668, omitted by MP\*γ\*a\*b.
883 fugitique M\*P\*c\*.
887 agmine γ\*.
884 aereus MP.
894 cernulus P\*\*γ\*.
and a Trojan lord!" He spoke, and, mounting the beast, settled his limbs as was his wont, and charged either hand with sharp javelins, his head glittering with brass and bristling with horse-hair plume. Thus he swiftly dashed into the midst. In that single heart surges a vast tide of shame and madness mingled with grief.

And now thrice in loud tones he called Aeneas. Yea, and Aeneas knew the call, and offers joyful prayer: "So may the great father of the gods grant it, so Apollo on high! Mayest thou begin the combat!" So much said, he moves on to meet him with levelled spear. But he: "Why seek to affright me, fierce foe, now my son is taken? This was the one way whereby thou couldst destroy me. We shrink not from death, nor heed we any of the gods. Cease; for I come to die, first bringing thee these gifts." He spoke, and hurled a javelin at his foe; then plants another and yet another, wheeling in wide circle; but the boss of gold withstands all. Thrice round his watchful foe he rode, turning to the left and launching darts from his hand; thrice the Trojan hero bears round with him the vast forest of spears upon his brazen shield. Then, weary of prolonging so many delays, of plucking out so many darts, and hard pressed in the unequal fray, at last with much pondering in heart, he springs forth and hurls his lance full between the war-horse's hollow temples. The steed rears up, lashes the air with its feet, then throws the rider and itself coming down above, entangles him; then falls over him in headlong plunge, and with shoulder out of joint. With their cries Trojans and Latins set heaven afame. Up flies Aeneas, plucks his sword from the scabbard, and
et super haec: "ubi nunc Mezentius acer et illa efferat vis animi?" contra Tyrrhenus, ut auras suspiciens hausit caelum mentemque recepit:
"hostis amare, quid increpitas mortemque minaris?
nullum in caede nefas, nec sic ad proelia veni, 901
nec tecum meus haec pepigis mihi foedera Lausus.
unum hoc per si qua est victis venia hostibus oro:
corpus humo patiare tegi. scio acerba meorum
circumstare odia: hunc, oro, defende furem 905
et me consortem nati concede sepulchro."
haec loquitur iuguloque haud inscius accipit ensem
undantique animam diffundit in arma cruore.

898 ut1 et M2P2R1γ1.
908 anima P1. defundit Rγ1. cruorem MP1.
thus above him cries: "Where now is bold Mezentius, and that wild fierceness of soul?" To him the Tuscan, as with eyes upturned to the air he drank in the heaven and regained his sense: "Bitter foe, why thy taunts and threats of death? No sin is there in slaying me; not on such terms came I to battle, nor is such the pact my Lausus pledged between me and thee. This alone I ask, by whatsoever grace a vanquished foe may claim: suffer my body to be laid in earth. I know that my people's fierce hatred besets me. Guard me, I pray, from their fury, and grant me fellowship with my son within the tomb." So speaks he, and, unflagging, welcomes the sword to his throat, and pours forth his life over his armour in streams of blood.
Liber XI

Oceanum interea surgens Aurora reliquit:

Aeneas, quamquam et sociis dare tempus humandis praecipitant curae turbataque funere mens est, vota deum primo victor solvebat Eoo.

ingentem quercum decisis undique ramis constituit tumulo fulgentiaque induit arma, Mezentii ducis exuvias, tibi, magne, tropaeum, bellipotens; aptat rorandis sanguine cristas telaque trunca viri, et bis sex thoraca petitum perfossumque locis, clipeumque ex aere sinistrae subligat atque ensem collo suspendit eburnum.

tum socios (namque omnis eum stipata tegebat turba ducum) sic incipiens hortatur ovantis:

"Maxima res effecta, viri; timor omnis abesto, quod superest; haec sunt spolia et de rege superbo primitiae manibusque meis Mezentius hic est. nunc iter ad regem nobis murosque Latinos, arma parate animis et spe praesumite bellum, ne qua mora ignaros, ubi primum vellere signa adnuerint superi pubemque educere castris,

Servius notes that animis may be taken with either the words preceding or those following. M'punctuates after animis.

Aeneas has two duties to perform, to bury the dead and to pay his vow. The latter he attends to first, according to 234
Meanwhile dawn rose and left the ocean Aeneas, though his sorrows urge to give time for his comrades' burial, and death has bewildered his soul, yet as the Day-star rose, began to pay the gods his vows of victory. A mighty oak, its branches lopped all about, he plants on a mound, and arrays in the gleaming arms stripped from Mezentius the chief, a trophy to thee, thou Lord of War. Thereto he fastens the crests dripping with blood, the soldier's broken darts, and the breastplate smitten and pierced twice six times; to the left hand he binds the brazen shield, and from the neck hangs the ivory sword. Then his triumphant comrades—for the whole band of chieftains thronged close about him—he thus begins to exhort:

"Mighty deeds have we wrought, my men; for what remains, away with all fear! These are the spoils and firstfruits of a haughty king; and here is Mezentius, as fashioned by my hands. Now lies our march to Latium's king and walls. Prepare your weapons with courage and with your hopes anticipate the war; so that, soon as the gods above grant us to pluck hence our standards, and from the camp to lead Roman ritual; his inclination would have led him to bury his comrades first.

1 In the trophy here described, the tree-trunk doubtless represents the body of the vanquished foe.
VIRGIL

impediat segnisve metu sententia tardet.
interea socios inhumataque corpora terrae
mandemus, qui solus honos Acheronte sub imo est.
ite," ait, "egregias animas, quae sanguine nobis
hanc patriam peperere suo, decorate suprermis
muneribus maestamque Euandri primus ad urbem
mittatur Pallas, quem non virtutis egentem
abstulit atra dies et funere mersit acerbo."

Sic ait in lacrymans recipitque ad limina gressum,
corpus ubi exanimi positum Pallantis Acoetes
servabat senior, qui Parrhasio Euandro
armiger ante fuit, sed non felicibus aequo
tum comes auspices caro datus ibat alumno.
circum omnis famulumque manus Troianaque turba
et maestum Illiades crinem de more solutae.

ut vero Aeneas foribus sese intulit altis,
ingentem gemitum tunsis ad sidera tollunt
pectoribus maestoque immugit regia luctu.
ipse caput nivei fultum Pallantis et ora
ut vidit levique patens in pectore volnus
cuspidis Ausoniae, lacrimis ita fatur obortis:
"tene," inquit, "miserande puer, cum laeta veniret,
invidit Fortuna mihi, ne regna videres
nostra neque ad sedes victor veherere paternas?
non haec Euandro de te promissa parenti
discens dederam, cum me complexus euntem
mitteret in magnum imperium metuensque moneret
acris esse viros, cum dura proelia gente.
et nunc ille quidem spe multum captus inani
fors et vota facit cumulatque altaria donis;

21 -ve M¹R: -que M²Pγ. 33 est omitted in PR.
24 qui Macrobius. 28 = vl. 429. 30 exauime M, -is R.
286
forth the host, no delay may impede us unawares or faltering purpose retard us through fear. Meanwhile let us commit to earth the unburied bodies of our comrades—sole honour theirs in nether Acheron. Go," he said, "grace with the last rites those noble souls, who with their blood have won for us this our country; and first let Pallas be sent to Evander's mourning city, he whom, lacking naught of valour, the black day swept off and plunged in bitter death."

So he speaks weeping, and retraces his steps to the threshold, where Pallas' lifeless body was laid, watched by old Acoetes, who erstwhile was armour-bearer to Parrhasian Evander, but now with less happy auspices went as appointed guardian to his loved foster-child. Around stood all the attendant train and Trojan throng, with the Ilian women, their hair unloosed for mourning in wonted wise. But when Aeneas entered the lofty portal, they smote their breasts and raised a mighty wail to the stars, and the royal dwelling rang with their sorrowful lamentation. He, when he saw the pillowed head and face of Pallas, snowy-white, and, on his smooth breast, the gaping wound from Ausonian spear, thus speaks, amid upwelling tears: "Was it thou, unhappy boy, that Fortune grudged me in her happy hour, that thou mightest not look upon my realm, nor ride triumphant to thy father's home? Not such the parting promise touching thee I gave thy sire Evander, when he embraced me as I went, and sent me forth to win great empire, yet warned me in fear that valiant were the men and hardy the race we confronted. And now he, much beguiled by idle hope, perchance is offering vows and heaping the
nos iuvenem exanimum et nil iam caelestibus ullis
debeatem vano maestis comitamur honore.
infelix, nati funus crudele videbis!
hi nostri reditus exspectatique triumphi?
haec mea magna fides? at non, Euandre, pudendis
volneribus pulsum aspicies, nec sospite dirum
optabis nato funus pater. ei mihi, quantum
praesidium Ausonia et quantum tu perdis, Iule!"

Haec ubi deflevit, tolli miserabile corpus
imperat, et toto lectos ex agmine mittit
mille viros, qui supremum comitantur honorem
intersintque patris lacrimis, solacia luctus
exigua ingentis, misero sed debita patri.
haud segnes alii cratis et molle feretrum
arbuteis texunt virgis et v shine querno
exstructosque toros obtentu frondis inumbrant.
hic iuvenem agresti sublimem stramine ponunt,
qualem virgineo demessum pollice florem
seu mollis violae seu languentis hyacinthi,
cui neque fulgor adhuc nec dum sua forma recessit;
non iam mater alit tellus virisque ministrat.
tum geminas vestis auroque ostroque rigentis
extulit Aeneas, quas illi laeta laborum
ipsa suis quondam manibus Sidonia Dido
fecerat et tenui telas discreverat auro.

harum unam iuveni supremum maestus honorem
induit arsurasque comas obnubit amictu,
multaque praeterea Laurentis praemia pugnae
aggerat et longo praedam iubet ordine duci;

exoptati R.  ordine PR.  = iv. 264.
altars high with gifts; we, in sorrow, attend with 
bootless rites the lifeless son, who no more owes 
aught to any gods of heaven. Unhappy! thou wilt 
behold the bitter funeral of thy son! Is this our 
return, our awaited triumph? Is this my sure pledge? 
Yet shall not thine eyes, Evander, look on one routed 
with shameful wounds nor shalt thou, his father, pray 
for a death accursed, because thy son is saved.1 Ah 
me! how great a protection is lost to thee, Ausonia, 
how great to thee, Iulus!"

59 His lamentation ended, he bids them raise the 
piteous corpse, and sends a thousand men chosen 
from his whole host to attend the last rite and share 
the father’s tears—scant solace for grief so vast, but 
due to a father’s sorrow. Others in haste plait the 
wicker-frame of a soft bier with arbute shoots and 
oaken twigs, and shroud the high-piled couch with 
leafy canopy. Here they lay the youth aloft on his 
rustic bed, like to a flower culled by maiden’s finger, 
be it of tender violet or drooping hyacinth, whose 
sheen and native grace not yet have faded, but no 
more does its mother earth give strength and nurture. 
Then Aeneas brought forth two robes, stiff with gold 
and purple, which Sidonian Dido, delighting in the 
toil, had once herself with her own hands wrought 
for him, interweaving the web with threads of gold. 
Of these he sadly drapes one round the youth as 
last honour, and in its covering veils those locks the 
fire shall claim; withal heaps up many a prize from 
the Laurentine fray,2 and bids the spoils be borne in

1 The son’s dishonour would make an otherwise dreaded 
death welcome to the father. Some think that it is the son’s 
death for which the father is supposed to pray.

2 The Latian forces led by Turnus included the Laurorentes, 
whose capital was Lavinium.
addit equos et tela, quibus spoliaverat hostem. 80
vinixerat et post terga manus, quos mitteret umbris
inferias, caeso sparsurus sanguine flammis,
indutosque iubet trucos hostilibus armis
ipsos ferre duces inimicaque nomina figi.
ducitur infelix aevo confectus Acoetes,
pectora nunc foedans pugnis, nunc unguibus ora,
sternitur et toto proiectus corpore terrae.
ducunt et Rutulo perfusos sanguine currus.
post bellator equus positis insignibus Aethon
it lacrimans guttisque umectat grandibus ora.
hastam aliis galeamque ferunt; nam cetera Turnus
victor habet. tum maesta phalanx Teucrique
sequuntur
Tyrrhenique omnes et versis Arcades armis.
postquam omnis longe comitum praecesserat ordo,
substitit Aeneas gemituque haec addidit alto:
"nos alias hinc ad lacrimas eadem horrida belli
fata vocant: salve aeternum mihi, maxime Palla,
aeternumque vale." nec plura effatus ad altos
tendebat muros gressumque in castra ferebat.

Iamque oratores aderant ex urbe Latina,
velati ramis oleae veniamque rogantes:
corpora, per campos ferro quae fusa iacebant,
redderet ac tumulo sineret succedere terrae;
nullum cum victis certamen et aethere cassis;
parceret hospitibus quondam socerisque vocatis. 105
quos bonus Aeneas hand aspernanda precantis

82 sparsuros a<sup>2</sup>bc. flammam R<sup>γ</sup>
83 omnes] duces R, Servius. 94 processerat γ<sup>2</sup>
85 edidit M<sup>2</sup>R. 101 precantes R, Servius.
long train; then adds the steeds and arms of which he had stripped the foe. The victims' hands he had bound behind their backs, even to send them as offerings to the Shades, sprinkling the flames with the blood of the slain. He bids the chiefs themselves bear tree-trunks clad in hostile arms, with foemen's names affixed. Hapless Acoetes, outworn with years, is led along, marring now his breast with clenched fists, now his face with nails, and anon he flings his whole frame prone upon the earth. Cars likewise they lead, bespattered with Rutulian blood. Behind, the war-steed Aethon, his trappings laid aside, goes weeping, and big drops wet his face. Others carry the spear and helmet: for all else Turnus, as victor, holds. Then follows a mournful host—the Teucrians, and all the Tuscans and the Arcadians with arms reversed. When all the retinue of his comrades had advanced far ahead, Aeneas halted, and with deep sigh spake this word more: "Me the same grim destiny of war summons hence to other tears: hail thou for evermore, noblest Pallas, and for evermore farewell!" And without further words he turned to the lofty walls and bent his steps towards the camp.

And now came envoys from the Latin city, o'er-shaded with olive boughs and craving grace; the bodies that lay strewn by the sword o'er the plain they prayed him to restore and suffer to rest beneath an earthen mound. No war, they plead, is waged with vanquished men, bereft of air of heaven; let him spare men once called hosts, and fathers of their brides! To them good Aeneas courteously grants

---

1 cf. *Iliad*, xvii. 426 ff., where the horses of Achilles weep.
2 Latinus had promised his daughter to Aeneas, and perhaps similar alliances were arranged.
VIRGIL

prosequitur venia et verbis haec insuper addit:
"quaenam vos tanto fortuna indigna, Latini, implicuit bello, qui nos fugiatis amicos?
pacem me examinis et Martis sorte peremptis oratis? equidem et vivis concedere vellem.
nec veni, nisi fata locum sedemque dedissent, nec bellum cum gente gero: rex nostra reliquit hospitia et Turni potius se credidit armis.
aequius huic Turnum fuerat se opponere morti. si bellum finire manu, si pellere Teucros apparat, his mecum decuit concurrere telis; vixet, cui vitam deus aut sua dextra dedisset.
nunc ite et miseris supponite civibus ignem."
dixerat Aeneas. illi obstipuere silentes conversique oculos inter se atque ora tenebant.

Turn senior semperque odiis et crimine Drances infensus iuveni Turno sic ore vicissim orsa refert: "o fama ingens, ingentior armis, vir Troiane, quibus caelo te laudibus aequem?
iustitiaene prius mirer belline laborum?
nos vero haec patriam grati referemus ad urbem et te, si qua viam dederit Fortuna, Latino iungemus regi. quaerat sibi foedera Turnus. quin et fatalis murorum attollere moles saxaque subvectare umeris Troiana iuvabit."
dixerat haec, unoque omnes eadem ore fremebant. bis senos pepigere dies et pace sequestra per silvas Teuciri mixtique impune Latinii erravere iugis. ferro sonat alta bipenni fraxinus, evertunt actas ad sidera pinos,

118 sua] oui P.
126 iustitiane MR, both readings known to Priscian and Servius. laborem Ry².
131 subiectare P¹.
134 silvam M.

242
the prayer he could not spurn, and adds these words besides: "What spiteful chance, ye Latins, has entangled you in so terrible a war, that ye fly from us your friends? Do ye ask me peace for the dead slain by the lot of battle? Gladly would I grant it to the living too. Nor had I come, had not fate assigned me here a place and home, nor wage I war with your people: it is your king who forsook our alliance and preferred to trust himself to Turnus' sword. Fairest it had been for Turnus to face this death. If he seeks to end the war by the strong hand, if he seeks to drive out the Trojans, with me he should have contended with these weapons: that one of us should have lived, to whom heaven or his own right hand had granted life. Now go, and kindle the fire beneath your hapless countrymen." Aeneas ceased: they stood dumb in silence, and kept their eyes and faces turned on one another.

^22 Then aged Drances, ever the foe of youthful Turnus in hate and calumny, thus speaks in reply: "O great in glory, greater in arms, thou hero of Troy, how with my praises may I extol thee to the sky? Am I to marvel first at thy justice or at thy toils in war? We indeed will gratefully bear these words back to our native city, and, if fortune grant a way, will unite thee with Latinus our king. Let Turnus seek alliances for himself! Nay, it will be our delight to rear those massive walls thy destiny ordains, and on our shoulders to bear the stones of Troy." He ceased, and all with one voice murmured assent. For twice six days they made truce, and, with peace interposing, Teucrians and Latins o'er the forest heights roamed scatheless together. The lofty ash rings under the two-edged axe; they lay low
roborae nec cuneis et olentem scindere cedrum
nec plaustris cessant vectare gementibus ornos.

Et iam Fama volans, tanti praenuntia luctus,
Euandrum Euandrique domos et moenia replet,
quae modo victorem Latio Pallanta ferebat.
Arcades ad portas ruere et de more vetusto
funereas rapuere faces; lucet via longo
ordine flammarum et late discriminat agros.
contra turba Phrygum veniens plangentia iungit
agmina. quae postquam matres succedere tectis
viderunt, maestam incendunt clamoribus urbeb.
at non Euandrum potis est vis ulla tenere,
se vinent in medios. feretro Pallante repostro
procubuit super atque haaret lacrimansque
gemensque,
et via vix tandem voci laxata dolore est:
"non haec, o Palla, dederas promissa parenti,
cautius ut saevo velles te credere Marti.
haud ignarus eram, quantum nova gloria in armis
et praedulce decus primo certamine posset.
primitiae iuvenis miserae bellique propinqui
dura rudimenta et nulli exaudita deorum
vota precesque meae! tuque, o sanctissima coniunx,
felix morte tua neque in hunc servata dolorem!
contra ego vivendo vici mea fata, superstes
restarem ut genitor. Troum socia anna secutum
obruerent Rutuli telis! animam ipse dedissem
atque haec pompa domum me, non Pallanta referret!
nec vos arguerim, Teucri, nec foedera nec quas.
star-towering pines, and ceaselessly their wedges cleave oak and fragrant cedar, and groaning wains convey the mountain-ash.

139 And now winged Fame, harbinger of that heavy grief, fills Evander’s ears, Evander’s house and city—Fame, that but now proclaimed Pallas victorious in Latium. The Arcadians streamed to the gates, and after their ancient wont, seized funeral torches; the road gleams with the long line of flame, and parts the fields afar. The Phrygian band, moving to meet them, joins the wailing throng. Soon as the matrons saw them draw near their homes, their shrieks set the mourning city ablaze. But no force can withhold Evander; he rushes into the midst, and, when the bier is set down, casts himself upon Pallas, and clings to him weeping and moaning, and scarce from sorrow at the last does his speech find open way: “Not such, O Pallas, was the promise thou hadst given thy sire, that thou wouldst seek more warily to entrust thyself to cruel Mars! Well knew I how strong was the fresh glory of arms and the oversweet pride of battle’s first day! O bitter firstfruits of thy youth! O cruel schooling in close-neighbouring war! O vows, O prayers of mine, to which no god gave ear! And thou, my blessed spouse, happy in thy death, and spared not for this grief! But I, living on, have overcome my destiny, only to linger thus—thy father! Would I had followed Troy’s allied arms, to be overwhelmed by Rutulian darts! Would I had given my own life, and this funeral-pomp were bringing me—not Pallas—home! Yet I would not blame you, ye Trojans, nor our covenant, nor the

1 The line of light, stretching across the fields at night, divides them like a roadway.

2 Like sancte parens, Aen. v. 80.
iunximus hospitio dextras: sors ista senectae debita erat nostrae. quod si immatura manebat mors gnatum, caesis Volscorum milibus ante ducentem in Latium Teucros cecidisse iuvabit. quin ego non alio digner te funere, Palla, quam pius Aeneas et quam magni Phryges et quam Tyrrenique duces, Tyrrenum exercitus omnis. magna tropaea ferunt, quos dat tua dextera Leto; tu quoque nunc stares immanis truncus in armis, esset par aetas et idem si robur ab annis, Turne. sed infelix Teucros quid demoror armis? vadite et haec memores regi mandata referte: quod vitam moror invisam, Pallante perempto, dextera causa tua est, Turnum gnatoque patrique quam debere vides. meritis vacat hic tibi solus fortunaeque locus. non vitae gaudia quaero (nec fas), sed gnato Manis perferre sub annis."

Aurora interea miseris mortalibus alnam extulerat lucem, referens opera atque labores: iam pater Aeneas, iam curvo in litore Tarchon constituere pyras. huc corpora quique suorum more tulere patrum, subjectisque ignibus atris conditur in tenebras altum caligue caelum. ter circum accensos cincti fulgentibus armis decurrere rogos, ter maestum funeris ignem lustravere in equis ululatusque ore dedere. spargitur et tellus lacrimis, sparguntur et arma. it caelo clamorque virum clangorque tubarum. hic alii spolia occisis derepta Latinis coniciunt igni, galeas ensisque decoros

\[168\] iuvaret \textit{M}; iuvarit \textit{R}.  
\[172\] ferant \textit{Ry}.  
\[188\] cuncti \textit{R}.  

246
hands we clasped in friendship: this lot was due to my gray hairs. But if untimely death awaited my son, it shall be my joy that, after slaying his Volscian thousands, he fell leading the Trojans into Latium! Nay, Pallas, I myself could deem thee worthy of no other death than good Aeneas does, than the mighty Phrygians, than the Tyrrhene captains, and all the Tyrrhenian host. Great are the trophies they bring, to whom thy hand deals death; thou, too, Turnus, wouldst now be standing, a monstrous trunk arrayed in arms, had thine age and strength of years been as his! But why do I, unhappy, stay the Teucrians from conflict? Go, and forget not to bear this message to your king: that I drag on a life hateful now that Pallas is slain, the cause is thy right hand, which thou seest owes Turnus to son and to sire. That sole field is left thee for thy merits and thy fortune. I ask not for joy in life—that cannot be—but to bear tidings to my son in the shades below:"

Meanwhile Dawn had uplifted her kindly light for weary men, recalling them to task and toil. Now father Aeneas, now Tarchon, had set up pyres on the winding shore. Hither, after the fashion of their fathers, they each brought the bodies of their kin, and as the murky fires are lit beneath, high heaven is veiled in the gloom of darkness. Thrice, girt in glittering armour, they ran their course round the blazing piles; thrice circled on their steeds the mournful funeral-fire, and uttered the voice of wailing. Tears stream on earth, and stream on armour; cries of men and blare of clarions mount to heaven. And now some fling on the fire Latin spoils stripped from the slain, helmets and goodly swords, bridles

1 The slain warriors themselves are said to bring the trophies Pallas can display.
frenaque ferventisque rotas, pars munera nota, ipsorum clipeos et non felicia tela.
multa boum circa mactantur corpora Morti, saetigerosque sues raptasque ex omnibus agris
in flamمام ingulam pecudes. tum litore toto
ardentis spectant socios semustaque servant busta, neque avelli possunt, nox umida donee
invertit caelum stellis ardentibus aptum.

Nec minus et miserī diversa in parte Latini
innúmeras struxere pyras, et corpora partim
multa virum terrae infodiunt avecetaque partim
finitimos tollunt in agros urbique remittunt;
cetera confusaque ingentem caedis acervum
nec numero nec honore cremant; tunc undique vasti
certatim crebris conlucent ignibus agri.
tertia lux gelidam caelo dimoverat umbram:
maerentes altum cinerem et confusa ruebant
ossa focis tepidoque onerabant aggere terrae.
iam vero in tectis, praedivitis urbe Latini,
praecipuus fragor et longi pars maxima luctus.
hic matres miseraeque nurus, hic cara sororum
pectora maerentum puerique parentibus orbi
dirum exsecrantur bellum Turnique hymenaeos;
ipsum armis ipsumque iubent decernere ferro,
qui regnum Italiae et primos sibi poscat honores.
ingravat haec saevus Drances solumque vocari
testatur, solum posci in certamina Turnum.
multa simul contra variis sententia dictis
pro Turno, et magnum reginae nomen obumbrat,
multa virum meritis sustentat fama tropaeis.

202 fulgentibus R.
207 stragis R.
211 longe bc, approved by Servius.
and glowing wheels; others, offerings familiar to
the dead—their own shields and luckless weapons.
Around, many a stout ox is sacrificed to Death;
bristly swine and cattle harried from all the country
are slaughtered over the flames. Then, over all the
shore, they watch their comrades burning, and keep
guard above the charred pyres, nor can tear them-
selves away till dewy night rolls round the heaven,
inset with gleaming stars.¹

²⁰³ Nor less, elsewhere, the hapless Latins built
pyres innumerable. Of their many slain, some they
bury in the earth, some they raise and carry to the
neighbouring fields or send home to the city; the
rest, a mighty mass of indistinguishable slaughter,
they burn unreckoned and unhonoured: then on
all sides, emulous with close-clustering fires, flare
the broad fields. The third morn had withdrawn
chill shade from heaven; mournfully they stirred
from the pyres the bones mingled with deep ashes,
and heaped above them a warm mound of earth.
But within the walls, in the city of rich Latinus, is
the chief uproar and the long wail's largest portion.
Here mothers and their sons' unhappy brides, here
the loving hearts of sorrowing sisters, and boys bereft
of sires, call curses on the fell war and on Turnus'
nuptials: “He, he himself,” they cry, “should decide
the issue by arms and the sword, he who claims for
himself the realm of Italy and foremost honours.”
Fierce Drances weights the scale, and bears witness
that Turnus alone is called, alone is summoned to
battle. Over against them, the while, many an opinion
in varied phrase speaks for Turnus, the shadow of
the queen's great name is his shelter, and many a
tale with well-won trophies upholds the hero.

¹ cf. Aen. ii. 250 and iv. 482 (= vi. 797).

249
Hos inter motus, medio in flagrante tumultu, ecce super maesti magna Diomedi ab urbe legati responsa ferunt: nihil omnibus actum tantorum impensis operum, nil dona neque aurum nec magnas valuisse preces, alia arma Latinis quae renda, aut pacem Troiano ab rege petendum. deficit ingenti luctu rex ipse Latinus. fatalem Aenean manifesto numine ferri admonet ira deum tumulique ante ora recentes. ergo concilium magnum primosque suorum imperio accitos alta intra limina cogit. olli convenere ruuntque ad regia plenis tecta viis. sedet in mediis et maximus aevo et primus sceptris haud laeta fronte Latinus. atque hic legatos Aetola ex urbe remissos, quae referant, far iubet et responsa reposcit ordine cuncta suo. tum facta silentia linguis, et Venulus dicto parens ita farier infit:

"Vidimus, o cives, Diomede Argivaque castra atque iter emensi casus superavimus omnis, contigimusque manum, qua concidit Ilia tellus. ille urbem Argyripam patriae cognomine gentis victor Gargani condebat Iapygis agris. postquam introgressi et coram data copia fandi, munera praeferimus, nomen patriamque docemus, qui bellum intulerint, quae causa attraxerit Arpos. auditis ille haec placido sic reddidit ore:

"O fortunatae gentes, Saturnia regna, antiqui Ausonii, quae vos fortuna quietos sollicitat suadetque ignota laccere bella?"
Amid this stir, at the fiery turmoil's height, let crowning all, from Diomede's great city the envoys bring a gloomy answer: naught has been gained at cost of so much toil; naught have gifts of gold or strong prayers availed; Latium must seek other arms or sue for peace to the Trojan king. Beneath his weight of grief even king Latinus sinks. That Aeneas is called of fate, guided by heaven's clear will, is the warning given by angry gods and the fresh graves before his eyes. Therefore his high council, the foremost of his people, he summons by royal command and convenes within his lofty portals. They assembled, streaming to the king's palace through the crowded streets. In their midst, eldest in years and first in regal state, with little joy upon his brow, sits Latinus, and now bids the envoys, returned from the Aetolian city, tell what tidings they bring back, and demands full answers, each in order. Then on all tongues fell silence, and, obedient to his word, Venulus thus begins:

"We have seen, O citizens, Diomede and his Argive camp; we have achieved our journey, overcome all perils, and grasped the hand whereby the land of Ilium fell. He was founding his city of Argyripa, named after his father's race, in the conquered fields of Iapygian Garganus. Soon as we entered, and liberty was given to speak before his face, we proffer our gifts, and declare our name and country, who are its invaders, and what cause has led us to Arpi. He heard and thus replied with unruffled mien:

"O happy peoples of Saturn's realm, sons of old Ausonia, what chance vexes your calm and lures you to provoke warfare unknown? All we who with
VIRGIL

quicumque Iliacos ferro violavimus agros (mitto ea, quae muris bellando exhausta sub altis, quos Simois premat ille viros), infanda per orbem supplicia et scelerum poenas expendimus omnes, vel Priamo miseranda manus: scit triste Minervae sidus et Euboicae cautes ultorque Caphereus. militia ex illa diversum ad litus abacti Atrides Protei Menelaus adusque columnas exsulat, Aetnaeos vidit Cyclopes Ulixes. regna Neoptolemi referam versosque penates Idomenei? Libycone habitantis litore Locros? ipse Mycenaeus magnorum ductor Achivum coningis infandae prima intra limina dextra oppetiit, devictam Asia subedit adulter. invidisse deos, patriis ut redditus aris coniugium optatum et pulchram Calydonia viderem! nunc etiam horribili visu portenta sequuntur, et socii amissi petierunt aethera pinnis fluminibusque vagantur aves (heu dira meorum supplicia!) et scopulos lacrimosis vocibus implet. haec adeo ex illo mihi iam speranda fuerunt tempore, cum ferro cælestia corpora demens adpetii et Veneris violavi volnere dextram. ne vero, ne me ad talis impellite pugnas.

261 adacti M².
264, 265 placed after 268 by Ribbeck, Benoist, and others.
267 inter Pγ¹, Macrobius.
268 devicta Asia γ²b²c, preferred by Servius. possedit M²Rγ², Macrobius.
272 amissis P¹: amissis known to Servius.
275 adeo] eadem Pγ¹.

1 As the Greeks were returning from Troy, Pallas Minerva sent a storm upon them, and Nauplius, king of Euboea, hung
steel profaned the fields of Troy—I speak not of the sorrows we suffered in war beneath her lofty walls, of the heroes whom yonder Simois o'erwhelms—we, the wide world over, have paid all manner of penalties for guilt in nameless tortures, a band that even Priam might pity: witness Minerva's baleful star, the Euboic cliffs, and avenging Caphereus. From that warfare driven to diverse shores, Menelaus, son of Atreus, is in exile far as the pillars of Proteus; and Ulysses has looked on the Cyclopes of Aetna. Shall I tell of the realm of Neoptolemus and the home of Idomeneus o'erthrown! or of the Locrians who dwell on Libya's shore? Even the Mycenaeans, the mighty Achaeans' chief, scarce within the threshold, fell by his wicked wife's hand; behind vanquished Asia lurked a paramour!  

Ah! that heaven hath begrudged me return to my country's altars, and sight of the wife I long for, and lovely Calydon! Even now, portents of dreadful view pursue me; my lost comrades have winged their way to the sky or haunt the streams as birds—alas! the dire punishment of my people!—and fill the cliffs with their tearful cries. Such, even such, was the fate I had to look for from that hour when with the steel I madly assailed celestial limbs, and profaned the hand of Venus with a wound. Nay, nay, urge me not to

out false lights, so that the fleet was wrecked on the promontory of Caphereus.

1 Aegisthus, paramour of Clytemnestra, aided her in the murder of the returning Agamemon. Thus for the victor came "first the triumph, then the assassin's stroke."

2 Some of the companions of Diomede were changed into sea-birds, which haunted the Diomede Islands off the Apulian promontory of Garganus.

3 How Diomede wounded Aphrodite is told in Iliad, v. 318 ff.
nec mihi cum Teucris ullam post eruta bellum Pergama, nec veterum memini laetorve malorum. 286 munera, quae patriis ad me portatis ab oris, vertite ad Aenean. stetimus tela aspera contra contulimusque manus: experto credite, quantus in clipeum adsurgat, quo turbine torqueat hastam. si duo praeterea talis Idaea tulisset 285 terra viros, ultro Inachias venisset ad urbes Dardanus et versis lugeret Graecia fatis. quidquid apud durae cessatum est moenia Troiae, Hectaris Aeneaeque manu victoria Graium haesit et in decimum vestigia rettulit annum. 290 ambo animis, ambo insignes praestantibus armis; hic pietate prior. coeant in foedera dextrae, qua datur; ast armis concurrant arma cavete.' et responsa simul quae sint, rex optime, regis andisti et quae sit magno sententia bello.” 295

Vix ea legati, variusque per ora cucurrit Ausonidum turbata fremor: ceu saxa morantur cum rapidos amnis, fit clauso gurgite murmur vicinaeque fremunt ripae crepitantibus undis. ut primum placati animi et trepida ora quierunt, 300 praefatus divos solio rex infit ab alto:

“Ante equidem summa de re statuisse, Latini, et vellem et fuerat melius, non tempore tali cogere concilium, cum muros adsidet hostis. bellum importunum, cives, cum gente deorum 305 invictisique viris gerimus, quos nulla fatigant

279 diruta bellum est R. 281 portastis bc, Servius.
285 certatum M². 304 obsidet Mbc².
such battles! Neither have I any war with Teucer's race since Troy's towers fell, nor have I joyful remembrance of the ills of old. The gifts that ye bring me from your country's bounds take rather to Aeneas. We have faced his fierce weapons, and fought him hand to hand: trust one who proved it, how huge he looms above his shield, with what whirlwind he hurls his spear! Had Ida's land borne two others like to him, the Trojans had even stormed the towns of Inachus, and Greece would be mourning, with doom reversed. In all our tarrying before the walls of stubborn Troy, it was by the hand of Hector and Aeneas that the Greeks' victory was halted and withdrew its advent till the tenth year. Both were renowned for courage, both eminent in arms; Aeneas was first in piety. Join hand to hand in treaty, as best ye may; but beware your swords clash not with his!' Thou hast heard, noble King, what the King replies, and what he counsels on this mighty war."

296 Scarce thus the envoys, when a various murmur ran along the troubled lips of Ausonia's sons: even as, when rocks delay a rushing river, there rises a roar from the pent-up flood, and the neighbouring banks echo to the plashing waters. Soon as minds were calmed and restless tongues were hushed, the king, first calling on heaven, from his high throne begins:

302 "That ere now, O Latins, we had determined on our country's weal, I both could wish, and it had been better; not to convene a council at such an hour, when the foe is seated at our walls. A war unblest, O my countrymen, we are waging with a race divine, with men unconquered; no battles weary

1 Inachus was the first king of Argos, and Argos indicates Greek cities in general.
VIRGIL

proelia, nec victi possunt absistere ferro.
spem si quam adscitis Aetolum habuistis in armis, ponite. spes sibi quisque; sed haec quam angusta, videtis.
cetera qua rerum iaceant perculsa ruina,
ante oculos interque manus sunt omnia vestras.
nec quemquam incuso: potuit quae plurima virtus esse, fuit; toto certatum est corpore regni.
nunc adeo, quae sit dubiae sententia menti, expediam et paucis (animos adhibete) docebo.
est antiquus ager Tusco mihi proximus amni,
longus in occasum, finis super usque Sicanos; Aurunci Rutulique serunt et vomere duros exercent collis atque horum asperrima pascunt.
haec omnis regio et celsi plaga pinea montis cedat amicitiae Teucerorum, et foederis aequas dicamus leges sociosque in regna vocemus;
considant, si tantus amor, et moenia condant. sin alios finis aliamque capessere gentem est animus possuntque solo decedere nostro,
bis denas Italo texamus robore navis; seu pluris compleere valent, iacet omnis ad undam materies; ipsi numerumque modumque carinis praecipiant, nos aera, manus, navalia demus. praeterea, qui dicta ferant et foedera firment,
centum oratores prima de gente Latinos ire placet pacisque manu praetendere ramos, munera portantis aurique eborisque talenta et sellam regni trabeamque insignia nostri. consulite in medium et rebus succurrite fessis."

Tum Drances idem infensus, quem gloria Turni obliqua invidia stimulisque agitabat amaris, largus opum et lingua melior, sed frigida bello

315 et omitted P2γ.
335 fessis] vestris Pγ1.
321 -que] -ve Pγ.
328 linguae P1, Servius.

256
them and even in defeat they cannot let go the sword. If ye had any hope in alliance with Aetolian arms, resign it. Each is his own hope; but how slender this is, ye see. All else, with what wide ruin it lies smitten, is before your eyes and within your grasp. Nor blame I any; what valour's utmost could do is done; with our realm's whole strength have we striven. Now mark: the judgment of my wavering mind I will unfold, and, if ye pay heed, will instruct you in brief. There is an ancient domain of mine bordering the Tuscan river, stretching far westward, even beyond Sicanian bounds. Auruncans and Rutulians sow the seed, work the stubborn hills with the share, and graze their roughest slopes. Let all this tract, with a pine-clad belt of mountain height, pass to the Trojans in friendship; let us name just terms of treaty, and invite them to share our realm. Let them settle, if so strong be their desire, and build their city. But if they have a mind to lay hold of other bounds, and another nation, and are free to quit our soil, let us build twice ten ships of Italian oak; or if they can man more, all the timber lies at the water's edge; themselves shall prescribe the number and fashion of their vessels; we will give brass, labour, and docks. Further, to bear our word and seal the pact, I would have a hundred envoys go forth, Latins of noblest birth, proffering in their hands boughs of peace, and carrying gifts—talent-weights of gold and ivory, and the chair and robe, ensigns of our royalty. Give counsel for the commonweal, and uphold our weary fortunes!"

336 Then Drauces, hostile as before, whom the renown of Turnus goaded with the bitter stings of furtive envy, lavish of wealth and valiant of tongue, though his hand was cold for battle, in counsel
dextera, consiliis habitus non futtilis auctor,
seditione potens (genus huic materna superbum 340
nobilitas dabat, incertum de patre ferebat;)
surgit et his onerat dictis atque aggerat iras:

"Rem nulli obscuram nostrae nec vocis egentem
consulis, o bone rex: cuncti se scire fatentur,
quid fortuna ferat populi, sed dicere mussant. 345
det libertatem fandi flatusque remittat,
cuius ob auspicium infaustum moresque sinistros
(dicam equidem, licet arma mihi mortemque minetur)
lumina tot cecidisse ducum totamque videmus
consedisse urbem luctu, dum Troia temptat 350
castra, fugae fidens, et caulum territat armis.
unum etiam donis istis, quae plurima mitti
Dardanidis dicique iubes, unum, optime regum,
adicias, nec te ullius violentia vincat,
quid natam egregio genero dignisque hymenaeis 355
des pater, et pacem hanc aeterno foedere iungas.
quod si tantus habet mentes et pectora terror,
ipsum obtestemur veniamque oremus ab ipso,
cedat, ius proprium regi patriaeque remittat.
quid miseros totiens in aperta pericula civis

proicis, o Latio caput horum et causa malorum?
nulla salus bello; pacem te poscimus omnes,
Turne, simul pacis solum inviolabile pignus.
primus ego, invisum quem tu tibi fingis (et esse
nil moror), en supplix venio. miserere tuorum! 365
pone animos et pulsus abi! sat funera fusi

341 ferebant P\textsuperscript{1}R. 345 petat M\textsuperscript{1}-γ\textsuperscript{3}.
355 indulgias] firmes M\textsuperscript{2}R, Servius.
366 funere P\textsuperscript{2}γ\textsuperscript{1}. fuso P\textsuperscript{1}γ: fusis M.
deemed no mean adviser, in faction strong (his mother's high birth ennobled his lineage; from his sire obscure rank he drew), rises and with these words loads and heaps high their wrath:

"A subject dark to no one and needing no voice of ours, O gracious king, is that whereon thou takest our counsel! All confess they know what course the public fortune prompts, but they shrink from speech. Let him grant liberty of speech and abate his blustering pride, through whose disastrous auspices and perverse ways (yea I will speak, though with arms and death he threaten me) we see so many glorious leaders have fallen and the whole city is sunk in mourning, while he, confident in flight, assails the Trojan camp and affrights heaven with his arms. One more add to those many gifts thou bidst us send and promise to the sons of Dardanus—one more, most gracious king—and let no man's violence prevail to stay thee from giving thy daughter, as a father may, to a peerless son in worthy nuptials, and making this bond of peace in eternal covenant. But if such terror possess our minds and hearts, let us entreat the prince himself and implore him, even him, of his grace, to yield and give up his own rights to king and country. Why fling thy hapless fellow-citizens so oft into gaping perils, O spring and source to Latium of these her woes? No safety is there in war; for peace we pray thee, Turnus, one and all, and, along with peace, for its one inviolable pledge. I first, I whom thou feignest to be thy foe—but that I waive—lo, I come in supplication! Pity thine own folk; doff thy pride; and, beaten, give way! Routed, we have seen enough of death and

1 Called "his own rights" in irony. Latinus, of course, had the right to dispose of his daughter's hand.
VIRGIL

vidimus, ingentis et desolavimus agros.
aut si fama movet, si tantum pectore robur
concipis aut si adeo dotalis regia cordi est,
aude atque adversum sidens fer pectus in hostem. 370
scilicet ut Turno contingat regia coniunx,
nos animae viles, inhumata infletaque turba,
sternamur campis? etiam tu, si qua tibi vis,
si patrii quid Martis habes, illum aspice contra,
qui vocat."

Talibus exarsit dictis violentia Turni;
dat gemitum rumpitque has imo pectore voces:
"larga quidem, Drance, semper tibi copia fandi
tum cum bella manus poscunt, patribusque vocatis
primus ades. sed non replenda est curia verbis, 380
quae tuto tibi magna volant, dum distinct hostem
agger moerorum nec inundant sanguine fossae.
proinde tona eloquio (solitum tibi) meque timoris
argue tu, Drance, quando tot stragis acervos
Teucrorum tua dextra dedit passimque tropaeis 385
insignis agros. possit quid vivida virtus,
experiare licet: nec longe scilicet hostes
quaerendi nobis; circumstant undique muros.
imus in adversos? quid cessas? an tibi Mavors
ventosa in lingua pedibusque fugacibus istis 390
semper erit?
pulsus ego? aut quisquam merito, foedissime, pulsum
arguet, Iliaco tumidum qui crescere Thybrim
sanguine et Euandri totam cum stirpe videbit
procubuisse domum atque exutos Arcadas armis? 395
haud ita me experti Bitias et Pandarus ingens

367 designavimus Pγ1.
369 aut] et PR.
378 semper Drance PRγ, Servius.
381 detinet M.
382 aggere MPRγc. nec] et Pγ1.
391 M1 adds nequiquam armis terrebimus hostem.
398 arguit M1.
have made wide lands desolate. Or, if glory stir thee, if in thy heart thou nursest such strength, or if the dower of a palace be to thee so dear—be bold, and fearlessly advance thy breast to meet the foe. What! that Turnus may be blessed with a royal bride, are we, forsooth, we worthless lives, a crowd unburied and unwept, to be strewn upon the plains? Do thou also, if any might be thine, if thou hast aught of the War-god of thy sires, look him in the face who challenges!"

376 At these words out blazed the fury of Turnus: he heaves a groan, and from his bosom's depth breaks forth with this cry: "Plenteous indeed, Drances, ever is thy stream of speech in the hour when battle calls for hands; and when the senate is summoned, thou art first to appear! But we need not to fill the council-house with words—those big words that fly securely from thy lips, while rampart-walls keep off the foe, and the trenches swim not yet with blood. Go, thunder on in eloquence—thy wonted way—and do thou, Drances, charge me with fear, since thy hand hath reared such slaughter-heaps of Teucrians, and everywhere thou adornest the fields with trophies. What living valour may achieve, 'tis in thy power to make trial; nor in sooth are our foes far to seek; on every side they beset our walls. Shall we move to meet them? Why lingerest? Will thy prowess lodge for ever in that windy tongue, and in those flying feet? I beaten? Or shall any one, foul liar, justly brand me beaten, that shall see swollen Tiber rise high with Ilian blood, and all Evander's house and line laid prostrate, and his Arcadians stripped of arms? Not such did Bitias and giant Pandarus prove me, nor those thousand men whom
et quos mille die victor sub Tartara misi, inclusus muris hostilique aggere saeptus. 'nulla salus bello.' capiti cane talia, demens, Dardanio rebusque tuis. proinde omnia magno ne cessa turbare metu atque extollere viris gentis bis victae, contra premere arma Latini. nunc et Myrmidonum proceres Phrygia arma tremescunt, nunc et Tydides et Larisaeus Achilles, amnis et Hadriacas retro fugit Ausidus undas. vel cum se pavidum contra mea iurgia fingit, artificis scelus, et formidine crimen acerbat. numquam animam talem dextra hac (absistine moveri) amittes: habitat tecum et sit pectore in isto. nunc ad te et tua magna, pater, consulta revertor. si nullam nostris ultra spem ponis in armis, si tam deserti sumus et semel agmine verso funditus occidimus neque habet Fortuna regressum, oremus pacem et dextras tendamus inertis. quamquam o si solitae quicquam virtutis adesset! ille mihi ante alios fortunatusque laborum egregiusque animi, qui, ne quid tale videret, procubuit moriens et humum semel ore momordit. sin et opes nobis et adhuc intacta iuventus auxilioque urbes Italae populique supersunt, sin et Troiani cum pluso gloria venit sanguine (sunt illis sua funera, parce per omnis tempestas)—cur indecores in limine primo deficimus? cur ante tubam tremor occupat artus? multa dies variique labor mutabilis aevi rettulit in melius, multos alterna revisens

Rejected by some editors; cf. II. 197. magne M. simul Py. semul P: simul M1R. suntque R. variusque M²P²γ¹, Macrobius, Nonius. multosque M².
in one day my conquering arm sent down to hell, cooped though I was within their walls and girt by foemen's ramparts. No safety in war! Chant such bodings, fool, for the Dardan's head and thine own lot! Go on; cease not to confound all with thy great alarms, extol the might of a twice-conquered people, and in turn decry the arms of Latinus. Now the Myrmidon princes tremble before Phrygian arms, now Tydeus' son and Achilles of Larissa, and Aufidus' stream recoils from the Adriatic wave. Or listen when he feigns himself affrighted at my chiding—the knavish villain—and sharpens calumny with terror! Never shalt thou lose such life as thine—be not troubled—by this right hand: let it dwell with thee, and abide in thy craven breast! Now, sire, I return to thee and this weighty debate of thine. If thou restest no further hope in our arms, if so forlorn are we, and in one repulse of our lines have fallen on utter ruin, nor can Fortune retrace her steps, let us pray for peace and stretch forth helpless hands! Yet, oh, if we had aught of our wonted valour! Blest beyond others in his toil, and peerless in soul would I hold the man, who, to shun such a sight, has fallen in death and once for all has bitten the dust. But if we still have means, a manhood still unharmed, cities and nations of Italy still supporting us; but if even the Trojans have won glory at much bloodshed's cost (they too have their deaths, and the storm swept over all alike)—why faint we ignobly upon the threshold's edge? Why, ere the trumpet sounds, does trembling seize our limbs? Many an ill has time repaired, and the shifting toil of changing years; many a man has Fortune, fitful visitant,
lusit et in solido rursus Fortuna locavit. non erit auxilio nobis Aetolus et Arpi: at Messapus erit felixque Tolumnius et quos tot populi misere duces, nec parva sequetur gloria delectos Latio et Laurentibus agris. est et Volscorum egregia de gente Camilla, agmen agens equitum et florentis aere catervas, quod si me solum Teucri in certamina poscunt idque placet tantumque bonis communibus obsto, non adeo has exosa manus Victoria fugit, ut tanta quicquam pro spe temptare recusem. ibo animis contra, vel magnum praestet Achillem factaque Volcani manibus paria induat arma ille licet. vobis animam hanc soceroque Latino Turnus ego, haud ulli veterum virtute secundus, devovi, 'solum Aeneas vocat.' et vocet oro, nec Drances potius, sive est haec ira deorum, morte luat, sive est virtus et gloria, tollat.' Illi haec inter se dubiiis de rebus agebant certantes: castra Aeneas aciemque movebat. nuntius ingenti per regia tecta tumultu ecce ruit magnisque urbem terroribus implet: instructos acie Tiberino a flumine Teucros Tyrrhenamque manum totis descendere campis. extemplo turbati animi concussaque volgi pectora et arrectae stimulius haud mollibus irae. arma manu trepidi poscunt, fremit arma inuentus, flent maesti mussantque patres. hic undique clamor dissensu vario magnus se tollit ad auras, haud secus atque alto in luco cum forte catervae consedere aviun, piscosove amne Padusae 432 cf. vili. 803 f. 430 Latini M[1] 455 adj in PRy. 264
mocked, then once more set up upon firm ground.
No aid to us will be the Aetolian and his Arpi: yet
Messapus will be, and Tolumnius the fortunate, and
all the leaders sent by many a nation; nor will scant
fame attend the flower of Latium and the Laurentine
land. We have Camilla too, of the glorious Volscian
race, leading her troop of horse and squadrons gay
with brass. But if I alone am called by the Teu-
crians to combat, and such is your will, and I thus
thwart the common good, Victory has not shrunk
from these my hands with such loathing, that for
hope so high I should decline to venture aught. I
will face him boldly, even though he outmatch
great Achilles and don like armour, wrought by
Vulcan's hands. To you and my bride's sire, Latinus,
have I, Turnus, second in valour to none of my fathers,
devoted this life. Aeneas calls on him alone. So let
him call, I pray! nor let Drances in my stead, if
heaven's wrath be here, appease it by his death;
nor, if here be prowess and glory, let him win the
palm!"

445 Thus, in mutual strife, were they debating
doubtful issues: Aeneas the while moved from camp
to field. Lo, amid wild uproar, a messenger rushes
through the royal halls and fills the city with great
alarms: in battle-array, he cries, the Teurcrians and
the Tyrrhene force are sweeping down from the
Tiber river over all the plain. Straightway the minds
of the people are confounded, their bosoms shaken,
and their passions roused by no gentle spur. With
wildly waving hands they call for arms; "arms!" the
young men shout; the weeping fathers moan and
mutter. And now, from every side, there rises to
heaven a loud din with varied discord: even as when
flocks of birds haply settle in some tall grove, or
VIRGIL


Ilicet in muros tota discurritur urbe. concilium ipse pater et magna incepta Latinus deserit ac tristi turbatus tempore differt, multaque se incusat, qui non acceperit ultro Dardanium Aenean generumque adsciverit urbi. praefodiunt alii portas aut saxa subdesque subvectant. bello dat signum rauca cruentum bucina. tum muros varia cinxere corona matronae puerique; vocat labor ultimus omnis. nec non ad templum summasque ad Palladis arces subvehitur magna matrum regina caterva, dona ferens, iuxtaque comes Lavinia virgo, causa mali tanti, oculos deiecta decoros. succedunt matres et templum ture vaporant et maestas alto fundunt de limine voces: "armipotens, praeses belli, Tritonia virgo, frange manu telum Phrygii praedonis, et ipsum pronum sterne solo portisque effunde sub altis." cingitur ipse furens certatim in proelia Turnus. iamque adeo rutilum thoraca indutus aënis

\[\text{\textcopyright 266}\]
when, by Padusa's fish-filled stream, hoarse-throated swans scream among the clamorous pools. "Nay, citizens," cries Turnus, seizing the moment, "convene a council, and sit praising peace; yonder they rush upon the realm in arms." No more he spake, but up he sprang, and sped swiftly forth from the high halls. "Thou, Volusus," he cries, "bid the Volscian squadrons arm, and lead out the Rutulians! Thou, Messapus, and thou, Coras, with thy brother, spread the horsemen under arms over the broad plains. Let some guard the city gates and man the towers; let the rest charge with me, where I shall command."

At once from all the city there is a rush to the walls. Lord Latinus himself, dismayed by the disastrous hour, quits the council and postpones his high designs, oft chiding himself that he gave not ready welcome to Dardan Aeneas, nor, for his city's sake, adopted him as son. Others dig trenches before the gates or shoulder stones and stakes. The hoarse clarion gives bloody signal for battle. Then lo! a motley ring of matrons and boys girdle the walls; the final struggle summons all. Moreover the queen, with a great throng of mothers, rides up to the temple of Pallas and her towered heights, bearing gifts, and at her side the maid Lavinia, source of all that woe, her beauteous eyes downcast. Ascending, the matrons fill the temple with smoke of incense and from the high threshold pour sad lamentations: "O mighty in arms, mistress in war, Tritonian maid, break with thine hand the spear of the Phrygian pirate, hurl him prone to earth and stretch him prostrate beneath our lofty gates." As for Turnus, he, with emulous fury, girds himself for the fray. And now he has donned his flashing breastplate and

---

1 Even as the Roman matrons rode in *pilenta* in their sacred processions (cf. *Aen.* viii. 665).
horrebat squamis surasque includerat auro, tempora nudus adhuc, laterique accinxerat ensem, fulgebatque alta decurrens aureus arce, 490
exsultatque animis et spe iam praecipit hostem: qualis ubi abruptis fugit praesepia vinclis tandem liber equus campoque potitus aperto aut ille in pastus armentaque tendit equarum aut adsuetus aquae perfundi flumine noto emicat, arrectisque fremit cervicibus alte luxurians, luduntque iubae per colla, per armos.

Obvia cui Volscorum acie comitante Camilla occurrît portisque ab equo regina sub ipsis desiluit, quam tota cohors imitata relictis ad terram defluxit equis; tum talia fatur: "Turne, sui merito si qua est fiducia forti, audeo et Aeneadum promitto occurrere turmae solaque Tyrrhenos equites ire obvia contra. me sine prima manu temptare pericula belli, tu pedes ad muros subsiste et moenia serva." Turnus ad haec, oculos horrenda in virgine fixus: "o decus Italiae virgo, quas dicere gratis quasve referre parem? sed nunc, est omnia quando iste animus supra, mecum partire laborem. 505
Aeneas, ut fama fidem missque reportant exploratores, equitum levia improbus arma praemisit, quaterent campos; ipse ardua montis per deserta iugo superans adventat ad urbem. furta paro bellì convexo in tramite silvae, 510
ut bivias armato obsidam milite fauces. tu Tyrrhenum equitem conlatis excipe signis; tecum acer Messapus erit turmaeque Latinæ Tiburtique manus; ducis et tu concipe curam:"

507 horrenda virgine $\mathbb{M}^1$: fixis $\mathbb{M}^1$: fixos $\gamma$.
510 superat $\mathbb{M}^1$. 
bristles with brazen scales; his legs he had sheathed in gold, his temples are yet bare, and his sword he had buckled to his side. Glittering in gold, he runs down from the fortress height; he exults in courage, and in hope even now seizes the foe—even as, when a horse, bursting his tether, has fled the stalls, free at last, and lord of the open plain, either, mark you! he makes for the pastures and herds of mares, or, wont to bathe in the well-known river, he darts forth, and neighs, with head out-stretched high in wanton joy, while his mane plays over neck and over shoulder.

To meet him sped Camilla, attended by the Volscian array, and hard by the gates the queen leaped from her horse; at whose example all her troop quitted their steeds and glided to earth. Then thus she speaks: “Turnus, if the brave may justly place aught of trust in themselves, I dare and promise to face Aeneas’ cavalry, and singly ride to meet the Tyrrhene horse. Suffer this hand to essay war’s first perils; do thou on foot stay by the walls and guard the town.” To this Turnus, with eyes fixed upon the dread maid: “O maiden, glory of Italy, what thanks shall I try to utter or repay? But now, since thy spirit soars above all, share thou with me the toil. Aeneas—so rumour tells, and scouts sent forth report the tidings true—has insolently thrown forward his light-armed horse, to sweep the plains; himself, o’erpassing the ridge, marches by the mountain’s lonely steeps upon the town. Snares of war I lay in an over-arched pathway ’mid the wood, to block with armed troops the gorge’s double jaws. Do thou in battle array await the Tyrrhene horse; with thee shall be the valiant Messapus, the Latin squadrons, and Tiburtus’ troop: take thou too a
VIRGIL

sic ait et paribus Messapum in proelia dictis hortatur sociosque duces et pergit in hostem.

Est curvo anfractu valles, accommoda fraudi armorumque dolis, quam densis frondibus atrim urget utrinque latus. tenuis quo semita ducit angustaeque ferunt fauces aditusque maligni. hanc super in speculis summoque in vertice montis planities ignota iacet tutique receptus, seu dextra laevaque velis occurrere pugnae, sive instare iugis et grandia volvere saxa. huc iuvenis nota fertur regione viarum arripuitque locum et silvis insedit iniquis.

Velocem interea superis in sedibus Opim, unam ex virginibus sociis sacraque caterva, compellabat et has tristis Latonia voces ore dabat: "graditur bellum ad crudele Camilla, o virgo, et nostris nequiquam cingitur armis, cara mihi ante alias. neque enim novus iste Dianae venit amor subitaque animum dulcedine movit. pulsus ob invidiam regno virisque superbas Priverno antiqua Metabus cum excederet urbe, infantem fugiens media inter proelia belli sustulit exilio comitem matrisque vocavit nomine Casmillae, mutata parte, Camillam. ipse sinu prae se portans iuga longa petebat solorum nemorum; tela undique saeva premebant et circumfuso volitabant milite Volsci.

ecce fugae medio summis Amasenus abundans spumatabat ripis; tantus se nubibus imber ruperat. ille, innare parans, infantis amore

526 in speculis] in omitted R: e \( \gamma' \).
527 recessus \( M^2R \), known to Servius.
533 sacris socia R.
534 compellat R. tristi R.
captain's charge." This said, with like words he heartens Messapus and the allied captains to battle, and moves against the foe.

522 There lies a vale with sweeping curve, fit site for stratagems and wiles of war, hemmed in on either side by a wall black with dense leafage. Hither leads a narrow path, with straitened gorge and jealous approach. Above it, amid the watch-towers of the mountain-top, lies a hidden plain and a safe shelter, whether one would charge from right or left, or take stand upon the ridge and roll down giant stones. Hither the warrior repairs by a familiar line of road, and, seizing his ground, sat him down within the perilous woods.¹

532 Meanwhile, in Heaven's halls Latona's daughter addressed fleet Opis, one of her maiden sisterhood and sacred band, and opened her lips to these words of sorrow: "Camilla goes forth to the cruel war, O maiden, and vainly girds on our arms, dear as she is to me beyond others. For no new love is this that has come to Diana nor sudden the spell wherewith it has stirred her heart. When, driven from his realm through hatred of his tyrant might, Metabus was leaving Privernum's ancient city, as he fled amid the press of battle-strife, he took with him his infant child to share his exile, and called her, after her mother Casmilla's name, but slightly changed, Camilla. The father, carrying her before him on his breast, sought the long ridges of lonely woodland: on every side pressed fierce weapons, and with wide-spread soldiery hovered the Volscians. Lo! athwart his flight, Amasenus was foaming in flood above his highest banks, so fierce a rain had burst from the clouds. Fain to swim the stream, he is checked by

¹ i.e. involving peril for Aeneas.
tardatur caroque oneri timet. omnia secum 550
versanti subito vix haec sententia sedit:
telum immane manu valida quod forte gerebat
bellator, solidum nodis et robore cocto,
huic natam, libro et silvestri subere clausam,
implicat atque habilem mediae circumligat hastae; 555
quam dextra ingenti librans ita ad aethera fatur:
‘alma, tibi hanc, nemorum cultrix, Latonia virgo,
ipse pater famulam voveo; tua prima per auras
tela tenens suppex hostem fugit. accipe, testor,
diva tuam, quae nunc dubiis committitur auris.’ 560
dixit et adducto contortum hastile lacerto
immittit: sonuere undae, rapidum super annem
infelix fugit in iaculo stridente Camilla.
at Metabus, magna propius iam urgence caterva,
dat sese fluvio, atque hastam cum virgine victor 565
gramineo, donum Triviae, de caespite vellit.
non illum tectis ullaue, non moenibus urbes
accepere, neque ipse manus feritate dedisset:
pastorum et solis exegit montibus aevum.
hic natam in dumis interque horrentia lustra
armentalis equae mammis et lacte ferine
nutribat, teneris immulgens ubera labris.
utque pedum primis infans vestigia plantis
institerat, iaculo palmas armavit acuto
spiculaque ex umero parvae suspendit et arcum. 575
pro crinali auro, pro longae tege mine pallae
tigridis exuviae per dorsum a vertice pendent.
tela manu iam tum tenera puerilia torsit
et fundam tereti circum caput eit habena
Strymoniamque gruem aut album deiecit olorem. 580

552 ferebat M2.
554 hue R1.
570 hino P1.
574 armavit] onerant b, Serviv
love for his babe, and he fears for his precious burden. Of a sudden, as he inly pondered every course, he settled on this reluctant resolve: the huge spear, which the warrior haply bore in his stout hand, hard-knotted and of seasoned oak—to this he fastens his child, encased in bark of wild cork-wood, and bound her feathily round the centre of the shaft; then poising it in his giant hand, thus cries to the heavens: 'Gracious one, dweller in the woodland, Latonian maid, this child I vow to thy service, I her father; thine are the first weapons she holds, as through the air, thy suppliant, she flees the foe. Accept, O goddess, I implore, for thine own, her whom now I commit to the uncertain breeze.' He said, and, drawing back his arm, launches the spinning shaft: loud roared the waters, over the rushing river flees hapless Camilla upon the whizzing steel. But Metabus, now that a great band pressed closer upon him, plunges into the flood, and in triumph plucks from the grassy turf his offering to Trivia, the spear and the maid. Him no cities received to their homes or walls, nor in his wild mood would he himself have yielded thereto: amid shepherds and on the lone mountains he passed his days. Here amid brakes and beasts' rugged lairs he nursed his child on milk at the breast of a wild mare from the herd, squeezing the teats into her tender lips. And soon as her baby feet had planted her earliest steps, he armed her hands with a pointed lance, and hung quiver and bow from her little shoulder. In place of gold to clasp her hair, in place of long trailing robe, there hang from her head adown the back a tiger's spoils. Even then with tender hand she hurled her childish darts, swung round her head the smooth-thonged sling, and struck down Strymonian
multae illam frustra Tyrrhena per oppida matres
optavere nurum; sola contenta Diana
aeternum telorum et virginitatis amorem
interemerata colit. vellem haud correpta fuisset
militia tali, conata laccessere Teucros:
cara mihi comitumque foret nunc una meum.
verum age, quandoquidem fatis urgetur acerbis,
labere, nympha, polo finisque invise Latinos,
tristis ubi infausto committitur omne pugna.
haec cape et ultricem pharetra deprome sagittam: 590
hac, quicumque sacrum violarit volnere corpus,
Tros Italusve, mihi pariter det sanguine poenas.
post ego nube cava miserandae corpus et arma
inspoliata feram tumulo patriaeque reponam.”
dixit: at illa levis caeli delapsa per auras
insonuit, nigro circumdata turbine corpus.

At manus interea muris Troiana propinquat
Etruscique duces equitumque exercitus omnis,
compositi numero in turmas. fremit aequore toto
insultans sonipes et pressis pugnat habenis
huc conversus et huc; tum late ferreus hastis
horret ager campique armis sublimibus ardent.
nec non Messapus contra celeresque Latini
et cum fratre Coras et virginis ala Camillae
adversi campo apparent hastasque reductis
protentund longe dextris et spicula vibrant,
adventusque virum fremitusque ardescit equorum.

592 -ve c, Servius: -que MPRγb (in the last over an erasure).
595 demissa PRγc: dimissa b.
601 obversus PRγ2.
605 reductas M1.
602 armis] hastis PRγ1.
606 praetendunt M1.
crane or snowy swan. Many a mother in Tyrrhene towers longed for her as daughter in vain; content with Diana alone, she cherishes unsullied a lifelong love for her weapons and her maidenhood. I would that she had not been swept away in warfare such as this, nor essayed to brave the Teucrians: so were she still my darling and a sister of my train. But come, seeing that untimely doom weighs upon her, glide from heaven, O nymph, and seek the Latin borders, where under evil omen they join in the gloomy fray. Take these, and draw from my quiver an avenging shaft: by it let the foe, whoe'er he be, Trojan or Italian, that with wound shall profane her sacred limbs, pay me forfeit in like manner with his blood. Then in the hollow of a cloud I will bear body and armour of the hapless maid unspoiled to the tomb, and lay them away in her own land. She spoke; but Opis sped down with whirring sound through heaven's light air, her form enshrouded in black whirlwind.

But meanwhile the Trojan band draws near the walls, with the Etruscan chiefs and all their mounted array, marshalled by number into squadrons. The war-steed prances neighing o'er all the plain, and, fighting the tight-drawn rein, swerves hither and thither: far and wide the field bristles with the steel of spears, and the plains are ablaze with uplifted arms. Likewise, over against them, Messapus, and the fleet Latins, and Coras with his brother, and maid Camilla's troop, come into view, confronting them on the plain; with hands back-drawn afar, they thrust the lance and brandish the javelin; the marching of men and neighing of steeds grows fiery-

\[1 \text{ i.e. her bow and arrows.}\]
iamque intra iactum teli progressus uterque substiterat: subito erumpunt clamore furentisque exhortantur equos, fundunt simul undique tela crebra nivis ritu, caelumque obtexitur umbra. continuo adversis Tyrrhenus et acer Aconteus conixi incurrunt hastis primique ruinam dant sonitu ingenti perfracta quadrupedantum pectora pectoribus rumpunt: excussus Aconteus fulminis in morem aut tormento ponderis acti praecipitat longe et vitam dispergit in auras.

Extemplo turbatae acies, versique Latini reiciunt parmas et equos ad moenia vertunt: Troes agunt, princeps turmas inducit Asilas. iamque propinquabant portis, rursusque Latini clamorem tollunt et mollia colla reflectunt; hi fugiunt penitusque datis referuntur habenis: qualis ubi alterno procurrens gurgite pontus nunc ruit ad terram scopulosque superiacit unda spumeus extremamque sinu perfundit harenam, nunc rapidus retro atque aestu revoluta resorbens saxa fugit litusque vado labente relinquit:

bis Tusci Rutulos egere ad moenia versos,
bis reiecti armis respectant terga tegentes. tertia sed postquam congressi in proelia totas implicuere inter se acies legitque virum vir, tum vero et gemitus morientum et sanguine in alto armaque corporaque et permixti caede virorum semianimes volvuntur equi; pugna aspera surgit. Orsilochus Remuli, quando ipsum horrebat adire, hastam intorsit equo ferrumque sub aure reliquit.

\textsuperscript{609} constiterant \textit{M}^1. \textsuperscript{612} adversi \textit{MP}^2R\gamma. \textsuperscript{613} ruina \textit{P}^2 and two codices Moretani cited by Ribbeck. \textsuperscript{614} sonitum \textit{MP}^1. \textsuperscript{624} procumbens \textit{R}. \textsuperscript{625} terras \textit{M}. suberigit \textit{R}: superlicit \textit{P}. Hence Sabb. adopts supericit. undam \gamma, Servius.
fierce. And now in its advance each host had halted within spear-cast of each; with sudden shout they dash forth, and spur on their furious steeds; at once from all sides they shower darts as thick as snowflakes, and the sky is veiled in shade. Forthwith Tyrrhenus and fierce Aconteus charge with spears amain, and are first to go down with mighty crash, breaking and shattering their chargers, breast against breast. Aconteus, flung off like thunderbolt or mass driven forth from an engine, is hurled headlong afar, and scatters his life into the air.

618 Straightway the lines waver, and the Latins, routed, cast their shields behind them, and turn their horses cityward. The Trojans give chase; Asilas in the van leads the squadrons. And now they were drawing nigh the gates, when again the Latins raise their shout, and wheel about their chargers’ supple necks; the others flee, and retreat afar with loosened rein: as when ocean, advancing with alternate flood, now rushes shoreward, dashes o’er the cliffs in a wave of foam, and drenches the utmost sands with its swelling curve; now flees in fast retreat and in its surge sucks back revolving stones, leaving the strand with gliding shoal. Twice the Tuscans drove the routed Rutulians to the city; twice, repulsed, they glance backwards, as they sling behind them their protecting shields. But when, clashing in the third encounter, the whole lines stood interlocked, and man marked man, then in truth rose groans of the dying, and deep in blood welter arms and bodies and horses, wounded unto death, and mingled with slaughtered riders: fierce swells the fight. Orsilochus hurled a lance at Remulus’ steed—for its lord he shrank to meet—and left the steel
VIRGIL

quo sonipes ictu furt arduus altaque iactat volneris impatiens arrecto pectore crura. volvitur ille excussus humi. Catillus Iollan ingentemque animis, ingentem corpore et armis, deicit Herminium, nudo cui vertice fulva caesaries nudique umeri; nec volterra terrent; tantus in arma patet. latos huic hasta per armos acta tremit duplicatque virum transfixa dolore. funditur ater ubique cruor; dant funera ferro certantes pulchrancque petunt per volterra mortem.

At medias inter caedes exsultat Amazon, unum exserta latus pugnae, pharetrata Camilla, et nunc lenta manu spargens hastilia denset, nunc validam dextra rapit indefessa bipennem; aureus ex umero sonat arcus et arma Dianae. illa etiam, si quando in tergum pulsa recessit, spicula converso fugientia dirigit arcu. at circum lectae comites, Larinaque virgo Tullaque et aeratam quatiens Tarpeia securim, Italides, quas ipsa decus sibi dia Camilla delegit pacisque bonas bellique ministras: quales Threiciae cum flumina Thermodcatis pulsant et pictis bellantur Amazones armis, seu circum Hippolyten seu cum se Martia curru Penthesilea refert, magnoque ululante tumultu feminea exsultant lunatis agmina peltis.

Quem telo primum, quem postremum, aspera virgo, deicus? aut quot humi morientia corpora fundis? Euneum Clytio primum patre, cuius apertum

638 ferit M^1R. 644 tantum R. 650 densat M^1Rγ.
653 in tergum si quando b, Ribbeck. 657 dia M^2γ^1b, Servius: diva M^1γ^2c1: dura R. 658 bonae Rγ^2.
beneath its ear. At this blow the charger rears furious, and, brooking not the wound, with chest uplifted flings his legs on high; hurled forth, Remulus rolls on earth. Catillus strikes down Iollas, and Herminius, giant in courage, giant in body and arms; on his bare head stream his yellow locks, and bare are his shoulders; for him wounds have no terrors; so vast a frame faces the steel. Through his broad shoulders the driven spear comes quivering, and, piercing through, bends him double with anguish. Everywhere the dark blood streams; they deal carnage, clashing with the sword, and seek amid wounds a glorious death.

648 But in the heart of the slaughter, like an Amazon, one breast bared for the fray, and quiver-girt, rages Camilla; and now tough javelins she showers thick from her hand, now a stout battle-axe she snatches with unwearied grasp; the golden bow, armour of Diana, clangs from her shoulders. And even if, back pressed, she withdraws, she turns her bow and aims darts in her flight. But round her are her chosen comrades, maiden Larina and Tulla, and Tarpeia, shaking an axe of bronze, daughters of Italy, whom godlike Camilla herself chose to be her pride, good handmaids both in peace and war. Such are the Amazons of Thrace, when they tramp over Thermodon's streams and war in blazoned armour, whether round Hippolyte, or when Penthesilea, child of Mars, returns in her chariot, and, amid loud tumultuous cries, the woman-host exult with crescent shields.

664 Whom first, whom last, fierce maid, does thy dart strike down? How many a frame dost thou stretch dying on earth? First Euneus, son of Clytius, whose unguarded breast, as he faces her, she
VIRGIL

adversi longa transverberat abiete pectus.
sanguinis ille vomens rivos cadit atque cruentam
mandit humum moriensque suo se in volnere versat.
tum Lirim Pagasumque super: quorum alter habenas
suffosso revolutus equo dum colligit, alter
dum subit ac dextram labenti tendit inermem,
praecipites pariterque ruunt. his addit Amastrum
Hippotaden, sequiturque incumbens eminus hasta
Tereaque Harpalyecumque et Demophoonta
Chromimque;

quotque emissa manu contorsit spicula virgo,
tot Phrygii cecidere viri. procul Ornytus armis
ignotis et equo venator Iapyge fertur,
cui pellis latos umeros erepta iuvenco
pugnatori operit, caput ingens oris hiatus
et malae texere lupi cum dentibus albis,
agrestisque manus armat sparsus; ipse catervis
vertitur in mediis et toto vertice supra est.
hunc illa exceptum (neque enim labor agmine verso)
traicit et super haec inimico pectore fatur:
“silvis te, Tyrrhene, feras agitare putasti?
advenit qui vestra dies mulièbris armis
verba redarguerit. nomen tamen haud leve patrum
manibus hoc referes, telo ceclidisse Camillae.”

Protinus Orsilochum et Buten, duo maxima
Teucrum
corpora: sed Buten aversum cuspide fixit
loricam galeamque inter, qua colla sedentis
lucent et laevo dependet parma lacerto;
Orsilochum fugiens magnumque agitata per orbem
eludit gyro interior sequiturque sequentem:
tum validam perque arma viro perque ossa securim,
alterior exsurgens, oranti et multa precanti

671 suffuso $M^3R\gamma$, preferred by Servius.
672 inertem $\gamma$.
688 redargueret $MR(?)\gamma$: redarguerit Priscian.

280
pierces through with her long pine-shaft. Spouting streams of blood, he falls, bites the gory dust, and, dying, writhes upon his wound. Then Liris she falls, and Pagasus above him: while one, thrown from his stabbed horse, gathers up the reins, and the other, coming up, stretches an unharmed hand to stay his fall, headlong they fall together. To these she adds Amastrus, son of Hippotas; and, bending to the task, she follows from far with her spear Tereus, and Harpalycus, and Demophoon, and, Chromis; and as many darts as she sent spinning from her hand, so many Phrygians fell. At a distance rides the hunter Ornytus in strange armour on an Iapygian steed: a hide stripped from a steer swathes the warrior's broad shoulders, his head is shielded by a wolf's huge gaping mouth and white-fanged jaws, and his hand is armed with rustic pike; himself he moves in the midmost ranks, a full head above all. Him she caught—for easy it was amid the rout—and pierced, then above him thus cries with pitiless heart: "Tuscan, didst thou think thou wert chasing beasts in the forests? The day is come that with woman's weapons shall refute the vaunts of thee and thine. Yet no slight renown is this thou shalt carry to thy father's shades—to have fallen by the spear of Camilla!"

Next she slays Orsilochus and Butes, two Teucrians of mightiest frame. Butes she pierced with spear-point in the back, 'twixt corslet and helm, where the rider's neck gleams, and the shield hangs from the left arm; Orsilochus she flees, and, chased in a wide circle, foils him, wheels into an inner ring and pursues the pursuer; then rising higher, she drives her strong axe again and again through armour and through bone, albeit he implores and prays oft
congeminat; volnus calido rigat ora cerebro.
incidit huic subitoque aspectu territus haesit
Appenninicolae bellator filius Auni,

haud Ligurum extremus, dum fallere fata sinebant.
isque ubi se nullo iam cursu evadere pugnae
posse neque instantem reginam avertere cernit,
consilio versare dolos ingressus et astu
incipit haec: "quid tam egregium, si femina forti
fidis equo? dimitte fugam et te comminus aequo
meum crede solo pugnaeque accinge pedestri:
iam nosces, ventosa ferat eui gloria fraudem."
dixit, at illa furens acrique accensa dolore
tradit equum comiti paribusque resistit in armis,
ense pedes nudo puraque interrita parma.
at iuvenis, vicisse dolo ratus, avolat ipse
(haud mora) conversisque fugax aufertur habenis
quadrupedemque citum ferrata calce fatigat.
"vane Ligus frustraque animis elate superbis,
nequiquam patrias temptasti lubricus artis,
nec fraus te incoluernem fallaci perferet Auno."
haec fatur virgo, et pernicibus ignea plantis
transit equum cursu frenisque adversa prehensis
congreditur poenasque inimico ex sanguine sumit:
quam facile accipiter saxo sacer ales ab alto
consequitur pinnis sublimem in nube columbam
comprensamque tenet pedibusque eviscerat uncis;
tum cruer et volsae labuntur ab aetherae plumae.

At non haec nullis hominum sator atque deorum
observans oculis summo sedet altus Olympos.

708 laudem M^2P (l in an erasure).
for mercy; the wound spatters the face with warm brain. Now fell in her way, and paused in terror at the sudden vision, the warrior son of Aunus, dweller upon the Apennine, not the meanest in Liguria, while Fate allowed him to deceive.\(^1\) He, when he sees that by no fleetness can he escape combat or turn the queen from her onset, essaying to ply guile with policy and craft, thus begins: “What great glory is it, if thou, though a woman, trustest in thy strong steed? Away with flight; dare to meet me hand to hand on equal ground, and gird thee to fight afoot; soon shalt thou know to whom vainglory brings bane.” He spake, but she, furious and burning with the bitter smart, passes her horse to a comrade and confronts him in equal arms, afoot and unafraid, with naked sword and shield unblazoned. But the youth, deeming he had won by guile, himself darts away, pausing not, and turning his bridle rushes off in flight, goading his charger to speed with iron spur. “Foolish Ligurian, vainly puffed up in pride of heart, for naught hast thou tried thy slippery native tricks, nor shall cunning take thee home unscathed to lying Aunus!” So cries the maiden, and, with fleet foot, swift as lightning, crosses the horse’s path, and, seizing the reins, meets him face to face and takes vengeance from his hated blood: lightly as a falcon, bird of augury,\(^2\) darting from a lofty rock, o’ertakes on her wings a dove in a cloud aloft, then holds her in his clutch and with crooked claws tears out her heart, while blood and rent plumage flutter from the sky.

\(725\) But not with unseeing eyes the Sire of gods and men sits throned on high Olympus, viewing the

\(^1\) The Ligurians were notorious liars, and so long as he lived he was conspicuous among them. \(^2\) As sacred to Apollo.
VIRGIL

Tyrrhenum genitor Tarchonem in proelia saeva suscitat et stimulis haud mollibus incutit iras.
ergo inter caedes cedentiaque agmina Tarchon fertur equo variisque instigat vocibus alas,
nomine quemque vocans, reficitque in proelia pulsos.
"quis metus, o numquam dolituri, o semper inertes Tyrrheni, quae tanta animis ignavia venit?
femina palantis agit atque haec agmina vertit?
quo ferrum quidve haec gerimus tela inrita dextris?
at non in Venerem segnes nocturnaque bella aut ubi curva choros indixit tibia Bacchi.

exspectate dapes et plenae pocula mensae
(hic amor, hoc studium), dum sacra secundus haruspex nuntiet ac lucos vocet hostia pinguis in altos." haec effatus equum in medius, moriturus et ipse,
concitat et Venulo adversum se turbidus infert dereptumque ab equo dextra complectitur hostem et gremium ante suum multa vi concitus ausert.
tollitur in caelum clamor cunctique Latini convertere oculos. volat igneus aequore Tarchon,
arma virumque ferens; tum summa ipsius ab hasta defringit ferrum et partis rimatur apertas,
qua volnus letale ferat; contra ille repugnans sustinet a iugulo dextram et vim viribus exit.

utque volans alte raptum cum fulva draconem fert aquila implicuitque pedes atque unguibus haesit;
saucius at serpens sinuosa volumina versat arrectisque horret squamis et sibilat ore,
arduus insurgens; illa hand minus urget obunco

incitat M\textsuperscript{1}P\textsuperscript{1} (M\textsuperscript{3}, with a point above n, indicates error):
inicit Re: incutit Heinsius.
exspectare inferior MSS., 742 offert Ry.
scene. He rouses Tyrrhenian Tarchon to the fierce fray, and pricks him to wrath by no gentle spur. So, amid the slaughter and wavering columns, Tarchon rides, and goads his squadrons with diverse cries, calling each man by name, and rallying the routed to the fight. "What fear, ye Tuscan, never to be stung by shame, sluggards always, what utter cowardice has fallen on your hearts? Does a woman drive you in disorder and rout these ranks? To what end bear we the sword? or why these idle weapons in our hands? But not laggard are ye for love and nightly frays, or when the curved flute proclaims the Bacchic dance. Look to the feasts and the cups on the loaded board (this your passion, this your delight!) till the favouring seer announce the sacrifice, and the fat victim call you to the deep groves!" So saying, he spurs his horse into the midst, ready himself also to die, and charges like whirlwind full upon Venulus; then tearing the foe from his steed, grips him with his right hand, clasps him to his breast, and spurring with might and main, carries him off. A shout uprises to heaven, as all the Latins turned their eyes upon the sight. Like lightning flies Tarchon along the plain, the arms and the man before him; then from the head of his foe's spear breaks off the steel, and searches for an unguarded place, where he may deal a deadly wound; the other, struggling against him, keeps the hand from off his throat and baffles force with force. And, as when a tawny eagle, soaring on high, carries a serpent she has caught, her feet entwined and her claws clinging tight, but the wounded snake writhes its sinuous coils, and rears its bristling scales, and hisses with its mouth, towering aloft; she no less with crooked beak assails her
VIRGIL

luctantem rostro, simul aether a verberat alis: haud aliter praedam Tiburtum ex agmine Tarchon portat ovans. ducis exemplum eventumque secuti Maeonidae incurrunt. tum fatis debitus Arruns velocem iaculo et multa prior arte Camillam circuit et, quae sit fortuna facillima, temptat. qua se cumque furens medio tulit agmine virgo, hac Arruns subit et tacitus vestigia lustrat; qua victrix reedit illa pedemque ex hoste reportat, hac iuvenis furtim celeris detorquet habenas. hos aditus iamque hos aditus omnemque pererrat undique circuitum et certam quotit improbus hastam.

Forte sacer Cybelo Chloreus olimque sacerdos insignis longe Phrygiis fulgebuit in armis spumantemque agitabat equum, quem pellis aënis in plumam squamis au ro conserta tegebat. ipse peregrina ferrugine clarus et ostro spicula torquebat Lycio Gortynia cornu; aureus ex umeris erat arcus et aurea vati cassida; tum croceam chlamydemque sinusque crepantis carbaseos fulvo in nodum collegerat auro, pictus acu tunicas et barbar a tegmina crurum. hunc virgo, sive ut templis praefigeret arma Troia, captivo sive ut se ferret in auro, venatrix unum ex omni certamine pugnae caeca sequebatur totumque incauta per agmen femineo praedae et spoliorum ardebat amore,

768 Cybelo Mbc, Servius : Cybele γ: Cybelae Macrobius. 774 umero γ. erat] sonat γa2c.
struggling victim, while her wings flap the air: even so from the Tiburtian line Tarchon carries off his prey in triumph. Following their chief’s example and success, Maeonia’s sons make onslaught. Then Arruns, due to his fate, circles round fleet Camilla with javelin and deep cunning—in this surpassing her—and tries what chance may be easiest. Wherever the infuriate maid dashed amid the ranks, there Arruns creeps up and silently tracks her footsteps; where she returns victorious and retires from the foe, there the youth stealthily turns his swift reins. This approach he essays, and now that, and traverses the whole circuit round about, the unerring spear quivering in his relentless hand.

It chanced that Chloreus, sacred to Cybelus, and once a priest, glittered resplendent afar in Phrygian armour, and spurred his foaming charger, whose covering was a skin, plumèd with brazen scales and clasped with gold. Himself ablaze in the deep hue of foreign purple, he launched Gortynian shafts from Lycian bow: golden was that bow upon his shoulders, and golden was the seer’s helmet; his saffron scarf and its rustling linen folds were gathered into a knot by yellow gold; embroidered with the needle were his tunic and barbaric hose. Him, whether in hope to fasten on temple-gate Trojan arms, or to flaunt herself in golden spoil, the maiden, singling out from all the battle fray, blindly pursued in huntress fashion, and recklessly raged through all the ranks with a woman’s passion for booty and for

1 Others take prior as meaning “before he strikes,” or, like φθάσας, “anticipating her.”

2 As Servius says, Cybelus the mountain is here put for the deity worshipped upon it. Editors commonly read “Cybelae,” but the authority for this is weak.
telum ex insidiis cum tandem tempore capto concitat et superos Arruns sic voce precatur:
"summe deum, sancti custos Soractis Apollo, quem primi colimus, cui pineus ar dor acervo pascitur et medium freti pietate per ignem cultores multa premimus vestigia pruna, da, pater, hoc nostris aboleri dedecus armis, omnipotens. non exuvias pulsaevetropaeum virginis aut spoliaulla peto: nihi cetera laudem facta ferent; haec dira meum duplnere pestis pulsa cadat, patrias remcabo inglorius urbes."

Audiit et voti Phoebus succedere partem mente dedit, partem volucris dispersit in auras: sterneret ut subita turbatam morte Camillam, adnuit oranti; reducem ut patria alta videret, non dedit, inque Notos vocem vertere procellae. ergo ubi missa manu sonitum dedit hasta per auras, convertere animos acris oculosque tulere cuncti ad reginam Volsci. nihil ipsa nec auras nec sonitus memor aut venientis ab aethere teli, hasta sub exsertam donec perlata papillam haesit, virgineumque alte bibit acta cruorem. concurrunt trepidae comites dominamque ruentem suscipiunt. fugit ante omnis exterritus Arruns, laetitia mixtoque metu, nec iam amplius hastae credere nec telis occurrere virginis audet. ac velut ille, prius quam tela inimica sequantur,
spoil: when at length, seizing the chance, Arruns from ambush summons his lance, and thus prays aloud to Heaven:

\[785 \text{"Apollo, most high of gods, guardian of holy Soracte, whose chief worshippers are we, for whom is fed the blaze of the pine-wood heap, while we thy votaries, passing in strength of faith amid the fire, plant our steps on the deep embers}^1\text{—grant that this shame be effaced by our arms, O Father Almighty! I seek no plunder, no trophy of the maid's defeat, nor any spoils; other feats shall bring me fame; so but this dread scourge fall stricken beneath my blow, inglorious I will return to the cities of my sires."} \]

\[794 \text{Phoebus heard, and in his heart vouchsafed that half his prayer should prosper; half he scattered to the flying breezes. To o'erthrow and strike down Camilla in sudden death, he yielded to his prayer; that his noble country should see his return he granted not, and the blasts bore his accents to the southern gales. Therefore, when the spear, sped from his hand, whizzed through the air, all the Volscians turned their eager eyes and minds upon the queen. She herself, neither of air, nor of sound, nor of weapon coming from the sky recked aught, till the spear, borne home, beneath the bare breast found lodging, and, driven deep, drank her maiden blood. In alarm, her comrades hurry around her, and catch their falling queen. Startled above all, Arruns flees in mingled joy and fear, and no more dares he to trust his lance, or to meet the maiden's weapons. And lo! even as the wolf, when he has slain a shepherd or a great steer, ere hostile darts can pursue} \]

\[1 \text{In the ancient rites on Mount Soracte, the worshippers walked three times through a pine-fire, carrying offerings to the god. Cf. Pliny, } \text{Nat. Hist. vii. 2, 19.} \]
Virgil

continuo in montis sese avius abdidit altos occiso pastore lupus magnove iuvenco, conscius audacis facti, caudamque remulcens subiecit pavitantem utero silvasque petivit: haud secus ex oculis se turbidus abstulit Arruns contentusque fuga mediis se immiscuit armis. illa manu moriens telum trahit, ossa sed inter ferreus ad costas alto stat volnere muero. labitur exsanguis, labuntur frigida leto lumina, purpureus quondam color ora reliquit. tum sic exspirans Accam, ex aequalibus unam, adloquitur, fida ante alias quae sola Camillae, quicum partiri curas, atque haec ita fatur: "hactenus, Acca soror, potui; nunc volnus acerbum conficit et tenebris nigréscunt omnia circum. effuge et haec Turno mandata novissima perfer: succedat pugnae Troianosque arceat urbe. iamque vale." simul his dictis linquebat habenas, ad terram non sponte fluens. tum frigida toto paulatim exsolvit se corpore lentaque colla et captum Leto posuit caput, arma reliquens, vitaque cum gemitu fugit indignata sub umbras. tum vero immensus surgens ferit aurea clamor sidera: deiecta crudescit pugna Camilla; incurrunt densi simul omnis copia Teucrum Tyrrehenique duces Euandrique Arcades alae. At Triviae custos iamdudum in montibus Opis alta sedet summis spectatque interrita pugnas; utque procul medio iuvenum in clamore furentum

819 reliquit c.
821 fidam M2Pγ1: fida M1Rc, Servius.
822 quacum P2γ2c. 826 urbi P1R.
830 reliquens M (late), P2γ: reliquens P1: reliquit M1: reliquit R: reliquont Probus, according to D. Servius. So Sabb.
835 Tyrrehenunque M.
838 iuvenem P1: -um P2: iuvenum γ2. furentem Mγ2.
him, straightway plunges by pathless ways among the high mountains, conscious of a reckless deed, and slackening his tail claps it quivering beneath his belly, and seeks the woods: even so does Arruns, in confusion, steal away from sight, and, bent on flight, plunges amidst the armed throng. She, with dying hand, tugs at the dart; but between the bones the iron point stands fast beside the ribs within the deep wound. Bloodless she sinks; her eyes sink, chill with death; the once radiant hue has left her face. Then, as her breath fails, she thus accosts Acca, a maiden of equal years and true to Camilla beyond all else, sole sharer of her cares, and thus she speaks: "Thus far, sister Acca, has my strength availed; now the bitter wound o'erpowers me, and all around grows dim and dark. Haste away, and bear to Turnus this my latest charge, to take my place in the battle, and ward the Trojans from the town. And now farewell!" With these words she dropped the reins, gliding helplessly to earth. Then, growing chill, she slowly freed herself from all the body's bonds, drooped her nerveless neck and the head which Death had seized, letting fall her weapons: and with a moan life passed indignant to the Shades below. Then indeed a boundless uproar rose, striking the golden stars: Camilla fallen, the fight waxes fiercer; on they rush in crowds together, all the Teucrian host, the Tyrrhene chiefs, and Evander's Arcadian squadrons.

836 But Opis, Trivia's sentinel, has long been seated high on the mountain top, and, undismayed, watches the combat. And when far off, amid the din of
prospexit tristi mulcatam morte Camillam, ingemuitque deditque has imo pectore voces:

"heu nimium, virgo, nimium crudele luisti supplicium, Teucros conata lacessere bello!

nec tibi desertae in dumis coluisse Dianam profuit aut nostras umero gessisse sagittas.

non tamen indecorem tua te regina reliquit extrema iam in morte, neque hoc sine nomine letum per gentis erit aut famam patieris inultaes.

nam quicumque tuum violavit volnere corpus, morte lauet merita.'" fuit ingens monte sub alto regis Dercenni terreno ex aggere bustum antiqui Laurentis opacaque ilice tectum;

hic dea se primum rapido pulcherrima nisu sistit et Arruntem tumulo speculatur ab alto.

ut vidit laetantem animis ac vana tumentem, "cur," inquit, "diversus abis? huc derige gressum, huc periture veni, capias ut digna Camillae praemia. tune etiam telis moriere Dianae?"

dixit et aurata volucrem Threissa sagittam deprompsit pharetra cornuque infensa tetendit et duxit longe, donec curvata coirent inter se capita et manibus iam tangeret aequis, laeva aciem ferri, dextra nervoque papillam.

extemplo teli stridorem aurasque sonantis audiit una Arruns haesitque in corpore ferrum.

illum exspirantem socii atque extrema gementem obliti ignoto camporum in pulvere linquunt;

Opis ad aetherium pinnis aufertur Olympum.

Prima fugit domina amissa levis ala Camillae, turbati fugiunt Rutuli, fugit acer Atinas,
raging warriors, she espied Camilla done piteously to death, she sighed and from her heart's depth uttered these words: "Alas! too cruel, too cruel, O maiden, the forfeit thou hast paid for essaying to brave the Teucrians in battle! Naught has it availed thee, all lonely mid the wilds, to have served Diana, or to have carried our shafts upon thy shoulder. Yet thy queen has not left thee unhonoured even in death's last hour; nor shall this thy doom be without renown among the nations, nor shalt thou bear the reproach of one unavenged; for whoso hath with wound profaned thy limbs shall pay the debt of death." Under the mountain height stood a mound of earth, the mighty tomb of Dercennus, Laurentine king of old, screened by shadowy ilex; here first the beauteous goddess, with swift spring, plants her feet, and from the barrow's height espies Arruns. When she saw him exulting in spirit and swelling with pride: "Why," she cries, "strayest so far? Hither turn thy steps, hither come to thy death and for Camilla receive due guerdon! Shalt thou, even thou, die by Diana's darts?" So spake the Thracian nymph, and from gilded quiver plucked a winged shaft, stretched the bow with full intent, and drew it far, till the curving ends should meet together and, with levelled hands, she should touch the steel's point with her left, her breast with her right and with the bow-string. Straightway, at the selfsame moment, Arruns heard the whistling dart and whirring air, and the steel was lodged in his breast. Him, gasping and moaning his last, his forgetful comrades leave on the unknown dust of the plain; Opis wings her way to heavenly Olympus.

868 First flees, their mistress lost, Camilla's light squadron; in rout flee the Rutulians, flees valiant
VIRGIL

disiectique duces desolatique manipli 870
tuta petunt et equis aversi ad moenia tendunt.

nec quisquam instantis Teucros letumque ferentis
sustentare valet telis aut sistere contra,

sed laxos referunt umeris languentibus arcus
quadrupedumque putrem cursu quatit ungula
campum. 875

volvitur ad muros caligine turbidus atra
pulvis et e speculis percussae pectora matres
feminea clamorem ad caeli sidera tollunt.

qui cursu portas primi inrupere patentis,

hos inimica super mixto premit agmine turba, 880
nec miseram effugiunt mortem, sed limine in ipso,
moenibus in patriis atque intra tuta domorum
confixi exspirant animas. pars claudere portas,

nec sociis aperire viam nec moenibus audent
accipere orantis, oriturque miserrima caedes

defendentum armis aditus inque arma ruentum.
exclusi ante oculos lacrimantumque ora parentum
pars in praecepitis fossas urgen te ruina
volvitur, immisissis pars caeca et concita frenis
arietat in portas et duros obice postis. 890

ipsae de muris summo certamine matres
(monstrat amor verus patriae), ut videre Camillam,
tela manu trepidae iaciunt ac robore duro
stipitibus ferrum sudibusque imitantur obustis
praecipites, primaquee mori pro moenibus ardent. 895

Interea Turnum in silvis saevissimus implet

nuntius et iuveni ingentem fert Acca tumultum:
deletas Volscorum acies, cecidisse Camillam,
ingruere insensos hostis et Marte secundo

870 defecti M1. 871 equos Pγ.
875 quadripedem F1R: quadripedem F2.
877 e omitted F1M1b. 883 inter FPγ, Macrobius.
895 audent M2γ2bc, Servius.
Atinas; scattered captains, and troops left leaderless make for shelter, and, wheeling their horses, gallop to the walls. Nor can any with arms check the onset of death-dealing Trojans, nor stand against it, but their unstrung bows they cast on fainting shoulders, and in their galloping course the horse-hoof shakes the crumbling plain. On rolls to the walls a cloud of dust, black and murky, and from the watch-towers mothers, beating their breasts, uplift to the stars of heaven their womanish cries. Upon such as first broke at full speed through the open gates, there presses hard a throng of foes, mingling with their ranks, nor escape they a piteous death, but on the very threshold, their native walls about them, and within the shelter of their homes, they are thrust through, and gasp away their lives. Some close the gates, and dare not open a way to their friends, nor receive them in the town, implore as they may; and slaughter most pitiful ensues, these guarding the entry sword in hand, and those rushing upon the sword. Shut out before the eyes and gaze of weeping parents, some, driven by the rout, roll headlong into the trenches; some, charging blindly with loosened rein, batter at the gates and stoutly-barred doors. The very mothers from the walls, in keenest rivalry (true love of country points the way), when they marked Camilla, flung weapons with trembling hands, and hastily do the work of the steel with stout oak-poles and seared stakes, and foremost are fain to die out upon their walls.

Meanwhile among the forests the woeful tidings fill Turnus' ears, and Acca brings the warrior her tale of mighty turmoil: the Volscian ranks destroyed, Camilla fallen, the foe fiercely advancing and sweep-
omnia corripuisse, metum iam ad moenia ferri. 900
ille furens (et saeva Iovis sic numina poscunt)
deserit obsessos collis, nemora aspera linquit.
vix e conspectu exierat campumque tenebat, cum pater Aeneas, saltus ingressus apertos, exsuperatque iugum silvaque evadit opaca. 905
sic ambo ad muros rapidi totoque feruntur agmine nec longis inter se passibus absunt; ac simul Aeneas fumantis pulvere campos prospexit longe Laurentiaque agmina vidit, et saevum Aenean adgnovit Turnus in armis adventumque pedum flatusque audivit equorum. 910
continuque ineant pugnas et proelia temptent, ni roseus fessos iam gurgite Phoebus Hibero tuningat equos noctemque die labente reducat. considunt castris ante urbem et moenia vallant. 915

ing the field in triumphant warfare, the panic now passing to the town. He, raging—and Jove's stern will so demands—quits the hills' ambush, and leaves the rough woodland. Scarce had he passed from view and gained the plain, when father Aeneas, entering the unguarded pass, scales the ridge, and issues from the shady wood. So both march toward the walls, swiftly and in full force, nor far distant from each other: and at the same moment Aeneas descried afar the plain smoking with dust, and saw the Laurentine hosts, and Turnus was aware of fell Aeneas in arms, and heard the coming of feet and the snorting of steeds. And straightway would they enter the fray and essay conflict, but ruddy Phoebus now laves his weary team in the Iberian flood, and, as day ebbs, brings back the night. Before the city they encamp and strengthen the ramparts.
Liber XII

Turnus ut infractos adverso Marte Latinos defecisse videt, sua nunc promissa reposci, se signari oculis, ultro implacabilis ardet attollitque animos. Poenorum quals in arvis, sauciis ille gravi venantum volnere pectus, tum demum movet arma leo, gaudetque comantis excutiens cervice toros fixumque latronis impavidus frangit telum et fremit ore cruento: haud secus accenso gliscit violentia Turno. tum sic adfatur regem atque ita turbidus infit: "nulla mora in Turno; nihil est, quod dicta retractent ignavi Aeneadae, nec quae pepigere recusent: congregior. fer sacra, pater, et concipe foedus. aut hac Dardanum dextra sub Tartara mittam, desertorem Asiae, (sedeant spectentque Latini) et solus ferro crimen commune refellam, aut habeat victos, cedat Lavinia coniunx."

Olli sedato respondit corde Latinus: "o praestans animi iuvenis, quantum ipse feroci virtute exsuperas, tanto me impensusaequum est consulere atque omnis metuentem expendere casus. sunt tibi regna patris Dauni, sunt oppida capta.

16 crimen ferro Rc.
When Turnus sees the Latins crushed and faint of heart through war's reverse, his own pledge now claimed, and himself the mark of every eye, forthwith he blazes with wrath unappeasable and raises high his spirit. As in Punic fields a lion, when wounded, lo! with grievous stroke of huntsmen in the breast, then only wakes to war, joyously tosses from his neck his shaggy main, and snaps, undaunted, the robber's implanted dart, roaring with blood-stained mouth: even so in Turnus' kindling soul the fury swells. Then thus he accosts the king, and with these wild words begins:

11 "With Turnus lies no delay! no need is there for the coward sons of Aeneas to recall their words or to renounce their pact! I go to meet him. Bring the holy rites, sire, and frame the covenant. Either with this arm will I hurl to hell the Dardan, the Asian runaway—let the Latins sit and see it—and with my single sword refute the nation's shame; 1 or let him be lord of the vanquished, let Lavinia pass to him as bride!"

18 To him Latinus with unruffled soul replied: "O youth of matchless spirit, the more in proud valour thou dost excel, all the more heedfully is it meet that I ponder and with fear weigh every chance. Thou hast thy father Daunus' realms, hast

1 All are under the slur of cowardice.
multa manu, nec non aurumque animusque Latino est. sunt aliae innuptae Latio et Laurentibus arvis, nec genus indecorum. sine me haec molla fatua sublatis aperire dolis, simul hoc animo hauri: me natam nulli veterum sociare procorum fas erat, idque omnes divis hominesque caneant. victus amore tui, cognato sanguine victus, coniugis et maestae lacrimis, vincla omnia rupi: promissam eripui genero, arma impia sumpsi. ex illo qui me casus, quae, Turne, sequuntur bella vides, quantos primus patiare labores. bis magna victi pugna vix urbe teumur spes Italas; recalent nostro Thybrina fluenta sanguine adhuc campique ingentes ossibus albcnt. quo referor totiens? quae mentem insania mutat? si Turno exstincto socios sum adscire paratus, cur non incolumi potius certamina tollo? quid consanguinei Rutuli, quid cetera dicet Italia, ad mortem si te (Fors dicta refutet!) prodiderim, natam et conubia nostra petentem? respice res bello varias; miserere parentis longaevi, quem nunc maestum patria Ardea longe dividit." haudququam dictis violentia Turni flectitur; exsuperat magis aegrecsitque medendo. ut primum fari potuit, sic institit ore: "quam pro me curam geris, hanc precor, optime, pro me

24 arvis M, Servius: agris PRγbc.
46 ardescitque tuendo (on margin aegrecsit) M.
47 incipit Mγ*, Donatus.
many a town thy hand has taken; Latinus, too, has gold and good will. Other unwed maids there are in Latium and Laurentum's fields, and of no ignoble birth. Suffer me to utter this hard saying, stripped of all disguise, and withal drink this into thy soul: for me to ally my child to any of her old-time wooers, was forbidden, and this all gods and men foretold.\(^1\) Overborne by love of thee, overborne by kindred blood\(^2\) and tears of my sorrowing queen, I broke all fetters, snatched the betrothed from her promised husband, and drew the unholy sword. From that day, Turnus, thou seest what perils, what wars pursue me, what heavy burdens thou above all dost bear. Twice vanquished in mighty battle, we scarce guard within our walls the hopes of Italy; Tiber's streams are still warm with our blood, the boundless plains still white with our bones. Why drift I back so often?\(^3\) What madness turns my purpose? If, with Turnus dead, I am ready to link them to me as allies, why not rather end the strife while he still lives? What will thy Rutulian kinsmen say, what the rest of Italy, if—Fortune refute the word!—I should betray thee to death, while thou wooest our daughter in marriage? Think on war's changes and chances; pity thine aged father, whom now his native Ardea parts far away from us in sorrow!"

45 In no wise do his words bend the fury of Turnus; still higher it mounts, more inflamed with the healing. Soon as he could speak he thus began: "The care thou hast on my behalf, most gracious lord, on my

\(^1\) cf. vii. 95 above.

\(^2\) Amata, wife of Latinus, was sister to Venilia, mother of Turnus.

\(^3\) i.e. from what must be his inevitable decision.
VIRGIL

deponas letumque sinas pro laude pacisci. et nos tela, pater, ferrumque haud debile dextra spargimus, et nostro sequitur de volnere sanguis. longe illi dea mater erit, quae nube fugacem feminea tegat et vanis sese occultat umbris."

At regina, nova pugnae conterrita sorte, flebat et ardentem generum moritura tenebat:

"Turne, per has ego te lacrimas, per si quis Amatae tangit honos animum (spes tu nunc una, senectae tu requies miserae, decus imperiumque Latini te penes, in te omnis domus inclinata recumbit), unum oro: desiste manum committere Teucris. qui te cumque manent isto certamine casus, et me, Turne, manent: simul haec invisa relinquam lumina nec generum Aenean captiva videbo."

acceptit vocem lacrimis Lavinia matris flagrantis perfusa genas, cui plurimus ignem subiecit rubor et calefacta per ora cucurrit. Indum sanguineo veluti violaverit ostro si quis ebur, aut mixta rubent ubi lilia multa alba rosa: talis virgo dabat ore coles. illum turbat amor, figitque in virgine voltus.

ardet in arma magis paucisque adsatur Amatam: "ne, quaes0, ne me lacrimis neve omine tanto prosequare in duri certamina Martis euntem, o mater; neque enim Turno mora libera mortis. nuntius haec, Idmon, Phrygio mea dicta tyranno haud placitura refer: cum primum crastina caelo puniceis inventa rotis Aurora rubebit,

1 cf. v. 230, uitamque volunt pro laude pacisci.
2 In the Iliad (at v. 311 ff.) Aeneas is rescued by Aphrodite who spreads before him a fold of her garment. Else-
behalf, I pray, resign, and suffer me to barter death for fame. I too, sire, can scatter darts and no weakling steel from this right hand, and from our strokes too flows blood. Far from him will be his goddessmother to shelter the runaway, woman-like, with a cloud, and to conceal herself in empty shadows.”

But the queen, dismayed by the new terms of conflict, wept, and clung to her fiery son, ready to die: “Turnus, by these my tears, by aught of reverence for Amata that yet may touch thy heart—thou art now our only hope, thou the comfort of my sad old age; in thine hands are the honour and sovereignty of Latinus, on thee rests all our sinking house—one boon I beg: forbear to fight the Trojans. What perils soever await thee in that combat of thine, await me also, Turnus; with thee I will quit this hateful light, nor in captivity see Aeneas as my son.” Lavinia heard her mother’s words, her burning cheeks steeped in tears, while a deep blush kindled its fire, and mantled o’er her glowing face. As when one stains Indian ivory with crimson dye, or as when white lilies blush with many a blended rose—such hues her maiden features showed. Him love throws into turmoil, and he fastens his looks upon the maid; then, fired yet more for the fray, briefly he addresses Amata:

"Nay, I beseech thee, not with tears, not with such omen, as I pass to stern war’s conflicts, do thou send me forth, O my mother; nor truly has Turnus freedom to delay his death. Idmon, be my herald and bear this my message to the Phrygian king—message he will not welcome: soon as to-morrow’s Dawn, riding in crimson car, where, however, Apollo and Poseidon rescue him in a cloud (Iliad, v. 344; xx. 321 ff.; cf. iii. 380).
non Teucros agat in Rutulos; Teucerum arma quiescant
et Rutuli; nostro dirimamus sanguine bellum;
illo quaeratur coniunx Lavinia campo."

Haece ubi dicta dedit rapidusque in tecta recessit,
poseit equos gaudetque tuens ante ora frementis,
Pilumno quos ipsa decus dedit Orithyia,
qui candore nives anteirent, cursibus auras.
circumstant propeari aurigae manibusque lacessunt
pectora plausa cavis et colla comantia pectunt.
ipse delinc auro squalentem albo orichalco
circumdat loricam umeris, simul aptat habendo
ensemque clipeumque et rubrae cornua cristae,
ensem, quem Dauno ignipotens deus ipse parenti
secerat et Stygia candentem tinxerat unda.
exim, quae mediis ingenti adnixa columnae
aedibus adstabat, validam vi corripit hastam,
Actôris Aurunci spolium, quassatque trementem
vociferans: "nunc, o numquam frustrata vocatus
hasta meos, nunc tempus adest; te maximus Actor,
te Turni nunc dextra gerit. da sternere corpus
loricamque manu valida lacerare revolsam
semiviri Phrygis et foedare in pulvere crinis
vibratos calido ferro murraque madentis."

his agitur furiis, totoque ardentis ab ore
seintillae absistunt, oculis micat acribus ignis;
mugitus veluti cum prima in proelia taurus
terrificos ciet atque irasci in cornua temptat,
arboris obnixus trunco, ventosque lacessit
ictibus aut sparsa ad pugnam proludit harena.

79 Rutulum b²c². 85 propere Rγ¹.
92 columna γb¹. 100 cadentis Pγ¹.
102 exsistunt R. 103 primam M¹: primum R.
104 atque] aut M²PRb¹.
reddens in the sky, let him not lead Teucrians against Rutulians—let Teucrian arms and Rutulians have rest—with our own blood let us settle the war; on that field be Lavinia wooed and won!"

These words said, with haste withdrawing home, he calls for his steeds, and joys to see them neighing before his face—the steeds that Orithyia's self gave as a glory to Pilumnus, for that they excelled the snows in whiteness, the gales in speed. The eager charioteers stand round, patting with hollow palms their sounding chests, and combing their flowing manes. Next he binds upon his shoulders a corslet stiff with gold and pale mountain-bronze; withal, he fits for wear sword and shield and the horns of his ruddy crest 1; the sword the divine Lord of Fire had himself wrought for his father Daunus and dipped, all glowing, in the Stygian wave. Then, his mighty spear, which stood leaning upon a giant column amid the hall, he seizes with strong hand, spoil of Auruncan Actor, and shakes it quivering, while he cries aloud: "Now, O spear, that never failed my call, now the hour is come! Thee mighty Actor once bore; thee now the hand of Turnus wields. Grant me to lay low the body, with strong hand to tear and rend away the corslet of this Phrygian eunuch, and to defile in dust his locks, crisped with heated iron and bedrenched in myrrh!" Such is the frenzy driving him: from all his face shoot fiery sparks; his eager eyes flash flame—even as a bull, ere the battle begins, awakes a fearful bellowing, and, essaying to throw wrath into his horns, charges a tree's trunk; he lashes the winds with his blows, and paws the sand in prelude for the fray.

1 The crest rested upon two projecting sockets made of horn.  
VIRGIL

Nec minus interea maternis saevus in armis
Aeneas acuit Martem et se suscitat ira,
oblato gaudens componi foedere bellum.
tum socios maestique metum solatur Iuli,
fata docens, regique iubet responsa Latino
certa referre viros et pacis dicere leges.

Postera vix summos spargebat lumine montis
orta dies, cum primum alto se gurgite tollunt
Solis equi lucemque elatis naribus efflant:
campum ad certamen magnae sub moenibus urbis
dimensi Rutulique viri Teucrique parabant
in medioque focos et dis communibus aras
gramineas. alii fontemque ignemque ferebant,
velati limo et verbena tempora vincti.

procedit legio Ausonidum pilataque plenis
agmina se fundunt portis. hinc Troius omnis
Tyrrenhusque ruit variis exercitus armis,
haud secus instructi ferro, quam si aspera Martis
pugna vocet; nec non mediis in milibus ipsi
ductores auro volitant ostroque superbi,
et genus Assaraci Mnestheus et fortis Asilas
et Messapus equum domitor, Neptunia proles.

utque dato signo spatia in sua quisque recessit,
defigunt tellure hastas et scuta reclinant.
tum studio effusae matres et volgus inermum
invalidique senes turris et tecta domorum
obsedere, alii portis sublimibus adstant.

At Iuno e summo, qui nunc Albanus habetur

113 summo M.
117 demensi Mγ1.
120 lino MSS. (except two in Paris), Servius: limo given by
Servius as the reading attributed to Virgil by Caper and
Hyginus.
124 ferro] bello M.
126 decori PRγ.
128 cf. vii. 691; ix. 523; x. 353.
132 et] ac PRγ.
130 telluri R.
133 instant R.

306
Nor less, meantime, Aeneas, fierce in the arms his mother gave,\(^1\) whets his valour and stirs his heart with wrath, rejoicing that the war is settled by the compact offered. Then he comforts his comrades, and sad Iulus' fear, teaching them of fate, and bids bear firm answer to King Latinus and declare the terms of peace.

\(^{113}\) Scarce was the morrow's dawn sprinkling the mountain-tops with light, what time the Sun's steeds first rise from the deep flood, and breathe light from uplifted nostrils, when Rutulians and Teucrians marched out and made ready the lists for the combat under the great city's walls, and in the midst hearths and grassy altars to their common deities. Others were bringing fountain-water and fire, draped in aprons\(^2\) and their brows bound with vervain. Forth moved the Ausonian host, and troops, close-banded, pour from the crowded gates. On this side streams forth all the Trojan and Tyrrhene host in diverse armament, accoutred in steel, even as though the harsh battle-strife called them. Nor less, amid their thousands, the captains dart to and fro, brilliant in gold and purple, Mnestheus of the line of Assaracus, and brave Asilas, and Messapus, tamer of horses, seed of Neptune. Soon as, on given signal, each has retired to his own ground, they plant their spears in earth, and rest their shields against them. Then, eagerly streaming forth, mothers and the unarmed throng, and feeble old men, have beset towers and house-tops; others stand upon the lofty gates.

\(^{134}\) But Juno, from the hill-summit now called

---

\(^1\) Made by Vulcan at the request of Venus; cf. Aen. viii. 608 ff.

\(^2\) The limus was an apron worn by priests, so called because it had a transverse stripe of purple.
VIRGIL

(tum neque nomen erat neque honos aut gloria monti),
prospiciens tumulo campum aspectabat et ambas 136
Laurentum Troumque acies urbemque Latini.
extemplo Turni sic est adfata sororem,
diva deam, stagnis quae fluminibusque sonoris
praesidet; hunc illi rex aetheris altus honorem 140
Iuppiter erepta pro virginitate sacravit:
"nympha, decus fluviorum, animo gratissima nostro,
scis ut te cunctis unam, quaecumque Latinae
magnanimi Iovis ingratum ascendere cubile,
praetulcrim cacliue libens in parte locarim:
145
disce tuum, ne me incuses, Iuturna, dolorem,
qua visa est Fortuna pati Parcaeque sinebant
cedere res Latio, Turnum et tua moenia texti:
nunc iuvenem imparibus video concurrere fatis,
Parcarumque dies et vis inimica propinquat.
150
non pugnam aspicere hanc oculis, non foedera possum.
tu pro germano si quid praesentius audes,
perge; decet. forsan miserios meliora sequuntur."

Vix ea, cum lacrimas oculis Iuturna profudit
terquequaterque manu pectus percussit honestum. 155
"non lacrimis hoc tempus," ait Saturnia Iuno:
"accelera et fratrem, si quis modus, eripe morti;
aut tu bella cie conceptumque excute foedus.
auctor ego audendi." sic exhortata reliquit
incertam et tristi turbatam volnere mentis. 160

Interea reges, ingenti mole Latinus
quadriiugo vehitcurru, cui tempora circum
aurati bis sex radii fulgentia cingunt,

143 carissima PRy. 143 Latinis P² (is in rasura) γ¹.
151 in foedere M. 151 quadrigro Pγ¹.
161 rex ingenti de mole M. 162
Alban—at that time the mount had neither name nor fame nor honour—looking forth, gazed upon the plain, upon the double lines of Laurentum and Troy, and upon the city of Latinus. Straightway thus, goddess to goddess, she spake to Turnus' sister, mistress of the meres and sounding rivers: such dignity Jupiter, heaven's high lord, hallowed to her in return for theft of maidenhood: "O nymph, glory of rivers, to my heart most dear, thou knowest how, above all Latin maids that have mounted to high-souled Jove's thankless bed, thee alone I have preferred, and to thee have gladly given a place in heaven: learn, Juturna, the grief that will be thine, so that me thou mayest not blame. Where Fortune seemed to permit, and the Fates suffered Latium's state to prosper, I shielded Turnus and thy city. Now I see the prince confront unequal destiny; and the day of doom and the enemy's stroke draw nigh. Upon this battle, this treaty, mine eyes cannot look: do thou, if thou darest aught of more present help for thy brother's sake, go on; it is thy part. Perchance on the unhappy happier days shall wait."

Scarcely thus she spake, when Juturna's eyes streamed with tears, and thrice, yea four times, her hand smote her comely breast. "No time is this for tears," cries Saturnian Juno; "hasten, and if any means there be, snatch thy brother from death; or do thou waken battle, and dash from their hands the treaty they have framed. 'Tis I who bid thee dare." Thus having counselled, she left her doubtful and distracted in soul under the cruel wound.

Meanwhile the kings ride forth, Latinus in mighty pomp drawn in four-horse car, twelve golden rays circling his gleaming brows, emblem of his
VIRGIL

Solis avi specimen; bigis it Turnus in albis, bina manu lato crispanis hastilia ferro. hinc pater Aeneas, Romanae stirpis origo, sidereo flagrans clipeo et caelestibus armis, et iuxta Ascanius, magnae spes altera Romae, procedunt castris, puraque in veste sacerdos saetigeri fetum suis intonsamque bidentem attulit admovitque pecus flagrantibus aris. illi ad surgentem conversi lumina solem dant fruges manibus salsas et tempora ferro summa notant pecudum paterisque altria libant. tum pius Aeneas stricto sic ense precatur:

"esto nunc Sol testis et haec mihi Terra precanti, quam propter tantos potui perferre labores, et pater omnipotens et tu Saturnia coniunx, iam melior, iam, diva, precor; tuque inclute Mavors, cuncta tuo qui bella, pater, sub numine torques. Fontisque Fluviosque voco, quaeque aetheris religio et quae caeruleo sunt numina ponto: cesserit Ausonio si fors victoria Turno, convenit Euandri victos discedere ad urbem, cedet Iulus agris, nec post armaulla rebelles Aeneadae referent ferrove haec regna lacessent. sin nostrum adnuerit nobis Victoria Martem (ut potius reor et potius di numine firment), non ego nec Teucris Italos parere iubebo nec mihi regna peto: paribus se legibus ambae invictae gentes aeterna in foedera mitiant.


310
ancestral Sun; while Turnus comes behind a snow-white pair, his hand brandishing two spears with broad heads of steel. On this side father Aeneas, source of the Roman stock, ablaze with starry shield and celestial arms, and, close by, Ascanius, second hope of mighty Rome, issue from the camp; while in spotless raiment a priest has brought the young of a bristly boar and an unshorn sheep of two years old, and set the beasts beside the blazing altars. The heroes, turning their eyes to the rising sun, sprinkle salted meal from their hands, mark the foreheads of the victims with the knife, and from goblets pour libations on the altars. Then good Aeneas, drawing his sword, thus makes prayer:

176 “Now be the Sun witness to my call, and this Earth, for whose sake I have been able to endure such travails, and the Father Almighty, and thou his consort, Saturnia—now kindlier, now at last, I pray, O goddess: and thou, famed Mavors, thou the sire that wieldest all warfare under thy sway; and on Founts and Floods I call, on all the majesty of high heaven and powers that tenant the blue seas: if haply victory fall to Turnus the Ausonian, 'tis agreed that the vanquished withdraw to Evander’s city. Iülus shall quit the soil; nor ever in after-time shall the sons of Aeneas return for renewed war, or attack this realm with the sword. But if Victory grant that the battle be ours—as I rather deem, and so rather may the gods confirm it with their power!—I will not bid the Italians be subject to Teucrians, nor do I seek the realm for mine; under equal terms let both nations, unconquered, enter upon an everlasting compact.

1 Latinus was descended from the Sun through Circe, mother of Faunus.
2 i.e. by cutting off a lock of hair to be burnt.
VIRGIL

sacra deosque dabo; socer arma Latinus habeto, imperium sollemne socer; mihi moenia Teucri constituent urbieque dabit Lavinia nomen."

Sic prior Aeneas; sequitur sic deinde Latinus, suspiciens caelum, tenditque ad sidera dextram:

"haec eadem, Aenea, terram, mare, sidera iuro, Latonaeque genus duplex Ianiumque bifrontem vimque deum infernem et duri sacraria Ditis; audiat haec genitor, qui foedera fulmine sancit. 200 tango aras, medios ignis et numina testor: nulla dies pacem hanc Italis nec foedera rumpet, quo res cumque cadent, nec me vis ulla volentem avertet, non, si tellurem effundat in undas, diluvio miscens, caelumque in Tartara solvat; ut sceptrum hoc" (dextra sceptrum nam forte gerebat)

"numquam fronde levi fundet virgulta nec umbras, cum semel in silvis imo de stirpe recisum matre caret posuitque comas et brachia ferro; olim arbos, nunc artificis manus aere decoro inclusit patribusque dedit gestare Latinis."

talibus inter se firmabant foedera dictis prospectu in medio procerum. tum rite sacratas in flammam iugulant pecudes et viscera vivis eripiunt cumulantque oneratis lanciae aras. 215

At vero Rutulis impar ea pugna videri iamdudum et vario misceri pectora motu; tum magis, ut propius cernunt non viribus aequis.

203 rumpit P1. rumpat Pγ.
313 prospectu M • conspectu other MSS. in omitted M1P4.

1 cf. the oath of Achilles in Homer, Iliad, i. 234 ff.
AENEID BOOK XII

Gods and their rites I will give; let Latinus, as my sire, keep the sword; as my sire, keep his wonted command. For me, the Teurcians shall raise walls, and Lavinia give the city her name."

Thus first Aeneas, and after him Latinus thus follows, uplifting eyes to heaven, and outstretching his right hand to the stars: "By these same Powers I swear, Aeneas, by Earth, Sea, Stars, Latona's twofold offspring, and two-faced Janus, and the might of gods below, and the shrines of cruel Dis: may the great Sire hear my words, who sanctions treaties with his thunderbolt! I touch the altars, I adjure these fires and gods that stand between us: no time shall break this peace and truce for Italy, howsoever things shall issue; nor shall any force turn aside my will, not though, commingling all in deluge, it should plunge land into water, and dissolve Heaven into Hell: even as this sceptre"¹ (for haply in his hand he bore his sceptre) "shall never burgeon with light leafage into branch or shade, now that once hewn in the forest from the nether stem, it is reft of its mother, and beneath the steel has shed its leaves and twigs; once a tree, now the craftsman's hand has cased it in seemly bronze and given it to sires of Latium to bear." With such words they sealed faith between them, amid the gazing lords; then over the flame duly slay the hallowed beasts, and tear out the live entrails, and pile the altars with laden chargers.

But to the Rutulians long had the battle seemed unequal, and their hearts, swayed to and fro, had long been in turmoil; and now the more, the more closely they scan its ill-matched strength.² Turnus

¹ With cernunt one may supply either pugnam or eos (the combatants). Some regard non viribus aequis as an interpolation or a stop-gap; Ribbeck thinks the passage is incomplete.
adiuvat incessu tacito progressus et aram
suppliciter venerans demisso lumine Turnus
tabentesque genae et iuvenali in corpore pallor.
quem simul ac Iuturna soror crebrescere vidit
sermonem et volgi variare labantia corda,
in medias acies, formam adsimulata Camerti
(cui genus a proavis ingens clarumque paternae
nomen erat virtutis et ipse acerrimus armis),
in medias dat sese acies, haud nescia rerum,
rumoresque serit varios ac talia fatur:
"non pudet, o Rutuli, pro cunctis talibus unam
obiectare animam? numerone an viribus aequi
non sumus? en, omnes et Troes et Arcades hi sunt,
fatalesque manus, insensa Etruria Turno.
vix hostem, alterni si congregiamur, habemus.
ille quidem ad superos, quorum se devovet aris,
succedet fama vivusque per ora feretur;
nos patria amissa dominis parere superbis
cogemur, qui nunc lenti consedimus arvis."

Talibus incensa est iuvenum sententia dictis
iam magis atque magis serpitque per agmina murmur;
ipsi Laurentes mutati ipsique Latini.
qui sibi iam requiem pugnae rebusque salutem
sperabunt, nunc arma volunt foedusque precantur
infestum et Turni sortem miserantur iniquam.
his aliud maius Iuturna adiungit et alto
dat signum caelo, quo non praesentius ullum
turbavit mentes Italas monstroque sefellit.
namque volans rubra fulvis Iovis ales in aethra
litoreas agitatbat avis turbamque sonantem

221 tabentes a2c, Donatus on 219: pubentes most MSS.
230 an] ac P2 aequis Pγ. 232 fatalisque P1γc, Servius.
237 lentis γ1. armis M1γ1 (lentis . . armis Bentley).
239 iam] tum Pγ. 245 praestantius R.
247 fulvus rubra M1 Iovis] acer P (cf. sacer ales, xi. 721).
swells the unrest by advancing with noiseless tread
and humbly adoring the altar with downcast eye—
swells it by his wasted cheeks and by the pallor of
his youthful frame. Soon as Juturna his sister saw
these whispers spread, and the hearts of the throng
waver ing in doubt, into the midmost ranks, in feigned
semblance of Camers—noble his ancestral house,
glorious the renown of his father’s worth, himself
most valiant in arms—into the midmost ranks she
plunges, knowing well her task, scatters diverse
rumours, and thus cries: “Are ye not ashamed, Rutulians,
for all a host like ours to set at hazard
one single life? In numbers, or in might, are we
not their match? All of them, mark you, are here
Trojans and Arcadians, and the fate-led bands of
Etruria, hostile to Turnus: should but every other
man of us join battle, scarce find we, each of us, a
foe. He, indeed, shall mount on fame to the gods,
to whose altars he vows his life, and shall move
living on the lips of men:¹ we, our country lost,
shall bow perforce to haughty masters—we, who
to-day sit listless upon the fields!”

238 With such words the warriors’ resolve is kindled
yet more and more, and a murmur creeps from rank
to rank. Even the Laurentines, even the Latins are
changed; and they who of late hoped for rest from
the fray, and safety for their fortunes, now long for
arms, pray the covenant may be undone, and pity
Turnus’ unjust fate. To these Juturna adds another
and mightier impulse, and in high heaven shows a
sign, than which none was more potent to confound
Italian minds and cheat them with its miracle. For,
lying through the ruddy sky, Jove’s golden bird was
chasing the fowls of the shore and the clamorous

¹ cf. Georgics, iii. 9.
agminis aligeri, subito cum lapsus ad undas
cyenum excellentem pedibus rapit improbus uncis. 250
arrexere animos Itali cunctaeque volucres
convertunt clamore fugam (mirabile visu)
aetheraque obscurant pinnis hostemque per auras
facta nube premunt, donec vi victus et ipso
pondere defecit praedamque ex unguibus ales
proiecit fluvio, penitusque in nubila fugit.

Tum vero augurium Rutuli clamore salutant
expediuntque manus, primusque Tolumnius augur
"hoc erat, hoc, votis," inquit, "quod saepe petivi.
accipio, adgnoscoque deos; me, me duce ferrum 260
corripite, o miser, quos improbus advena bello
territat, invalidas ut aves, et litora vestra
vi populat. petet ille fugam penitusque profundo
vela dabit. vos unanimi densate catervas
et regem vobis pugna defendite raptum." 265

Dixit et adversos telum contorsit in hostis
procurrens; sonitum dat stridula cornus et auras
zercta secat. simul hoc, simul ingens clamor, et omnes
turbati cunei calefactaque corda tumultu.
hasta volans, ut forte novem pulcherrima fratum 270
corpora constiterant contra, quos fida crearat
una tot Arcadio coniunx Tyrrhena Gylippo,
horum unum ad medium, teritur qua sutilis alvo
balteus et laterum iuncturas fibula mordet,
egregium forma iuenem et fulgentibus armis,
275	ransadigit costas fulvaque effundit harena.

---

1 To indicate their wish to fight, according to Servius, this
being a consensio militaris. Conington renders "make their
hands ready to fight." (So also Benoist.)
rout of their winged troop, when, swooping suddenly to the water, shameless he snatches up in his crooked talons a stately swan. All alert become the Italians, when lo! one and all, wondrous to behold, the birds wheel clamorously their flight, and, darkening the sky with wings, in serried cloud drive their foe through the air, till, overborne by the onset and the sheer weight, the bird gave way, dropped the booty from his talons into the stream, and sped far within the clouds.

Then in truth the Rutulians hail the omen with a cheer and spread out their hands. And first of all Tolumnius the augur cries: "This it was, this, that my vows have often sought! I accept it, I acknowledge the gods. With me, me at your head, snatch up the sword, O hapless people, whom, like frail birds, a shameless alien affrights with war, and rudely ravages your coasts. He too will take to flight, and spread sail far across the deep. Do ye with one accord close up your ranks, and defend in battle the king thus snatched from you!"

He spoke, and, darting forward, hurled his spear full against the foe; the whistling cornel-shaft sings, and splits the air, unerring. With the deed, at once uprises a mighty shout, the crowds are all confusion, and their hearts heated with turmoil. On flies the spear, where, as it chanced, nine brethren of goodly stature stood in its path—the many borne of one faithful Tuscan wife to Arcadian Glylippus. One of these near the waist, where the stitched belt chafes the belly, and the buckle bites the linked sides—a youth of comely form and gleaming armour—it pierces clean through the ribs and stretches on the ends of the belt. Others refer the expression to the edges of the ribs.
at fratres, animosa phalanx accensa que luctu, 
pars gladios stringunt manibus, pars missile ferrum 
corripiunt caecique ruunt. quos agmina contra 
procurrunt Laurentum; hinc densi rursus inundant 
Troes Agyllinique et pictis Arcades armis: sic omnis amor unus habet decernere ferro. 
diripuere aras, it toto turbida caelo 
tempestas telorum ac ferreus ingruit imber, 
craterasque focosque ferunt. fugit ipse Latinus 
pulsatos referens infecto foedere divos. 
infrenant alii currus aut corpora saltu 
subiciunt in equos et strictis ensibus adsunt. 
Messapus regem regisque insigne gerentem 
Tyrrenenum Aulesten, avidus confundere foedus, adverso proterret equo: ruit ille recedens 
et miser oppositis a tergo involvitur aris 
in caput inqueumeros. at servidus advolat hasta 
Messapus teloque orantem multa trabali 
desuper altus equo graviter ferit atque ita fatur: hoc habet, haec melior magnis data victima divis." 
concurrunt Itali spoliantque calentia membra. 
obvius ambustum torrem Corynæus ab ara 
corripit et venienti Ebyso plagamque ferenti 
occupat os flamnis: ollí ingens barba reluxit 
nidoremque ambusta dedit. super ipse secutus 
caesariem laeva turbati corripit hostis 
impressoque genu nitens terrae applicat ipsum;

283 it] et P1γ1; id M1. 287 aut] et M. 
388 adstant M2.
yellow sand. But of his brethren—a gallant band, and fired by grief—part draw their swords, part seize the missile steel, and rush blindly on. Against them charge the Laurentine columns; from their side again pour thickly in Trojans and Agyllines and Arcadians with blazoned arms. Thus all are ruled by one passion, to let the sword decide. Lo! they have stripped the altars; through the whole sky flies a thickening storm of javelins and the iron rain falls fast: bowls and hearth-fires are carried off. Latinus himself takes flight, bearing back his defeated gods, the covenant now void; the others rein their cars or vault upon their steeds and with drawn swords are on the scene.

239 Messapus, eager to rend the truce asunder, with charging steed scares off Tuscan Aulestes, a king\(^1\) and wearing a king's device. Backward he rushes, and whirled, poor man, upon the altars behind, is thrown on head and on shoulders. But Messapus flashes forth like fire, spear in hand, and, aloft on his horse, smites heavily down upon him with massive shaft, though sorely he pleads; then cries thus: "He has it;\(^2\) here is a nobler victim given to the mighty gods!" The Italians crowd around and strip his warm limbs. Standing in the path, Corynaeus snatches up a charred brand from the altar, and as Ebysus comes up and aims a blow, dashes flames in his face: his mighty beard blazed up, and sent forth a smell of fire. Then himself pursuing the stroke, he clutches in his left hand the locks of his bewildered foe, and with thrust of his bended knee bears his body to earth, and there

\(^1\) He was an Etruscan _Lucumo or Lars_.

\(^2\) _i.e._ he has his death-blow: an expression used by spectators when a gladiator was struck.
VIRGIL

sic rigido latus ense ferit. Podalirius Alsum, pastorem primaque acie per tela ruentem, 
ense sequens nudo superimminet: ille securi 
adversi frontem medium mentumque reducta 
disicit et sparso late rigat arma cruore. 
alli dura quies oculos et ferreus urget 
somnus, in aeternam clauduntur lumina noctem. 310

At pius Aeneas dextram tendebat inermem 
nudato capite atque suos clamore vocabat:
"quò ruitis? quaeeve ista repens discordia surgit?
o cohibete iras! ictum iam foedus et omnes 
compositae leges; mihi ius concurrere soli; 
me sinite atque auferte metus; ego foedera faxo 
forma manu; Turnum debent haec iam mihi sacra."
has inter voces, media inter talia verba, ecce viro stridens alis adlapsa sagitta est, 
incertum qua pulsa manu, quo turbine adacta, 
quis tantam Rutulis laudem, casusne deusne, 
attulerit: pressa est insignis gloria facti 
nec sese Aeneae iactavit volnere quisquam.

Turnus ut Aenean cedentem ex agmine vidit 
turbatosque duces, subita spe fervidus ardet; 
poscit equos atque arma simul saltuque superbus 
emimat in currum et manibus molitur habenas. 
multa virum volitans dat fortia corpora Leto, 
semineces volvit multos aut agmina curru 
proterit aut raptas fugientibus ingerit hastas. 330 
qualis apud gelidi cum flumina concitus Hebri 
sanguineus Mavors elipeo intonat atque furentis 
bella movens immittit equos; illi aequore aperto 
ante Notos Zephyrumque volant, gemit ultima pulsu
AENEID BOOK XII

smites his side with unyielding sword. Podalirius, pursuing with naked steel, overhangs the shepherd Alsus, as in foremost line he rushes amid the darts; but Alsus, swinging back his axe, severs full in front his enemy's brow and chin, and drenches his armour with widely spattered gore. Stern repose and iron slumber press upon his eyes, and their orbs close in everlasting night.

311 But good Aeneas, with head bared, was stretching forth his unarmed hand, and calling loudly to his men: "Whither do ye rush? What means this sudden outburst of strife? O curb your rage! Truce is already stricken, and all its terms fixed; mine alone is the right to do battle. Give me way and banish fears; this hand shall prove the treaty true; already these rites make Turnus mine!" Amid these cries, amid such words, lo! against him a whizzing arrow winged its way, launched by what hand, sped whirling by whom, none knows, nor who—chance or god—brought Rutulians such honour: hidden is the fame of that high deed, and no one vaunted him of the wounding of Aeneas.

324 Soon as Turnus saw Aeneas withdrawing from the ranks, and his captains in confusion, he glows with the fire of sudden hope, calls for horses, calls for arms, with a bound leaps proudly into his chariot, and firmly grasps the reins. In his swift course many a brave man's body he gives to death; many a man he tumbles half-slain, or crushes whole ranks beneath his car, or, seizing spear after spear, showers them upon the fugitives. Even as when, at full speed, by the streams of icy Hebrus blood-stained Mavors thunders with his shield, and, rousing war, gives rein to his frenzied steeds; they o'er the open plain outstrip the South wind and the West; utmost
Thraca pedum circumque atrae Formidinis ora
Iraeque Insidiaeque, dei comitatus, aguntur:
talis equos alacer media inter proelia Turnus
fumantis sudore quatit, miserabile caesis
hostibus insultans: spargit rapida ungula rores
sanguineos mixtaque cruor calcatur harena.
iamque Neci Sthenelumque dedit Thamyrumque
Pholumque,
hunc congressus et hunc, illum eminus; eminus
ambo
Imbrasidas, Glaucum atque Laden, quos Imbra-
sus ipse
nutrierat Lycia paribusque ornaverat armis,
vel conferre manum vel equo praevertere ventos.
Parte alia media Eumedes in proelia fertur,
antiqui proles bello praeclara Dolonis,
nomine avum referens, animo manibusque parentem,
qui quondam, castra ut Danaum speculator adiret,
ausus Pelidae pretium sibi poscere currus:
imum Tydides alio pro talibus ausis
adfectit pretio, nec equis adspirat Achillis.
hunc procul ut campo Turnus prospexit aperto,
antle iaculo longum per inane secutus,
sistit equos biiugis et curru desilit atque
semianimi lapsoque supervenit, et pede collo
impresso dextrae mucronem extorquet et alto
fulgentem tinguat iugulo atque haec insuper addit:
"en agros et quam bello, Troiane, petisti,
Hesperiam metire iacens: haec praemia, qui me
ferro ausi temptare, ferunt, sic moenia condunt."

elabsoque, P¹, Servius. expresso M¹. dextra Rγ¹.
Thrace moans with the beat of their hoofs, and around him speed black Terror's forms, and Anger, and Ambush, attendants on the god: with like eagerness amid the fray Turnus goads his sweat-smoking horses, trampling on the foes, piteously slain; the galloping hoof splashes bloody dews, and spurns the gore and mingled sand. And now he has given Sthenelus to death, and Thamyrus, and Pholus, these in close encounter, the first from afar; from afar the sons of Imbrasus, Glaucus and Lades, whom Imbrasus himself had nurtured in Lycia and equipped with like arms, either to fight hand to hand or on horseback to outstrip the winds.

Elsewhere Eumedes rides to the midmost fray, war-famed scion of ancient Dolon, in name renewing his grandsire, in heart and hand his sire, who of old, for going in espial to the Danaan camp, dared to ask as his wage the car of Peleus' son; but for such daring far other wage did the son of Tydeus pay him, and no more sets he his hopes upon Achilles' steeds. Him Turnus descries afar on the open plain, and, first following him with light javelin through the long space between them, then stays his twin-yoked steeds, and leaps from his car; now descends on the fallen, dying man, and, planting his foot on his neck, wrests the sword from his hand, dyes the glittering blade deep in his throat, and adds these words withal: “Lo! Trojan, lie there, and measure out the fields and that Hesperia thou didst seek in war: such meed is theirs, who dare to tempt me with the sword; so stablish they their walls!” Then with

1 The story of Dolon, who for the promised reward of Achilles' chariot and horses undertook to explore by night the Grecian camp, but was put to death by Diomede, the son of Tydeus, is told in Homer, *Iliad*, x. 314 ff.
huic comitem Asbyten coniecta cuspide mittit
Chloreaque Sybarimque Daretaque Thersilochnumque
et sternacis equi lapsum cervice Thymoetens.
ac velut Edoni Boreae cum spiritus alto
insonat Aegaeo sequiturque ad litora fluctus;
qua venti incubuere, fugam dant nubila caelo:
sic Turno, quacumque viam secat, agmina cedunt
conversaeque ruunt acies; fert impetus ipsum
et cristam adverso curru quatit aura volantem.
non tulit instantem Phegens animisque frementem:
obiecit sese ad currum et spumantia frenis
ora citatorum dextra detorsit equorum.
dum trabitur pondetque iugis, hunc lata retectum
lancea consequitur rumpitque infixa bilicem
loricam et summum degustat volnere corpus.
ille tamen clipeo obiecto conversus in hostem
ibat et auxilium ducto mucrone petebat,
cum rota praecipitem et procrusu concitus axis
impulit effunditque solo, Turnusque secutus
imam inter galeam summi thoracis et alas
abstulit ense caput truncumque reliquit harenae.
Atque ea dum campis victor dat funera Turnus,
interea Aenean Mnestheus et fidus Achates
Ascaniusque comes castris statuere cruentum,
alternos longa nitentem cuspide gressus.
saevit et infracta luctatur harundine telum
eripere auxilioque viam, quae proxima, poscit;
ense secent lato volnus telique latebras
rescindant penitus, seseque in bella remittant.
iamque aderat Phoebus ante alios dilectus Iapyx

330 effudit Rγ.
385 comes] puer R.
332 harena Rγ.
389 latebram Pγ.
324
cast of spear he sends Asbytes to bear him company, and Chloreus and Sybaris, Dares and Thersilochus, and Thymoetes, flung from the neck of his restive horse. And as when the blast of the Edonian Northwind roars on the deep Aegean, and drives the billows shoreward; where the winds swoop, the clouds send through the sky: so, wherever Turnus cleaves a path, the ranks give way, and lines turn and run; his own speed bears him on, and the breeze, as his chariot meets it, tosses his flying plume. Phegeus brooked not his onset and fiery rage; before the chariot he flung himself, and with his right hand wrenched aside the jaws of the furious steeds, foaming on the bits. While he is dragged along clinging to the yoke, the broad spear-head reaches his unguarded side, rends the two-plated corslet where it lodged, and with its wound just grazes the surface of the flesh. Yet he, with shield before him, turned and was making for his foe, seeking succour from his drawn sword, when the wheel and axle, whirling onward, struck him headlong and flung him to the ground, and Turnus, following, with sweep of blade between the helmet's lowest rim and the breastplate's upper edge, smote off his head, and left the trunk upon the sand.

And while Turnus thus victoriously deals havoc over the plains, Mnestheus meantime and loyal Achates, and Ascanius by their side, set down Aeneas in the camp, all bleeding and staying every other step upon his long spear. Raging, he struggles to pluck out the head of the broken shaft, and calls for the nearest road to relief, bidding them with broad sword cut the wound, tear open to the bottom the weapon's lair, and send him back to battle. And now drew near Iapyx, Iasus' son, dearest beyond
VIRGIL

Iasides, acri quondam cui captus amore
ipse suas artes, sua munera, laetus Apollo
augurium citnaramque dabat celerisque sagittas.
ille ut depositi proferret fata parentis,
scire potestates herbarum usumque medendi
maluit et mutas agitare inglorius artis.
stabat acerba fremens, ingentem nixus in hastam,
Aeneas, magno iuvenum et maerentis Iuli
concursu, lacrimis immobilit.
ille retorto
Paeonium in morem senior succinctus amictu
multa manu medica Phoeboque potentibus herbis
nequiquam trepidat, nequiquam spicula dextra
sollicitat prensatque tenaci forciere fenum.
nulla viam Fortuna regit, nihil auctor Apollo
subvenit, et saevus campis magis ac magis horror
crebriscet propiusque malum est.
iam pulvere cælum stare vident, subeunt equites et spicula castris
densa cadunt mediis. ille tristis ad aethera clamor
dellantum iuvenum et duro sub Marte cadentum.

Hic Venus, indigno nati concussa dolore,
dictamnum genetrix Cretaea carpit ab Ida,
puberibus caulem foliis et flore comantem
purpureo; non illa feris incognita capris
gramina, cum tergo volucres haesere sagittae.

hoc Venus, obscurae faciem circumdata nimbo,
detulit, hoc fusum labris splendentibus amnem
inficit, occulte medicans, spargentque salubris

394 dabat PR, "vera lectio" (Servius): dedit M: dedi y raised.
397 multas P1c1. 398 fixus M1.
400 reporto R. 401 Paeonidum M: Paeonum P.
404 pressat R. 408 subeuntque R.
417 pendentibus R. plendentibus P1.

1 i.e. unlike music and prophecy, wherein the voice is
used. But the idea of obscurity is also included, for the
profession of medicine does not lead to great fame.
others to Phoebus, to whom once gladly did Apollo's self, with love's sting smitten, offer his own arts, his own powers—his augury, his lyre and swift arrows. He, to defer the fate of a sire sick unto death, chose rather to know the virtues of herbs and the practice of healing, and to ply, inglorious, the silent arts. Bitterly chafing, Aeneas stood propped on his mighty spear, amid a great concourse of warriors along with sorrowing Iulus, himself unmoved by their tears. The aged leech, with robe rolled back, and girt in Paeonian fashion, with healing hand and Phoebus' potent herbs makes much ado—in vain; in vain with his hand pulls at the dart, and with gripping tongs tugs at the steel. No Fortune guides his path, in no wise does Apollo's counsel aid: and more and more the fierce alarm swells o'er the plains, and nigher draws disaster. Now they see the sky upborne on columns of dust; on come the horsemen, and shafts fall thick amidst the camp. Heavenward mounts the dismal cry of men that fight and men that fall beneath the stern War-god's hand.

Hereupon Venus, smitten by her son's cruel pain, with a mother's care plucks from Cretan Ida a dittany stalk, clothed with downy leaves and purple flower; not unknown is that herb to wild goats, when winged arrows have lodged in their flank. This Venus bore down, her face veiled in dim mist; this she steeps with secret healing in the river-water poured into bright-brimming ewer, and

---

2 The dittany (*dictamnus*) takes its name from Mt. Dicte in Crete, where, according to Aristotle, Cicero and others, wild goats found a cure for their wounds in the eating of the herb.
ambrosiae sucos et odoriferam panaceam.
fovit ea volnus lympha longaevus Iapyx
ignorans, subitoque omnis de corpore fugit
quippe dolor, omnis stetit imo volnere sanguis.
iamque secuta manum nullo cogente sagitta
excidit, atque novae rediere in pristina vires.
"arma citi properate viro! quid statis?" Iapyx
conclamat primusque animos accendit in hostem.
"non haec humanis opibus, non arte magistra
provenient, neque te, Aenea, mea dextera servat:
maior agit deus atque opera ad maiora remittit."
ille avidus pugnae suras incluserat auro
hinc atque hinc oditque moras hastamque coruscat.
postquam habilis lateri clipeus loricaque tergo est,
Ascanium fusis circum complctitur armis
summaque per galeam delibans oscula fatur:
"disce, puer, virtutem ex me verumque laborem,
fortunam ex aliis. nunc te mea dextera bello
defension sum dabit et magna inter praemia ducet:
tu facito, mox cum matura adoleverit aetas,
sis memor et te animo repetentem exempla tuorum
et pater Aeneas et avunculus excitet Hector." 
Haec ubi dicta dedit, portis sese extulit ingens,
telum immane manu quatiens; simul agmine denso
Antheusque Mnestheusque ruunt omnisque relictis
turba fluit castris. tum cacco pulvere campus
miscetur pulsuque pedum tremit excita tellus.
vidit ab adverso venientis aggere Turnus,
videre Ausonii, gelidusque per ima cucurrit

421-425 omitted γ. 422 in volnere P²Rγ².
423 manu M¹P²γ²: manus P¹γ. 428 te omitted M¹. Aenean M¹. 440 cf. iii. 343. 444 ruit P.
sprinkles ambrosia's healthful juices and fragrant panacea. With that water aged Iapyx laved the wound, unwitting; and suddenly, of a truth, all pain fled from the body, all blood was staunched deep in the wound. And now, following his hand, without constraint, the arrow fell out, and newborn strength returned, as of yore. "Quick! bring him arms! Why stand ye?" loudly cries Iapyx, foremost to fire their spirit against the foe. "Not by mortal aid comes this, not by masterful art, nor doth hand of mine save thee, Aeneas; a mightier one—a god—works here, and sends thee back to mightier deeds." He, eager for the fray, had sheathed his legs in gold, on right and left, and, scorning delay, is brandishing his spear. Soon as the shield is fitted to his side, and the corslet to his back, he clasps Ascanius in armed embrace, and, lightly kissing his lips through the helm, he cries: "Learn valour from me, my son, and true toil; fortune from others. To-day my hand shall shield thee in war and lead thee where are great rewards: see thou, when soon thy years have grown to ripeness, that thou be mindful thereof, and, as thou recallest the pattern of thy kin, let thy sire Aeneas, and thy uncle Hector stir thy soul!"

These words uttered, forth from the gates he passed in his might, his hand brandishing a massive spear: with him rush Antheus and Mnestheus in serried column, and all the throng streams from the forsaken camp. Then the plain is a turmoil of blinding dust, and the startled earth trembles under the tramp of feet. From the facing rampart Turnus saw them coming; the Ausonians saw, and a cold

1 Ambrosia, food of immortals, and panacea, the "cure for all," are two mythical plants.
VIRGIL

ossa tremor; prima ante omnis Iuturna Latinos audiit adgnovitque sonum et tremefacta refugit.
ille volat campoque atrum rapit agmen aperto. 450
qualis ubi ad terras abrupto sidere nimbus
it mare per medium; miseris, heu, praescia longe
horrescunt corda agricolis; dabit ille ruinas
arboribus stragemque satis, ruet omnia late;
ante volant sonitumque ferunt ad litora venti:
455
talis in adversos ductor Rhoeteius hostis
agmen agit, densi cuneis se quisque coactis
adglomerant. 6 ferit ense gravem Thymbraeus Osirim,
Arcetium Mnestheus, Epulonem obtruncat Achates,
Ufentemque Gyas; cadit ipse Tolumnius augur,
460
primus in adversos telum qui torserat hostis.
tollitur in caelum clamor versique vicissim
pulverulenta fuga Rutuli dant terga per agros.
ipse neque aversos dignatur sternere morti
nec pede congressos nec equo nec tela ferentis
465
insequitur; solum densa in caligine Turnum
vestigat lustrans, solum in certamina poscit.

Hoc concussa metu mentem Iuturna virago
aurigam Turni media inter lora Metiscum
executit et longe lapsum temone relinquit;
470
ipsa subit manibusque undantis flectit habenas,
cuncta gerens, vocemque et corpus et arma Metisci.
nigra velut magnas domini cum divitis aedes
pervolat et pinnis alta atria lustrathirundo,
pabula parva legens nidisque loquacibus escas,
475

449 adgnoscit P. 454 ruit M. 455 volans MP2γ1.
457 coacti M2. 464 adversos MPγ.
470 reliquit M1 PRγ.
shudder ran through their inmost marrow: first before all the Latins Juturna heard and knew the sound, and in terror fled away. Aeneas wings his way, and sweeps his dark column over the open plain. As when a tempest bursts, and a storm-cloud moves towards land through mid-ocean, the hearts of hapless husbandmen, alas! know it from far and shudder—downfall will it bring to trees and havoc to crops, it will o’erthrow all far and wide—before it fly the winds, and waft their voices shoreward: even so the Rhoeteian chief full against the foe brings up his band; densely they gather, each and all, to his side in close-packed columns. Thymbraeus smites mighty Osiris with the sword, Mnestheus slays Arcetius, Achates Epulo, Gyas Ufens; falls too even the augur Tolumnius, who first had hurled his spear full against the foe. A shout rises to heaven, and in turn the routed Rutulians mid clouds of dust turn their backs in flight across the fields. Himself he deigns not to lay low the fugitives in death nor assails he such as meet him on foot or on horse or wield their darts: Turnus alone he, with searching glance, tracks out through the thick gloom, alone summons to battle.

Stricken in heart with such fear, Juturna, the warrior-maid, flings forth Metiscus, Turnus’ charioteer, from amid his reins, and leaves him afar, fallen from the pole; herself takes his place, and guides with her hands the flowing thongs, assuming all that Metiscus had,—his voice, form, arms. As when a black swallow flits through a rich lord’s ample mansion and wings her way through stately halls, gleaning for her chirping nestlings tiny crumbs

---

1 i.e. Trojan.
et nunc porticibus vacuis, nunc umida circum
stagna sonat: similis medios Iuturna per hostis
fertur equis rapidoque volans obib omnia curru,
iamque hic germanum iamque hic ostentat ovantem,
 nec conferre manum patitur, volat avia longe. 480
haud minus Aeneas tortos legit obvius orbis
vestigatique virum et disiecta per agmina magna
voce vocat. quotiens oculos coniecit in hostem
alipedumque fugam cursu temptavit equorum,
aversos totiens currus Iuturna retorsit. 485
heu, quid agat? vario nequiquam fluctuat aestu
diversaeque vocant animum in contraria curae.
huic Messapus, uti laeva duo forte gerebat
lenta, levis cursu, praefixa hastilia ferro,
horum unum certo contorquens derigit ictu. 490
substitit Aeneas et se collegit in arma,
poplite subsidens; apicem tamen incita summum
hasta tulit summasque excussit vertice cristas.
tum vero adsurgunt irae, insidiisque subactus,
diversos ubi sentit equos currumque referri, 495
multa Iovem et laesi testatus foederis aras
iam tandem invadit medios et Marte secundo
terribilis saevam nullo discrimine caedem
suscitat irarumque omnis effundit habenas.
Quis mihi nunc tot acerba deus, quis carmine caedes
diversas obitumque ducum, quos aequore toto 501
inque vicem nunc Turuus agit, nunc Troius heros,
expediat? tanton placuit concurrere motu,
Iuppiter, aeterna gentis in pace futuras?
Aeneas Rutulum Sucronem (ea prima ruentis 505

479 ostendit M1. 481 totos V.
465 adversos M (late) Pγc.
495 sentit M : sensit most MSS.
496 testatur FR. 505 furentis V.
and scraps of food, and twitters now in the empty courts, now about the watery pools: even so Juturna is borne by the steeds through the enemy's midst, and winging her way in swift chariot scours all the field. And now here, and now there, she displays her triumphant brother, yet suffers him not to close in fight, but flits far away. None the less Aeneas threads the winding maze to meet him, and tracks his steps, and amid the scattered ranks with loud cry calls him. Oft as he cast eyes on his foe and strove by running to match the flight of the winged steeds, so oft Juturna turned and wheeled her car. Ah, what to do? Vainly he tosses on a shifting tide, and conflicting cares call his mind this way and that. Against him Messapus, who haply in left hand bore two tough shafts tipped with steel, lightly advancing, levels one and whirls it with unerring stroke. Aeneas halted, and gathered himself behind his shield, sinking upon his knee; yet the swift spear bore oft his helmet-peak, and dashed from his head the topmost plumes. Then indeed his wrath swells, and o'erborne by the treachery, when he sees that the steeds and chariot of his foe are withdrawn afar, having oft appealed to Jove and the altars of the broken treaty, now at last he plunges into the midst, and adown the tide of war terribly awakes grim indiscriminate carnage, flinging loose all the reins of passion.

500 What god can now unfold for me so many horrors, who in song can tell such diverse deaths, and the fall of captains, whom now Turnus, now the Trojan hero, drives in turn o'er all the plain? Was it thy will, O Jupiter, that in so vast a shock should clash nations that thereafter would dwell in everlasting peace? Aeneas, meeting Rutulian Sucro,—that
pugna loco statuit Teucros), haud multa morantem, excipit in latus et, qua fata celerrima, crudum transadigit costas et cratis pectoris ensem. 

Turnus equo deiectum Amycum fratremque Diorem, congressus pedes, hunc venientem cuspide longa, 510 hunc mucrone ferit curruque abscisa duorum suspendit capita et rorantia sanguine portat. ille Talon Tanaimque neci fortemque Cethegum, tris uno congressu, et maestum mittit Oniten, nomen Echionium matrisque genus Peridiae; 515 hic fratres Lycia missos et Apollinis agris et iuvenem exosum nequiquam bella Menoeten, Arcada, piscosae cui circum flumina Lernae ars fuerat pauperque domus nec nota potentum limina conductaque pater tellure serebat. 520 ac velut immissi diversis partibus ignes aretem in silvam et virgulta sonantia lauro, aut ubi decursu rapido de montibus altis dant sonitum spumosi amnes et in aequora currunt quisque suum populatus iter: non segniius ambo 525 Aeneas Turnusque ruunt per proelia; nunc, nunc fluctuat ira intus, rumpuntur nescia vinci pectora, nunc totis in volnera viribus itur.

Murranum hic, atavos et avorum antiqua sonantem nomina per regesque actum genus omne Latinos, 530 praecipitem scopulo atque ingentis turbine saxi excutit effunditque solo: hunc lora et iuga subter provolvere rotae, crebro super ungula pulsu

morantis V. 511 abscessa MR.
nomine M, known to Servius: nomine chionium RV. 
limina M: munera most MSS. and Servius. sedebat M. 
ardentem M: aerentem P. 532 excutit] excipit M. 

334
combat first brought the Trojan onset to a stand—
with brief delay smites him upon the flank, and, 
where death comes speediest, drives the cruel steel 
through the ribs that fence the chest. Turnus dis-
mounts Amycus and his brother Diores, and, assailing 
them on foot, strikes the one with long spear as he 
advances, the other with his sword; then, hanging 
from his car the severed heads of the twain, he bears 
them off dripping with blood. Aeneas sends to death 
Talos and Tanais and brave Cethegus, three at one 
onslaught, and sad Onites, of Echionian name, ¹ whose 
mother was Peridia; Turnus the brothers sent from 
Lycia and Apollo's fields,² and Menoetes of Arcadia, 
who in youth loathed warfare in vain: round fish-
haunted Lerna's streams had been his craft and 
humble home, nor knew he the portals of the great, 
but his father sowed on hired soil. And like fires 
launched from opposing sides upon a dry forest and 
thickets of crackling laurel, or as when in swift 
descent from mountain-heights foaming rivers roar 
and race seaward, each leaving its own path waste: 
with no less fury the twain, Aeneas and Turnus, 
sweep through the battle; now, now wrath surges 
within them; bursting are their hearts, knowing not 
to yield; now, with main strength, they rush upon 
wounds.

529 Murranus, as he vaunts of grandsires, and grand-
sires' sires of ancient name, and a whole line traced 
through Latin kings, headlong with a stone and 
mighty whirling rock Aeneas dashes down and 
tumbles on the ground; under reins and yoke the 
wheels rolled him along, and o'er him, trampling him

¹ i.e. of Theban name or stock. Echion was the mythical 
founder of Thebes.
² cf. Aen. x. 126. Lycia was a favourite haunt of Apollo.
incita nec domini memorum proculcat equorum. ille ruenti Hyllio animisque immene frementi occurrit telumque aurata ad tempora torquet: olli per galeam fixo stetit hasta cerebro. dextra nec tua te, Graium fortissime Cretheu, eripuit Turno, nec di texere Cupencum, Aenea veniente, sui; dedit obvia ferro pectora nec misero clipei mora profuit aerei. te quoque Laurentes viderunt, Aeole, campi oppetere et late terram consternere tergo: occidis, Argivae quem non potuere phalanges sternere nec Priami regnorum eversor Achilles; hic tibi mortis erant metae, domus alta sub Ida, Lyrnesi domus alta, solo Laurente sepulchrum. totae adeo conversae acies omnesque Latini, omnes Dardanidae, Mnesteus acerque Serestus et Messapus equum domitor et fortis Asilas Tuscorumque phalanx Euandrique Arcades alae, pro se quisque viri summa nituntur opum vi; nec mora nec requies, vasto certamine tendunt.

Hic mentem Aeneae genetrix pulcherrima misit, iret ut ad muros urbique adverteret agmen ocius et subita turbaret clade Latinos. ille ut vestigans diversa per agmina Turnum huc atque huc acies circumtulit, aspicit urbem immunem tanti belli atque impune quietam. continuo pugnae accendit maioris imago; Mnestehea Sergestumque vocat fortemque Serestum

AENEID BOOK XII

down with many a beat, rush the hoofs of the steeds that remember not their lord. The other, as Hyllus rushes on with boundless fury at heart, meets him and whirls a dart at his gold-bound brow: piercing the helm, the spear stood fast in his brain. Nor did thy right hand, Cretheus, thou bravest of the Greeks, save thee from Turnus, nor did his gods shield their Cupencus when Aeneas came: he put his breast in the weapon's path, and the brazen buckler's stay, alas! availed him not. Thee too, Aeolus, the Laurentine plains saw sink, and spread thy frame abroad o'er the earth: thou fallest, whom the Argive battalions could not lay low, nor Achilles, destroyer of Priam's realms. Here was thy bourne of death; beneath Ida was thy stately home,—thy stately home at Lynnesus, in Laurentine soil thy sepulchre. Yea, the whole lines, turning to the fray—all the Latins and all the Greeks, Mnestheus and valiant Serestus; Messapus, tamer of horses, and brave Asilas; the Tuscan battalion and Evander's Arcadian squadrons—each doing his all, strain with utmost force of strength; no stint, no stay; in measureless conflict they struggle.

554 Hereupon his beauteous mother inspired Aeneas with the thought to advance on the walls, fling his column on the town, and confound the Latins with sudden disaster. While he, tracking Turnus here and there throughout the host, swept his glance this way and that, he views the city free from that fierce warfare, peaceful and unharmed. Straightway a vision of greater battle fires his heart; he calls his captains, Mnestheus and Sergestus, and brave

1 According to Servius, Cupencus in the Sabine language means a priest, corresponding to Flamen and Pontifex in Latin. Hence di sui.
ductores tumulumque capit, quo cetera Teucrium concurrit legio, nec scuta aut spicula densi deponunt. celso medius stans aggere fatur: "ne qua meis esto dictis mora; Iuppiter hac stat; 565
neu quis ob inceptum subitum mihi segnior ito. urbem hodie, causam belli, regna ipsa Latini, ni frenum accipere et victi parere fatentur, eruam et aqua solo fumantia culmina ponam. scilicet exspectem, libeat dum proelia Turno nostra pati rursusque velit concurrere victus? hoc caput, o cives, haec belli summa nefandi. ferte faces propere foedusque reposcite flammis." dixerat, atque animis pariter certantibus omnes dant cuneum densaque ad muros mole feruntur. 575 scalae improviso subitusque apparuit ignis. discurrunt alii ad portas primosque trucidant, ferrum alii torquent et obumbrant aethera telis. ipse inter primos dextram sub moenia tendit Aeneas magnumque incusat voce Latinum testaturque deos, iterum se ad proelia cogi, bis iam Italos hostis, haec altera foedera rumpi. exoritur trepidos inter discordia civis: urbem alii reserare iubent et pandere portas Dardanidis ipsumque trahunt in moenia regem; 585 arma ferunt alii et pergunt defendere muros: inclusas ut cum latebroso in pumice pastor vestigavit apes fumoque implevit amaro, illae intus trepidae rerum per cerea castra discurrunt magnisque acuunt stridoribus iras; 590

565 fatetur M¹. 575 ferentur P¹.
582 haec iam altera M². 587 ut cum] veluti M.

338
Serestus, and plants himself on a mound, where the rest of the Teucrian host throng thickly around, yet drop not shield nor spear. Standing in their midst on the mounded height he cries: “Let naught delay my command; God is on our side; nor let any, I pray, be slower to advance because the venture is so sudden. Yon city, the cause of war, the very seat of Latinus’ realm, unless they consent to receive our yoke, and to submit as vanquished, this very day will I o’erthrow, and lay its smoking roofs level with the ground. Am I, forsooth, to wait till it be Turnus’ humour to bide battle with me, and till, once beaten, he choose to meet me a second time? This, fellow-citizens, is the head, this the sum, of the accursed war. Bring brands with speed, and in fire reclaim the treaty.” He ceased,—and lo! with hearts alike emulous, all form a wedge and advance in serried mass to the walls. In a moment ladders and sudden flames are seen. Some rush to the several gates and cut down the foremost guards; others hurl their steel and veil the sky with javelins. Himself in the van, Aeneas uplifts his hand to the walls, loudly reproaches Latinus, and calls the gods to witness that again he is forced into battle, that twice the Italians become his foes, and that this treaty is the second broken. Strife uprises among the startled citizens: some bid unbar the town and throw wide the gates to the Dardans, and would drag the king himself to the ramparts; others bring arms, and haste to defend the walls. As when some shepherd has tracked bees to their lair in rocky covert, and filled it with stinging smoke; they within, startled for their safety, scurry to and fro through the waxen fortress, and with loud buzzings
VIRGIL

volvitur ater odor tectis, tum murmurum caecor
intus saxa sonant, vacuas it fumus ad auras.
Accidit haec fessis etiam fortuna Latinis,
quaetotam luctu concussit funditus urbem.
regina ut tectem venientem prospicit hostem,
595
incessi muros, ignis ad tecta volare,
nusquam acies contra Rutulas, nulla agmina Turni,
infelix pugnae iuvenem in certamine credit
exstinctum et, subito mentem turbata dolore,
se causam clamat crimineque caputque malorum,
600
multaque per maestun demens effata furorem,
purpureos moritura manu discindit amictus
et nodum informis leti trabe nectit ab alta.
quam cladem miseram post quam accepere Latinae,
605
filia prima manu floros Lavinia crinis
et roseas laniata genas, tum cetera circum
urba furit; resonant latae plangoribus aedes.
hinc totam infelix volgatur fama per urbem.
demittunt mentes, it scissa veste Latinus,
coniugis attonitus fatis urbisque ruina,
610
canitatem immundo perfusam pulvere turpans.

Interea extremo bellator in aequore Turnus
palantis sequitur paucos iam segnor atque
614
iam minus atque minus successu laetus equorum.
attulit hunc illi caecis terroribus aura
commixtum clamorem arrectasque impulit auris
confusae sonus urbis et inlaetabile murmur.
“ei mihi! quid tanto turbantur moenia luctu?
620
quisve ruit tantus diversa clamor ab urbe?”
whet their rage; the black reek rolls through their dwelling, the rocks within hum with hidden murmur, and smoke issues to the empty air.

593 This further fate befell the labouring Latins, and shook the whole city to her base with grief. When from her palace the queen sees the foe approach, the walls assailed, flames mounting to the roofs, yet nowhere Rutulian ranks, no troops of Turnus to meet them, alas! she thinks her warrior slain in combat, and, her mind distraught by sudden anguish, cries out that she is the guilty source and spring of sorrows, and uttering many a wild word in the frenzy of grief, resolved to die, rends her purple robes, and from a lofty beam fastens the noose of a hideous death. Soon as the unhappy Latin women learned this disaster, first her daughter Lavinia, her hand tearing her flowery tresses and roseate cheeks, then all the throng around her, madly rave; the wide halls ring with lamentations. Thence the woe-ful rumour spreads throughout the town. Hearts sink; with rent raiment goes Latinus, dazed at his wife’s doom and his city’s downfall, defiling his hoary hairs with showers of unclean dust.

614 Meanwhile Turnus, battling on the plain’s far edge, is pursuing scanty stragglers, slacker now and less and less exultant in the triumph of his steeds. To him the breeze bore that cry blended with terrors unknown, and on his straining ears smote the sound and joyless murmur of the town in turmoil. “Ah me! what is this great sorrow that shakes the walls? What is this cry speeding from the distant
sic ait adductisque amens subsistit habenis.
atque huic, in faciem soror ut conversa Metisci
aurigae currumque et equos et lora regebat,
talibus occurrit dictis: "hac, Turne, sequamur
Troiugenas, qua prima viam victoria pandit:
sunt alii, qui tecta manu defendere possint.
ingruit Aeneas Italis et proelia miscet:
et nos saeva manu mittamus funera Teucris.
nec numero inferior, pugnae nec honore recedes."

Turnus ad haec:
"o soror, et dudum adgnovi, cum prima per artem
foedera turbasti teque haec in bella dedisti,
et nunc nequiquam fallisdea. sed quis Olympro
demissam tantos voluit te ferre labores?
an fratris miseri letum ut crudele videres?
nam quid ago? aut quae iam spondet Fortuna salutem?
vidi oculos ante ipse meos me voce vocantem
Murranum, quo non superat mihi carior alter,
oppetere ingentem atque ingenti volnere victum.
occidit infelix ne nostrum dedecus Ufens
aspiceret; Teucri potiuntur corpore et armis.
exscindine domos (id rebus defuit unum),
perpetiar, dextra nec Drancis dicta refellam?
terga dabo et Turnum fugientem haec terra videbit?
usque adeone mori miserum est? vos o mihi, Manes,
este boni, quoniam superis adversa voluntas.
sancta ad vos anima atque istius inscia culpae
descendam, magnorum haud umquam indignus
avorum."

Vix ea fatus erat, medios volat ecce per hostis
vectus equo spumante Saces, adversa sagitta

gerebat Pγ¹.  
perferre R.  
nostrum ne P.  
possunt P.  
superat] fuerat M.  
aversa PR.  

342
town?" So he speaks, and in frenzy draws in the reins and halts. Thereon his sister, as, changed to the form of his charioteer Metiscus, she guided car and steeds and reins, meets him with these words: "This way, Turnus, pursue we the sons of Troy, where victory first opens a path; others there are whose hands can guard their homes. Aeneas falls upon the Italians with turmoil of battle; let our hand too deal fierce havoc among his Teurcians! Neither in tale of dead, nor in fame of war, shalt thou come off the worse." To this Turnus: "Sister, both long since I knew thee, when first thou didst craftily mar the pact and fling thyself into this war, and now thou vainly hidest thy deity. But who willed that thou be sent down from Olympus to bear such sore toils? Was it that thou mightest see thy hapless brother's cruel death? For what may I do? Or what chance can now assure me safety? Before my very eyes, as loudly he called upon me, have I seen Murranus fall,—no other dearer than he is left me—a mighty soul and laid low by a mighty wound. Fallen is luckless Ufens, that so he might not view our shame: the Teurcians hold his corpse and armour. The razing of their homes—the one thing lacking to my lot—shall I endure it, nor with my sword refute Drances' taunts? Shall I turn my back, and shall this land see Turnus in flight? Is death all so sad? Be kind to me, ye Shades, since the gods above have turned their faces from me. A stainless soul, and ignorant of that reproach, I will descend to you, never unworthy of my mighty sires of old!"

Scarce had he spoken, when lo! borne on foaming steed through the foemen's midst speeds Saces, wounded full in face by an arrow, and, rush-
VIRGIL

saucius ora, ruitque implorans nomine Turnum:
"Turne, in te suprema salus; miserere tuorum. fulminat Aeneas armis summasque minatur
deiecturum arces Italum excidioque daturum,
iamque faces ad tecta volant. in te ora Latini,
in te oculos referunt; mussat rex ipse Latinus,
quos generos vocet aut quae sese ad foedera flectat.
praeterea regina, tui fidissima, dextra
occidit ipsa sua lucemque exterrita fugit.
soli pro portis Messapus et acer Atinas
sustantant acies. circum hos utrimque phalanges
stant densae strictisque seges mucronibus horret
ferrea: tu currum deserto in gramine versas.

obstipuit varia confusus imagine rerum

Turnus et obtutu tacito stetit; aestuat ingens
uno in corde pudor mixtoque insania luctu
et furiis agitatus amor et conscia virtus.

ut primum discussae umbrae et lux reddita menti,
ardentis oculorum orbis ad moenia torsit
turbidus eque rotis magnam respexit ad urbem.

Ecce autem flammis inter tabulata volutus
ad caelum undabat vertex turrimque tenebat,
turrim, compactis trabibus quam eduxerat ipse
subdideratque rotas pontisque instraverat altos.

"iam iam fata, soror, superant: absiste morari;
quo deus et quo dura vocat Fortuna, sequamur.
stat conferre manum Aeneae, stat, quidquid acerbi est,
morte pati; neque me indecorem, germana, videbis
amplius. hunc, oro, sine me furere ante furorem."

662 aciem P.  666 cf. x. 870 f.  677 qua dura P.
ing on, calls for aid by name on Turnus: "Turnus, in thee lies our last hope; pity thy people! Aeneas thunders in arms, and threatens to overthrow Italy's highest towers and give them to destruction: even now brands are flying to the roofs. To thee the Latins turn their looks, to thee their eyes; King Latinus himself mutters in doubt, whom to call his sons, or towards what alliance to incline. Moreover the queen, all whose trust was in thee, has fallen by her own hand, and fled in terror from the light. Alone before the gates Messapus and valiant Atinas sustain our lines. Around these on either side stand serried squadrons, and a harvest of steel bristles with drawn swords; yet thou wheelest thy car o'er the deserted sward." Aghast and bewildered by the changeful picture of disaster, Turnus stood mutely gazing; within that single heart surges mighty shame, and madness mingled with grief, and love stung by fury, and the consciousness of worth. Soon as the shadows scattered and light dawned afresh on his mind, his blazing eyeballs he turned wrathfully upon the walls and from his car looked back upon the spacious city.

672 But lo! from storey to storey a rolling spire of flame was eddying heavenward, and fastening upon a tower—a tower that he himself had reared of jointed beams and set on wheels and slung with lofty gangways.¹ "Now, my sister, now Fate triumphs: cease to hinder; where God and cruel Fortune call, let us follow! Resolved am I to meet Aeneas, resolved to bear in death all its bitterness; nor longer, sister mine, shalt thou behold me shamed. With this madness suffer me ere the end, I pray, to be a mad-

¹ cf. the account at ix. 530 ff. These defensive towers were provided with wheels, and with gangways, which could be lowered to the walls.
dixit et e curru saltum dedit oeius arvis
perque hostis, per tela ruit maestamque sororem
deserit ac rapido cursu media agmina rumpit.
ac veluti montis saxum de vertice praeceps
cum ruit, avolsum vento, seu turbidus imber
proluit autannis solvit sublapsa vetustas;
fertur in abruptum magno mons improbus actu
exsultatque solo, silvas, armenta virosque
involvens secum: disiecta per agmina Turnus
sic urbis ruit ad muros, ubi plurima fuso
sanguine terra madet striduntque hastilibus aurae,
significatque manu et magno simul incipit ore:
"parcite iam, Rutuli, et vos tela inhibete, Latini:
quaecumque est fortuna, mea est; me verius unum
pro vobis foedus luere et discernere ferro."
dissessere omnes mediis spatiumque dedere.

At pater Aeneas audito nomine Turni
deserit et muros et summas deserit arces
praecipitatque moras omnis, opera omnia rumpit,
laetitia exsultans, horrendumque intonat armis;
quantus Athos aut quantus Eryx aut ipse coruscis
cum fremit illicibus quantus gaudetque nivali
verte se attollens pater Appenninus ad auras.
iam vero et Rutuli certatim et Troes et omnes
convertere oculos Itali, quique alta tenebant
moenia quique imos pulsabant ariete muros,
armaque deposuere umeris. stupet ipse Latinus
ingentis, genitos diversis partibus orbis,
inter se coiisse viros et cernere ferro.
atque illi, ut vacuo patuerunt aequore campi,
procursu rapido, coniectis eminus hastis,

701 Athon b4c, Servius.
705 et omitted c. cernere P4, Seneca (Ep. 58. 3), Servius:
discernere b, known to Priscian: discernere most MSS., known
to Servius.
man.” He said, and leapt quickly from his car to the field, and rushing through foes and through spears, leaves his sorrowing sister, and burst in rapid course amid their columns. And as when a rock from mountain-top rushes headlong, torn away by the blast—whether the whirling storm has washed it free, or time stealing on with lapse of years has loosened it; down the steep with mighty rush sweeps the reckless mass, and bounds over the earth, rolling with it trees, herds, and men: so amid the scattered ranks Turnus rushes to the city-walls, where the ground is deepest drenched with spilled blood, and the air is shrill with spears; then beckons with his hand and thus begins aloud: “Forbear now, Rutulians, and ye Latins, stay your darts. Whatever fortune is here is mine; ’tis better that I alone in your stead atone for the covenant, and decide the issue with the sword.” All drew apart from the midst and gave him room.

697 But father Aeneas, hearing Turnus’ name, forsakes the walls, forsakes the lofty fortress, flings aside all delay, breaks off all tasks, and, exultant with joy, thunders terribly on his arms: vast as Athos, vast as Eryx or vast as Father Apennine himself, when he roars with his quivering oaks, and joyously lifts heavenward his snowy head. Now indeed, all turned emulous eyes,—Rutulians, and Trojans, and Italians, both they who held the lofty ramparts, and they whose ram battered the walls below—and doffed the armour from their shoulders. Latinus himself is amazed that these mighty men, born in far distant climes, are met together and make decision with the sword. And they, soon as the lists were clear on the open plain, dash swiftly forward, first
invadunt Martem clipeis atque aere sonoro, 
dat gemitum tellus; tum crebros ensibus ictus 
congeminant; foris et virtus miscenetur in unum. 
ac velut ingenti Sila summove Taburno 715 
cum duo conversis inimica in proelia tauri 
frontibus incurrunt; pavidi cessere magistri; 
stat pecus omne metu mutum mussantque iuvenae, 
quis nemori imperitet, quem tota armenta se- 
quantur;  
illi inter sese multa vi volnera miscent 720 
cornuaque obnixi insigne et sanguine largo 
colla armosque lavant; gemitum nemus omne remugit: 
non aliter Tros Aeneas et Daunius heros 
concurrunt clipeis; ingens fragor aethera complet. 
Iuppiter ipse duas aequato examine lances 725 
sustinet et fata imponit diversa duorum, 
quem damnet labor et quo vergat pondere letum. 
Emicat hic, impune putans, et corpore toto 
alte sublatum consurgit Turnus in semem 
et ferit: exclamant Troes trepidique Latini, 730 
arrectaeque amborum acies: at perfidus ensis 
frangitur in medioque ardentem deserit ictu, 
ni fuga subsidio subeat. fugit ocior Euro, 
ut capulum ignotum dextramque aspexit inermem. 
fama est praecepitem, cum prima in proelia iunctos 735 
conscendebat equos, patrio mucrone relicto, 
dum trepidat, ferrum aurigae rapuisses Metisci: 
idque diu, dum terga dabant palantia Teucri, 
suffecit; postquam arma dei ad Volcania ventum est, 
mortalis mucro, glacies ceu futtilis, ictu 740 

713 crebris Mγ1. 714 miscetur V. 
715 silva Eγ1, known to Servius. 
719 pecori γ2. 720 proelia γ2. 
727 et] aut b, Nonius, Servius. 
732 ictum M1R. 735 primum PRγ. ad Pγ1.
hurling their spears from far, and rush on the fray with shields and clanging brass. Earth groans; then with the sword they shower blow on blow, chance and valour blending in one. And as in mighty Sila or on Taburnus' height, when two bulls charge, brow to brow, in mortal battle, back in terror fall the keepers, the whole herd stands mute with dread, and the heifers dumbly ponder who shall be lord of the forest, whom all the herds shall follow; they with mighty force deal mutual wounds, gore with butting horns, and bathe neck and shoulders in streaming blood; all the woodland re-echoes with the bellowing: even so Trojan Aeneas and the Daunian hero clash shield on shield; the mighty crash fills the sky. Jupiter himself upholds two scales in even balance, and lays therein the diverse destinies of both, whom the strife dooms, and with whose weight death sinks down.¹

₇₂₈ Now forth springs Turnus, deeming it safe, rises full height on his uplifted sword, and strikes. The Trojans and expectant Latins cry aloud; both hosts are on tiptoe with excitement. But the traitorous sword snaps, and in mid stroke fails its fiery lord, did not flight come to his succour. Swifter than the East wind he flies, soon as he marks an unknown hilt in his defenceless hand. Fame tells that in his headlong haste, when first mounting behind his yoked steeds for battle, he left his father's blade behind and in his haste snatched up the steel of Metiscus his charioteer; and for long that served, while the straggling Teucrians turned their backs: but when it met the god-wrought armour of Vulcan, the mortal blade, like brittle ice,

¹ For this weighing of the fates, see Homer, *Iliad*, xxii. 209 ff. The sinking scale means death.
dissiluit; fulva resplendent fragmina harena.

ergo amens diversa fuga petit aequora Turnus

et nunc huc, inde huc incertos implicat orbis;

undiqe enim densa TeucrI inclusere corona

atque hinc vasta palus, hinc ardua moenia cingunt. 745

Nec minus Aeneas, quamquam tarda sagitta

interdum genua impediunt cursumque recusant,

insequitur trepidique pedem pede fervidus urget;

inclusum veluti si quando flumine nactus
cervum aut puniceae saeptum formidine pinnae 750

venator cursu canis et latratibus instat;

ille autem, insidiis et ripa territus alta,
mille fugit refugitque vias; at vividus Umber

hæret hians, iam iamque tenet similisque tenenti
increpuit malis morsuque elusus inani est. 755

tum vero exoritur clamor, ripaeque responsant

circa et caelum tonat omne tumultu.

ille simul fugiens Rutulos simul increpat omnis,

nomine quemque vocans, notumque efflagitat

ensem.

Aeneas mortem contra præsensque minatur 760

exitium, si quisquam adcat, terretque trementis,

excisurum urbem mimitans, et saucius instat.

quinque orbis explent cursu totidemque retexunt

huc illuc; neque enim levia aut ludicra petuntur

praemia, sed Turni de vita et sanguine certant. 765

Forte sacer Fauno foliis oleaster amaris

hic steterat, nautis olim venerabile lignum,
servati ex undis ubi figere dona solembat

Laurenti divo et votas suspendere vestis;

sed stirpem Teucri nullo discrimine sacrum 770

741 resplendet fragmen M²R.
744 densa TeucrI PR, Servius: TeucrI densa M.
746 tardante M²c². 755 ac M¹b¹.
754 tenens Rc.
flew asunder at the stroke; the fragments glitter on the yellow sand. So Turnus madly flees here and there over the plain, and now this way and now that entwines wavering circles; for on all hands the Teucrians enclosed him in crowded ring, and here a waste fen, there steep ramparts engirdle him.

Nor less, though at times his knees, retarded by the arrow-wound, impede him and deny their speed, does Aeneas pursue, and hotly press, foot to foot, upon his panting foe: as when a hunter hound has caught a stag, pent in by a stream, or hedged about by the terror of crimson feathers, and, running and barking, presses him close; the stag, in terror of the snares and lofty bank, flees to and fro in a thousand ways, but the keen Umbrian clings close with jaws agape, and now, now grips, or, as though he gripped, snaps his jaws, and baffled, bites on naught. Then indeed uprises the din; banks and pools around make answer, and all heaven thunders with the tumult. Turnus, even as he flees, even then upbraids all the Rutulians, calling each by name, and clamouring for the sword he knew. Aeneas in turn threatens death and instant doom, should one draw nigh, and affrights his trembling foes with threats to raze the town, and though wounded presses on. Five circles they cover at full speed, and unweave as many this way and that; for no slight or sportive prize they seek, but for Turnus' life and blood they strive.

Haply here had stood a bitter-leaved wild olive, sacred to Faunus, a tree revered of old by mariners, whereon, when saved from the waves, they were wont to fasten their gifts to the god of Laurentum and hang up their votive raiment; but the Teucrians, heeding naught, had shorn the sacred
VIRGIL

sustulerant, puro ut possent concurrere campo.  
hic hasta Aeneae stabat, hic impetus illam  775
detulerat, fixam et lenta radice tenebat.  
incubuit voluitque manu convellere ferrum  
Dardanides, teloque sequi quem prendere cursu  
non poterat. tum vero amens formidine Turnus  
"Faune, precor, miserere," inquit, "tuque optima  
ferrum  
Terra tene, colui vestros si semper honores,  
quos contra Aeneadae bello fecere profanos."  
dixit opemque dei non cassa in vota vocavit.  780
namque diu luctans lentoque in stirpe moratus  
viribus haud ullis valuit discludere morsus  
roboris Aeneas. dum nititur acer et instat,  
rursus in aurigae faciem mutata Metisci  
procurrit fratique ensem dea Daunia reddit.  785
quod Venus audaci nymphae indignata licere  
accessit telumque alta ab radice revellit.  
ollis sublimes, armis animisque refecti,  
hic gladio fidens, hic acer et arduus hasta,  
adsistunt contra certamina Martis anheli.  790

Iunonem interea rex omnipotentis Olympi  
adloquitur, fulva pugnas de nube tuentem:  
"quae iam finis erit, coniunx? quid denique restat?  
indigetem Aenean scis ipsa et seire fateris  
deberti caelo fatisque ad sidera tolli.  795
quid struis? aut qua spe gelidis in nubibus haeres?  

778 et omitted $M^2b^1$. ab radice $M^2P$.  779 ferro $\gamma^2$.  
783 discurrere $M^1\gamma^2$: convellere $a^1c$.  
784 conversa $M^2P$.  788 animumque $P^1$.  
780 certamine $b$, known to Servius.
stem, that in clear lists they might contend. Here stood the spear of Aeneas; hither its force had borne it, and was holding it fast in the tough root. The Dardan stooped, fain to pluck away the steel perforce, and pursue with javelin him he could not catch by speed of foot. Then indeed Turnus, frantic with terror, cried: "Faunus, have pity, I pray, and thou, most gracious Earth, hold fast the steel, if ever I have reverenced your worship, which, in other wise, Aeneas' sons have defiled by war." He spoke, and to no fruitless vow did he invoke the aid of heaven. For long though he wrestled and lingered o'er the stubborn stem, by no strength availed Aeneas to unlock the oaken bite. While fiercely he tugs and strains, the Daunian goddess, changing once again into the form of charioteer Metiscus, runs forward and restores the sword to her brother. But Venus, wroth that such license is granted the bold nymph, drew nigh, and plucked the weapon from the deep root. At full height, in arms and heart renewed—one trusting to his sword, one fiercely towering with his spear—breathless both, they stand facing the War-god's strife.

Meanwhile the king of almighty Olympus accosts Juno, as from a golden cloud she gazes on the fray: "What now shall be the end, O wife? What remains at the last? Thyself knowest, and dost confess to know it, that Aeneas, as Hero of the land, is claimed of heaven, and the Fates exalt him to the stars. What plannest thou? Or in what hope lingerest thou in the chill clouds? Was it

1 Juturna.
2 Benoist takes anheli with Martis, the strife "of breathless Mars," but for this bold expression no parallel can be cited.
mortalin decuit violari volnere divum?
aut ensem (quid enim sine te Iuturna valeret?)
eruptum reddi Turno et vim crescere victis?
desine iam tandem precibusque inflectere nostris, 800
ne te tantus edit tacitam dolor et mihi curae
saepe tuo dulci tristes ex ore recursent.
ventum ad supremum est. terris agitare vel undis
Troianos potuisti, infandum accendere bellum,
deformare domum et luctu miscere hymenaeos: 805
ulterior temptare veto.” sic Iuppiter orsus;
sic dea submisso contra Saturnia volu:
“Ista quidem quia nota mihi tua, magne, voluntas,
Iuppiter, et Turnum et terras invita reliqui:
nec tu me aeria solam nunc sede videres 810
digna indigna pati, sed flammis cincta sub ipsam
starem aciem traheremque inimica in proelia Teucros.
Iuturnam misero (fateor) succurrere fratri
suasi et pro vita maiora audere probavi,
non ut tela tamen, non ut contenderet arcum; 815
adiuro Stygii caput implacabile fontis,
una superstitione superis quae redditas divis.
et nunc cedo equidem pugnasque exosa relinquo.
ilud te, nulla fati quod lege tenetur,
pro Latio obtestor, pro maiestate tuorum: 820
cum iam conubius pacem felicibus, esto,
component, cum iam leges et foedera iungent,
ne vetus indigenas nomen mutare Latinos
neu Troas fieri iubeas Teucrosque vocari

\(^{801}\) ni \(P^1\): nec bc. edit \(P^1γ^1\), Diomedes, Servius: edat
\(^{802}\) recusent \(M^1\), \(MP^2γbc\).
\(^{811}\) ipsam \(M\): ipsa \(P\).
\(^{813}\) acie \(P\).
\(^{824}\) Teucrosve \(Pγ\).
well that by mortal's wound a god should be profaned? or that the lost sword—for without thee what could Juturna avail?—should be restored to Turnus, and the vanquished gain fresh force? Cease now, I pray, and bend to our entreaties, that such great grief may not consume thee in silence, nor to me may bitter cares so oft return from thy sweet lips. The end is reached. To chase the Trojans over land or wave, to kindle monstrous war, to mar a happy home and blend bridals with woe—this power hast thou had; farther to attempt I forbid!" Thus Jupiter began: thus, with downcast look, the goddess, child of Saturn, replied:

808 "Even because I knew, great Jove, that such was thy pleasure, have I, though loth, left Turnus and the earth; else wouldst thou not see me now, alone on my airy throne, enduring fair and foul; but girt in flame would I take my stand close to the very ranks, and drag the Teucrians into deadly fray. As for Juturna, I counselled her, I own, to succour her hapless brother, and for his life's sake sanctioned still greater deeds of daring, yet not to level the arrow, not to bend the bow: I swear by the inexorable fountain-head of Styx, sole name of dread ordained for gods above. And now I yield, yea, yield, and quit the strife in loathing. This boon, banned by no law of fate, for Latium's sake, for thine own kin's greatness, I entreat from thee: when anon with happy bridal rites—so be it!—they plight peace, when anon they join in laws and treaties, command not the native Latins to change their ancient name, nor to become Trojans and be

1 Saturn, father of Jupiter, had once reigned in Latium, and from him Latinus was descended. cf. Aen. vii. 45-49.
aut vocem mutare viros aut vertere vestem. 825
sit Latium, sint Albani per saecula reges,
sit Romana potens Itala virtute propago;
occidit, occideritque sinas cum nomine Troia."

Olli subridens hominum rerumque repertor:
"es germana Iovis Saturnique altera proles:
irarum tantos volvis sub pectore fluctus.
verum age et inceptum frustra submitte furorem:
do quod vis, et me victusque volensque remitto.
sermonem Ausonii patrium moresque tenebunt,
utque est, nomen erit; commixti corpore tantum
subsident Teucri. morem ritusque sacrorum
adiciam faciamque omnis uno ore Latinos.
hine genus Ausonio mixtum quod sanguine surget,
supra homines, supra ire deos pietate videbis
nec gens ulla tuos aeque celebrabit honores." 835
adnuit his Iuno et mentem laetata retorsit;
interea excedit caelo nubemque relinquit.

His actis aliud genitor secum ipse volutat
Iuturnamque parat fratris dimittere ab armis.
dicuntur geminæ pestes cognomine Dirae,
quas et Tartaream Nox intempesta Megaeram
uno eodemque tulit partu, paribusque revinxit
serpentum spiris ventosasque addidit alas.
hae Iovis ad solium saevique in limine regis
apparent acuuntque metum mortalibus aegris,
si quando letum Terribilis morbosque deum rex
molitur, meritas aut bello territat urbes.
harum unam celerem demisit ab aethere summo
Iuppiter inque omen Iuturnae occurrere iussit:
illa volat celerique ad terram turbine fertur. 855

825 vestes Pγ. 825 tanto R.
called Teucrians, nor to change their tongue and alter their attire: let Latium be, let Alban kings endure through ages, let be a Roman stock, strong in Italian valour: fallen is Troy, and fallen let her be, together with her name!"

829 Smiling on her, the creator of men and things replied: "True sister of Jove art thou, and Saturn's other child, such waves of wrath surge deep within thy breast! But come, allay the rage thus vainly stirred: I grant thy wish, and yield me, conquered and content. Ausonia's sons shall keep their fathers' speech and ways, and as it is, so shall be their name: the Teucrians shall but sink down, merged in the mass. Their sacred laws and rites will I add and make all to be Latins of one tongue. Hence shall arise a race, blended with Ausonian blood, which thou shalt see o'erpass men, o'erpass gods in godliness, nor shall any nation with equal zeal celebrate thy worship." Juno assented thereto, and joyfully changed her purpose; meanwhile she passes from heaven, and quits the cloud.

843 This done, the Father revolves another purpose in his heart, and prepares to withdraw Juturna from her brother's side. Men tell of twin fiends, the Dread Ones named, whom with hellish Megaera untimely Night bore in one and the same birth, wreathing them alike with snaky coils and clothing them with wings of wind. These attend by the throne of Jove, and on the threshold of the grim monarch, and whet the fears of feeble mortals, whene'er heaven's king deals diseases and awful death, or affrights guilty towns with war. One of these Jove sent swiftly down from high heaven, and bade her meet Juturna as a sign. She wings her way, and darts to earth in swift whirlwind. Even
VIRGIL

non secus ac nervo per nubem impulsa sagitta, armatam saevi Parthus quam felle veneni, Parthus sive Cydon, telum immedicabile, torsit, stridens et celeris incognita transilit umbras: talis se sata Nocte tulit terrasque petivit. 860 postquam acies videt Iliacas atque agmina Turni, alitis in parvae subitara collecta figuram, quae quondam in bustis aut culminibus desertis nocte sedens serum canit importuna per umbras; hanc versa in faciem Turni se pestis ob ora 865 fertque refertque sonans clipeumque everberat alis. illi membra novus solvit formidine torpor, arrectaeque horrore comae et vox faucibus haesit. At, procul ut Dirae stridorem adgnovit et alas, infelix crinis scindit Iuturna solutos, 870 unguibus ora soror foedana et pectora pugnis: "quid nunc te tua, Turne, potest germana iuvarc? aut quid iam durae superat mihi? qua tibi lucem arte morer? talin possum me opponere monstro? iam iam linquo acies. ne me terrete timentem, 875 obscenae volucres: alarum verbera nosco letemque sonum, nec fallunt iussa superba magnanimi Iovis. haec pro virginitate reponit quor vitam dedit aeternam? cur mortis adempta est condicio? possem tantos finire dolores 880 nunc certe, et misero fratri comes ire per umbras! immortalis ego? aut quicquam mihi dulce meorum te sine, frater, erit? o quae satis ima dehiscat

862 subito $P\gamma^1$. conversa $M$: coniecta $P\gamma^2$.
865 ob] inob $M^1$: in $M^2$: ad $P\gamma$.
870 scindit crinis $R$. 874 possim $R$.
883 quam $P\gamma^1$. ima] iam $P^1$: alta $c$. debiscet $P^1$. 358
as an arrow, shot from string through a cloud, which, armed with gall of fell poison, a Parthian—a Parthian or a Cydonian—has launched, a shaft beyond all cure; whizzing, it leaps through the swift shadows, known of none: so sped the child of Night, and sought the earth. Soon as she sees the Ilian ranks and Turnus' troops, suddenly shrinking to the shape of that small bird which oft, perched at night on tombs or deserted roofs, chants her late, ill-omened lay amid the shadows, so changed in form before the face of Turnus the fiend fits screaming to and fro, and wildly beats his buckler with her wings. A strange numbness unknits his limbs with dread; his hair stood up in terror and the voice clave to his throat.

But when from afar Juturna knew the Dread One’s whizzing wings, she rends, hapless one, her loosened tresses, marring, in sisterly grief, her face with nails and her breast with clenched hands: "What now, my Turnus, can thy sister avail thee? Or what more awaits me, that have endured so much? With what art may I prolong thy day? Can I face such a portent? Now, now I quit the field. Affright not my fluttering soul, ye ill-boding birds! I know your beating wings, and their dreadful sound, nor fail I to mark the haughty mandates of high-hearted Jove. Is this his requital for my maidenhood? Wherefore gave he me life eternal? Why of the law of death am I bereaved? Now surely could I end such anguish, and pass at my poor brother’s side amid the shadows! I immortal! Nay, will aught of mine be sweet to me without thee, my brother? O what deepest earth can gape enough
terra mihi Manisque deam demittat ad imos?"

tantum effata caput glauco contexit amictu,

multa gemens, et se fluvio dea condidit alto.

Aeneas instat contra telumque coruscat

ingens arboareum et saevo sic pectore fatur:

"quae nunc deinde mora est? aut quid iam, Turne,

retractas?

non cursu, saevis certandum est comminus armis.

verte omnis tete in facies et contrahe, quidquid

sive animis sive arte vales; opta ardua pinnis

asta sequi clausumque cava te condere terra."

ille caput quassans "non me tua fervida terrent

dicta, ferox: di me terrent et Iuppiter hostis."

nec plura effatus saxum circumspicit ingens,

saxum antiquum, ingens, campo quod forte iacebat,

limes agro positus, litem ut discerneret arvis;

vix illud lecti bis sex cervice subirent,

qualia nunc hominum producit corpora tellus:

illeg manu raptum trepida torquebat in hostem,

altior insurgens et cursu concitus heros.

sed neque currentem se nec cognoscit euntem
tollentemve manus saxumve immane moventem;

genua labant, gelidus concrevit frigore sanguis.

tum lapis ipse viri, vacuum per inane volutus,

nec spatium evasit totum neque pertulit icum.

ac velut in somnis, oculos ubi languida pressit

nocte quies, nequiquam avidos extendere cursus

velle videmur et in mediis conatibus aegri

succidimus; non lingua valet, non corpore notae

sufficiunt vires, nec vox aut verba sequuntur:
sic Turno, quacumque viam virtute petivit,
for me, and send me down, a goddess, to the nethermost shades?" So saying, she veiled her head in mantle of grey and with many a moan the goddess plunged into the deep river.

887 Aeneas presses on against the foe, brandishing his massy, tree-like spear, and, in wrathful spirit, thus cries: "What more delay is there now? or why, Turnus, dost thou yet draw back? Not with swift foot, but hand to hand in fierce arms, must we contend. Change thyself into all shapes, yea, muster all thy powers of courage or of skill; wing thy flight, if thou wilt, to the stars aloft, or hide thee within earth's hollow prison!" The other, shaking his head: "Thy fiery words, proud one, daunt me not; 'tis the gods daunt me, and the enmity of Jove." No more he speaks, then glancing round, espies a giant stone, a giant stone and ancient, which haply lay upon the plain, set for a landmark, to ward dispute from the fields. This scarce twice six chosen men could uplift upon their shoulders, men of such frames as earth now begets: but the hero, with hurried grasp, seized and hurled it at his foe, rising to his height and at swiftest speed. But he knows not himself as he runs, nor as he moves, as he raises his hands, or throws the mighty stone; his knees totter, his blood is frozen cold. Yea, the hero's stone itself, whirled through the empty void, traversed not all the space, nor carried home its blow. And as in dreams of night, when languorous sleep has weighed down our eyes, we seem to strive vainly to press on our eager course, and in mid effort sink helpless: our tongue lacks power, our wonted strength fails our limbs, nor voice nor words ensue: so to Turnus, howsoever by valour he sought to win his
successum dea dira negat. tum pectore sensus vertuntur varii; Rutulos aspectat et urbem cunctaturque metu telumque instare tremescit, nec quo se eripiat, nec qua vi tendat in hostem, nec currus usquam videt aurigamve sororem.

Cunctanti telum Aeneas fatale coruscat, sortitus fortunam oculis, et corpore toto eminus intorquet. murali concita numquam tormento sic saxa fremunt, nec fulmine tanti dissulant crepitus. volat atri turbinis instar exitium dirum hasta ferens orasque recludit loricae et clipei extremos se templicis orbis. per medium stridens transit femur. incidit ictus ingens ad terram duplicato poplite Turnus. consurgunt gemitu Rutuli totusque remugit mens circum et vocem late nemora alta remittunt. ille humilis supplexque oculos dextramque pre
cantem protendens “equidem merui, nec deprecor,” inquit: “utere sorte tua. miser i te si qua parentis tangere cura potest, oro (fuit et tibi talis Anchises genitor), Dauni miserere senectae et me, seu corpus spoliatum lumine mavis, redde meis. vicisti et victum tendere palmas Ausonii videre; tua est Lavinia coniu
x: ulterius ne tende odiis.” stetit acer in armis Aeneas, volvens oculos, dextramque repressit; et iam iamque magis cunctantem flectere sermo coeoperat, infelix umero cum apparuit alto balteus et notis fulserunt cingula bullis

\[915\]
\[920\]
\[925\]
\[930\]
\[935\]
way, the dread goddess denies fulfilment. Then through his soul shifting fancies whirl; he gazes on his Rutulians and the town, he falters in fear, and trembles at the threatening lance; neither sees he whither he may escape, nor with what force bear against the foe; nor anywhere is his car, nor his sister, the charioteer.

919 As he wavers, Aeneas brandishes the fateful spear, seeking with his eyes the happy chance, then hurls it from far with all his strength. Never stone shot from engine of siege roars so loud, never crash so great bursts from thunderbolt. Like black whirlwind on flies the spear, bearing fell destruction, and pierces the corslet's rim and the sevenfold shield's utmost circle: whizzing it passes right through the thigh. Under the blow, with knee beneath him bent down to earth, huge Turnus sank. Up spring with a groan the Rutulians all; the whole hill re-echoes round about, and far and near the wooded steeps send back the sound. He, in lowly suppliance, uplifting eyes and pleading hands: "Yea, I have earned it," he cries, "and I ask not mercy; use thou thy chance. If any thought of a parent's grief can touch thee, I pray thee—in Anchises thou, too, hadst such a father—pity Daunus' old age, and give back me, or, if so thou please, my lifeless body, to my kin. Victor thou art; and as vanquished, have the Ausonians seen me stretch forth my hands: Lavinia is thine for wife; press not thy hatred further."

938 Fierce in his arms, Aeneas stood with rolling eyes, and stayed his hand; and now more and more, as he paused, these words began to sway him, when lo! high on the shoulder was seen the luckless baldric, and there flashed the belt with its well-
Pallantis pueri, victum quem volnere Turnus straverat atque umeris inimicum insigne gerebat. ille, oculis postquam saevi monumenta doloris exuviasque hausit, furiiis accensus et ira terribilis: "tune hinc spoliis indute meorum eripiare mihi? Pallas te hoc volnere, Pallas immolat et poenam scelerato ex sanguine sumit," hoc dicens ferrum adverso sub pectore condit fervidus. ast illi solvuntur frigore membra vitaque cum gemitu fugit indignata sub umbras. 951 cf. xi. 831.
known studs—belt of young Pallas, whom Turnus had smitten and stretched vanquished on earth, and now wore on his shoulders his foeman's fatal badge. The other, soon as his eyes drank in the trophy, that memorial of cruel grief, fired with fury and terrible in his wrath: "Art thou, thou clad in my loved one's spoil, to be snatched hence from my hands? 'Tis Pallas, Pallas who with this stroke sacrifices thee, and takes atonement of thy guilty blood!" So saying, full in his breast he buries the sword with fiery zeal. But the other's limbs grew slack and chill, and with a moan life passed indignant to the Shades below.

1 cf. Aen. x. 496 ff. There seems to be a double meaning in inimicum.
THE MINOR POEMS
THE MINOR POEMS

The poems of the Virgilian Appendix are found in none of the great Virgilian Codices, and the text of numerous passages is therefore very uncertain. For an account of the MSS. of these poems, one must consult Ribbeck's Virgil, vol. iv. (Leipzig, 1868); Ellis, Appendix Vergiliana (Oxford, 1907); and Vollmer, Poetæ Latini Minores, vol. i. (Leipzig, 1910). Only the more noteworthy variants are here given.

THE MINOR POEMS


Impressed by the apparent force of the external evidence, J. W. Mackail is inclined to think that the *Culex* may have been written by Virgil as an exercise, and thus set aside before the poet had “put the vitalising Virgilianising touches to it,” which the *Moretum*, for example, exhibits. As to the *Ciris*, he agrees with Skutsch that this was wholly or mainly the work of Gallus, not of Virgil, while the *Dirae* and *Lydia* were composed by a third poet of the Virgilian circle. He finds nothing Virgilian in the *Copa* or the *Catalepton*, though the three *Catullan Priapea* possess “no small measure of grace and charm.” (J. W. Mackail, “Virgil and Virgilianism,” in his *Lectures on Poetry*, London, 1911.) See also Appendix, pp. 523 ff.
CULEX*

Lusimus, Octavi, gracili modulante Thalia
atque ut araneoli tenuem formavimus orsum.
lusimus: haece propter Culicis sint carmina dicta,
omnia ut historiae per ludum consonet ordo
notitiae. doctrina, vaces licet: invidus absit. 5
quisquis erit culpare iocos Musamque paratus,
pondere vel Culicis levior famaque feretur.
posterius graviore sono tibi Musa loquetur
nostra, dabunt cum securos mihi tempora fructus,
ut tibi digna tuo poliantur carmina sensu. 10

* The principal MSS. containing the Culex, as given by
Vollmer, are the following:—
S = fragmentum Stabulense, Paris, 17177, of the 10th
century.
F = Fiechtianus, or Mellicensis (designated as M by Ellis),
of the 10th century.
C = Cantabrigiensis, Kk. v. 34, of the 10th century.
V = Vaticanus 2759, of the 13th century.
Γ = Corsinianus 43 F 5, of the 14th century.
L = a group of MSS. of the so-called ludus iuvenalis
of Virgil, designated as W, B, E, A, T, from the
9th or the 11th century.
We have trifled, O Octavius, while a slender Muse marked the measure, and lo! like tiny spiders, have fashioned our thin-spun task. We have trifled: to this end let our Gnat's song be sung, that in sportive mood throughout its course our argument may harmonize with epic story. A truce to thee, O Art; let Envy begone! Whoso is ready to blame our jests and Muse, shall be deemed lighter than even our Gnat in weight and name. Hereafter shall our Muse speak to thee in deeper tones, when the seasons yield me their fruits in peace, that so thou mayest find her verses polished, and worthy of thy taste.

1 The later Augustus, who is still a *puer* (vv. 26, 37) when thus addressed. The young Octavius assumed the *toga virilis* in his fifteenth year, in 48 B.C., before which event this dedication, if genuine, must have been written. Inasmuch, however, as the poem, in our opinion, is certainly non-Virgilian, we must assume that the writer is simulating Virgilian authorship.

*Exc.* = selections, in certain MSS. of the 12th to 14th centuries, found in an anthology of the 11th century. As a group, the above-named MSS. are designated as Ω. To these Ellis adds some MSS., *e.g.* b = Mus. Brit. Add. 16562, written in 1400, and Vat(icanus) 1586, of the 14th or 15th century. Occasional references must be made to late MSS. which were emended by Italian scholars of the Renaissance. As a group, these are designated as It. The most notable among them is the *Helmstadiensis* 332, of the 15th century, designated as H.
VIRGIL

Latonae magnique Iovis decus, aurea proles, Phoebus erit nostri princeps et carminis auctor et recintente lyra fautor, sive educat illum Arna Chimaereo Xanthi perfusa liquore, seu decus Asteriae seu qua Parnasia rupes hinc atque hinc patula praepandit cornua fronte, Castaliaeque sonans liquidus pede labitur unda. quare, Pierii laticis decus, ite, sorores Naides, et celebrate deum ludente chorea. et tu, sancta Pales, ad quam ventura recurrunt agrestum bona fetura—sit cura tenentis aerios nemorum cultus silvasque virentis: te cultrice vagus saltus feror inter et antra.

Et tu, cui meritis oritur fiducia chartis, Octavi venerande, meis adlabere coeptis, sancte puer: tibi namque canit non pagina bellum triste Iovis ponitque . . . . . . . . . Phlegra, Giganteo sparsa est quae sanguine tellus, nec Centaureos Lapithas compellit in ensis, urit Erichthonias Oriens non ignibus arces; non perfossus Athos nec magno vincula ponto iacta meo quaerent iam sera volumine famam, non Hellespontus pedibus pulsatus equorum, Graecia cum timuit venientis undique Persas:

19 plaudente Bembo, Ellis.
20 ventura] tutela Phillimore. recurrit Ο.
21 agrestum bona secura FCL: ag. bona sis: tecum Phillimore.
24 chartis] tantis Phillimore.
27 <acies quibus horruit olim> conjectured by Bücheler.

1 i.e. Delos.
2 Far below the real summit of Parnassus, the rocky cliffs that tower above Delphi present two peaks, between which, in a deep chasm, flows the Castalian stream. 3 The Muses.
The glory of Latona and mighty Jove, their golden offspring, even Phoebus, shall be the fount and source of our song, and he with resounding harp shall inspire, whether Arna nurture him—Arna, steeped in the Chimaera's stream of Xanthus—or the glory of Asteria, or that land where Parnassus' ridge, with broad brow, spreads his horns this way and that, and Castalia's singing waves glide in their watery course. Wherefore, come, ye sister Naiads, glory of the Pierian spring, and throng about the god in sportive dance. Thou too, holy Pales, to whom, as they appear, the blessings of husbandmen return with increase, be thine the care of him who keeps the lofty forest-homes and woodlands green; whilst thou dost tend them, freely I roam among the glades and caves.

Thou also, O Octavius revered, who by the writings thou hast earned winnest confidence, graciously attend my venture, O holy youth! For thee, indeed, my page sings not Jove's gloomy war, nor plants the lines wherewith Phlegra once bristled, the land that was sprinkled with the Giants' blood, nor drives the Lapiths upon the Centaurs' swords; the East burns not the Erichthonian towers with flames: 'tis not the piercing of Athos, not the casting of fetters upon the mighty deep, not the Hellespont, smitten with horses' hooves, what time Greece feared the Persians, as they streamed from every side, that at this late hour shall, through my book, seek fame:

The epithets venerande and sanctus are suggested by the youth and innocence of the boy, "who wore the same toga as priests and magistrates" (Professor Warde Fowler).

The battle between Jupiter and the Giants, fought in Phlegra.

i.e. Athens, burnt by the Persians, of which Erichthonius was one of the early kings; cf. Georgics, III. 113.
mollia sed tenui pede currere carmina, versu
viribus apta suis Phoebos duce ludere gaudet.
hoc tibi, sancte puer: memorabilis et tibi certet
gloria perpetuum lucens, mansura per aevum,
et tibi sede pia maneit locus, et tibi sospes
deibita felicis memoretur vita per annos,
grata bonis lucens. sed nos ad coepta feramur.

Igneus aetherias iam Sol penetrarat in arces,
candidaque aurato quatiebat lumina curru,
cinibus et roseis tenebras Aurora fugarat:
propulit et stabulis ad pabula laeta capellas
pastor et excelsi montis iuga summa petivit,
lurida qua patulos velabat gramina collis.
im silvis dumisque vagae, iam vallibus abdunt
corpora, iamque omni celeres e parte vagantes
tondebant tenero viridantia gramina morsu.
scriuea desertis errabant ad cava ripis
pendula proiectis carpuntur et arbuta ramis
densaque virgultiis avide labrusca petuntur;
haece suspensa rapit carpente cacumina morsu
vel salicis lentae vel quae nova nascitur alnus,
haece teneras fruticum sentis rimatur, at illa
imminet in rivi, praestantis imaginis, undam.

O bona pastoris (si quis non pauperis usum
mente prius docta fastidiat at probet illis
somnia luxuriae spretis), incognita curis,
quae lacerant akind inimico pectore mentes!
but 'tis her joy that her gentle songs run with slender foot, and sport, under Phoebus' guidance, as befits her strength. This she sings for thee, holy youth; for thee also may ennobling fame be zealous, shining for all time, and abiding throughout the ages; for thee also may a place be established in the blest abode, and as thy due may there be recorded a life preserved through happy years, shining for the joy of the good! But let me pass to my emprise.

The fiery sun had now made his way unto heaven's heights, and from gilded car was scattering his gleaming rays, and Dawn with roseate locks had routed darkness, when a shepherd drove forth his goats from their folds to the joyous pastures, and sought a lofty mountain's highest ridges, where pale grasses clothed the spreading slopes. As they roam, they hide themselves now in the woods and thickets, now in the vales, and now, wandering swiftly to and fro, they cropped the rich grasses with nibbling bite. Leaving the banks, they strayed toward rocky hollows, the o'erhanging arbute trees are shorn of their outstretched branches and the wild vines' thick shoots are greedily assailed. One, poised aloft, snatches with eager bite the tips, it may be of the pliant willow, or of fresh growing alder; this gropes amid the thickets' tender briars, while that hangs over the water of the stream, its wondrous mirror.

O the blessings of the shepherd— if one would not, with mind already schooled, disdain the poor man's ways, and in scorn of them give approval to dreams of wealth—blessings those cares know not, that rend greedy hearts within

1 i.e. from the lower world. The time is early morn, not midday.
2 cf. Georgics, ii. 458 ff.
si non Assyrio fuerint bis lauta colore
Attalicis opibus data vellera, si nitor auri
sub laqueare domus animum non tangit avarum
picturaeque decus, lapidum nec fulgor in ulla
cognitus utilitate manet, nec pocula gratum
Alconis referunt Boethique toreuma nec Indi
conchea baca maris pretio est: at pectore puro
saepe super tenero prosterenit gramine corpus,
florida cum tellus, gemmantis picta per herbas
vere notat dulci distincta coloribus arva;
atque illum, calamo laetum recinente palustri
otiaque invidia degentem et frustra remota
pollentemque sibi, viridi iam palmite lucens
Tmolia pimpineo subter coma velat amictu.
illi sunt gratae rorantes lacte capellae
et nemus et fecunda Pales et vallibus intus
semper opaca novis manantia fontibus antra.
Quis magis optato queat esse beatior aevo,
quam qui mente procul pura sensuque probando
non avidas agnovit opes nec tristia bella
nec funesta timet validae certamina classis
nec, spoliis dum sancta deum fulgentibus ornet
templa vel evectus finem transcendat habendi,
adversum saevis ultro caput hostibus offert?
illi falce deus colitur, non arte politus,
ille colit lucos, illi Panchaia tura
floribus agrestes herbae variantibus addunt;

\[\text{\textsuperscript{62} fuerint] feriunt Phillimore: fervent Ellis.}\]
\[\text{\textsuperscript{64} tangit W: angit Exc. Ellis: anget Bücheler.}\]
\[\text{\textsuperscript{66} gratum] Graium Heinsius.}\]
\[\text{\textsuperscript{67} referent CVT. Boethi] Rhoeci Lachmann.}\]
\[\text{\textsuperscript{71} dulci Exc. H: dulcis Ω: dubiis V^2.}\]
\[\text{\textsuperscript{86} addunt Γ, Ellis: adsunt Ω.}\]
\[376\]
warring breasts! What though fleeces, twice dipped in Assyrian dye, be not bought for wealth of Attalus, though gleam of gold beneath the fretted ceiling of a house, and brilliancy of painting, move not a greedy soul, though flashing gems be never deemed to have aught of worth, though goblets of Alcon and reliefs of Boëthius bring no joy,¹ and the Indian Ocean's pearls be of no esteem; yet, with heart free from guile, upon the soft sward he oft outstretches his frame, while blossoming earth, painted with jewelled grasses, in sweet spring marks the fields, picked out with varied hues; and lo! as he delights in the mere's resounding reeds, and takes his ease apart from envy and deceit, and is strong in his own strength, the leafage of Tmolus and the sheen of green boughs enwraps him beneath a cloak of vines. His are pleasing goats that drip their milky dew, his the woodland and fruitful Pales, and, deep within the vales, shaded grottoes ever trickling with fresh springs.

79 Who in a happier age could be more blest than he who, dwelling afar, with pure soul and feelings well tested knows not the greed of wealth, and fears not grim wars or the fatal conflicts of a mighty fleet, nor yet, if so he may but adorn the gods' holy temples with gleaming spoils, or high uplifted may surpass the limits of wealth, wilfully risks his life, confronting savage foes? He reverences a god shaped by pruning-knife, not by artist's skill; he reverences the groves; for him the grasses of the field, mottled with flowers, yield Panchaean incense;²

¹ An Alcon is mentioned in E. v. 11. Like Boëthius, who is referred to by Pliny (N. H. xxxiii. 12, 55), he was probably a sculptor or engraver in metals.

² cf. Georgics, ii. 139.
VIRGIL

illi dulcis adest requies et pura voluptas,
libera, simplicibus curis; hoc imminet, omnis
derigit hoc sensus, haec cura est subdita cordi,
quolibet ut requiet victu contentus abundet,
iucundoque liget languentia corpora somno.

o pecudes, o Panes et o gratissima Tempe
fontis Hamadryadum, quorum non divite cultu
aeremulus Ascreaeo pastor sibi quisque poetae
securam placido traducit pectore vitam!

Talibus in studiis baculo dum nixus apricas
pastor agit curas et dum non arte canora
compacta solutum modulatur harundine carmen,
tendit ineuctus radios Hyperionis ardo,
lucidaque aetherio ponit discrimina mundo,
qua iacit Oceanum flammis in utrumque rapacis.
et iam compellente vagae pastore capellae
ima susurrantis repetebant ad vada lymphe,
quae subter viridem residebant caerula muscum.
iam medias operum partis evectus erat Sol,
cum densas pastor pecudes cogebat in umbras.
ut procul aspexit luco residere virenti,
Delia diva, tuo, quo quondam victa furore
venit Nyctelium fugiens Cadmeis Agaue,
infandas scelerata manus e caede cruenta—
quae gelidis bacchata iugis requievit in antro,
posterius poenam nati de morte datura.
hic etiam viridi ludentes Panes in herba

92 ut requiem victus CL.
93 liget V: licet Ω: levet Exc. 95 frondis Heinsius.
96 pastori quisque V, Ellis. poetae H: poeta Ω.
100 solitum It: solidum Ω.
111 datura Alduze 1534: futuram CL: futurum IV.
his are sweet repose and unsullied pleasure, free, with simple cares. This is his goal, toward this he directs every sense; this is the thought lurking within his heart, that, content with any fare, he may be rich in repose, and in pleasant sleep may enchain his weary frame. O flocks, O Pans, O vales of Hamadryads, delightful in your springs, in whose humble worship the shepherds, vying each for himself with the bard of Ascri, spend with tranquil hearts a care-free life.

Amid such joys, while leaning on his staff the shepherd cons his sunny themes, and while, with no artful melody, on his joined reeds he attunes the wonted lay, burning Hyperion, mounting aloft, extends his rays, and, parting midway heaven's vault, there plants his light where into either Ocean he flings his ravenous flames. And now, driven by the shepherd, the straying goats were wending back to the pools of whispering water, which settled dark beneath the verdant moss. Now had the Sun ridden o'er the mid portion of his course, when the shepherd began to gather his flocks within the thick shade. Then from a distance he saw them settle in thy green grove, O Delian goddess, whither once, smitten with madness, came Cadmus' daughter, Agave, flying from Nyctelius, her cursed hands defiled with blood of slaughter—Agave, who once had revelled on the cold heights, then rested in the cave, doomed at later day for her son's death to pay penance. Here, too, Pans sporting upon the green

1 Hesiod; cf. Eclogues, vi. 70; Georgics, ii. 176.
2 The Latin sentence has no grammatical conclusion; "then" is a substitute for "when."
3 i.e. Bacchus. On recovering her senses, Agave conceived a horror of Bacchus, the god whose rites she was celebrating when she slew Pentheus.
et Satyri Dryadesque chorus egere puellae
Naiadum coetu: tantum non Orpheus Hebrum
restantem tenuit ripis silvasque canendo,
quantum te, pernix, remorantur, diva, chorea
multa tuo laetae fundentes gaudia voltu,
ipsa loci natura domum, resonante susurro,
quis dabat et dulci fessas refovebat in umbra.

Nam primum prona surgebant valle patentes
aeriae platanus, inter quas impia lotos,
impia, quae socios Ithaci maerentis abegit,
hospita dum nimia tenuit dulcedine captos.
at quibus insigni curru proiectus equorum
ambustus Phaethon luctu mutaverat artus,
Heliades, teneris implexae bracchia truncis,
candida fundebant tentis velamina ramis.

posterius, cui Demophoon aeterna reliquit
perfidiam lamentanti mala: perfide multis,
perfide, Demophoon, et nunc dicende puellis!
quam comitabantur, fatalia carmina, quercus,
quercus ante datae Cereris quam semina vitae:

illas Triptolemi mutavit sulcus aristis.
hic magnum Argoae navi decus edita pinus
proceros decorat silvas hirsuta per artus,
ac petit aeriis contingere montibus astra.
grass, and Satyrs, and Dryad maids with the Naiad throng, once trod their dances. Not so much did Orpheus with his song stay Hebrus, lingering within his banks, or stay the woods, as much as with their dance they keep thee tarrying, O fleet goddess, gladly shedding many joys upon thy countenance—
even they, to whom, of its very nature, the place with its echoing whisper gave a home, refreshing their weary forms in its sweet shade.

123 For first, in the sloping vale, there arose spreading planes, towering high, and among them the wicked lotus—wicked for that she seduced the comrades of the sorrowing Ithacan, while she welcomed and held them captive with undue charm.\(^1\) Then they, whose limbs Phaëthon, hurled forth in flames from the resplendent car of the Sun’s steeds, had through grief transformed,—the Heliads,\(^2\) their arms entwining the slender stems—from outstretched branches lavished their white veiling. Next came she,\(^3\) to whom, lamenting his perfidy, Demophoon left unending grief—ah! Demophoon, “perfidious” called of many, even still worthy to be called of maidens “perfidious”! Oaks attended her, chanters of the fates\(^4\)—oaks once given for man’s sustenance before the grains of Ceres: these oaks the furrow of Triptolemus exchanged for ears of corn.\(^5\) Here the great glory of the Argoan ship,\(^6\) the lofty pine, shaggy in her stately limbs, adorns the woods, and on the skyey mountains is fain to reach the stars.

---

2 *i.e.* Phaëthon’s sisters, who were turned into poplars.
3 Phyllis, who at death was changed into an almond-tree. She died of grief, supposing that Demophoon had deserted her.
4 Referring to the oracle at Dodona; cf. *Georgics*, i. 8 and 147 ff.
5 *cf. Georgics*, i. 19.
6 *cf. Eclogues*, iv. 34 and 38.
VIRGIL

ilicis et nigrae species et fleta cupressus
umbrosaeque manent fagus hederaeque ligantes
bracchia, fraternos plangat ne populus ictus,
ipsaeque escendunt ad summa cacumina lentae
pinguntque aureolos viridi pallore corymbos;
quid aderat veteris myrtus non nescia fati.
at volucres patulis residentes dulcia ramis
carmina per varios cdunt resonantia cantus.
his suberat gelidis manans e fontibus unda,
quae levibus placidum rivis sonat acta liquorem;
et quaqua geminas avium vox obstrepit auris,
hac querulae referunt voces, quis nantia limo
corpora lympha fovert; sonitus alit aeris echo,
argutis et cuncta fremunt ardore cicadis.
at circa passim fessae cubuere capellae
excelsis subter dumis, quos leniter adflans
aura susurrantis poscit confundere venti.

Pastor, ut ad fontem densa requievit in umbra.
mitem concepit proiectus membra soporem,
anxius insidiis nullis, sed lentus in herbis
severo pressos somno mandaverat artus.
stratus humi dulcem capiebat corde quietem,
ni Fors incertos iussisset ducere casus.
nam solitum volvens ad tempus tractibus isdem
immanis vario maculatus corpore serpens,
mersus ut in limo magno subsideret aestu,
obvia vibranti carpens, gravis acre, lingua,
squamosos late torquebat motibus orbis:

140 et fleta Ellis: et leta Ω.  141 monent Sillig.
143 escendunt Heyne: accedunt Γ: excedunt VCL.
149 liquorum Haupt, Leo.  150 quaqua Barth: quamquam.
155 subter Heyne: super: supra Γ.
165 subsideret Bembo: sub sideris: Ellis thinks a verse has
been lost.
167 montibus VTL.
CULEX

Still stand the shapely black ilex, the cypress of grief, shadowy beeches, and ivies binding the poplar's arms, lest, for her brother's sake, she smite herself with blows: themselves, fast clinging, mount to the very tops, and paint their golden clusters with pale green. Hard by these was the myrtle, not unknowing of her fate of old. The birds, the while, settling on the spreading branches, sing songs resounding in varied melodies. Beneath was water trickling from cold springs, which, wending in fine rills, murmurs in its peaceful current; and where'er voice of birds strikes upon twin ears, there in querulous tone respond the frogs, whose bodies, afloat in the mire, are nurtured by its moisture. The echoing air swells the sounds, and amid the heat all nature is humming with the shrill cicadas. Here and there, round about, lay the weary goats beneath the lofty thickets, which a breath of whispering wind, gently blowing thither, essays to disturb.

157 Soon as by the spring amid the deep shade the shepherd sought repose with limbs outstretched, he fell upon a gentle sleep; troubled by no treachery, but lying at ease upon the grass, he had consigned his o'erpowered frame to care-free slumber. Prone upon the ground, he was enjoying to the full sweet restfulness—had not Fortune bade him draw uncertain lots!

163 For, gliding along at his wonted time in the self-same course, a monstrous serpent, speckled and mottled in body, with intent to plunge in the mire and seek shelter from the exceeding heat,—noisome of breath, and snatching with darting tongue at all in his way—in far-circling movements was twisting

1 i.e. for Phaëthon's sake.

2 Myrsine, priestess of Venus, was changed into a myrtle.
tollebant irae venientis ad omnia visus.
iam magis atque magis corpus revolubile volvens
attollit nitidis pectus fulgoribus, effert
sublimi cervice caput, cui crista superne
edita, purpureo lucens maculatur amictu,
aspectuque micant flammamrum lumina torvo.
metabat sese circum loca, cum videt ingens
adversum recubare ducem gregis. acrior instat
lumina diffundens intendere et obvia torvos
saepius arripiens infringere, quod sua quisquam
ad vada venisset naturae comparat arma:
ardet mente, furit stridoribus, insonat ore,
flexibus eversis torquentur corporis orbes,
manant sanguineae per tractus undique guttae,
spiritus crumpit fauces. cui cuncta parantur,
parvulus hunc prior umoris conterret alumnos,
et mortem vitare monet per acumina. namque
qua diducta genas pandebant lumina, gemmans
haec senioris erat naturae pupula telo
icta levi, cum prosiluit furibundus et illum
obtritum Morti misit, cui dissitus omnis
spiritus excessit sensus. tum torva tenentem
lumina respexit serpentem comminus; inde
impiger, examinis, vix compros mente refugit,
et validum dextra detraxit ab arbore truncum.
qui casus sociarit opem numenve deorum,
prodere sit dubium, valuit sed vincere talis
horrida squamosi volventia membra draconis,
CULEX

his scaly coils: as on he came, he upraised his eyes in anger to survey the whole scene. Now, rolling more and more his writhing body, he uplifts his breast with gleaming flashes; on his towering neck he rears his head, and his crest rises aloft; his purple coat shines and sparkles, and his blazing eye gleams with savage look. He was surveying the ground round about, when, lying in his way, the monster espied the guardian of the flock. More fiercely he rolls his eyes and presses on in his course, and more often does he seize and crush what lies in his path, infuriate that any man had come to his waters. Nature's weapons he makes ready: he rages in mind, he hisses in wrath; his mouth resounds; his body's coils writhe in upheaving curves; all along his course trickle drops of blood; his breathing bursts his jaws.

182 Him, against whom all is preparing, a tiny nursling of the damp affrights in time, and warns by its sting to avoid death. For where the eyes were parted and opened their lids, there the old man's jewelled orb was smitten by the light dart Nature had furnished. Thereat, full of rage, he leaped forth, and crushed and slew the Gnat, whose breath, all dispersed, quitted his senses. Then, near at hand, as it fixed its fierce eyes upon him, he espied the serpent; and thereon with speed, dismayed and wellnigh reft of wit, he fled aback, and with his hand tore from a tree a sturdy bough. What chance gave him aid, or what spirit divine, it were hard to tell, but such as he was, he availed to worst the scaly serpent's dreadful writhing limbs, and as it
atque reluctantis crebris foedeque petentis
ictibus ossa ferit, cingunt qua tempora cristae.
et quod erat tardus somni languore remote
nec senis aspiciens timor obcaecaverat artus,
hoc minus implicit dira formidine mentem.
quem postquam vidit caesum languescere, sedit.
Iam quatit et biisigis oriens Erebois equos Nox
et piger aurata procedit Vesper ab Oeta,
cum grege compulsor pastor, duplicantibus umbris,
vadit et in fessos requiem dare comparat artus.

cuins ut intravit levoir per corpora somnus
languidaque effuso requierunt membra sopore,
effigies ad eum Culcis devenit et illi
tristis ab eventu cecinit convicia mortis.
“quis,” inquit, “meritis ad quae delatus acerbas
cogor adire vices? tua dum mihi carior ipsa
vita fuit vita, rapior per inania ventis.
tu lentus refoves iucunda membra quiete,
erptus taetris e cladibus; at mea Manes
viscera Lethaeas cogunt transnare per undas;
praeda Charonis agor, vidi et flagrantia taedis
limina: conluculent infernis omnia templis.
obvia Tisiphone, serpentibus undique compta,
et flammen et saeva quatit mihi verbera. pone
Cerberus, et diris flagrant latratibus ora,
anguis hine atque hine horrent cui colla reflexis,
sanguineaque micant ardorem luminis orbes.

198 remoti Vollmer: remoto.
199 nec senis Hertzberg: nescius Ω: nec prius Sillig.
200 implevit V1.
210 quis inquit Heyne: quid inquit Γ: inquit quid.
212 ventis] Averni Heinsius.
216 vidi et Γ: vides (vidi) ut.
217 limina AT: lumina.
221 horrent H: arent Ω.
212 sanguineaque.
struggles and assails in hideous wise, he with frequent strokes smites its bones, where the crest fringes its temples; and in that he was dulled with the drowsiness of the sleep he had shaken off, and fear at sight of his foe had not yet benumbed his aged limbs, he did not so much confuse his mind with direful terror; but, soon as he saw the monster languish in death, he sat him down.

202 Now Night, arising, was urging on her steeds in the two-horse car of Erebus,¹ and slow Vesper was advancing from golden Oeta,² when the shepherd, his flock folded, wended his way in the thickening shadows, and prepared to give rest to his weary frame. Soon as gentle sleep passed o'er his body, and his listless limbs, steeped in slumber, sank to rest, there descended upon him the spectre of the Gnat, and sang him reproachful strains by reason of his sad death: "What deserts are mine?" he cries, "and to what ills am I wafted, who am called to face a bitter requital? While thy life was dearer to me than life itself, I am swept by the winds through empty space. Thou, at thine ease, in sweet repose refreshest thy limbs, thou that wast snatched from a hideous death; but my remains the Shades compel to pass o'er Lethe's waters; as Charon's spoil am I driven, and thresholds aflame with brands have I beheld: in those regions below all is ablaze. Tisiphone, her locks wreathed on every side with serpents, besets the way and brandishes before me fires and cruel scourges; behind her is Cerberus, his mouths inflamed with fearful barking, his necks bristling with twisted snakes this way and that, and his eyes flashing the fire of a blood-red light. Alas!

¹ Night is sister and wife of Erebus.
² cf. Eclogues, viii. 30.
heu, quid ab officio digressa est gratia, cum te restitui superis leti iam limine ab ipso?
praemia sunt pietatis ubi, pietatis honores?
in vanas abiere vices, et rure recessit
Iustitiae prior illa fides. instantia vidi
alterius, sine respectu mea fata relinquens
ad parilis agor eventus: fit poena merenti.
poena sit exitium; modo sit tum grata voluntas, exsistat par officium. feror avia carpens,
avia Cimmerios inter distantia lucos;
quam circa tristes densentur in omnia poenae!
nam vinctus sedet immanis serpentibus Otos,
devinctum maestus procul aspiciens Ephialten,
conati quondam cum sint rescindere mundum;
et Tityos, Latona, tuae memor anxius irae
(implacabilis ira nimirum) iacet alitis esca.
terreor, a, tantis insistere, terreor, umbris,
ad Stygias revocatus aquas! vix ultimus amni
exstat, nectareas divum qui prodidit escas,
gutturis arenti revolutus in omnia sensu.
quid saxum procul adverso qui monte revolvit,
contempsisse dolor quem numina vincit acerbans?
otia quaerentem frustra sinite; ite puellae,

225

226 iure BR.
227 Iustitia et Schrader.
228 relinques ? Phillimore.
233 agmina Jacobs: ostia Ellis.
236 rescindere V: inscindere Ω.
237 tuas . . . iras Ω (except V).
240 ad . . . aquas commonly taken with what follows.
244 acerbans V: acerbas SL: -am Ω.
245 sinite, ite Leo: siblite: sub lite Ω: sub lite? quid illae
Phillimore. 246 accendi Ellis.

888
why failed my kindness to win the service due, when even from Death's very threshold, I restored thee to the living? Where is the guerdon of kindness, where kindness' due return? Gone to an empty requital, and that old-time faith in Justice has passed from out the land.\(^1\) I saw the fate which threatened another; mine own I left without regard, and now am driven to a doom like unto his: punishment falls to the deserving. Let the punishment be death; only let there be a grateful heart, let an equal service be rendered!

231 "I take my way o'er pathless regions—pathless regions far away amid Cimmerian groves, and about me throng the woeful penalties for all misdeeds. For, fast bound with serpents, monstrous Otus sits, mournfully gazing at Ephialtes, enchained hard by, for that once they essayed to tear down heaven;\(^2\) and Tityus in distress, mindful, O Latona, of thy wrath (too insatiate thy wrath!) is lying there, meat for winged fowl.\(^3\) I fear, ah! I fear me to press nigh such mighty shades,—I, called back to the Stygian waters. With head scarce rising above the stream, stands he who betrayed the nectar-feasts of the gods,\(^4\) turning in all directions with fever-stricken throat. What of him, who rolls a stone up the mount afar, whom embittering pain convicts of having scorned the gods?\(^5\) Let me be,—me, vainly seeking repose; go, ye maidens,\(^6\) go ye, for whom gloomy Erinys\(^7\) kindled the torches: in guise of Hymen Erinys spake the

---

1 cf. Georgics, ii. 473 f.
2 cf. Aen. vi. 582.
3 cf. Aen. vi. 595.
4 Tantalus.
5 i.e. Sisyphus; cf. Georgics, iii. 39.
6 The Danaids: cf. Aen. x. 497.
7 cf. Aen. ii. 337.
VIRGIL

sicut Hymen praefata dedit conubia Mortis. atque alias alio densas super agmine turmas: impietate fera vecordem Colchida matrem, anxia sollicitis meditantem volnera natis; iam Pandionias miseranda prole puellas, quarum vox Ityn edit Ityn, quo Bistonius rex orbis epops maeret volucris evectus in auras. at discordantes Cadmeo semine fratres iam truculenta ferunt infestaque lumina corpus alter in alterius, iamque aversatur uterque, impia germani manat quod sanguine dextra. eheu, mutandus numquam labor! auferor ultra in diversa magis, distantia nomina cerno, Elysiam tranandus agar delatus ad undam. obvia Persephone comites heroidas urget adversas praeserre faces. Alcestis ab omni inviolata vacat cura, quod saeva mariti in Chalcodoniis Admeti fata morata est. ecce, Ithaci coniunx semper decus, Icariotis, feminineum concepta decus, manet et procul illa turba ferox iuvenum, telis confixa, procorum. quid, misera Eurydice, tanto maerore recesti poenaque respectus et nunc manet Orpheos in te? audax ille quidem, qui mitem Cerberon umquam credidit aut ulli Ditis placabile numen

218 Vollmer recognizes an anacoluthon; Leo thinks a verse has fallen out. densant Ellis. supero Haupt.
251 Pandonia Housman. miserandas Ω, Housman.
259 numina CBE. 260 Elysium tranamus Ellis.
264 fata Benbo: tura Ribbeck: iura Unger: causa Ellis cura Ω.
266 decus manet, et Ellis.
boding words, and brought a marriage fraught with death. Ay, and other ranks there are, thronging line upon line: the Colchian mother, frenzied with wicked savagery, musing on distressful wounds for her affrighted children; anon, the sisters of Pandion’s piteous stock, whose voice cries Iλys, Iλys, as, bereft of him, the Bistonian king mourns in his hoopoe shape, wafted to the winged breezes. Yea, and the quarrelling brothers of Cadmus’ line cast fierce, unfriendly glances upon each other’s person, and now each recoils, for his unholy hand drips with a brother’s blood. Alas! this anguish that shall never change!

258 "On to far different sights am I hurried; famous spirits I descry afar; across Elysium’s waters I must swim, and thither I am borne. In my path, Persephone urges the heroine throng to raise before them their confronting torches. Alcestis, unscathed, is free from all care, for that she stayed the cruel fate of her husband Admetus among the Chalcodoniens. Lo! the Ithacan’s wife, ever his glory, daughter of Icarius, deemed the glory of womankind; and, hard by, waits that arrogant throng of youthful suitors, pierced with arrows. Why, poor Eurydice, hast thou withdrawn in such sorrow? And why even now waits upon thee punishment for that backward look of Orpheus? Bold indeed was he, who thought that Cerberus was ever mild, or that the godhead of Dis could be appeased of any, and who,
VIRGIL

nec timuit Phlegethonta, furens, ardentibus undis
nec maesta obtenta Ditis ferrugine regna
defossasque domos ac Tartara nocte cruenta
obsita nec faciles Ditis sine iudice sedes,
iudice, qui vitae post mortem vindicat acta.

sed Fortuna valens audacem fecerat ante:
iam rapidi steterant amnes et turba ferarum
blanda voce sequax regionem insederat Orphei,
iamque imam viridi radicem moverat alte
quercus humo . . . . . silvaeque sonorae
sponte sua cantus rapiebant cortice avara.
labentis biuigis etiam per sidera Lunae
pressit equos, et tu cupientis, menstrua virgo,
auditura lyram, tenuisti nocte relicta.

haec eadem potuit, Ditis, te vincere, coniunx,
Eurydicenque ultimo ducendam reddere: non fas,
non erat invictae divae exorabile mortis.
illa quidem, nimium Manis experta severos,
prefectum signabat iter, nec rettulit intus
lumina nec divae corruptit munera lingua;

sed tu crudelis, crudelis tu magis, Orpheu,
oscula cara petens rupisti iussa deorum.
dignus amor venia; gratum, si Tartara nossent,
peccatum: meminisse grave est. vos sede piorum, 295
vos manet heroum contra manus. hic et uterque

Aeacides: Peleus namque et Telamonia virtus

272 furentem Bembo, Ellis.
274 defossasque VB: nec fossasque Ω, Vollmer.
275 Dictaeo Scaliger.
283 steterant amnes (from 278) has supplanted the original
284 cupientis Leo. currentis (-es).
294 venia est Exc. Tartara] numina r.
in his frenzy, feared not Phlegethon nor his blazing waters, nor the mournful realms of Dis, o'erlaid with gloom, the dwellings of Tartarus, buried deep, and beset with cruel night, nor the abodes of Dis, easy of entry were there not a judge—a judge, who after death passes sentence on the deeds of life. But Fortune, potent in the past, had made him bold. Ere then, swift rivers had stood still; the throng of wild beasts, following by reason of his alluring voice, had pressed close upon Orpheus; and ere then, from the green ground, the oak had moved its deepest root aloft, and of their own free will the whistling woods were snatching his songs with greedy bark. Even in their gliding course amid the stars he checked Luna's twin-yoked steeds, and at their desire, thou thyself, O maiden of the month, eager to hear the lyre, didst hold them back, deserting the night. This same lyre availed to conquer thee, O bride of Dis, and make thee of thine own will restore Eurydice, to be led away. No right over unvanquished death had the goddess, no right that would yield to prayer. Eurydice indeed, who ere this had found the Shades too stern, was marking out the path prescribed, and turned not her eyes to gaze within, nor annulled the goddess' gifts by speech. But thou cruel one, thou more cruel, Orpheus, seeking her dear kisses, didst break the commandments of the gods! Worthy of pardon was thy love; pleasing thy sin, did Hell but know: yet grievous is the remembrance.  

295 "For you, O heroines, over against you in the house of the righteous, there waits a band of heroes. Here are the two sons of Aeacus: for Peleus and

1 cf. Aen. vi. 431.
2 This seems to refer back to 268 above; Eurydice remembers with sorrow.
per secura patris laetantur numina, quorum conubis Venus et Virtus iniunxit honorem:
hunc rapuit serva: ast illum Nereis amavit.
assidet hac iuvenis; sociat te gloria sortis, alter, in excessum, referens a navibus ignis Argolicis Phrygios torva feritate repulsos.

"O quis non referat talis divertia belli, quae Troiae videre viri videreque Grai,
Teucria cum magno manaret sanguine tellus, et Simois Xanthique liquor, Sigeaque praeter litora, cum Troas saevi ducis Hectoris ira truderet in classis inimica mente Pelasgas volnera tela neces ignis inferre paratos?
ipsa vagis namque Ida potens feritatis, et ipsa Ida faces altrix cupidis praebebat alumnis, omnis ut in cineres Rhoetei litoris ora classibus ambustis flamma lacrimante daretur.
hinc erat oppositus contra Telamonius heros obiectoque dabat clipeo certamina, et illinc Hector erat, Troiae summum decus, acer uterque; fluminibus veluti fragor <est, cum vere vagantur>

300 hanc Vollmer. rapuit ferit ast serva Bembo: rapuit Periboea Schrader: rapit Hesiona, ast Heinsius, Ellis.
301 huic Ellis. sociat de Ω: sociate V.
302 alter] acer Bembo. inexcis(um) BR: inexcelsum V.
307 propter Heinsius, Ellis.
309 truderet Baehrens: vi dare Leo: videre (vidi).
318-320 given according to Vollmer's conjectural restoration.
valiant Telamon rejoice, care-free through their sire's divinity— they upon whose nuptials Venus and Valour bestowed glory: captivated was the one by his bondmaid; the other was loved of a Nereid. Here, at their side, is seated a youth; with him the fame of thy lot, O second youth, allies thee unto death, for thou tellest of the Phrygian fires thrust back from the Greek ships with wild and savage valour.

304 " O who could not tell of the partings in such a war, which the heroes of Troy and the heroes of Greece beheld, what time the Teucrian soil streamed with plenteous blood, and Simois and the flowing Xanthus; and what time, along the Sigean shores, Hector, stern and angry captain, drove the Trojans with hostile intent against the Pelasgian ships, ready to assail with wounds and weapons, with death and flames? For, as they roamed abroad, Ida herself, queen of savage life, Ida herself, their nursing mother, furnished brands to her sons at their desire, that so the whole Rhoetean shore might be given over to ashes, as with the tear-dropping flame of pine the ships were consumed. On one side, arrayed against the foe, was the hero sprung of Telamon, offering combat from under his covering shield; and on the other was Hector, Troy's chief glory, both eager for the fray. Even as on rivers is heard a roar, when in spring-time they descend from

1 Peleus and Telamon live among the blest, because their father Aeacus received the gift of immortality.

2 Hesione, daughter of Laomedon, whom Hercules, on conquering Troy, gave as captive to Telamon, by whom she became mother of Ajax.

3 Thetis, who married Peleus, was the mother of Achilles.

4 Achilles; the second youth is Ajax.
VIRGIL

<mont>ibus in se<getes, sic alter proicit ignes> 318

tegminibus telisque super, <quis hostibus arma>
eriperet reeditus, alter Volcania ferro 320
volnera protectus depellere navibus instat.

"Hos erat Aeacides voltu laetatus honores,
Dardaniaeque alter fusqo quod sanguine campis
Hectoreo victor lustravit corpore Troiam.
rursus acerba fremunt, Paris hunc quod letat, et huius
firma dolis Ithaci virtus quod concidit icta. 326

huic gerit aversos proles Laertia voltus,
et iam Strymonii Rhesi victorque Dolonis,
Pallade iam laetatur ovans, rursusque tremescit:
iam Ciconas iamque horret atrox Laestrygonas ipse.
illum Scylla rapax, canibus succincta Molossis, 331
Aetnaeusque Cyclops, illum Zanclaea Charybdis
pallentesque lacus et squalida Tartara terrent.

"Hic et Tantaleae generamen prolis Atrides
assidet, Argivum lumen, quo flamma regente 335
Doris Erichthonias prostravit funditus arces.
reddidit, heu, Graius poenas tibi, Troia, ruenti,
Hellespontiacis obiturus reddidit undis.
illa vices hominum testata est copia quondam,
ne quisquam propriae Fortunae munere dives 340
iret inevectus caelum super: omne propinquo
frangitur invidea telo decus. ibat in altum

326 firma Leo: alta Scaliger: arma.
330 lestrigone (last word lost) Ω: -es ipse V: -as ipse Ribbeck. limen Ellis: litus Vollmer.
332 Zanclea V: metuenda Ω: et verida Γ.
337 Troia ruenti Bembo: troia furenti VSL: troias venti Γ.
the mountains upon the corn-fields: so from above the one hurls fires upon shields and darts, that thereby he may rob the foe of weapons of return; the other, guarding himself with his sword, presses on to ward off from the ships the assaults of Vulcan.

"At these glories the son of Aeacus was glad of countenance, and likewise the other, for that, when the Dardan fields were drenched with blood, he victoriously compassed Troy with the body of Hector. Again, they chafe bitterly, for that Paris slew the one, and the other's sturdy valour fell stricken by the Ithacan's wiles. From him the seed of Laertes keeps his countenance averted; and now, as victor over Strymonian Rhesus and over Dolon, and now, as triumphant over Pallas, rejoices, then again trembles: he, the dreaded one, shudders, now at the Cicones, and now at the Laestrygonians. Him ravenous Scylla, girt with her Molossian hounds, and the Cyclops of Aetna affright; him Zanclaean Charybdis, and the dim lakes and foul Tartarus.

"Here too beside him sits the son of Atreus, offspring of the race of Tantalus, the light of Greece, beneath whose rule Doric flame utterly laid low the Erichthonian citadels. The Greeks, alas! paid penance to thee, O Troy, for thy fall—paid it, when doomed to death in the Hellespont's waves. That force bore witness in its time to human vicissitudes, lest anyone, enriched by his own Fortune's bounty, should mount exalted above the heavens: all glory is shattered by Envy's nigh-awaiting dart. The

1 Ulysses.
2 i.e. Troy, Erichthonius being son of Dardanus. Yet at 30, above, the same expression is used of Athens.
3 Used for the whole Aegean. The Greeks were shipwrecked off Euboea.
4 "Envy" here is retribution or Nemesis.
VIRGIL

vis Argea petens patriam, ditataque praeda
arcis Erichthoniae; comes huic erat aura secunda
per placidum cursu pelagus; Nercis ad undas
signa dabat, sparsim flexis super acta carinis:
cum seu caelestis fato seu sideris ortu
undique mutatur caeli nitor, omnia ventis,
omnia turbinibus sunt anxia. iam maris unda
sideribus certat consurgere, iamque superne
corripere et soles et sidera cuncta minatur
ac ruere in terras caeli fragor. hic modo laetans
 copia nunc miseris circumdatur anxia fatis,
immortiturque super fluctus et saxa Capherei,
Euboicas aut per cautis Aegaeaque late
litora, cum Phrygiae passim vaga praeda peremptae
omnis in aequoreo fluitat iam naufraga fluctu.

"Hic alii resident pariles virtutis honore
heroes, mediisque siti sunt sedibus, omnes,
omnes Roma decus magni quos suspicit orbis.
hic Fabii Deciique, hic est et Horatia virtus,
hic et fama vetus, numquam moritura, Camilli,
Curtius et, mediis quam quondam sedibus urbis
devotum telis consumpsit gurges in unda,
Mucius et, prudens ardores corpore passus,
cui cessit Lydi timefacta potentia regis.
hic Curius clarae socius virtutis et ille

345 ab unda *Pal††am*: ab undis *Housman*.
346 sparsim flexis *Ellis*: passim flexis *Housman*: parsim
flexis Γ: pars inflexis Ω, *commonly read.*
352 laetans *Ellis*: la(α)etum: letam Γ: laeta *commonly read.*
355 peremptae H, *Bembo*: -ta. 357 naufraga (-ge) luctu ΓV.
358 resident *Ellis*: sident or sidunt.
360 suspicit *Heinsius*: suscipit.
363 mediis ΓV: medius SFCL.
364 telis *Ellis*: livens *Housman*: pallens Leo: bellis Ω.

398
Argive power was passing seaward, seeking its homeland, and fattened with spoils from the Erichthonian citadel. A favourable breeze attended it in peaceful course upon the deep; a Nereid was giving signals towards the main, riding, now here and now there, above the curved keels: when lo! either by fate of heaven, or through some rising star, on all sides the sky's brightness changes; all is troubled by blasts, all by whirlwinds. Now the sea's waves strive to mount to the stars, and now aloft the crashing sky threatens to seize all, both suns and stars, and dash them to earth. Here the host—but lately joyous, now afflicted—is beset by unhappy fates, and perishes upon the floods and rocks of Caphereus, or along the Euboean cliffs and broad Aegean shores, while all the prey from plundered Phrygia, drifting far and near, tossed in wreckage upon the ocean waves.

358 "Here abide others like unto them in valorous repute, all heroes, settled in the midst of these abodes, all whom Rome esteems as the glory of the mighty world. Here are the Fabii and the Decii, and here the brave Horatius; here Camillus, whose olden fame shall never die; and Curtius, whom once in the midst of the city's homes, willing victim of javelins, the flood swallowed up in its waters;¹ and wise Mucius, who in his flesh endured the flames, and to whom the might of the Lydian king yielded in fear.² Here is Curius, allied to glorious valour,

¹ A reference to the Lacus Curtius in the Roman Forum, into which a youth named Curtius rode on his horse at full speed, then disappeared.
² C. Mucius, when threatened with torture and death by Porsenna (called Lydian because he was Etruscan), thrust his right hand into the altar-flames and held it there until it was consumed.
Flaminius, devota dedit qui corpora flammae,
(iure igitur tales sedes, pietatis honores),
Scipiadaeque duces, quorum devota triumphis
moenia Romanis Libycae Karthaginis horrent.

"Illi laude sua vigean: ego Ditis opacos
cogor adire lacos, viduos, a, lumine Phoebi,
et vastum Phlegethonta pati, quo, maxime Minos,
consceletara pia discernis vincula sede.
ergo iam causam mortis, iam dicere vitae
verberibus saevae cogunt sub iudice Poenae,
cum mihi tu sis causa mali, nec conscius adsis;
se tolerabilibus curis haec immemor audis
et tamen ut vades, dimittes omnia ventis.
digredior numquam rediturus: tu cole fontem
et viridis nemorum silvas et pascua laetus;
et mea diffusas rapiantur dicta per auras."
dixit et extrema tristis cum voce recessit.

Hunc ubi sollicitum dimisit inertia vitae,
interius graviter regementem, nec tulit ultra
sensibus infusum Culicis de morte dolorem,
quantumcumque sibi vires tribuere seniles
(quis tamen infestum pugnans devicerat hostem),
rivum propter aquae viridi sub fronde latentem
conformare locum capit impiger. hunc et in orbem

368 Flam(m)inius has perhaps supplanted Caecilius, read
by Loensis.
371 romanis VT: rapidis SFCL: vepretis Haupt: sub
lappis Ellis.
374 maxime Nodell: maxima. 375 discernit.
378 ergo quam . . . iam Ω: iam . . . iam Heyne: quom .
tum Ellis.
379 tolerabilius cures. Ellis. audis? Ellis.
380 et tamen ut vadis Ω: et mane ut vades Usener: ut
tamen audieris Ellis: et temere, ut vades, dimittes somnia
ventis Busche.
381 fontem Γ: fontes (is).
383 Scaliger placed after 380. et Ω: at Heyne.
and great Flaminius, who gave his body a victim to the flame (justly then hath he such an abode, piety's reward) and those Scipio chiefs, doomed by whose Roman triumphs the walls of Libyan Carthage are become a desolation.

372 "Let them live in their renown: but I am forced to pass to those shadowy pools of Dis, that are, alas! bereft of the light of Phoebus, and to suffer waste Phlegethon, whereby, O mighty Minos, thou partest the prison-house of the wicked from the abode of the righteous! So before the judge the cruel Fiends with scourges force me to plead my cause, now of death, and now of life, though thou art cause of my ill, and aidest not with thy witness, but with lightly borne cares hearest these my words, unmindful, and despite of all, when thou goest thy way, thou wilt dismiss all to the winds. I pass hence, never to return; do thou, rejoicing, haunt the spring, and green forest-groves, and pastures; and for my words, let them be swept aside by the random breezes!" He spake, and with the last accents sadly went his way.

385 Now when life's langour quitted that anxious shepherd, from whose breast heavy sighs resounded, and when no more could he brook the sorrow for the Gnat's death that flooded his senses, then in so far as his aged strength suffered him—wherewith, none the less, he had fought and vanquished his fierce foe—hard by the running stream that lurked beneath green leafage, he busily begins to fashion a place, marking

1 If the reading is correct, this is some person unknown. If "Caecilius" should be read, the reference would be to Caecilius Metellus, who once rescued the Palladium from the burning temple of Vesta, and thereby lost his eyes.

* The issue is one of eternal weal or woe.
VIRGIL

destinat ac ferri capulum repetivit in usum, gramineam viridi ut foderet de caespite terram. iam memor inceptum peragens sibi cura laborem congestum cumulavit opus, atque aggere multo 395 telluris tumulus formatum crevit in orbem, quem circum lapidem levi de marmore formans conserit; assiduae curae memor. hic et acanthos et rosa purpureum crescent pudibunda ruborem et violae omne genus; hic est et Spartica myrtus 400 atque hyacinthos et hic Cilici crocus editus arvo, laurus item Phoebi surgens decus; hic rhododaphne liliaque et roris non avia cura marini herbaque turis opes priscis imitata Sabina chrysanthusque hederaeque nitor pallente corymbo, et bocchus Libyae regis memor. hic amaranthus 406 bumastusque virens et semper florida tinus. non illinc Narcissus abest, cui gloria formae igne Cupidineo proprios exarsit in artus; et quoscumque novant vernantia tempora flores, 410 his tumulus super inseritur. tum fronte locatur elogium, tacita format quod littera voce: "parve Culex, pecudum custos tibi tale merenti funeris officium vitae pro munere reddit."

400 parthica V: pastica Γ
402 decus surgens Ω: decus ut sua pagina V: urgens Voll-
mer: ingens Housman.
407 pinus Ω: tinus Salmastus.
411 hic Γ.
404 Sabinas Γ.
408 cui] qui Leo.
412 firmat VTC: firma L.
it in circular form, and oft turning to service his iron spade, to dig up grassy sods from the green turf. And now his mindful care, pursuing the toil begun, heaped up a towering work, and with broad rampart the earthy mound grew into the circle he had traced. Round about this, mindful of constant care, he sets stones, fashioned from polished marble.

338 Here are to grow acanthus and the blushing rose with crimson bloom, and violets of every kind. Here are Spartan myrtle and hyacinth, and here saffron, sprung from Cilician fields, and soaring laurel, the glory of Phoebus. Here are oleander, and lilies, and rosemary, tended in familiar haunts, and the Sabine plant,¹ which for men of old feigned rich frankincense; and marigold, and glistening ivy, with pale clusters, and bocchus, mindful of Libya's king.² Here are amaranth, blooming bumastus,³ and ever-flowering laustine. Yonder fails not the Narcissus, whose noble beauty kindled with Love's flame for his own⁴ limbs; and what flowers soever the spring seasons renew, with these the mound is strewn above. Then upon its face is placed an epitaph, which letters thus fashion with silent voice: "Little Gnat, to thee, so well deserving, the guardian of the flocks pays this service of death in return for the boon of life."

¹ The savin, juniperus sabina.
² This unknown plant was named from Bocchus, a king of Mauretania, probably the father-in-law of Jugurtha, though perhaps a later king of the same name.
³ cf. Georgics, ii. 102, and for tinus, or laustine, Ib. iv. 112, and 141.
⁴ The youth Narcissus, falling in love with his own image, as reflected in a fountain, pined away and was changed into the flower that bears his name.
CIRIS *

Etsi me, vario iactatum laudis amore
irritaque expertum fallacis praemia volgi,
Cecropius suavis exspirans hortulus auras
florentis viridi sophiae complectitur umbra,
ut mens curet eo dignum sibi quaeere carmen
longe alius studium atque alios accincta labores
(altius ad magni suspexit sidera mundi
et placitum paucis ausa est ascendere collem):
non tamen absistam coeptum detexere munus,
in quo iure meas utinam requiescere Musas
et leviter blandum liceat deponere amorem.

Quod si mirificum genus o Mes<sala ... >
(mirificum sed enim, modo sit tibi velle libido),
si me iam summa Sapientia pangeret arce,

1 vario] vano Heinsius.
5 ut mens Bücheler: tum mea(ea) or tu mea. curet Leo:
quiret Bücheler: nec mens quivit Némethy.
7 suspexit Schrader: suspendit: suspensi L.
10 iure] rite Schrader: nure Heinsius.
11 amorem It.: morem.
12 Thus Vollmer, but the passage is corrupt, the close of the
verse being lost, and perhaps another verse as well. Mes<sala
parentum > Leo: genus omnes MSS.
13 sed enim] Valeri Némethy.

* The MSS. cited are B = Bruxellensis 10675–6 of the
12th century, containing however only ll. 454–541; Exc. (for
which see introductory note to the Culex); and Z, designat-
ing a lost codex, which was the parent of the following: 404
CIRIS

Tossed though I am, this way and that, by love of renown, and knowing full well that the fickle throng's rewards are vain; though the Attic garden,¹ breathing forth sweet fragrance, enwraps me in fine-flowering Wisdom’s verdant shade, so that my mind is fain to go in quest of a song worthy thereof, prepared though she is for far different tasks and far different toils—she has looked aloft to the stars of the mighty firmament, and has dared to climb the hill ² that has found favour with few—yet I will not cease to fulfil the task I have begun, wherein I pray that my Muses may find their due repose, and lightly lay aside that seductive love.

¹ But if, O Messalla, thou <bearest with> a task so wondrous in kind—wondrous indeed, if only thy fancy favour it—if Wisdom, exalted partner of those four heirs of olden days,³ now planted me on her

¹ Referring to the garden in Athens, where Epicurus used to teach.
² The hill of wisdom, or philosophy.
³ The four philosophers—Plato, Aristotle, Zeno, and Epicurus.

H = Helmstadiensis 332, of the 15th century; L = Vaticanus 3255, written by Pomponius Laetus; A = Arundelianus 133 and R = Rehdigeranus 125, both of the 15th century. Ellis also cites U = Urbinas 353 of the Vatican Library, a late 15th century MS. To the articles cited on p. 368 should be added Ellis, “New Suggestions on the Ciris,” in American Journal of Philology, xv. (1894). See Appendix, p. 527.
VIRGIL

quattuor antiquis heredibus edita consors, 15
unde hominum errores longe lateque per orbem
despiciere atque humilis possem contemnere curas;
non ego te talem venerarer munere tali,
non equidem, quamvis interdum ludere nobis
et gracilem molli libert pede claudere versum;
20
sed magno intexens, si fas est dicere, peplo,
qualis Erechtheis olim portatur Athenis,
debita cum castae solvuntur vota Minervae
tardaque confecto redeunt quinquennia lustro,
cum levis alterno Zephyrus concrebruit Euro
et prono gravidum provexit pondere currum.
25
felix illa dies, felix et dicitur annus,
felices, qui talem annum videre diemque.

ergo Palladiae texuntur in ordine pugnae,
magna Giganteis ornantur pepla tropaeis,
30
horrida sanguineo pinguntur proelia coco.
additur aurata deiectus cuspide Typhon,
qui prius, Ossaeis conscendens aethera saxis,
Emathio eelsum duplicabat vertice Olympum.

Tale deae velum sollemni tempore portant;
35
tali te vellem, iuvenum doctissime, ritu
purpureos inter soles et candida lunae
sidera, caeruleis orbem pulsantia bigis,

15 edita Baehrens: est data. 17 possim: possum HİL.
22 quale H2. 25 concrebuit H.Α.
26 currum Barth: currum. 27 ille HL.
33 conscendens Kreuwen: consternens.
34 duplicarat Baehrens. 36 velim AR.

1 The poem with which the writer would like to honour
his patron is compared to the peplos, richly embroidered.
topmost citadel, whence, o'er the world far and wide, I could look down upon the errors of men, and despise theirlowly cares, thee I should not be honouring, great as thou art, with gift so slight—no verily, albeit at times we may be pleased to trifle, and to round a slender verse with smooth-running feet; but I should weave a story into an ample robe, if thus to speak be lawful, such as is borne in Erechthean Athens, what time due vows are paid to chaste Minerva, and the fifth-year feast slowly returns at the lustre's close, when the gentle West-wind waxes strong against his rival of the East, and bears onward the car, heavy with its o'erhanging weight. Happy that day is called, happy that year, and happy are they who have looked upon such a year and such a day! Thus in due order are in-woven the battles of Pallas: the great robes are adorned with the trophies of Giants, and grim combats are depicted in blood-red scarlet. There is added he, who was hurled down by the golden spear—Typhon, who aforetime, when mounting into heaven on the rocks of Ossa, essayed to double the height of Olympus by piling thereon the Emathian mount.2

35 Such is the goddess' sail, borne at the solemn season, and on such wise, most learned youth, would I fain enweave thee, amid roseate suns, and the moon's white star, that makes heaven throb with her

with figures (cf. 29 seq.) which was offered to Athena at the great Panathenaic festival. This was solemnized every five years in the month of Hecatombaeon, the first month of the Attic year. The peplos, outstretched like a sail, was carried to the temple on a ship (here called currus) which was drawn through the streets of Athens on rollers.

2 Pelion, a mountain of Thessaly, which Emathia here represents; cf. Georgics, i. 281 ff.
VIRGIL

naturae rerum magnis intexere chartis;
aeternum ut sophiae coniunctum carmine nomen nostra tuum senibus loqueretur pagina saeclis.

Sed quoniam ad tantas nunc primum nascimur artes, nunc primum teneros firmamus robore nervos, haec tamen interea, quae possimus, in quibus aevi prima rudimenta et iuvenes exegimus annos, accipe dona meo multum vigilata labore promissa atque diu iam tandem <reddita vota> impia prodigiis ut quondam exterrita amoris Scylla novos avium sublimis in aere coetus viderit et tenui conscendens aethera pinna caeruleis sua tecta supervolitaverit alis, hanc pro purpureo poenam scelerata capillo, pro patris solvens excisa et funditus urbe.

Complures illam et magni, Messalla, poetae (nam verum fateamur: amat Polyhymnia verum) longe alia perhibent mutatam membra figura Scyllaeum monstro saxum infestasse voraci; illam esse, aerumnis quam saepe legamus Ulixii, candida succintam latrantibus inguina monstris, Dulichias vexasse rates et gurgite in alto deprensos nautas canibus lacerasse marinis. sed neque Maeoniae patiuntur credere chartae nec malus istorum dubiiis erroribus auctor. namque alias alii volgo finxere puellas,

40 alterno Heinsius. ut omitted.
47 reddita vota conjectured by Leo. In LA² the verse runs: et promissa tuis non magna exordia rebus.
53 pro(h) Sillig, Vollmer. patria Haupt.
57 So Haupt. monstra saxosum infectata vocavi A: vocavi HL.
408
celestial chariot, into a great poem on Nature, so that unto late ages our page might speak thy name, linked in song with Wisdom's theme.

But seeing that now for the first time our infant efforts are turned to such high arts, since now first we are making strong our youthful sinews, this theme, nevertheless—'tis all we can offer—whereon we have spent life's earliest schooling, and the years of our youth—do thou meanwhile accept, a gift wrought by me with many a toilsome vigil, a vow long promised and now at last fulfilled. 'Tis the story of how, once upon a time, unfilial Scylla, frenzied by love's portents, saw in the sky aloft strangegatherings of birds, and, mounting the heaven on slender pinion, hovered on azure wings above her home, paying this penalty, accursed one, for the crimson lock, and for the utter uprooting of her father's city.

Many great poets tell us, Messalla (for let us confess the truth: 'tis truth Polyhymnia loves) that she, with limbs changed to far different form, haunted the rock of Scylla with her voracious bulk. She it is, they say, of whom we read in the toils of Ulysses, how that, with howling monsters girt about her white waist, she often harried the Ithacan barques and in the swirling depths tore asunder with her sea-dogs the sailors she had clutched. But neither do Homer's pages suffer us to credit this tale nor does he who is the pernicious source of those poets' sundry mistakes. For various writers have commonly feigned various maidens as the

1 cf. Aen. x. 216. 2 Viz. Epicurean philosophy.
3 cf. Eclogues, vi. 74 ff. 4 i.e. in Odyssey, xii.
5 Who this is, is unknown. So Curcio. Benoist follows Sillig in rendering "the cause of the perilous wanderings of those mariners" (Ulysses and his crew), i.e. Neptune.
quae Colophoniaco Scyllae dicantur Homero.

ipse Crataecin ait matrem; sed sive Crataeis, 
sive illam monstro generavit Echidna biformi, 
sive est neutra parens atque hoc in carmine toto 
inguinis est vitium et Veneris descripta libido; 
sive etiam iectis speciem mutata venenis 
infelix virgo (quid enim commiserat illa? 
ipse pater timidam saeva complexus harena 
coniugium castae violaverat Amphitrites)

horribilis circum vidit se sistere formas, 
heu quotiens mirata novos expalluit artus, 
ipsa suos quotiens heu pertimuit latratus!
at tamen exegit longo post tempore poenas, 
ut cum cura suae veheretur coniugis alto, 
ipsa trucem multo misceret sanguine pontum; 
seu vero, ut perhibent, forma cum vinceret omnis 
et cupidos quae estu passim popularet amantes, 
piscibus et canibusque malis vallata repente est 
ausa quod est mulier numen fraudare deorum 
et dictam Veneri voto intervertere poenam, 
quam mala multiplici iuvenum consaepta caterva 
dixerat atque animo meretrix iactata ferarum, 
infamem tali merito rumore fuisse, 
docta Palaepaphiae testatur voce Pachynus.

65 dicuntur AR.  
67 generavit Echidna Housman: genuit gravena.  
68 iectis] exactis LA.  
69 saeva] sola Ruardi: sicca Haupt.  
70-83 transpositions due to Retzenstein.  
71 suae] tue: sui Loensis. Vollmer conjectures ut cum 
curvatae.  
79 et] heu Schwabe: en Leo: haec Ellis. Leo arranges 
thus: 78, 83, 84, 79, 80.  
84 voto intervertere Sillig: votorum vertere.  
85 consaepta Sillig: quod saepta.  
86 vixit eratque Haupt.  
87 merito rumore Loensis: meritorum more.  
88 Palaephatia . . . papyrus Aldine edition 1517.
Scyllas named by Colophon's Homer. He himself says that Crataeis was her mother; but whether Crataeis or Echidna bare that twy-formed monster; or whether neither was her mother, and throughout the poem she but portrays the sin of lustfulness and love's incontinence, or whether, transformed through scattered poisons, the luckless maiden (luckless, I say, for of what wrong had she been guilty? Father Neptune himself had embraced the frightened maid on the lonely strand, and broken his conjugal vow to chaste Amphitrite) beheld awful shapes plant themselves about her: —how often, alas! did she marvel and grow pale at her strange limbs! how often, alas! did she turn in terror from her own baying! but still long afterwards she exacted penalty, for when the delight of his consort was riding upon the deep, she herself confounded the savage sea with much blood —or whether, as 'tis said, seeing that she excelled all women in beauty, and in avarice made wanton havoc of her eager lovers, she of a sudden became fenced about with fell fishes and dogs, for that she, a woman, dared to defraud the powers divine, and to withhold from Venus the vow-appointed price, even the payment which a base harlot, encompassed by a thronging crowd of youths, and stirred with a wild and savage spirit, had imposed upon her lovers— that by this report she was with reason defamed, Pachynus has learned and so bears witness, speaking by the lips of Venus, queen of Old Paphos: —what-

1 *Odyssey*, xii. 125.
2 The assumption being that the description of Scylla is allegorical.
3 This probably refers to the transformation of Scylla. The *cura* is Neptune, husband of Amphitrite.
4 There seems to have been an inscription about Scylla in the temple of Venus at Pachynus.
quidquid et ut quisque est tali de clade locutus, somnia sunt: potius liceat notescere Cirin atque unam ex multis Scyllam non esse puellis. Quare quae cantus meditanti mittere caecos magna mihi cupidó tribuistis praemia, divae Pierides, quarum castos altaria postis munere saepe meo inficiunt, foribusque hyacinthi deponunt flores aut suave rubens narcissus aut crocus alterna coniungens lilia caltha sparsaque liminibus floret rosa, nunc age, divae, praecipue nostro nunc aspire labori atque novum aeterno praetexite honore volumen. 100 Sunt Pandionis vicinae sedibus urbes Actaeos inter colles et candida Thesei purpureis late ridentia litora conchis, quarum non ulli fama concedere digna stat Megara, Alcathoi quondam munita labore, 105 Alcathoi Phoebique: deus namque adfuìt illi; unde etiam citharae voces imitatus acutas saepe lapis recrepat Cyllenia marmura pulsus et veterem sonitu Phoebi testatur amorem. hane urbem, ante alios qui tum florebat in armis, 110 fecerat infestam populator remige Minos, hospitio quod se Nisi Polyidos avito

90 somnia sunt Heinsius. omnia sunt iam Nisi Leo.
92 caecos] certos L.
94 aluaria “hives” Unger: alabastria Bergk: calparia Haupt: aliparia Winton. 95 floribusque AR.
105 Alcathoi Ribbeck: Aethei: Argei Heinsius. munita
106 decus.
108 munera HA.
110 tunc AR.
soever and howsoever each has spoken of such disastrous state, 'tis all dreams: rather let the Ciris become known, and not a Scylla who was but one of many maidens.¹

Therefore, ye divine Muses, who, when I essayed to put forth my abstruse songs, granted me the high rewards I craved—ye, whose pure columns not seldom are stained by the altar-offerings that I bring; at whose temple-doors the hyacinths yield their bloom, or the sweet blushing narcissus, or the crocus and lilies, blended with alternate marigolds, and on whose threshold are scattered blooming roses—now come, ye goddesses, now breathe a special grace upon this toil, and crown this fresh scroll with glory immortal!

¹⁰¹ Near to the home of Pandion² lie cities between the Attic hills and Theseus’ gleaming shores, smiling from afar with their roseate shells;³ and, worthy to yield to none of these in repute, stands Megara, whose walls were reared by the toil of Alcathous—by the toil of Alcathous and Phoebus, for him the god aided; whence too the stones, imitating the lyre’s shrill notes, often, when smitten, re-echo Cyllene’s murmurs,⁴ and in their sound attest the ancient love of Phoebus. This city the prince who in those days was eminent above others in arms, even Minos, had ravaged and laid waste with his fleet, because Polyidos,⁵ fleeing from the Carpathian

¹ The subject, then, is to be that Scylla who was transformed into the sea-fowl, called Ciris. ² Athens.
³ This is the Megarid, which abounds in white marble, interspersed with shells. Here Theseus founded the Isthmian games.
⁴ i.e. the music of the lyre. Mercury, its inventor, was born on Cyllene; cf. Aen. viii. 139.
⁵ The priest who was said to have once restored Glaucus, son of Minos, to life.
VIRGIL

Carpathium fugiens et flumina Caeratea
texterat. hunc bello repetens Gortynius heros
Attica Cretaea sternebat rura sagitta.
sed neque tum cives neque tum rex ipse veretur
infesto ad muros voltantis agmine turmas
icere et indomitas virtute retundere mentes,
responsor quoniam satis est meminisse deorum.
nam capite a summo regis (mirabile dictu)
candida caesaries (florebant tempora lauro),
et roseus medio surgebat vertice crinis:
cuius quam servata diu natura fuisset,
tam patriam incoluicem Nisi regnumque futurum
concordes stabili firmarant numine Parcae.

ergo omnis cano residebat cura capillo,
aurea sollemni comptum quem fibula ritu
crobylus et tereti nectebant dente cicadae.

Nec vero haec urbis custodia vana fuisset
(nec fuerat), ni Scylla novo correpta furore,
Scylla, patris miser patriaeque inventa sepulcrum,
o nimium cupidis Minon inhiasset ocellis.
sed malus ille puer, quem nec sua flectere mater
iratum potuit, quem nec pater atque avus idem
Iuppiter (ille etiam Poenos domitare leones
et validas docuit viris mansuescere tigris,

116 tum—tunc Haupt: tunc—tune.
116 icere Ellis: dicere HA1 R: ducere A2 L: deicere Voll-
mer: reicere Heinsius. 126 cano: caro Aldine 1517.
123 crobylus et Loensis: corpsel(la)e or corselle: Cecropiae
et Scaliger: morsilis et Ellis.
123 urbis Heinsius: vobis. 130 ruerat Ribbeck.
132 Minon Bücheler. Minoa Lachmann: si non.
136 rabidas Heyne.
sea and the streams of Caeratus, had taken shelter in the ancestral home of Nisus. Seeking to win him back in war, the Gortynian hero was strewing the Attic land with Cretan arrows. But neither in that hour do the citizens, nor in that hour does the king himself, fear to strike down the troops that flock in hostile band to the walls, or valorously to blunt the spirit of the unconquered foe, since it is enough to remember the answer of the gods. For surmounting the king's head (wondrous to tell) arose white hair (the temples were decked with laurel), and midway on its crown was a roseate lock. As long as this preserved its nature, so long had the Fates, voicing in unison their fixed will, given assurance that Nisus' country and kingdom would be secure. Thus all their care was centred in that hoary hair, which, adorned in wonted fashion, a golden buckle and close roll bound with a cicada's shapely clasp.

Not truly would this defence of the city have been vain (nor had it been) were it not that Scylla, swept away by fresh madness—Scylla, who proved to be the ruin of her hapless father and her fatherland—gaped and gazed upon Minos, ah! with too passionate eyes. But that mischievous boy, whom, when angered, neither his mother could sway, nor he, who was at once father and father's father, even Jupiter (he even quelled Punic lions, and taught the stout strength of tigers to soften; he even taught gods

1 cf. Eclogues, vi. 60. 2 cf. Eclogues, iv. 47.
3 Thucydidès (i. 6) tells us that the old Athenians used to wear the hair on the top of the head in a knot, and secured with a pin shaped like a cicada.
4 cf. Lucr. i 36, and Munro ad locum.
5 Venus, daughter of Jupiter, was by Jupiter mother of Cupid.
ille etiam divos, homines—sed dicere magnum est),
idem tum tristis acuebat parvulus iras
lunonis magnae, cuius (periuria divae
olim, sed meminere diu) periura puella
non ulli licitam violaverat inscia sedem,
dum sacris operata deae lascivit et extra
procedit longe matrum comitumque catervam,
suspensam gaudens in corpore ludere vestem
et tumidos agitante sinus Aquilone relaxans.
necdum etiam castos gustaverat ignis honores,
necdum sollemni lympha perfusa sacerdos
pallentis foliis caput exornarat olivae,
cum lapsa e manibus fugit pila, cumque relapsa est,
procurrit virgo. quod uti ne prodita ludo
auratam gracili solvisses corpore pallam!
onnia quae rethinere gradum cursusque morari
possent, o tecum vellem tu semper haberes!
non umquam violata manu sacraria divae
irando, infelix, nequiquam iure piasses.
cetsi quis nocuisses tibi periuria credat?
causa pia est: timuit fratri te ostendere Iuno.
at levis ille deus, cui semper ad ulciscendum
queritur ex omni verborum inuria dictu,
aurea fulgenti depromens tela pharetra

140 Most editors make the parenthesis begin with cuius. As here, Ellis.
141 So Ellis. olim di Ribbeck: olim se (si).
142 nonnulli. licitam Unger: lictam L: liceat HAR.
143 caterva.
144 cumque] quoque Unger. relapsa est Heinsius: relaps(a)e or relaxe MSS.
146 solvisses Barth: solvisset.
147 non numquam A. manus HAR.
148 iure Barth. iura.
149 ad ulciscendum Aldine edition 1517: adolescentum (-ntum).
150 dictu H: dicto HAR.
CIRIS

and men—but too large is the theme!), that same tiny boy at this time whetted the stern wrath of mighty Juno, whose home, forbidden to all, the perjured maid (perjuries goddesses remember from of old, yet remember long!) had unwittingly profaned;\(^1\) for, as she was engaging in the goddess' rites, she indulged in a frolic, and went far beyond the band of matrons and her companions, rejoicing in the ungirdled robe that plays about her body, and throwing loose its swelling folds, as the North wind tosses it about. Not yet had the fire tasted the holy offerings; not yet had the priestess bathed in the wonted water and adorned her head with pale olive-leaves, when the ball slipped away from her hands, and as it rebounds the maiden runs forward. Would that thou hadst not been beguiled by play, and hadst not loosened the golden robe on thy slender body! O would that thou hadst ever with thee all thy apparel, which might have kept back thy steps and stayed thy course! Never would thy hand have profaned the sanctuary of the goddess, nor wouldst thou, unhappy one, with an oath have made vain expiation!\(^2\) And yet who would suppose that perjury had been thy bane? There is a righteous plea: Juno feared to show thee to her brother.\(^3\) But that fickle god (by whom whatever falsehood lurks in any spoken word is ever sought for punishment), drawing golden shafts from his gleaming

\(^1\) The story of the perjury is obscure. As to the parenthesis, "the inveteracy of the habit might be supposed to prevent its long continuance in any particular case" (Ellis).

\(^2\) Scylla must have sworn that she had not perjured herself.

\(^3\) Juno's wrath, which could easily be aroused because of the amorous Jupiter, was feared by Scylla, who therefore swore falsely that she had not exposed her limbs in the temple of the goddess.
VIRGIL

(heu nimium terret, nimium Tirynthia visu),
virginis in tenera defixerat omnia mente.
Quae simul ac venis hausit sitientibus ignem
et validum penitus concepit inossa furorem,
saeva velut gelidis Edonum Bistonis oris
ictave barbarico Cybeles antistita buxo,
inflexa virgo tota bacchatur in urbe,
non storage Idaeo fragrantis picta capillos,
coccina non teneris pedibus Sicyonia servans,
non niveo retinens bacata monilia collo.
multum illi incerto trepidant vestigia cursu:
saepe redit patrios ascendere perdita muros,
aeriasque facit causam se visere turris;
saepe etiam tristis volvens innocte querellas
sedibus ex altis tecti spectulatur amorem
castraque prospectat crebris lucentia flammis.
nulla colum novit, carum non respicit aurum,
non arguta sonant tenui psalteria chorda,
non Libyco molles planduntur pectine telae.
nullus in ore rubor: ubi enim rubor, obstat amori.
atque ubi nulla malis reperit solacia tantis
tabidulamque videt labi per viscera mortem,
quo vocat ire dolor, subigunt quo tendere fata,
fertur et horribili praecipitum impellitur oestro,
ut patris, a demens, crinem de vertice sectum
furtim atque argute detonsum mitteret hosti.
namque haec condicio miserae proponitur una,

---

161 So Vollmer. The verse is probably corrupt.
165 gelidis Constantius of Fano: gelidi Z.
168 fragrantis. tincta Schrader: uncta Heinsius.
169 coccina Baehrens: cognita. Sicyonia Constantius of
Fano: sic omnia Z.
175 tecti Heyne: caeli: ex aulae celsis Haupt.
185 a(h) demum A¹: ademptum L. sectum H²: serum
H¹A¹R (retained by Vollmer): caesium Ellis.
186 argute Vollmer: arguto. desponsum Némethy.
quiver (ah! too much terror does the Tirynthian \(^1\) awake at sight of them!), had lodged them all in the maiden's gentle heart.

\(^{163}\) Soon as she drank the fire into her thirsty veins, and caught deep within her marrow the potent frenzy, even as a fierce Thracian woman in the chill lands of the Edonians, or as a priestess of Cybele, inspired by barbaric box-wood flute, the luckless maid raves through the city. No balsam of Ida adorns her fragrant locks, no scarlet shoes of Sicyon protect her tender feet, no collar of pearls keeps she upon her snowy neck. Ever do her feet hurry to and fro in uncertain course; oft she returns, forlorn one, to climb her father's walls, and makes the plea that she is visiting the lofty towers; oft too at night, when pondering bitter complaints, from her high palace-home she watches for her love, and gazes forth to the camp, ablaze with frequent fires. Naught she knows of the distaff, she cares not for precious gold, the tuneful harp rings not with its slender strings, the loom's soft threads are smitten not with the Libyan comb.\(^2\) No blush is on her cheeks; for in a blush love finds a bar. And when for ills so great she finds no comfort, and sees slow-wasting death steal o'er her frame, she fares whither anguish summons her, whither the fates compel her to hasten, and by awful frenzy is she driven headlong, so that, severing it with stealth and cunning from her father's head, she—mad girl—might send the shorn lock to the foe. For to the unhappy girl are offered these terms

\(^1\) i.e. Juno, called Tirynthian from Tiryns in Argolis; cf. \textit{Aen.} iii. 547.

\(^2\) Probably of ivory, for elephants were numerous in Libya.
sive illa ignorans (quis non bonus omnia malit credere, quam tanti seceleris damnare puellam?), heu tamen infelix: quid enim imprudentia prodest?

Nise pater, cui direpta crueliter urbe vix erit una super sedes in turribus altis, fessus ubi exstructo possis considere nido, tu quoque avis metuere: dabit tibi filia poenas. gaude, o celeres, subnixae nubibus altis, quae mare, quae viridis silvas lucosque sonantis incolitis, gaude, vagae blandaeque volucres, vosque adeo, humanos mutatae corporis artus, vos o crudeli fatorum lege, puellae Dauliades, gaude: venit carissima vobis, cognatos augens reges numerumque suorum, Ciris et ipse pater. vos, o pulcherrima quondam corpora, caeruleas praeverte in aethera nubes, qua novus ad superum sedes haliaeetos et qua candida concessos ascendet Ciris honores.

Iamque adeo dulci devinctus lumina somno Nisus erat, vigilumque procul custodia primis excubias foribus studio iactabat inani, cum furtim tacito descendens Scylla cubili auribus arrectis nocturna silentia temptat

187 There is probably a lacuna after this verse. So Vollmer.
189 tanti seceleris edition of 1501: tanto seclere.
190 prudentia AR.
191 metuere G. Hermann: mortere.
192 blandaeque] laudate HAR: vagi laris ante Ellis.
193 humani.
194 crudeli Aldine edition 1517: crudeles.
195 sororum Barth.
196 devictus LAR.
197 erectis (us) or arreptis.
alone—or perchance in ignorance she did the deed (what good man would not believe anything rather than convict the maid of such a crime?), yet alas! unblest was she: for what doth folly avail?

O Nisus, father, who, when thy city has been cruelly despoiled, shalt have scarcely one home left in lofty turrets, where in weariness thou canst settle in thy high-built nest, thou too as a bird shalt be feared; thy daughter shall pay thee thy due. Rejoice, ye swift creatures, that rest upon the lofty clouds, ye that dwell upon the sea, that dwell in green woods and echoing groves, rejoice, ye sweet birds that widely roam; yea, and ye too whose human limbs are changed by cruel law of the fates, ye Daulian maids, rejoice; there comes one beloved by you, swelling the ranks of her royal kindred, even Ciris and her father himself. Do ye, O forms once most fair, outstrip the clouds of heaven, and fly to the skies, where the new sea-eagle will climb to the homes of the gods, and the fair Ciris to the honours granted her.

And now, even now, the eyes of Nisus were fast bound in sweet sleep, and at the entrance doors hard by, with vain zeal the sentries on guard were keeping watch, when Scylla, stealthily descending from her silent couch, with straining ears essays the silence

1 Minos would not return Scylla’s love unless she betrayed her father in the manner described.
2 Scylla, transformed into a sea-hawk, will be pursued by Nisus, transformed into a sea-eagle; cf. Georgics, i. 405.
3 Philomela and Procne, who had also been changed into birds. Procne had married Tereus, king of Daulis.
4 Philomela and Procne were daughters of the elder Pandion, king of Athens, while Nisus was son of the younger Pandion.
5 Scylla’s transformation is not regarded as a punishment.
et pressis tenuem singultibus aera captat.
tum suspensa levans digitis vestigia primis
egreditur ferroque manus armata bidenti
evoltat; at demptae subita in formidine vires
caaruleas sua furta prius testantur ad umbras. 215
nam qua se ad patrium tendebat semita limen,
vestibulo in thalami paulum remoratur et alte
suspicet ad celsi nictantia sidera mundi,
on accepta piis promittens munera divis.

Quam simul Ogygii Phoenicis filia Carme 220
surgere sensit anus (sonitum nam fecerat illi
marmoreo aeratus stridens in limine cardo),
corripit extemplo fessam languore puellam
et simul “o nobis sacrum caput,” inquit, “alumna,
non tibi nequiquam viridis per viscera pallor
aegrotas tenui suffundit sanguine venas,
ne levis hoc faceres (neque enim pote) cura subegit,
aut fallor: quod ut o potius, Rhamnusia, fallar!
nam qua te causa nec dulcis pocula Bacchi
ne gravidos Cereris dicam contingere fetus?
qua causa ad patrium solam vigilare cubile,
tempore quo fessas mortalia pectora curas,
quo rapidos etiam requiescunt flumina cursus?
die age nunc miserae saltem, quod saepe petent
iurabas nihil esse mihi, cur maesta parentis 235

214 devolat Leo. A full stop is commonly placed at the end
of the verse.
215 testatur LAR. 216 lumen H1L1.
217 remoratus. alte Herzberg: alti.
218 celsi Scaliger: c(a)eli: adclinis Leo. nictantia Scaliger.
mutantia H1R: mutantia H2AL.
225 nequiquam Ribbeck: ne(nec)quicquam.
226 egroto H. suffudit L. 227 faceret ARU.
228 aut] haud A2L. quod ut o] Schrader: quod te A2L:
quod ita H2. fallar Juntine edition: fallor Z.
of night, and checking her sobs, catches at the fine air. Then, poising her feet on tip-toe, she passes without and fares forth, her hand armed with two-edged shears; but failure of strength in her sudden terror first bears witness of her misdeeds to the shades of heaven. For where the path led to her father's threshold, she lingers a moment at the chamber-entrance, and glances up at high heaven's flickering stars, promising gifts that win no acceptance with the righteous gods.

Soon as aged Carme,\(^1\) daughter of Ogygian Phoenix, took note of her rising (for she had heard the creaking of the bronze hinge\(^2\) on the marble threshold), straightway she seizes the faint and weary maid, and therewith cries: "O precious foster-child, whom we revere, 'tis not without reason that throughout thy frame a sallow paleness pours its thin blood through thy feverish veins, nor has light trouble forced thee—nay, it could not—to this deed, or else I am deceived: and O Rhamnusian maid,\(^3\) rather may I be deceived! For why else shall I say thou touchest neither the cups of sweet Bacchus nor the teeming fruits of Ceres? Why watchest thou alone by thy father's bed in that hour, when the hearts of men rest from weary cares, when even rivers stay their swift course? Come, tell now at least thy poor nurse that which, oft as I have besought thee, thou hast sworn means naught—

\(^1\) Carme, daughter of Phoenix, was loved by Jupiter. Their daughter, Britomartis, being wooed by Minos, fled into the sea. Rescued by Diana, she was worshipped in Crete under the name Dictyna.

\(^2\) cf. Aen. i. 449. The term cardo applies to the pivot and socket upon which the door swings.

\(^3\) Nemesis, who was worshipped especially at Rhamnus, in Attica.
formosos circum virgo remorere capillos?
ei mihi, ne furor ille tuos invaserit artus,
ille Arabae Myrrhae quondam qui cepit ocellos,
 ut seelere infando (quod nec sinat Adrastea)
laedere utrumque uno studeas errore parentem! 240
quod si alio quovis animi iactaris amore
(nam te iactari, non est Amathusia nostri
tam rudis, ut nullo possim cognoscere signo),
si concessus amor noto te macerat igne,
per tibi Dictynae praeuntia numina iuro,
prima deum mihi quae dulcem te donat alumnam,
omnia me potius digna atque indigna laborum
milia visuram, quam te tam tristibus istis
sordibus et senio patiar tabescere tali."
Haec loquitur, mollique ut se velavit amietu, 250
frigidulam inieicta circumdat veste puellam,
qua prius in tenui steterat succincta crocota,
dulcia deinde genis rorantibus oscula figens
persequitur miserae causas exquirere tabis,
nec tamen ante uillas patitur sibi reddere voces, 255
marmoreum tremebunda pedem quam rettulit intra.
illa autem "quid sic me," inquit, "nutricula, torques?
quid tantum properas nostros novisse furores?
non ego consucto mortalibus uror amore
nec mihi notorum deflectunt lumina voltus 260

remorere Paris edition 1501: morerere H²LAR (adopted
by Ellis, who takes it of rapturous longing): morere H¹.
sinit. 241 animi Haupt: animis HA¹R: animo A²L.
nam] nec A.R. 242
prima deum quae dulce mihi te donat.
laborum] laturam A²L. 247
senio Ribbeck: scoria A²L: morbo R: scora (= scoria)
Ellis: sanie Sudhaus.
velarat Heyne. 252 crocota Scaliger: corona.
persequitur edition 1507: prosequitur LAR: perse-
quimur H. 254
sic Leo. 255 quid enim me Ellis: quid (nunc) me.
why, unhappy maid, thou lingerest near thy father's beauteous locks? Ah me! may it not be that that madness has assailed thy limbs, which once took captive the eyes of Arabian Myrrha,¹ so that in monstrous sin (which Adrastea forbid!) thou shouldst be fain by one folly to wrong both parents! But if by some other passionate love thou art swayed (for that thou art, not so strange to me is the Amathusian,² that I cannot learn this by some sign), if a lawful flame wastes thee with familiar flame, I swear to thee by the divine presence of Dictyna,³ who, first of the gods in my eyes, granted me a sweet foster-child in thee, that sooner shall I face all toils, thousands meet and unmeet, than suffer thee to pine away in such sad wretchedness and in such affliction."

Thus she cries, and, clad as she was in soft raiment, she casts her garb about the shivering maid, who before had stood, high-girt, in light saffron robe. Then, imprinting sweet kisses on her tear-bedewed cheeks, she earnestly seeks the causes of her wasting misery, yet suffers her not to make aught of reply, until, all trembling, she has withdrawn her marble-cold feet within. Then cries the maid: "Why, dear nurse, dost thou thus torture me? Why so eager to know my madness? 'Tis no love common to mortals that inflames me; 'tis not the faces of friends that draw toward them my

¹ The story of Myrrha or Smyrna, who was guilty of incest with her father Cinyras and was afterwards transformed into the Arabian myrrh-tree, is told in Ovid, *Metam.* x. 293 ff. ² Venus. ³ See note on 220, above. ⁴ *cf.* *Georgics*, iv. 523.
nec genitor cordi est: ultero namque odimus omnis, nil amat hic animus, nutrix, quod oportet amari, in quo falsa tamen lateat pictatis imago, sed media ex acie mediisque ex hostibus. heu heu, quid dicam quoque aegra malum hoc exordiar ore? dicam equidem, quoniam tu me non dicere, nutrix, non sinis: extremum hoc munus morientis habeto. ille, vides, nostris qui moenibus adsidet hostis, quem pater ipse deum sceptrum donavit honore, cui Parcae tribuere nec ullo volnere laedi (dicendum est, frustra circumvehor omnia verbis), ille mea, ille idem oppugnat praeordia Minos. quod per te divum crebros testamur amores perque tuum memori sanctum mihi pectus alumnæ, ut me, si servare potes, nec perdere malis; sin autem optatae spes est incisa salutis, ne mihi, quam merui, invidæs, nutricula, mortem. nam nisi te nobis malus, o malus, optima Carme, ante in conspectum, casusve deusve tulisset, aut ferro hoc” (aperit ferrum quod veste latebat) “purpureum patris dempsissem vertice crinem, aut mihi praesenti peperissem volnere letum.”

Vix haec ediderat, cum clade exterrita tristi intonsos multo deturpat pulvere crinis et graviter questu Carme complorat anili: “o mihi nunc iterum crudelis reddite Minos, o iterum nostrae Minos inimice senectae,

265 aegra Baehrens: ausa Sillig: agam HAR: ipsa L.
266 tu me non Baehrens: tu nunc non H: quid non tibi L.
268 memoris. sanctum Sillig: auctum: haustum A L.
277 ne Aldine 1517: nec.
278 in Drakenborch: hunc LAR: hinc H. Linforth reads ante hoc confectum. 264 incomptos Heinsius.
eyes, 'tis not my father who is thus loved: nay more, I hate them all! This soul of mine, O nurse, loves naught that should be loved, naught wherein there lurks, albeit vain, some ghost of natural regard, but loves from midst the ranks of war, from midst our foes. Alas! Alas! What can I say? With what speech can I, sad one, launch forth upon this woe? Yet surely I will speak, since thou, O nurse, dost not permit me to be silent: this take thou as my last dying gift. Yonder foe, who, thou seest, is seated before our walls, to whom the Sire himself of the gods has given the glory of sceptre, and to whom the Fates have granted that he suffer from no wound (I must speak; vainly with my words do I travel round the whole story), 'tis he, 'tis he, that same Minos, that doth besiege my heart. O, I entreat thee by the many loves of the gods, and by thy heart, revered by me, thy mindful foster-child, do thou rather save me, if thou canst, and not destroy me. But if hope of the salvation I crave be cut off, grudge me not, dear nurse, the death I have deserved. For, good Carme, had not a perverse, yea, a perverse chance, or god, brought thee first before my eyes, then either with this steel" (she reveals the steel, hidden in her robe) ¹ "I should have taken from my father's head his crimson lock, or with single stroke before his eyes have won me death."

283 Scarce had she uttered these words, when, affrighted by the fell disaster, Carme defiles her unshorn locks with a shower of dust, and in aged accents makes grievous lamentation: "O Minos, who now a second time ² hast visited upon me thy cruelty! O Minos, in my old age a second time mine enemy! how

² See note on 220, above.
semper ut aut olim natae te propter eundem aut Amor insanae luctum portavit alumnæ!
tene ego tam longe capta atque avecta nequivi, tam grave servitium, tam duros passa labores, effugere, o bis iam exitium crudele meorum? iam iam nec nobis aequo senioribus ullum vivere uti cupiam vivit genus. ut quid ego amens te erepta, o Britomarti, mei spes una sepulchri, te, Britomarti, diem potui producere vitæ? atque utinam celeri nec tantum grata Dianæ venatus esses virgo sectata viorum, Gnosia nec Partho contendens spicula cornu Dictæas ageres ad gramina nota capellas! numquam tam obnixe fugiens Minois amores praeceps aeriī specula de montis abisses, unde alii fugisse ferunt et numen Aphaeæ virginis adsignant; alii, quo notior esses, Dictynam dixere tuo de nomine lunam. sint haec vera velim; mihi certe, nata, peristi. numquam ego te summo volitantem in vertice montis Hyrcanos inter comites agmenque ferarum conspiciam, nec te redeuntem amplexa tenebo.

288 ut inserted by Schrader.
292 o bis iani Housman: obsistam.
293 aequo Haupt: ea que (quae): aevi Heinsius: heu quae Vollmer.
294 vivere uti cupiam Sillig: vivendi copiam HAR: vivendi causa est Vollmer.
295 sepulchri] salutis A1R.
300 puellas A1R.
302 montis abisses Scaliger: montibus isses.
303 One verse or more may have dropped out after 302. So Skutsch and Vollmer.
306 sunt R.
307 montis wanting in HAR.
truly through thee, and thee alone, has Love ever brought grief, either to my child in other days, or now to my distraught fosterling! Have I, who was taken captive and carried off to this distant land,\(^1\) who have suffered such grievous servitude and harsh travails, have I failed to escape thee, O thou who art already for the second time the cruel destruction of my loved ones? Now, now, even for me, who am older than is meet, there lives no child, so that I may long to live. Why have I, frenzied one, when thou, Britomartis, thou, Britomartis, the sole hope of my tomb, wert torn from me—why have I been able to prolong my day of life? And would that thou, maiden so dear to fleet Diana, hadst neither pursued, a maiden, the hunt that belongs to men, nor, aiming Gnosian shafts from Parthian bow, hadst driven the Dictaean goats to their familiar meadows! Never with such resolve to flee from Minos' passion wouldst thou have sped headlong from the towering mountain-crag,\(^2\) whence some relate that thou didst flee, and assign thee the godhead of the virgin Aphaea; but others, that so thy fame might be greater,\(^3\) have called the moon Dictyna after thy name. May this, I pray, be true: for me at least, my child, thou art no more. Never shall I see thee flitting on the mountain's highest peak amid the Hyrcanian hounds, thy comrades, and the wild beast throng, nor on thy return shall I hold thee in my embrace.

1. *i.e.* from Crete to Megara.
3. The poet implies that the name Dictyna, by which Diana, the Moon-goddess, was also known (*cf.* Tibullus, I. iv. 25; Ovid, *Metamorphoses*, II. 441, etc.), had been given to Britomartis herself. Pausanias (II. xxx. 3) tells us that Britomartis was known as Dictyna in Crete, and as Aphaea in Aegina.
"But all this burden and this shame was mine, when hope of thee, my foster-child, still remained unshattered, and that tale of thine had not yet profaned my ears. Has cruel fortune taken thee also from me, thee, who alone art for my old age a cause of living? Ofttimes, vainly charmed by thy sweet slumber, though nature weighed heavy upon me, I was loth, I said, to die, for I would fain weave for thee a marriage-veil of Corycian yellow. To what end, unhappy one, or by what fate am I now held back? Or knowest thou not by what law the crimson, arising from the crown of thy father's head, fringes his shining hoary hair, the crimson that hangs as a slender surety from thy father's lock? If thou knowest not, I may hope for some salvation, since all unknowing thou hast essayed a crime unspeakable. But if it is as I fear, then by thyself, my child, and by thy love, of which I, unhappy one! have had many a proof, and by the power of Ilithyia so cruel to destroy, do not, I pray, with intent so foolish, pursue this great wickedness. I do not essay, O Love, to turn thee from thy purpose—that can not be—nor is it for me to contend with gods; but may it be thy wish, my child, to wed when thy father's kingdom is safe, and at least to have for thyself some home! This one counsel I will give, I who am taught and schooled by disaster. But if in no other way thou canst sway thy sire (but this thou canst: for what couldst thou, an only child, not do?) then rather I pray (pious right shalt thou

1 i.e. of the state, whose safety depended on the lock.
2 According to Odyssey, xix. 188, this goddess had a cave near Annisus, in Crete.
3 This is an apostrophe, addressed to Love, the deity.
VIRGIL

cum facti causam tempusque doloris habebis, tum potius conata tua atque incepta refterto; meque deosque tibi comites, mea alumna, futuros polliceor: nihil est, quod textur ordine, longum."

His ubi sollicitos animi relevaverat aestus vocibus et blanda pectus spe luserat aegrum, paulatim tremebunda genus obducere vestem virginis et placidam tenebris captare quietem, inverso bibulum restinguens lumen olivo, incipit ad crebosque insani pectoris ictus ferre manum, adsiduis mulcens praecordia palmis. noctem illam sic maesta super marcentis alumnae frigidulos cubito subnixa pependit ocellos.

Postera lux ubi laeta diem mortalibus alnum et gelida venientem ignem quatiebat ab Oeta, quem pavidae alternis fugitant optantque puellae (Hesperium vitant, optant ardescere Eoum), praeceptis paret virgo nutricis et omnis undique conquirit nubendi sedula causas. temptantur patriae submissis vocibus aures, laudanturque bonae pacis bona; multus inepto virginis insolitae sermo novus errat in ore. nunc tremere instantis belli certamina dicit communemque timere deum; nunc regis amicis, iamque ipsi verita est: orbum flet maesta parentem, 

339 texuit or texat: texas edition 1517.
340 his Aldine 1517: hic HAR: hoc L.
341 luserat Aldine 1534: viserat HA²: iusserat A¹R: clauserat L.
344 restringens.
345 -que added by Bothe.
347 marcentis Heinsius: morientis.
349 Vollmer holds that a verse has fallen out after this.
350 venientem ignem Haupt: venienti mihi (mane).
356 inepte Leo.
360 iamque Haupt: namque. Vollmer gives namque ipsis verita est in parentheses.

432
have, for thou shalt have a plea for action and occasion for resentment)—then rather renew these thy attempts and essays. The gods and I—I promise thee, my child—will wait upon thee; no task proves long, which step by step is wrought."

340 When with these words she had lightened passion's troubled tide, and with soothing hope had beguiled her love-sick heart, little by little with trembling hands she essays to draw a veil over the maiden's cheeks, and with darkness to woo reposeful calm, uptilting the lamp of oil and quenching the thirsty light; then lays her hand upon her mad heart's frequent throbs, soothing her bosom with constant fondling. Thus all that night, sad soul, she hung poised on elbow over the tear-chilled eyes of her drooping foster-child.

349 Soon as the morrow's dawn was joyously bringing kindly day to mortals, and on chill Oeta was scattering the rays of those advancing fires, which timorous maidens now flee and now crave (the star of Hesperus they shun, they long for Eos to blaze), the girl obeys the bidding of her nurse, and here and there earnestly seeks all manner of pleas for wedlock. In soft accents she assails her father's ears, and praises the blessings of gentle peace; much strange speech flits from the foolish lips of the untutored maid: she trembles, she says, at the impending battle-strife, and fears the common god of war; now for the king's friends and now for himself is she afraid: sadly she bewails her bereaved

1 The light was extinguished by tilting up the lamp and allowing the oil to cover the burning wick.

2 cf. Catullus, l.xii. 35.
cum Iove communis qui non dat habere nepotes; nunc etiam conficta dolo mendacia turpi invenit et divum terret formidine civis; nunc alia ex aliis (nec desunt) omina quaerit. quin etiam castos ausa est corrumpere vates, ut, cum caesa pio cecidisset victima ferro, esset qui generum Minoa auctoribus extis iungere et ancipitis suaderet tollere pugnas.


Verum ubi nulla movet stabilem fallacia Nisum, nec possunt homines nec possunt flectere divi, (tanta est in parvo fiducia erine cavendi), rursus ad inceptum sociam se iungit alumnæ, purpureumque parat rursus tondere capillum, tam longo quod iam captat succurrere amori, non minus illa tamen, revehi quod moenia Cressa gaudeat: et cineri patria est iucunda sepulto.

Ergo iterum capiti Scylla est inimica paterno.
father, who suffers her not to give him grandchildren whom he would share with Jove.\(^1\) Now, too, she conceives falsehoods feigned in base deceit, and affrights her fellow-citizens with the terrors of the gods; now for various omens, from this one and from that, she makes quest, nor fails to find them. Nay more, she dared to bribe holy seers, so that, when a victim fell, slain by sacred steel, one should prompt the king to join Minos to himself as son, and to put an end to the doubtful conflict.

\(^{366}\) But the nurse, mixing sulphur in a broad bowl, bruises therewith narcissus and cassia, savoury herbs, and thrice tying thrice nine threads, marked with three different hues, she cries: "Spit thrice into thy bosom, as I do, maiden; spit thrice, maiden: in an uneven number heaven delights."\(^2\) Then, oft paying to mighty Jove the Stygian rites,\(^3\) rites unknown to soothsayers, Trojan or Greek, she, sprinkling the altars with Amyclaean branch,\(^4\) essays to bewitch the king's mind with Thessalian enchantments.

\(^{378}\) But when now no device moves steadfast Nisus, and neither men nor gods can sway him (such confidence in warding off peril places he in his little lock) again she allies herself with her foster-child's design, and again makes ready to shear the crimson hair, for now she is eager to relieve a passion so protracted,—yet not less so because of her joy in returning to the towns of Crete; our motherland is sweet, if only for our buried ashes.

\(^{386}\) Therefore once more Scylla assails her father's

---

\(^1\) If she wedded Minos, Nisus and Jupiter would both be grandfathers to her children.

\(^2\) cf. Eclogues, viii. 73 ff.  
\(^3\) cf. Aen. iv. 638.  
\(^4\) Probably an olive-bough; cf. Aen. vi. 230.
cum coma Sidonio florens deciditur ostro,
tum capitur Megara et divum responsa probantur,
tum suspensa novo ritu de navibus altis
per mare caeruleum trahitur Niseia virgo. 390
complures illam nympheae mirantur in undis,
miratur pater Oceanus et candida Tethys
et cupidas secum rapiens Galatea sorores,
illam etiam, iunctis magnum quae piscibus aequor
et glauco bipedum curru metitur equorum,
Leucothae parvusque dea cum matre Palaeon;
illam etiam, alternas sortiti vivere luces,
cara Iovis suboles, magnum Iovis incrementum,
Tyndaridae niveos mirantur virginis artus.
has adeo voces atque haec lamenta per auras
fluctibus in mediis questu volvebat inani,
ad caelum infelix ardentia lumina tendens,
lumina, nam teneras arcebant vincula palmas:
"Supprimitite o paulum turbati flamina venti,
dum queror et divos (quamquam nil testibus illis 405
profeci) extrema morniens tamen adloquor hora.
vos ego, vos adeo, venti, testabor, et aurae,
vos, vos, humana si qui de gente venitis,
cernitis: illa ego sum cognato sanguine vobis,
Scylla (quod o salva liceat te dicere, Procne),
illa ego sum, Nisi pollutentis filia quondam,

397 tunc AR (so in 388, 389). 339 navibus MANIBUS H1.
394 illa H1 LA. 397 illam Heinsius: illi.
302 tendens] tollens L. 408 vos humana Leo, who also supposes that a verse preceding
408 this is lost: o numantina. 409 cernitis? Ellis.
head. Then it is that his hair, rich in its Sidonian purple, is cut off; then that Megara is taken and the divine oracles are proved; then that, suspended in strange fashion from lofty ships, the maiden daughter of Nisus is dragged over the blue sea-waters. Many Nymphs marvel at her amid the waves; father Neptune marvels, and shining Tethys, and Galatea, carrying off in her company her eager sisters. At her, too, marvels she who traverses the mighty main in her azure car, drawn by her team of fishes and two-footed steeds, Leucothea, and little Palaemon with his goddess mother. At her, too, marvel they who live by lot alternate days, the dear offspring of Jupiter, mighty seed of a Jupiter to be, the Tyndaridae, who marvel at the maiden’s snowy limbs. Yea, these cries and these laments she, in the midst of the waves, sent ringing through the air in her fruitless wailing, uplifting to heaven, hapless one, her blazing eyes—her eyes, for bonds confined her tender hands.

404 "Stay, ye wild winds, O stay for a space your blasts while I make plaint, and, to the gods (albeit their witness has availed me naught) yet as I die, in my last hour, I raise my cry. You, ye winds and breezes, yea you, I will call to witness! Ye, if ye that meet me are of human stock, ye discern me: I am Scylla, of blood akin to yours (of thy grace may I say this, O Proene!); I am she who once was daughter of mighty Nisus, she who was wooed in
certatim ex omni petiit quam Graecia regno, qua curvus terras amplectitur Hellespontus. illa ego sum, Minos, sacrato foedere coniunx dicta tibi: tamen haec, etsi non accipis, audis. vinctane tam magni tranabo gurgitis undas? vincta tot adsiduas pendeo ex ordine luces? non equidem me alio possum contendere dignam supplicio, quod sic patriam carosque penates hostibus inmitique addixi ignara tyranno. verum istae, Minos, illos scelerata putavi, si nostra ante aliquis nudasset foedera casus, facturos, quorum direptis moenibus urbis, o ego crudelis, flamma delubra petivi; te vero victore prius vel sidera cursus mutatura suos, quam te mihi talia captae facturum metui. iam iam scelus omnia vincit. tene ego plus patrio dilexi perdita regno? tene ego? nec mirum, voltu decepta puella (ut vidi, ut perii! ut me malus abstulit error') non equidem ex isto speravi corpore posse tale malum nasci; forma vel sidera fallas.

"Me non deliciis commovit regia dives, dives curialio fragili et lacrimoso electro, me non florentes aequali corpore nymphae, non metus impedens potuit retinere deorum. omnia vicit amor: quid enim non vinceret ille?

quam curvus e terris (e omitted R, terras A²). Vollmer recognizes fragments of two verses.
aspicis Heinsius.
factorum (fatorum) HAR.
sidera HA:\ sidere, fallas Haupt: fallor (falle or fallat).
impendens L s. incendens (incensam).
vinctit LAR.
rivalry by Greeks of every realm, wherever the winding Hellespont\(^1\) embraces his lands. I am she, O Minos, whom by sacred compact thou didst call wife: this thou hearest, albeit thou payest no heed. Shall I in bonds float o'er the waves of so vast a sea? In bonds shall I be suspended for so many days, each following each? Yet that I am worthy of other punishment I may not plead, seeing that thus I surrendered my motherland and my dear home to foemen and to a tyrant—though I knew it not—thus pitiless. Yet shame so foul as this methought my countrymen might work me, should some mischance first disclose our alliance, and when their city walls were razed I, cruel one, alas! assailed their shrines with flames; but if thou wert victor, I deemed that the stars would change their courses ere thou shouldst do such deed to me, thy captive. Now, now 'tis wickedness that conquers all!\(^2\) Did I, forlorn one, love thee above my father's realm? Did I love thee? Yet 'tis not strange. A maiden, deceived by thy face—as I saw, how was I lost! how a fatal frenzy swept me away!\(^3\)—I did not deem that from that form of thine such guilt could spring. With thy beauty thou wouldst deceive even the stars!

\(^{433}\) "I was moved not by a palace rich in its delights—rich in frail coral and amber tears—was moved not by damsels of like youth and beauteous to behold; no fear of gods with its menace could hold me back: Love conquered all: for what could Love not conquer?"

\(^1\) The Hellespont is perhaps put for the whole Aegean; cf. Culex, 33.

\(^2\) A variation on omnia vincit Amor (Ecl. x. 69). So Linforth. Others would render "thy crime surpasses all."

\(^3\) = Eclogues, viii. 41.
VIRGIL

non mihi iam pingui sudabunt tempora myrrha, 
pronuba nec castos accendet pinus honores, 
nec Libys Assyrio sternetur lectulus ostro. 440 
magna queror: me ne illa quidem communis alumnam 
omnia iniecta tellus tumulabit harena. 
inter matres ancillarisque maritas, 
alia inter famularum munere fungi 
coniugis atque tuae, quaecumque erit illa, beatae 
non licuit gravidos penso devolvere fusos?
at belli saltem captivam lege necasses! 447 
iam tandem casus hominum, iam respice, Minos! 454 
sit satis hoc, tantum solam vidisse malorum, 
vel fato fuerit nobis haec debita pestis, 
vel casu incerto, merita vel denique culpa: 
onnia nam potius quam te fecisse putabo.”

Labitur interea revoluta ab litore classis, 
magna repente sinuantur lintea Coro, 
flectitur in viridi remus sale, languida fessae 
virginis in cursu moritur querimonia longo. 
deserit angustis inclusum faucibus Isthmon, 
Cypselidae magni florentia regna Corinthi; 
praeterit abruptas Scironis protinus arces 
infestumque suis dirae testudinis exit 
spelaeum multoque cruentas hospite cautes. 
iamque adeo tum tumeat Piraeae cernit, 
et notas, heu heu frustra, respectat Athenas.

439 odores HL. 
441 me ne Heyne: ne ut (nec et or ut): ne tu ... tumulabits Ellis. 
443-453 the transposition of verses as indicated in the text is 
due to Sudhaus. So Vollmer. 
450 livescunt Heinsius: labescent (labascent). 
451 pristes Barth: pestes or pisces. 
455 sola HAR: Scyllam Haupt. 
457 incerto Scaliger: incepto. 459 resoluta Heinsius. 
464 et magni Schrader. Corinthum Heyne. 
469 heu heu] secum heu.
No more shall my temples drip with rich myrrh, nor shall the bridal pine kindle its pure flames, nor shall the Libyan couch be strewn with Assyrian purple. Chiefly do I thus complain: even yonder earth, that is common to all, will not entomb me, her foster-child, with sprinkling of sand! Might not I, amid the mothers and married slave-women—might not I, amid other handmaids, have performed their task, and for thy happy wife, whoe'er she be, have unrolled the spindles, weighted with their coils? But O that at least, by law of war, thou hadst killed me, thy captive! Now, pray, now, O Minos, give heed to the chances of human-kind! Be it enough that I, and I alone, have looked upon thus much misery! Grant that this disaster has been due to me by fate, or has come by uncertain chance, or in fine by a guilt that deserves it: aught shall I believe rather than that thou hast been its author!"

Meanwhile, set free from the shore, the fleet glides forth; the great sails swell with the sudden Northwest; the oar bends in the green salt water; the feeble wailing of the weary maid dies away in the long voyage. Behind her she leaves the Isthmus, shut in with its narrow throat, the rich realm at Corinth of the great son of Cypselus; forthwith she passes Sciron's steep heights, and goes beyond the dread tortoise's cave, so fatal to her fellow-citizens, and the cliffs, stained with the blood of many a guest. And now indeed she sees afar secure Piraeus, and looks back—alas! alas! in vain—upon

1 She means that no human being has ever suffered like her.
2 Periander.
3 The robber Sciron used to throw his victims to a tortoise.
iam procul e fluctu Salaminia suspicit arva
florentisque videt iam Cycladas; hinc Venus illi
Sunias, hinc statio contra patet Hermionea.
linquitur ante alias longe gratissima Delos
Nereidum matri et Neptuno Aegaeo.
prospicit incinctam spumanti litore Cythnon
marmoreamque Paron viridemque adlapsa Donysam
Aeginamque simul †salutiferamque Seriphum.
iam fesso tandem fugiunt de corpore vires,
et caput inflexa lentum cervice recumbit,
marmorea adductis livescunt brachchia nodis.
aequoreae pristes, inmania corpora ponti,
undique conveniunt et glauco in gurgite circum
verbere caudarum atque oris minitantur hiatu.
fertur et incertis iactatur ad omnia ventis,
(cumba velut magnas sequitur cum parvula classis
Afer et hiberno bacchatur in aequore turbo),
donec tale decus formae vexarier undis
non tulit ac miseros mutavit virginis artus
ciaeruleo pollens coniunx Neptunia regno.
sed tamen aeternum squamis vestire puellam,
infidosque inter teneram committere piscis
non statuit (nimium est avidum pecus Amphitrites):
aeriis potius sublimem sustulit alis,
esset ut in terris facti de nomine Ciris,
Ciris Amyclaeae formosior ansere Ledae.

**^7 sementiferam A^2L. The verse is faulty. Vollmer thinks two half lines are lost after simul.
**^8 vexarier B; vexavit Z. undis] aegros (aegram).
**^9 aeternum Kreunen; alternat Leo; alternans Vollmer: eternam (externam).
CIRIS

famous Athens. Now at a distance, rising from the flood, the fields of Salamis she espies, lying apart from the waves, and now she sees the shining Cyclades: on this side the Venus of Sunium opens to her; on that, opposite, Hermione’s town. Then she leaves Delos, dearest beyond all to the mother of the Nereids and to Aegean Neptune; she sees afar Cythnus, girt with foaming shore, and draws near to marble-white Paros and green Donysa, with Aegina and health-bringing Seriphus. Now at length her strength flees from her weary frame, her head falls back heavy on her bended neck, her marble-white arms grow livid under the close-drawn knots. Monsters of the sea, giant forms of the deep, throng about her on all sides, and in the blue-grey waters threaten her with lashing tails and gaping mouths. Onward she moves, tossed to and fro by uncertain winds (even as a tiny skiff when it follows a great fleet, and an African hurricane riots upon the wintry sea) until Neptune’s spouse, queen of the azure realm, brooked it not that such a beauteous form should be harassed by the waves, and transformed the maiden’s hapless limbs. But still she purposed not to clothe the gentle maid with scales for ever, or establish her amid treacherous fishes (all too greedy is Amphitrite’s flock): rather she raised her aloft on airy wings, that she might live on earth as Ciris, named from the deed wrought—Ciris, more beauteous than Leda’s Amyclaean swan.

1 The poet incorrectly substitutes Venus (Aphrodite) for Athena, who had a temple on Cape Sunium. Hermione was in the Argolid.
2 cf. Aen. III. 74.
3 An allusion, probably, to the story of Danae and Perseus, whose ark was washed upon the coast of Seriphus.
4 Amphitrite.
5 Ciris is from κείρειν, “cut” or “shear.”
VIRGIL

Hie velut in niveo tenera est cum primitus ovo effigies animantis et internodia membris imperfecta novo fluitant concreta calore, sic liquido Seyllae circumfusum aequore corpus semiferi incerti etiam nunc partibus artus undique mutabant atque undique mutabantur. oris honos primum et multis optata labella et patulae frontis species concrecere in unum coepere et gracili mentum producere rostro; tum qua se medium capitis discrimen agebat, ecce repente, velut patrios imitatus honores, puniceam concussit apex in vertice cristam; at mollis varios intexens pluma colores marmoreum volucris vestivit tegmine corpus lentaque perpetuas fuderunt bracchia pinnas. inde alias partes minioque infecta rubenti crura nova macies obduxit squalida pelle et pedibus teneris unguis adfixit acutos.
et tamen hoc demum miserae succurrere pacto vix fuerat placida Neptuni coniuge dignum. numquam illam post haec oculi videre suorum purpureas flavo retinentem vertice vittas, non thalamus Syrio fragrans accepit amomo, nullae illam sedes: quid enim cum sedibus illi? quae simul ut sese cano de gurgite velox cum sonitu ad caelum stridentibus extulit alis et multum late dispersit in aequora rorem, infelix virgo nequiquam a morte recepta incultum solis in rupibus exigit aevum, rupibus et scopulis et litoribus desertis.

Hereon, as when at first in a snowy egg there is the soft outline of a living thing, and the limbs' imperfect junctures, as they grow together in un-wonted heat, float about, yet incomplete; so with Scylla's body, encompassed by the waters of the deep, while the parts were even yet uncertain, the half-human joints were changing it throughout, and throughout were being changed. First, the lovely face and those lips yearned for by many, and the broad brow's charm, began to grow together and to prolong the chin with a slender beak. Then, where on the head the line appeared that parts the hair in equal portions, lo! of a sudden, as if copying her sire's glory, on her crown a tuft waved its crimson crest, while soft plumes, blending varied hues, clothed her marble-white body with vesture of wings, and the feeble arms put forth long feathers. Then other parts and the legs, coloured with blushing crimson, a rough leanness overlaid with unfamiliar skin, and to the tender feet fastened sharp nails. And yet to succour the hapless maiden in this manner only was scarce worthy of Neptune's gentle spouse. Never hereafter did the eyes of her kin behold her tying back her purple fillets upon her golden head; no chamber, fragrant with Syrian spice, no home welcomed her; what, indeed, had she to do with home? And soon as from the hoary tide with speed and uproar she arose to the sky on whirring wings, and far and wide has scattered a cloud of spray o'er the waters, the hapless maid, vainly recovered from death, lives her wild life among the lonely rocks—the rocks and cliffs and deserted shores.
Nec tamen hoc ipsum poena sine: namque deum rex, omnia qui imperio terrarum milia versat, commotus talem ad superos volitare puellam, cum pater extinctus caeca sub nocte lateret, illi pro pietate sua (nam saepe nitentum sanguine taurorum suppllex resperserat aras, saepe deum largo decorarat munere sedes) reddidit optatam mutato corpore vitam fecitque in terris haliaeetos ales ut esset: quippe aquilis semper gaudet deus ille coruscis. huic vero miserae, quoniam damnata deorum iudicio, fatique et coniugis, ante fuisset, infesti apposuit odium crudele parentis. namque ut in aetherio signorum munere praestans, unum quem duplici stellatum sidere vidi, Scorpios alternis clarum fugat Oriona; sic inter sese tristis haliaeetos iras et Ciris memori servant ad saecula fato. quacumque illa levem fugiens secat aethera pinnis, ecce inimicus, atrox, magno stridore per auras inequitur Nisus; qua se fert Nisus ad auras, illa levem fugiens raptim secat aethera pinnis.

520 ipsum B²: iterum B¹AR (explained by Vollmer as referring to her sufferings after the metamorphosis).
522 superos] celum B¹.
525 respexerat BH¹. auras BHLA.
526 longo decoravit A.R. sedem A¹.
529 aquilis] aliis B¹: aliquis HA¹R. coruscus.
533 lumine Schrader.
531 stellatum Juntine edition: stellarum.
535 fugat B: fugant. 537 facto.
538 aera AR. 541 aera A R.
Yet even this not without penalty: for the king of the gods, who with his power sways all regions of the world, being grieved that a maid so wicked should be sitting to the world above, while under dark night’s cover her father’s light was quenched, unto him by reason of his piety (for oft with the blood of sleek bulls had he suppliantly besprinkled the altars, and oft with lavish gifts had he adorned the homes of the gods) granted under changed form the life he had craved, and suffered him to be on earth a winged sea-eagle, for in lightning-swift eagles that god ever delights. But upon that unhappy maid, since she had first been condemned by judgment of the gods, of fate and of her husband, he laid an angry father’s relentless hate. For even as, amid the grandeur of heaven’s constellations, the glorious Scorpion, which alone I have seen bestastered with two-fold brilliance, puts to rout in alternate strife the gleaming Orion: so the sea-eagle and the Ciris, with ever remindful fate, maintain the fierceness of mutual wrath from age to age. Wherever she flees, cleaving the light air with her wings, lo! savage and ruthless, with loud whirr Nisus follows through the sky; where Nisus mounts skyward, she flees in haste, cleaving the light air with her wings.  

1 Minos was the coniunx (to be) of Scylla. 
2 Lines 538-541 = Georgics, i. 406-9. In an interesting article in Classical Quarterly, xix. (1925), 155 ff., Professor D’Arcy W. Thompson holds that the passage appeared first in the Ciris, because it is more appropriate there. See Appendix.
COPA*  

COPA Surisca, caput Graeca redimita mitella,  
crispum sub crotalo docta movere latus,  
ebria fumosa saltat lasciva taberna,  
ad cubitum raucos excutiens calamos:  
"quid iuvat aestivo defessum pulvere abesse?  
quam potius bibulo decubuisse toro?  
sunt topia et kalybae, cyathi, rosa, tibia, chordae,  
et triclia umbrosis frigida harundinibus.  
en et Maenali quae garrit dulce sub antro  
rustica pastoris fistula in ore sonat.  
est et vappa, cado nuper defusa picato,  
et strepitans rauco murmure rivus aquae.  
sunt et cum croceo violae de flore corollae  
sertaque purpurea lutea mixta rosa  
et quae virgineo libata Achelois ab amne  
lilia vimineis attulit in calathis.  
sunt et caseoli, quos iuncea fiscina siccat,  
sunt autumnali cerea pruna die  
castaneaeque nuces et suave rubentia mala,  
est hic munda Ceres, est Amor, est Bromius.  

---

* For the MSS. see the opening note on the Dirae.
COPA

Syrisca, the inn-keeper, her head bound with Greek kerchief, trained as she is to sway her tremulous limbs to the notes of her castanets, within her smoky tavern tipsily dances in wanton wise, shaking against her elbow her noisy reeds: 2 "What boots it to stay outside, when aweary with the summer's dust, rather than to recline on the thirsty couch of grass? 3 There are garden nooks and arbours, mixing-cups, roses, flutes, lyres, and cool bowers with shady canes. Lo! too, the pipe, which twitters sweetly within a Maenalian 4 grotto, sounds its rustic strain in a shepherd's mouth. There is fresh wine, too, just drawn from the pitched jar, and a water-brook running noisily with hoarse murmur; there are also chaplets of violet blossoms mixed with saffron, and yellow garlands blended with crimson roses; and lilies bedewed by a virgin stream, which a nymph 5 has brought in osier-baskets. There are little cheeses, too, dried in a basket of rushes; there are waxen plums of autumn's season, and chestnuts and sweetly blushing apples; there is Ceres' pure gift, with Love and Bacchus;

1 This interesting little poem, written in elegiac couplets, was attributed to Virgil by the grammarian Charisius.
2 The castanets were made of pieces of reed or wood.
3 cf. "viridante toro . . . herbae" (Aen. v. 388).
4 cf. Georgics, i. 17; Eclogues, viii. 21.
5 As Achelous is used for aqua in general (cf. Georgics, i. 9), so Achelois is used for a water-nymph or Naiad; cf. Eclogues, ii. 45. 46.
sunt et mora cruenta et lentis uva racemis,
et pendet iunco caeruleus cucumis.
est tuguri custos, armatus falce saligna,
sed non et vasto est inguine terribilis.
huc, Calybita, veni: lassus iam sudat asellus;

parce illi: Vestae delicium est asinus.
nunc cantu crebro rumpunt arbusta cicadae,
nunc varia in gelida sede lacerta latet:
si sapis, aestivo recubans nunc proelue vitro,

seu vis crystalli ferre novos calices.
hic age pampinea fessus requiesce sub umbra,
et gravidum roseo necte caput strophio,
formosum tenerae decerpens ora puellae.
a pereat, cui sunt prisca supercilia!

quid cineri ingrato servas bene olentia sertat?
anne coronato vis lapide ista tegi?"

"pone merum et talos. pereat, qui crastina curat!

Mors aurem vellens 'vivite' ait, 'venio.'"

25 hoc M: huic S.
26 Vestae Voss: vestrae.
29 nunc] te Paris 8205.
31 hic S: eia or hia.
33 ore S.
36 ista] ossa Ilgen. tegi] legi Wernsdorff, who refers ista to sertat. "Wouldst have them culled at the crowning of thy tomb?" Wilamowitz, retaining tegi, accepts Buecheler's view that ista (= sertat) is an accusative with coronato. "Wouldst thou be covered with a stone crowned therewith?" This is possible, but highly improbable.
37 Vollmer gives this verse only to the traveller, making v. 38 an epilogue. Other editors carry the inn-keeper's speech through to the end.
450
there are blood-red mulberries with grapes in heavy clusters, and from its stalk hangs the blue-grey melon. There is the cot's guardian, armed with sickle of willow, but not to be feared is he, for all his huge groin.

25 "Come hither, priest of Cybele! Now thy wearied ass is sweating; spare him: the ass is Vesta's delight. Now with constant song the cicalas rend the thickets; now the spotted lizard lurks in her cool retreat: if thou art wise, lay thee down now and steep thyself in a bowl of summer-time, or in fresh crystal cups, if thou wishest them brought. Come; rest here thy wearied frame beneath the shade of vines, and entwine thy heavy head in a garland of roses, sweetly snatching kisses from a tender maiden's lips. Ah! away with him that has the sternness of early days! Why keepest the fragrant wreaths for thankless ashes? Wouldst have those limbs covered with a crowned tombstone?"

37 "Set forth the wine and dice! Away with him who heeds the morrow! Death, plucking the ear, cries: 'Live; I come!'"

1 Priapus.
2 Used jocularly, the galli or priests of Cybele having a reputation as vagabonds or beggars.
3 Because, according to the story, his braying warned Vesta of an assault by Priapus (cf. Ovid, Fasti, vi. 311 ff.).
4 cf. Georgics, iii. 328. i.e. one of unusual size.
5 Garlands were laid on tombstones; cf. Propertius, iii. xvi. 23. The copa asks the traveller to have the wreaths used for a feast, not for a funeral. He is supposed to yield to her allurements, and, citing an Epicurean maxim, to fling discretion to the winds.
Iam nox hibernas bis quinque peregerat horas excubitorque diem cantu praedixerat ales, Simylus exigui cultor cum rusticus agri, tristia venturae metuens ieiunia lucis, membra levat vili sensim demissa grabato sollicitaque manu tenebras explorat inertis vestigatque focum, laeus quem denique sentit. parvulus exusto remanebat stipite fumus et cinis obductae celabat lumina prunae. admovet his pronam submissa fronte lucernam et producit acu stuppas umore carentes, excitat et crebris languentem flatibus ignem. tandem concepto, sed vix, fulgore recedit, oppositaque manu lumen defendit ab aura et reserat clausae quae pervidet ostia clavis. fusus erat terra frumenti pauper acervus: hinc sibi depromit, quantum mensura patebat, quae bis in octonas excurrit pondere libras. Inde abit adsistitque molae parvaque tabella, quam fixam paries illos servabat in usus,
MORETUM

Now had night completed ten of winter's hours, and with his crowing the sentinel cock had proclaimed day's advent, when Simylus, the rustic tiller of a meagre farm, fearful of stern hunger on the coming morn, slowly, from the cheap pallet whereon they were outstretched, uplifts his limbs, and with anxious hand feels his way through the lifeless night, and gropes for the hearth, which at last, not unscathed, he finds. From a burnt-out log still lingered a tiny stream of smoke, while ashes concealed the gleam of buried coals. Bending low his head, to these he applies his lamp aslant, draws out with a needle the dried-up wick, and with many a puff wakes up the sluggish fire. Rousing at last a gleam, though hard the task, he draws back, and with sheltering hand guards the light from the draught, while his key, peeping through, unlocks the closet-door. On the ground was outpoured a poor heap of corn: from this he helps himself to as much as the measure, which runs up to sixteen pounds in weight, would hold.

And now, faring forth, he takes his place at the mill and on a tiny shelf, firmly fastened for such

1 This idyll may be a rendering of a Greek poem by Parthenius. The subject had already been handled by Suevius early in the first century B.C.

of the 11th or 12th century; and M (embracing two Munich MSS., m and n, of the 11th or 12th century). Other MSS. are cited by Ellis.
lumina fida locat. geminos tum veste lacertos liberat et cinctus villosae tegmine caprae perverrit cauda silices gremiumque molarum. advocat inde manus operi, partitus utrimque: laeva ministerio, dextra est intenta labori. haec rotat adsiduum gyris et concitat orbem (tunsa Ceres silicum rapido decurrit ab ictu), interdum fessae succedit laeva sorori alternatque vices. modo rustica carmina cantat agrestique suum solatur voce laborem, interdum clamat Scybalen. erat unica custos, Afra genus, tota patriam testante figura, torta comam labroque tumens et fusca colore, pectore laeta, iacens mammis, compressior alvo, cruribus exilis, spathosa prodiga planta. continuis rimis calcanea scissa rigebant. hanc vocat atque arsura focis imponere ligna imperat et flamma gelidos adolere liquores.

Postquam implevit opus iustum versatile finem, transfert inde manu tusas in cribra farinas et quatit, ac remanent summo purgamina dorso. subsidit sincere foraminibusque liquatur emundata Ceres. levi tum protinus illam componit tabula, tepidas super ingerit undas, contrahit admixtos nunc fontes atque farinas, transversat durata manu liquidoque coacto interdum grumos spargit sale, iamque subactum

22 tegmine S: tergore. 
24 admovet. utrimque It.: utrique (utrumque H). 
26 haec hinc It. adsiduis H. calore. 
34 pectora. 
36 given by H and a few other MSS. but commonly regarded as an interpolation. 
41 ac] h(a)ec: et. sincere. 
43 emendata. 
45 fontes FRM: frondes PDSL. gremio.
MORETUM

needs on the wall, he sets his trusty light. Then from his garment he frees his twin arms, and, girt in shaggy goat’s hide, with tail-brush he carefully sweeps the stones and hollow of the mill. Next he summons his two hands to work, dividing them between the two-fold tasks: the left is bent on serving the grain, the right on plying the mill. This, in constant round, turns and drives the wheel (the grain, bruised by the stones’ swift blows, runs down); the left, at intervals, seconds her wearied sister, and takes her turn. Anon he sings rustic songs, and with rude strains solaces his toil; at times he shouts to Scybale. She was his only help, African in stock, her whole form proclaiming her country: her hair curly, her lips swollen and her hue dusky, her chest broad, her breast hanging low, her belly somewhat pinched, her legs thin, her feet broad and ample. Her rough shoes were torn with many a rent. Her he calls, and bids her place on the fire fuel to burn, and over the flame heat cold water.

Soon as the revolving mill has filled up the measure due, his hand then transfers to a sieve the bruised meal and shakes it, and lo! the husks remain on the upper side. The corn, clean and pure, sinks down, filtering through the crevices. Then straightway on a smooth table he lays it out, pours o’er it warm water, packs together the now mingled moisture and meal, kneads it by hand till hardened and, the liquid subdued, from time to time sprinkles the heap with salt. And now he smooths off his vanquished

1 In ancient mills, corn was ground by means of two stones, the lower of which, called meta, was shaped like a cone. The lower part of the upper stone fitted the meta like a cap. Poured into a receptacle above, the corn passed through a small hole above the meta, and was ground on the sides of the latter.
levat opus palmisque suum dilatat in orbem et notat impressis aequo discrimine quadriss.
infert inde foco (Scybale mundaverat aptum
ante locum) testisque tegit, super aggerat ignis.
dumque suas peragit Volcanus Vestaque partes,
Simylus interea vacua non cessat in hora,
verum aliam sibi quaerit opem, nee sola palato
sit non grata Ceres, quas iungat comparat escas.
non illi suspensa focum carnaria iuxta,
durati sale terga suis truncique vacabant,
traiectus medium sparto sed caseus orbem
et vetus adstricti fascis pendebat anethi.

ergo aliam molitur opem sibi providus heros.

Hortus erat iunctus casulae, quem vimina paucab
et calamo rediviva levi munibat harundo, exiguus spatio, varis sed fertilis herbis.
nil illi derat, quod pauperis exigit usus;
teridum locuples a paupere plura petebat.
nec sumptus erat ullius, sed regula curae:
si quando vacuum casula pluviæve tenebant festave lux, si forte labor cessabat aratri,
horti opus illud erat. varias disponere plantas
norat et occultae committere semina terrae vicinosque apte cura submittere rivos.
hic holus, hic late fundentes bracchia betaec
fecundusque rumex malvaeque inulæque virebant,
hic siser et nomen capiti debentia porra,
[hic etiam nucuum capiti gelidumque papaver,] grataque nobilium requies lactuca ciborum,
work, with open palms broadens it into its rounded form, and marks it in four parts, stamped in equal divisions. Then he puts it in the hearth (Seybale first had cleaned a fitting place), and covers it with tiles, heaping up the fire above. And while Vulcan and Vesta are playing their part, Simylus meanwhile in that idle hour is not slack, but seeks for himself another resource, and lest Ceres alone should not please the palate, he gathers dainties to add thereto. Near his hearth no larder hung from the ceiling; gammons and slices of bacon dried and salted were wanting, but old cheeses, their rounded surface pierced midway with rushes, were suspended in baskets of close-woven fennel. Therefore the prudent hero toils to provide himself with another resource.

Adjoining the cottage was a garden, sheltered by a few osiers and reeds of slender stalk, ever springing up afresh: small in extent, but rich in various herbs. Naught did it lack that a poor man's need demands; at times the wealthy would turn to the poor man's stock for more. And naught did he spend thereon, but his daily toil was his guide: if ever rains or a holiday kept him idle in his cottage; if perchance the labouring plough was idle, that time fell to the garden. He knew how to set out various plants, to entrust seeds to the hidden soil, and about his plots to train some rills, conveniently near. Here throve cabbage, here beets, their arms far outspread, with rich sorrel, mallows, and elecampane; here skirret and leeks, that owe their name to the head, and lettuce that brings pleasing

1 cf. Aen. vii. 115.
2 The porrum capitatum as contrasted with the porrum sectile, the latter being our cut-leek or chives.
VIRGIL

... crescitque in acuminà radix
et gravis in latum demissà cucurbita ventrem.
verum hic non domini (quis enim contractior illo? ),
sed populi proventus erat, nonisique diebus
venalis umero fascis portabat in urbem :
inde domum cervice levis, gravis aere redibat,
vix umquam urbani comitatus merce macelli.
caepa rubens sectique famem domat area porri,
quaeque trahunt acri voltus nasturtia morsu,
intibaque et Venerem revocans eruca morantem.
Tunc quoque tale aliquid meditans intraverat hortum.
ac primum, leviter digitis tellure refossa,
quattuor educit cum spissis alia fibris ;
inde comas apii gracilis rutamque rigentem
vellit et exiguò coriandra trementia filo.
haec ubi collegit, laetum conscìdit ad ignem
et clara famulam poscit mortaria voce.
singula tum capitum nodoso cortice nudat
et summis spoliàt coriis contemptaque passim
spargit humi atque abicit. servatum gramine bulbum
tinguit aqua lapidisque cavum dimittit in orbem.
his salis inspargit micas, sale durus adeso
caseus adicitur, dictas super ingerit herbas,
et lacva vestem saetosa sub inguina fulcit,
dextera pistillo primum fragrantìa mollit
alia, tum pariter mixto terit omnia sucìo.
it manus in gyrum : paulatim singula vires

Inferior MSS. attempt to remedy the defective verse thus
(e.g.): plurima crescit ibi surgitque in acuminà radix.

dimissa. 80 prefectus.
humore : holerum. 83 vacuus (-a) mercede.
virentem, H. 92 laetus I.t.
adicit N. in germine Schrader.
gerit F.H : inserit : interit Ellia.
inguine S.L.
relief to sumptuous banquets: here sharp-pointed radish, and the heavy gourd, that swells into its broad belly. But this crop was not for the owner (for who more frugal than he?) but for the people; and every ninth day on his shoulders he would carry faggots to town for sale. Thence he would home return, light of neck, but heavy of pocket, and seldom attended by the city-market’s wares. His hunger red onion tames, and his plot of cut-leek, and nasturtium that with sharp taste pinches the face, and endive, and cole-wort that calls back a lagging love.

At this hour, too, with some such plan in his thoughts had he entered the garden. At first, lightly digging up the ground with his fingers, he draws out four garlic bulbs with thick fibres, then plucks slender parsley-leaves and unbending rue, and coriander, trembling on its scanty stalk. These culled, he sat down by the pleasant fire, and loudly calls to the maid for a mortar. Then he strips the single heads of their rough membranes, and despoils them of the outermost skins, scattering about on the ground the parts thus slighted and casting them away. The bulb, saved with the leaves, he dips in water, and drops into the mortar’s hollow circle. Thereon he sprinkles grains of salt, adds cheese hardened with consuming salt, and heaps on top the herbs we have named; and while his left hand gathers up the tunic about his shaggy flanks, his right first crushes with a pestle the fragrant garlic, then grinds all evenly in the juicy mixture. Round and round passes the hand: little by little the ele-

1 Lettuce was eaten at the close of a feast, though from the time of Martial it appeared at the beginning; cf. Martial, xiii. xiv.

2 cf. Ecl. i. 35.
deperdunt proprias, color est e pluribus unus,
nec totus viridis, quia lactea frusta repugnant,
105 nec de lacte nitens, quia tot variatur ab herbis.
saepe viri naris acer iaculatur apertas
spiritus et simo damnat sua prandia voltu,
saepe manu summam lacrimantium lumina terget
immeritoque furens dicit convicia fumo.

Procedebat opus: non iam salebrosus, ut ante,
110 sed gravior lentos ibat pistillus in orbi.
ergo Palladii guttas instillat olivi
exiguique super vires infundit aceti
atque iterum commiscet opus mixtumque retractat.
tum demum digitis mortaria tota duobus
circuit inque globum distantia contrahit unum,
constet ut effecti species nomenque moreti.

Eruit interea Scybale quoque sedula panem,
115 quem lactus recipit manibus, pulsoque timore
iam famis inque diem securus Simylus illam,
ambit crura ocreis paribus, tectusque galero
sub iuga parentis cogit lorata iuvencos,
atque agit in segetes et terrae condit aratrum.

105 frustra.
111 non SL: nec.
120 laetus] lotis It.
109 tergit D1RM.
112 lentus PSL. orbem R It.
122 abit P.
MOTETUM

ments lose their peculiar strength; the many colours blend into one, yet neither is this wholly green, for milk-white fragments still resist, nor is it a shining milky-white, for it is varied by so many herbs. Often the strong odour smites the man’s open nostrils, and with wrinkled nose he condemns his breakfast fare, often drawing the back of his hand across his tearful eyes, and cursing in anger the innocent smoke.

The work goes on apace: no longer in uneven course, as before, but heavier in weight, the pestle moves on in slower circles. Therefore he lets fall upon it some drops of Minerva’s oil, pouring o’er it strong vinegar in scantly stream, then once more stirs up the dish and handles the mixture afresh. And now at length he passes two fingers round all the mortar, and into one ball packs the sundry pieces, so that, in reality as in name, there is fashioned a perfect moretum.¹

Meanwhile Scybale too, industrious maid, draws forth the bread, which he gladly welcomes to his hands; and now that fear of hunger is driven away, care-free for the day, Simylus dons his well-matched leggings and sheltering cap, forces his submissive bullocks under their leather-bound yokes, and drives them to the fields, there in the earth burying his plough.

¹ Thus is designated the rustic dish of herbs, which forms the subject of this curious sketch. Another reference to the moretum in Latin literature is in Ovid, Fasti, iv. 367, where we learn that the mixture was used at the feasts of Cybele. A prose description is given in Columella (xii. 57).
DIRAE*

Battare, cycneas repetamus carmine voces: divisas iterum sedes et rura canamus, rura, quibus diras indiximus, impia vota. ante lupos rapient haedi, vituli ante leones, delphini fugient piscis, aquilae ante columbas, et conversa retro rerum discordia gliscet— multa prius sient quam non mea libera avena, montibus et silvis dicam tua facta, Lycurge.

"Impia Trinacriae sterilescant gaudia vobis nec secunda, senis nostri felicia rura, semina parturiant segetes, non pascua colles, non arbusta novas fruges, non pampinus uvas, ipsae non silvae frondes, non flumina montes."

Rursus et hoc iterum repetamus, Battare, carmen:

"Effetas Cereris sulcis condatis avenas, pallida flavescant aestu sitientia prata, immatura cadant ramis pendentia mala;"

\[\text{rura } H : \text{ dura.} \quad \text{rapiunt } M : \text{ -ant FL.} \]
\[\text{avena } SFL : \text{sata (fata)} M. \quad \text{fata } MF. \]
\[\text{nostris } M. \quad \text{sulci } It. \]

* The principal MSS. cited are $M$ (see note at the opening of the Moretum) and $S$, $F$, $L$ (see note at the opening of the Culex). For $Z$ and $H$ see note at the opening of the Ciris.

462
O Battarus, let us repeat the notes of the swan: again let us sing our divided homes and lands—those lands whereon we have pronounced our curses, unholy prayers. Sooner shall kids prey upon wolves, sooner calves upon lions; sooner shall dolphins flee before fishes, sooner eagles before doves, and a world-chaos, again returning, shall burst forth—yea, many things shall befall, sooner than my shepherd’s reed shall be enslaved. To the mountains and woods will I tell thy deeds, Lycurgus.

"Unholy and unblest, may Trinacria’s joys become barren for thee and thy fellows, and may the fruitful seeds in our old master’s rich lands give birth to no corn-crops, the hills to no pastures, the trees to no fresh fruits, the vines to no grapes, the very woods to no leafage, the mountains to no streams!"

Once more and yet again, O Battarus, let us repeat this strain:

"Outworn may the oats of Ceres be that ye bury in the furrows; pale and wan may the meadows become, parched with heat; unripened may the drooping apples fall from the boughs! Let leaves

1 This imprecatory poem is evidently based on circumstances similar to those under which Virgil lost his farm. See vol. i. p. vii, and note in Appendix, p. 531.

2 Nothing is known of Battarus. He was perhaps a neighbour, who, like the poet, was dispossessed of his farm.

3 Lycurgus is one of the soldiers who have taken possession of the poet’s land; cf. the plur. in ll. 9 and 10.
VIRGIL

desint et silvis frondes et fontibus umor,
nece desit nostris devotum carmen avenis.
haec Veneris vario florentia serta decore, 20
purpureo campos quae pingunt verna colore
(hinc aurae dulees, hinc suavis spiritus agri)
mutent pestiferos aestus et taetra venena;
dulcia non oculis, non auribus ulla ferantur."

Sie precor et nostris superent haec carmina votis:

"Lusibus et nostris multum cantata libellis
optima silvarum, formosis densa virectis,
tondebis viridis umbras: nec laeta comantis
iactabis mollis ramos infantiibus auris,
nec mihi saepe meum resonabit, Battare, carmen
militis impia cum succidet dextera ferro
formosaeque cadent umbrae, formosior illis
ipsa cades, veteris domini felicia ligna.
nequiquam! nostris potius devota libellis,
ignibus aetheriiis flagrabis. Iuppiter (ipse
Iuppiter hanc aluit), cinis haec tibi fiat oportet.
Thraecis tum Boreae spirent immania vires,
Eurus agat mixtam fulva caligine nubem,
Africus immineat nimbis minitantibus imbrem,
cum tua cyaneo resplendens aethere silva
non iterum discet, crebro quae, Lydia, dixti.
vicinae flammae rapiant ex ordine vitis,

19 carmen] gramen M.
21 pingunt verna Heinsius: pingit avena.
23 mittent M. 25 lusibus Putsch: ludimus.
23 tondebis Gronovius: tondemus (tundemus or tondentur).
31 succedet Ω: succaedet Ellis. 32 cadent It.: cadunt.
33 ipse. regna M. 35 flagrabis It.: flagrabit.
36 tibi] a Love Maehly (haec omitted).
40 tu cyaneo resplendes Vollmer.
41 discet crebro quae etc. Eskuche: dicens Ω: dices It.

464
fail the woods, water fail the streams, but **let the strain** that curses fail not my reeds! May these flowery garlands of Venus, with their varied beauties, which in spring-time paint the fields with brilliant hues (hence, ye sweet breezes: hence, ye fragrant odours of the field)—may they change to blasting heats and loathsome poisons; may nothing sweet to eyes, nothing sweet to ears be wafted!"

25 Thus I pray, and **in our prayers** may these strains abound!

"O thou best of woods, oft sung in our playful songs and verses, thou beauteous in thy wealth of green, thou shalt shear thy green shade: neither shalt thou boast of thy soft boughs' joyous leafage, as the breezes blow among them,¹ nor, O Battarus, shall it oft resound for me with my song. When with his axe the soldier's impious hand shall fell it, and the lovely shadows fall, thyself, more lovely than they, shalt fall, the old owner's happy timber. Yet all for naught! Rather, accursed by our verses, thou shalt burn with heaven's fires. **O Jupiter** (t'was Jupiter himself nurtured this wood), this must thou turn into ashes!

37 "Then let the strength of the Thracian North blow his mighty blasts; let the East drive a cloud with lurid darkness mixed; let the South-West menace with storm-clouds threatening rain, when thy woodland, gleaming in the dark-blue sky, shall not learn again what thou, **O Lydia,²** hast often uttered! Let neighbouring flames in order seize

¹ Ellis takes *auris* as dative: "toss to the gales that blow music into thy soft-swaying branches."

² Lydia is the poet's sweetheart.
Virgil

pascantur segetes, diffusis ignibus auras
transvolet, arboribus coniungat et ardor aristas.

diffusis ignibus auras
transvolet, arboribus coniungat et ardor aristas.

pertica qua nostros metata est impia agellos,
quae nostri fines olim, cinis omnia fiat.

Sic precor et nostris superent haec carmina votis:

"Undae, quae vestris pulsatis litora lymphis,
litora, quae dulcis auras diffunditis agris,
accipite has voces: migret Neptunus in arva
fluctibus et spissa campos perfundat harena.
qua Volcanus agros pastus Iovis ignibus arsit,
barbara dicatur Libycae soror altera Syrtis."

Tristius hoc, memini, revocasti, Battare, carmen:

"Nigro multa mari dicunt portenta naturae,
monstra repentinis terrentia saepe figuris,
cum subito emersere furenti corpora ponto:
haec agat infesto Neptunus caeca tridenti,
atum convertens aestum maris undique ventis
et fuscum cinerem canis exhauriat undis.
dicantur mea rura ferum mare; nauta, caveto
rura, quibus diras indiximus, impia vota."

Si minus haec, Neptune, tuas infundimus auris,
Battare, fluminibus tu nostrros trade dolores;
nam tibi sunt fontes, tibi semper flumina amica.

nil est quod perdam ulterius; merito omnia Ditis.

"Flectite currentis nymphas, vaga flumina, retro,
flectite et adversis rursum diffundite campis;"

43 auras Heinsius: aurae.
44 ardor It.: arbor.
46 fiant II.
52 arsit Ribbeck: arct: ardet Scaliger.
54 revocasti H.: revocasset Ω.
57 fereni S.
63 tuas Heinsius: tuis.
65 flumina semper S.
66 em quod pergam ulteris S.
upon the vines, let the crops become their food, let the blaze in scattered fires wing its way athwart the breezes, and link the corn-ears with the trees! Where the unholy rod measured our fields, where once were our boundaries, let all become ashes!"

Thus I pray, and in our prayers may these strains abound!

"O waves, that with your waters beat the shores; O shores, that o'er the fields scatter sweet breezes, give ear to these cries. Let Neptune with his waves pass to the tilth, and with thick sand cover the fields! Where Vulcan, feeding on the lands, has burned with heaven's fires, be it called a foreign sister of the Libyan sand, a second Syrtis!"

This sadder strain, O Battarus, I remember thou didst recall:

"Many fearsome things, they say, swim in the black sea—monsters that oft-times terrify with forms unlooked for, when suddenly they have reared their bodies from out the raging deep. These hidden things may Neptune chase with threatening trident, on all sides upturning with the winds the murky seasurge, and in his hoary waves swallowing the swarthy ashes! Let my lands be called the savage sea; beware, O sailor, of lands, whereon we have pronounced our curses, unholy prayers!"

If this, O Neptune, we do not pour into thy ears, do thou, O Battarus, consign our sorrows to the streams; for to thee the springs, to thee the streams are ever friendly. No further ruin can I effect; to Dis all belongs of right.

"Turn back your running waters, ye roving streams; turn back, and pour them again over the

1 i.e. left by the fire described above.
2 i.e. by my curses.
incurrant amnes passim rimantibus undis nec nostros servire sinant erronibus agros.”

Dulcius hoc, memini, revocasti, Battare, carmen:

“Emanent subito sicca tellure paludes et metat hic iuncos, spicas ubi legimus olim; cogulet arguti grylli cava garrula rana.”

Tristius hoc rursum dicit mea fistula carmen:

“Praecipitent altis fumantes montibus imbres, et late teneant diffuso gurgite campos, qui dominis infesta minantes stagna relinquant. cum delapsa meos agros pervenerit unda, piscetur nostris in finibus advena arator, advena, civili qui semper crimine crevit.”

O male devoti praetorum crimine agelli, tuque inimica pii semper Discordia civis: exsul ego indemnatus egens mea rura reliqui, miles ut accipiat funesti praemia belli.  

hinc ego de tumulo mea rura novissima visam, hinc ibo in silvas; obstabunt iam mihi colles, obstabunt montes, campos audire licebit:

“Dulcia rura valete, et Lydia dulcior illis, et casti fontes et felix nomen agelli.”

Tardius a miserae descendite monte capellae: mollia non iterum carpetis pabula nota; tuque resiste pater. en prima novissima nobis, intueor campos: longum manet esse sine illis.

70 servire B¹: exire ML. 73 iungos spicos S.
74 cogulet L: occultet S: occupet It.
78 qui It.: quid dominus S. relinquent.
79 cum delapsa meos Reitzenstein: unde (undae) ZMS: lapsa (elapsa) meos LM.
80 piscetur S. 81 crimina S.
83 pii Ellis: tui. 83 en It.: et: sit Birt.
84 esses L.
opposing fields: let brooks from all sides rush in with deep-cleaving waters, nor let them suffer our lands to be enslaved to vagabonds!"

71 This sweeter strain, O Battarus, I remember thou didst recall:

"Let marshes from parched ground suddenly spring forth, and, where once we gathered corn-ears, let this man reap rushes; let the croaking frog sour the chirping cricket’s hollow lairs!"

75 This sadder strain my pipe gives forth in turn:

"From high mountains let rains rush streaming down, and with outspread flood widely possess the plains; then with menace of evil to their lords let them leave stagnant pools! When the wave, gliding down, reaches my fields, then let the stranger ploughman fish within my bounds—the stranger, who has ever waxed rich through citizens condemned!"

82 O ye fields accursed, ye that the praetors have condemned! and thou, O Discord, ever the foe of righteous citizens! I, a needy exile, though uncondemned, have left my fields, that a soldier may receive the wages of deadly war. From this mound will I look my last upon my lands; from this will I pass to the woods; soon will the hills, soon will the mountains impede my view, but the plains will be able to hear:

"Sweet lands, farewell! and thou, Lydia, farewell, sweeter than they, and ye, pure fountains, and ye fields of happy name!"

91 Ah! more slowly come down from the hill, ye poor she-goats: never again shall ye browse on the soft pastures that ye know so well; and do thou, sire of the flock, stay behind! Lo, upon the plains, my first and last possession, I gaze: long must I be rest of them!
VIRGIL

"Rura valete iterum, tuque optima Lydia salve, 95
sive eris et si non, mecum morieris utrumque."

Extremum carmen revocemus, Battare, avena:

"Dulcia amara prius fient et mollia dura,
candida nigra oculi cernent et dextrae laeva,
migrabunt casus aliena in corpora rerum,
quam tua de nostris emigret cura medullis.
quamvis ignis eris, quamvis aqua, semper amabo:
gaudia semper enim tua me meminisse licebit."

98 fient It.: fiant.
99 cernent It.: cernant M.L.
100 quamvis nix aderit ub (Ellis).
"Once more, ye fields, farewell, and fare thee well, good Lydia; whether thou wilt live, or not, in either case thou wilt die with me!"

Our last strain, O Battarus, let us recall on the reed!

"Sweet shall become bitter, and soft hard; eyes shall see white as black, and right as left; atoms of things shall pass into bodies of other kinds, ere regard for thee pass from my heart. Though fire, though water thou shalt be, ever will I love thee, for ever will it be permitted to think upon thy joys!"

1 By *casus rerum* he means the dissolution of things; hence the atoms of a body, which, when reunited, form objects of a different kind. This is therefore a reference to the atomic theory of the Epicureans.
LYDIA

Invideo vobis, agri formosaque prata, hoc formosa magis, mea quod formosa puella est vobis: tacite nostrum suspirat amorem, vos nunc illa videt, vobis mea Lydia ludit, vos nunc alloquitur, vos nunc arridet ocellis et mea submissa meditatur carmina voce, cantat et interea, mihi quae cantabat in aurem.

Invideo vobis, agri, discetis amare. O fortunati nimium multumque beati, in quibus illa pedis nivei vestigia ponet aut roseis viridem digitis decerpserit uvam (dulci namque tumet nondum vitaecula Baccho) aut inter varios, Veneris stipendia, flores membra reclinavit teneraque illiserit herbam, et secreta meos furtim narrabit amores. gaudebunt silvae, gaudebunt mollia prata, et gelidi fontes, aviumque silentia fient. tardibus rivi labentes (sistite lymphæae), dum mea iucundas exponat cura querelas.

2 quod SL: quo M.
3 est vobis] in vobis Heinsius: ex vobis Ellis.
11 digitis viridem SL. 12 dulci H: dulcia.
13 veneris H: venerem O. stipendia SL: spumantia M: dispender or stipantia It.
14 declinarit. 15 narrabis.
18 sistite ub: currite commonly read: lapsantes gurgite Ellis.

* The MSS. give the Lydia in sequence to the Divae without separate title. Jacobs first separated the two.

172
LYDIA

I envy you, ye fields and lovely meads, for this more lovely that my lovely girl is yours: in silence she sighs for my love. You it is she now sees, with you my Lydia plays, to you she now makes speech, on you she now smiles with those dear eyes, and cons my songs with voice subdued, and sings the while those strains she was wont to sing into my ear.

I envy you, ye fields; ye will learn to love. O fields, too happy, yea, much blest, in which she will set her snowy footsteps, or with rosy fingers will pluck the green grape (for not yet swells the little vine with sweet juice), or amid varied flowers, tribute to Venus, she will lay down her limbs and crush the tender grass, and apart by herself will stealthily recount the tale of my love. The woods will rejoice, the soft meadows and cool springs will rejoice, and the birds will make a silence. The gliding brooks will pause (stay, ye waters!) till my heart sets forth its sweet complaints.

1 This sentimental lament is independent of the Dirae, but came to be associated with that poem because the name "Lydia" is common to both compositions. See Appendix, p. 532.
VIRGIL

Invideo vobis, agri: mea gaudia habetis, et vobis nunc est mea quae fuit ante voluptas. at mihi tabescunt morientia membra dolore, et calor infuso decedit frigore mortis, quod mea non mecum domina est. non ulla puella doctior in terris fuit aut formosior; ac si fabula non vana est, tauro Iove digna vel auro (Iuppiter avertas aurem) mea sola puella est.

Felix taure, pater magni gregis et decus, a te vaccula non umquam secretu cubilia captans frustra te patitur silvis mugire dolorem. et pater haedorum felix semperque beate, sive petis montis praeruptos, saxa pererrans, sive tibi silvis nova pabula fastidire sive libet campis: tecum tua laeta capella est. et mas quacumque est, illi sua femina iuncta interpellatos numquam ploravit amores. cur non et nobis facilis, natura, fuisti? cur ego crudelem patior tam saepe dolorem?

Sidera per viridem redeunt cum pallida mundum, inque vicem Phoebi currens abit aureus orbis, Luna, tuus tecum est: cur non est et mea mecum? Luna, dolor nosti quid sit: miserere dolentis. Phoebe, gerens nam laurus celebravit amorem; et quae pompa deum, non silvis fama, locuta est? (omnia vos estis) secum sua gaudia gestat

33 silvis L : silvas S : si vis M.
35 quacumque Ellis : quocumque (quicunque It.).
37 fuisti Salmasius : fuisset.
40 Phoebo curras aeque Lindsay: currens abit Eskuché: currens atque : coiens atque Ellis. 41 tuus b : tui.
43 nam Ellis : in te. Laurus Lindsay. celebravit MFL: celebrabris Scaliger. 44 quae] qua est Vollmer. non It. : nisi Ω.
45 scitis Lindsay.

474
LYDIA

20 I envy you, ye fields; my joys ye possess, and now ye have her, who aforetime was my delight. But my dying limbs are wasting with grief, and warmth fails me, steeped in the chill of death, because my mistress is not with me. No girl on earth was more skilled or more lovely; and, if the tale be not false, then worthy of Jupiter as bull or as gold¹ (turn thine ear aside, O Jupiter!), is my girl alone.

28 O happy bull, sire and pride of the mighty herd, never does the heifer, seeking stalls apart, suffer thee to low thy grief vainly to the woods. And thou, sire of the kids, happy and ever blest, whether thou, roaming o'er the rocks, seekest the steepy mountains or whether, in woods or on plains, it please thee to scorn fresh forage: with thee is thy happy mate. And wherever is a male, with him is ever joined his mate, and never has he bewailed an interrupted love. Why, O Nature, hast thou not with us too been kind? Why so oft do I suffer cruel grief?

39 When through the green heavens the pale stars come back, and in turn the golden orb of Phoebus departs on his course, thy love,² O Moon, is with thee: why is not mine also with me? O Moon, thou knowest what grief is: pity one who grieves. For he who bears thee,³ O Phoebus, celebrates love for the laurel; and what procession has told the story of a god, when fame has not told it in the woods? A god (ye gods are everywhere) carries his joys⁴ with him,

¹ A reference to the myths of Europa and Danaë.
² Endymion, whom Luna visited on Mount Latmos.
³ i.e. thy image in procession. Daphne, fleeing from the attention of Phoebus Apollo, was changed into a laurel.
⁴ e.g. Apollo carries with him the laurel, and Pan his pipes.
aut insparsa videt mundo: quae dicere longum est.
aurea quin etiam cum saecula volvebantur
condicio similisque foret mortalibus illis,
haec quoque praetereo: notum Minoidos astrum
quaeque virum virgo, sicut captiva, secuta est.
laedere, caelicolae, potuit vos nostra quid aetas,
condicio nobis vitae quo durior esset?

Ausus ego primus castos violare pudores,
sacratamque meae vittam temptare puellae,
immatura mea cogor nece solvere fata?

Iuppiter ante, sui semper mendacia factus,
cum lunone, prius coniunx quam dictus uterque est,
gaudia libavit dulcem furatus amorem
et moechum tenera gavisa est laedere in herba
purpureos flores, quos insuper accumbebat,
Cypria, formoso supponens brachia collo.

nam certe Volcanus opus faciebat, et ille
tristi turpabat malam ac fuligine barbam.

48 [fuit Ribbeck. 53 [egon It.]
49 vittam Ascensius 1507: vitam.
50 mea Haupt: me or meae. fata MFL: facta S.
52 invidi fata Heinsius: impia vota. 63 sui] cui Curcio.
53 moechum Baehren: mecum (mea cum).
54 occumbebat F. 68 [Cypria] grandia Lindsay. brachia
It.: gaudia ο.
56 ille Petry (Curcio): illi.
57 turpabatque mala Lindsay: malam ac Vollmer: mala
(without ac).
476
or sees them scattered through the world—to tell these would be a tedious task. Nay more, when the golden ages rolled their course, and mortals of those days were under like conditions—this also I pass over: well we know the star of Minos' daughter, and the maiden who, as captive, followed her lord. Wherein, O denizens of heaven, could our age have injured you, that therefore life's conditions should be harder for us?

Was I the first who dared to sully the chaste purity and assail the hallowed fillet of his love, that by my death I am forced to pay the due of an untimely Fate? And O that my fault were the first prompter of that deed! Then were death sweeter to me than life. No, not mine the fame that at any time would die, for 'twould be said that I first had stolen Love's sweet joys, and from me had sprung that sweet pleasure. Nay, the envious fates have not granted me a boon so great, that our misdeed should be the beginning of secret love.

Of yore Jupiter, who could at all times counterfeit false forms of himself, along with Juno, ere either was called a spouse, tasted the stolen joys of sweet love. The Cyprian, too, rejoiced that on the tender grass her lover crushed the brilliant flowers whereon she lay, as she threw her arms about his lovely neck. At that time Mars, methinks, had been detained in warfare, for as to Vulcan, he too, surely, was busy at work, and with unsightly soot was defiling cheek and

Ariadne, daughter of Minos, fled from Crete with Theseus, who abandoned her in Naxos. Dionysus, who found her there, raised her to the stars.

1 i.e. the ribbon worn by free-born women, whether maidens or married.
2 Adonis.
non Aurora novos etiam ploravit amores,
atque rubens oculos roseo celavit amictu?
talía caelicolae. numquid minus aurea proles?
ergo quod deus atque heros, cur non minor aetas? 75

Infelix ego, non illo qui tempore natus,
quo facilis natura fuit. sors o mea laeva
nascendi, miserumque genus, quo sera libido est.
tantam Fata meae carnis fecere rapinam,
ut maneam, quod vix oculis cognoscere possis. 80

73 rubeo.  
74 proles Vonck: promo.  
75 quo] quoi Naeke.  
LYDIA

beard. Has not Aurora, too, bewailed new loves, and blushingly hidden her eyes in her roseate mantle? Thus have the denizens of heaven done: and the golden age, did it do less? Therefore what gods and heroes have done, why should not a later age do?

Unhappy I, who was not born in those days when Nature was kind! O my luckless birth-lot, and O the wretched race, in which desire is laggard! Such havoc have the Fates made of my life, that what remains of me your eyes could scarcely recognize.

1 Her old love was for Tithonus; her new one was for Orion, who was killed by Diana’s arrows.

2 “The Lydia is the most careful and finished of poems. We should admire it more if Virgil had never written the Eclogues” (W. M. Lindsay, Classical Review, xxxii. (1918), 62f.
PRIAPEA*  

I  

Verē rosa, autumno pomis, aestate frequentor spicis: una mihi est horrida pestis hiemps. nam frigus metuo, et vereor ne ligneus ignem hic deus ignaris praebat agricolis.

II

Ego haec, ego arte fabricata rustica, ego arida, o viator, ecce populus agellulum hunc, sinistra et ante quem vides, erique villulam hortulumque pauperis tuor malaque furis arceo manu.

Mihi corolla picta vere ponitur mihi rubens arista sole fervido, mihi virente dulcis uva pampino, mihi coacta duro oliva frigore.

---

* The principal MSS. cited are B and Z, for which see note at the opening of the Ciris. Z embraces H, A, and R. 480
PRIAPEA

I

In spring I am covered with roses, in autumn with fruits, in summer with ears of corn: winter alone is to me a horrid plague. For the cold I dread, and am afraid that your god of wood may furnish fuel to heedless husbandmen.¹

II²

Lo! 'tis I, O wayfarer, I, wrought with rustic skill, I, this dry poplar, that guard this little field thou seest in front and to the left, with the poor owner's cottage and small garden, and that shield them from the wicked hand of thieves.

⁶ On me in spring is placed a garland gay; on me, in the scorching sun, the ruddy corn; on me the luscious grapes with tendrils green; on me the olive, when wrinkled by winter's cold.³

¹ The first three poems are Priapea, i.e. verses in honour of the god Priapus. The opening one, in elegiac couplets, is composed as if to be set up as an inscription on a wooden image of the god. In all three Priapea is himself the speaker (hic deus, like hic homo, = ego).
² The verse of the original is the pure iambic trimeter.
³ Olives were picked during a frost.

For other MSS. see Ellis. The title Priapea does not occur in the MSS., and in Z the title Catalepton is put at the head of the Priapea.
Meis capella delicata pascuis
in urbem adulta lacte portat ubera,
meisque pinguis agnus ex ovi]ibus
gravem domum remittit aere dexteram,
teneraque matre mugiente vacula
deum profundit ante templā sanguinem.

Proin, viator, hunc deum vereberis
manumque sursum habebis: hoc tibi expedit,
parata namque crux stat ecce mentula.
“velim pol,” inquis. at pol ecce vilicus
venit, valente cui revolsa bracchio
fit ista mentula apta clava dexterae.

Hunc ego, o iuvenes, locum villulamque palustrem,
tectam vīmine iun]eo carīcīsque maniplis,
quercus arida rustica formitata securi,
nutrior; magis et magis fit beata quotannis.
huius nam domini colunt me deumque saluant
pauperis tuguri pater filiusque adulescens,
alter assidua colens diligentia, ut herbae,
aspera ut rubus a meo sit remota sacello,
alter parva manu ferens semper munera larga.
florido mihi ponitur picta vere corolla,
primitus tenera virens spica mollis arista,

II. 14 teneraque . . . vacula Ο: tenella d’Orville. tenerque
. . . buculus Wagner. 21 fuit Z.
III. 1 o added by Lachmann.
3 formitata BH: formicata M: formidata Med.: formata
ARu: fomitata I. Voss, and read by Vollmer: fabricata
Ribbeck (after Schrader).
tuor Ribbeck. fit Baehrens: ut Ο. magis ut magis sit Ellis.
5 me deumque Aldine edition 1517: mediumque Ο.
7 colens] cavens L. Müller.

482
From my pastures the dainty she-goat bears to
town her udders swelled with milk; from my folds
comes the fatted lamb to send home again the money-
laden hand; and the tender calf, amid her mother’s
lowing, pours forth her blood before the temples of
the gods.

Therefore, O wayfarer, thou shalt fear this god,
and hold thy hand high: this is worth thy while, for
lo! there stands ready thy cross, the phallus. “By
Pollux! I’d like to,” thou sayest. Nay, by Pollux,
here comes the bailiff, whose stout arm, plucking
away that phallus, finds in it a cudgel, well fitted
to his right hand.

O youths, this place and cottage in the marsh,
thatched with osier shoots and handfuls of sedge, I
support, I, a dried oak chipt into shape by farmer’s
axe; year by year, more and more rich it grows. For
the owners of this poor hut, a father and youthful son,
honour and greet me as a god; the one so honouring
me with constant care that weeds and rough brambles
are taken from my shrine; the other with lavish hand
ever bringing humble gifts.

On me in flowery spring is placed a garland gay;
on me the soft ear of corn, when first ’tis green on

1 cf. Eclogues, 1. 35, and iv. 21 f.
2 The wayfarer can thus show that he is not stealing.
Slaves guilty of theft could be crucified, but for the cross
Priapus substitutes his own weapon, viz. the club projecting
from his groin.
3 i.e. to steal.
4 The metre of the original is the so-called Priapean, a
combination of the Glyconic and the Pherecrutean (see any
Latin Grammar).
luteae violae mihi lacteumque papaver,
pallentesque cucurbitae et suave olentia mala,
uva pampinea rubens educata sub umbra.
sanguine haec etiam mihi—sed tacebitis—arma 15
barbatis limit hirculus cornipesque capella.
pro quis omnia honoribus nunc necesse Priapo est
praestare, et domini hortulum vineamque tueri.
quare hinc, o pueri, malas abstinet rapinas.
vicinus prope dives est neglegensque Priapus. 20
inde sumite: semita haec deinde vos feret ipsa.

14 pampinea] Garrod proposes faginea or populea.
15 sanguine haec... arma Voss: sanguine hanc... aram
Muretus: sanguinea... arma Ω.
17 omnia Ω (omnibus M): munera Riese: munia Maehly:
mutua Baehrens. nunc Bücheler: huio Ribbeck: hoc Ω: haec
the tender stalk, with yellow violets and milky poppy, pale melons and sweet-smelling apples, and blushing grape-clusters, reared beneath the vine-leaves' shade. These weapons, too, of mine—but you will be silent!—a little bearded goat and his horn-footed sister besmear with blood. For these offerings Priapus must now make full return, and guard the owner's vineyard and little garden.

19 Therefore, away! boys, refrain from wicked plundering. Near by is a wealthy neighbour, and his Priapus is careless. Take from him; this path of itself will lead you from the place.

It. Priapo est B: Priape (est omitted) Z. Garrod would read the line thus: pro quis, quicquid honoris est, hoc necesse Priapo.

20 Priapi Heinsius. 21 semita It.: semitam Ω.
CATALEPTON*

I
De qua saepe tibi venit; sed, Tucca, videre
non licet: occulitur limine clausa viri.
de qua saepe tibi, non venit adhuc mihi; namque
si occulitur, longe est, tangere quod nequeas.
venerit, audivi. sed iam mihi nuntius iste
quid prodest? illi dicite, cui rediit.

II
Corinthiorum amator iste verborum,
iste iste rhetor, namque quatenus totus

dicite MSS.: dicito Scaliger. cui Heyne: qui B: qu(a)e
other MSS.
II. 2 Not included in the citation by Quintilian, VIII. iii., 28,
and rejected by Ribbeck and Baehrens.

* See note at the opening of the Priapea. In B the title
Catalepton is nowhere given.

On this title, see vol. i. p. vii. The metres of the Cata-
lepton are varied. The elegiac couplet prevails, being used
in I, III, IV, VII, VIII, IX, XI, XIIIa, XIV, and XV; but
the rest of the poems are composed in some form of iambic
measure. Thus the pure iambic trimeter is used in VI, X,
and XII, the choliambus (or secazon) in II and V, and the
iambic strophe (consisting of a trimeter coupled with a
dimeter) in XIII.

1 This epigram has provoked much discussion. Before
Birt, commentators adopted Scaliger's conjecture Delia in
lines 1 and 3, and regarded the poem as a dialogue between
Tucca and the poet, who are rivals for the love of Delia.
But Birt revives the de qua of MSS., and explains the epi-
486
CATALEPTON

I

She, of whom I have often told you, has come; but, Tucca, one may not see her. She's kept in hiding, barred within her husband's threshold. She, of whom I have often told you, has not yet come to me, for if she's kept in hiding, what one can't touch is far away. Suppose she has come; I have heard it. But now what good is that news to me? Tell it to him, for whom she has come back.

II

It's Corinthian words the fellow adores, that sorry rhetorician! For, perfect Thucydides that he is, he gram as a piece of conversation or fragment of a letter, all of it the utterance of the poet. The verb of saying is omitted in lines 1 and 3, as often in the epistolary style. The lady referred to is not named. In the last two lines the poet turns away from Tucca to address those who have brought him news of the lady's return. This, he implies, is a matter of perfect indifference to him. See Appendix, p. 534.

This epigram is discussed by the translator in the Transactions of the American Philological Association, vol. xlvii., 1916, pp. 43 ff. The person assailed is T. Annius Cimber, a rhetorician who is said to have murdered his brother. In his rhetoric he was an Atticist, following Thucydides, who in his History has given so vivid a description of the Attic plague (II. 47-54). The writer uses verba in a double sense, "words" and "spells," and Corinthiorum implies "archaic" or "obsolete," involving an allusion to old bronzes as well as to Medea's poisons. In Gallicum there is an implied reference to the name Cimber, and tau suggests some peculiarity of pronunciation. Cimber, who wrote in Greek, evidently used the Ionic δρv and the tragic Γεv. As, then, for his pupils he mingled these uncouth sounds, so for his brother he concocted deadly spells.

487
Thucydides, tyrannus Atticae febris:
tau Gallicum, min et sphin ut male illisit,
ita omnia ista verba miscuit fratri.  

III

Aspice, quem valido subnixum Gloria regno
altius et caeli sedibus extulerat:
terrarum hic bello magnum concusserat orbem,
hic reges Asiae fregerat, hic populos;
hic grave servitium tibi iam, tibi, Roma, ferebat
(cetera namque viri cuspide conciderant):
cum subito in medio rerum certamine praeceps
corruit, e patria pulsus in exilium.
tale deae numen, tali mortalia nutu
fallax momento temporis hora dedit.  

IV

Quocumque ire ferunt variae nos tempora vitae,
tangere quas terras quoque videre homines,
dispeream, si te fuerit mihi carior alter.
alter enim quis te dulcior esse potest,

II. 3 tyrannus] bri(t)an(n)us MSS. of Quintilian.
4 min et spin et Baehrens: enim et spin(e) et MSS. of
Quintilian: mi et psin et B: min et psin et H. illi sit R:
et “male illi sit” Ellis.
5 ita or ista MSS.: ita MSS. of Quintilian.
III. 6 tibi (second) omitted B, hence Romane (Bücheler).
9 nutu Ω: ritu Haupt: motu Baehrens.
10 dedit Ω: adedit Sabbadini: ferit Baehrens: premit
Ruhnken: terit Ellis.
IV. 4 quis u: qui other MSS.

1 It is generally supposed that the portrait upon which
this poem is based was one of Alexander the Great. But
line 8 makes this interpretation improbable, for though
CATALEPTON

is lord of the Attic fever; as his Gallic tau, his min and sphin he wickedly pounded up, so of all such word-spells he mixed a dose for his brother!

III

Behold one, whom, upborne on mighty sovereignty, Glory had highly exalted, even above the abodes of heaven! Earth's wide bounds had he shaken in war; Asia's kings, Asia's nations had he crushed; now to thee, even to thee, O Rome (for all else had fallen before his spear), was he bringing grievous slavery, when lo! of a sudden, in the midst of his struggle for empire, headlong he fell, driven from fatherland into exile. Such is the goddess' will; at such behest, in a moment of time, does the faithless hour deal out the doom of mortals.

IV

Whithersoever the chances of our changing lives lead us to go, what lands soever to visit and what people to see, may I perish if any other shall be dearer to me than thou! For what other can be

Alexander died in Babylon and was buried in Egypt, no poet could have regarded him as e patria pulsus in exilium. Baehrens and Nettleship hold that the monarch in view was Phraates, king of Parthia, whom his subjects drove from his throne in 32 B.C. Pompey the Great and Mithridates have had their advocates, but all conditions may be satisfied by Marcus Antonius, who enjoyed with Cleopatra the homage of eastern peoples, and was a real menace to Italy and Rome. (So De Witt, in the American Journal of Philology, vol. xxxiii., 1912, pp. 321 ff.) See, however, Appendix, p. 535.

3 The goddess is Fortune or Nemesis.
4 Addressed to the poet Octavius Musa, a friend of Horace as well as of Virgil. (cf. Horace, Satires, i. x. 82.)
VIRGIL

cui iuveni ante alios divi divumque sorores

cuncta, neque indigno, Musa, dedere bona,
cuncta, quibus gaudet Phoebi chorus ipseque Phoebus?
doctor o quis te, Musa, fuisse potest?
o quis te in terris loquitur incundior uno?
Clio tam certe candida non loquitur.

quare illud satis est, si te permittis amari;
nam contra, ut sit amor mutuus, unde mihi?

V

Ite hinc, inanes, ite, rhetorum ampullae,
inflata rhoso non Achaico verba,
et vos, Selique Tarquitique Varroque,
scolasticorum natio madens pingui,
ite hinc, inane cymbalon iuventutis.
toque, o mearum cura, Sexte, curarum
vale, Sabine; iam valete, formosi.
nos ad beatos vela mittimus portus,
magni petentes docta dicta Sironis,
vitamque ab omni vindicabimus cura.

Ite hinc, Camenae, vos quoque ite iam sane,
dulces Camenae (nam fatebimur verum,
dulces fuistis); et tamen meas chartas
revisitote, sed pudenter et raro.

IV. ^ iuveni B. cum venit Z.
6 Musa Aldine edition 1517: multa Ω.
10 certe Ω: per te Baehrens: graece Birt.
V. ^ rhoũso B: ros HMu: rore Aldine edition 1517: et
ore Curcio: rhythm Birt. The form rhoũs is dubious, but
probably represents ὅρος, as if (d)hroso. See note in Ellis.
10 vindicabimus Aldine editions: vindicavimus ZM: vin-
dicamus B, Med.
11 ite iam sane Haupt: iam ite sane (lamite seve or sene)
BZM, Med.: ite salvete Ellis. 12 fatebitur B.
CATALEPTON

sweeter than thou, upon whom in thy youth, O Musa, beyond others—and not unworthily—the gods and sisters of the gods have bestowed all blessings, all wherein the choir of Phoebus and Phoebus himself rejoice? O who can have been more skilled than thou, O Musa? O who in all the world speaks with more charm than thou—thou alone? Clio surely speaks not so clearly. Therefore 'tis enough if thou permittest thyself to be loved; for otherwise how may I cause that love to be returned?

V

Get ye hence! away, ye empty paint-pots of rhetoricians, ye words inflated, but not with Attic dew! And ye, Selius and Tarquitius and Varro, a tribe of pedants soaking in fat, get ye hence, ye empty cymbals of our youth! And thou, O Sextus Sabinus, my chiefest care, farewell! Now fare ye well, ye goodly youths!

We are spreading our sails for blissful havens, in quest of great Siro's wise words, and from all care will redeem our life. Get ye hence, ye Muses! yea, away now even with you, ye sweet Muses! For the truth we must avow—ye have been sweet. And yet, come ye back to my pages, though with modesty and but seldom!

1 *i.e.* gods and goddesses. Birt, however, regards the *divum sorores* as the Fates, the Parcae.

2 Written, ostensibly, when Virgil was giving up his early rhetorical studies, and preparing to take up philosophy under Siro, the Epicurean. For details, see Nettleship in *Ancient Lives of Virgil*, p. 37.

3 Horace also uses the word *ampullae* and the verb *ampullor* of bombastic language; *cf.* ἀμφυδῶς and ἀμφυῖς in Greek. The *ampullae* are properly "paint-pots" (see Wickham's note on *Hor. Epist.* i. iii. 14).
VI

Soccer, beate nec tibi nec alteri,
generque Noctuine, putidum caput,
tuoque nunc puella talis et tuo
stupore pressa rus abibit et mihi,
ut ille versus usquequeaque pertinet:
"gener socerque, perdidistis omnia."

VII

Scilicet hoc sine fraude, Vari dulcissime, dicam:
dispeream, nisi me perdidit iste πόθος.
sin autem praeepta vetant me dicere, sane
non dicam, sed me perdidit iste puer.

VIII

Villula, quae Sironis eras, et pauper agelle,
verum illi domino tu quoque divitiae,
me tibi et hos una mecum, quos semper amavi,
si quid de patria tristius audiero,
commendo, in primisque patrem. tu nunc eris illi,
Mantua quod fuerat quodque Cremona prius.

VI. 3 tuone Scaliger: tuoque Ω.
cf. Catullus, xxix. 24, socer generque, p. o.
VII. 2 πόθος Spiro: pothus (potus) Ω : putus Scaliger.
8 autem] artis Heyne.
VIII. 5 in primisque Aldine edition 1517 : primisque Ω.

1 To be taken as complementary to XII. In the latter epigram the father-in-law is called Atilius, a name which,
CATALEPTON

VI

O father-in-law, whose riches benefit neither thyself nor thy neighbour, and thou, O son-in-law Noctuinus, thou addle-pate, now a girl so rare, assailed in thy drunken stupor, and in thine, will pass to the country, and for me (how that verse everywhere applies!): "Son-in-law and father-in-law, ye have ruined all."  

VII

Surely, my dearest Varius, in all honesty I'll say this: "Hang me, if that amour has not ruined me!" But if the rules forbid me so to speak, of course I'll not say that, but—"that lad has ruined me!"

VIII

O little villa, that once wast Siro's, and thou, poor tiny farm—yet to such an owner even thou wert wealth—to thee, if aught more sad I hear about our home-land, I entrust myself, and, along with me, those whom I have ever loved, my father first and foremost. Thou shalt now be to him what Mantua and what Cremona had been aforetime.  

like Noctuinus, is probably fictitious. Professor De Witt's theory is that Noctuinus is Antony, while the other is his uncle and father-in-law, C. Antonius (American Journal of Philology, vol. xxxiii., 1912, p. 319). See, however, Appendix, p. 537.

2 The family is reduced to poverty through extravagance.

3 In Catullus this verse applies to Caesar and Pompey.

4 An intermixture of Greek words in Latin composition was not approved of by the best teachers.

5 See the "Life of Virgil" in vol. i. pp. vii. and viii. The incidents referred to belong to the year 41 B.C.
VIRGIL

IX

Pauca mihi, niveo sed non incognita Phoebo,
pauca mihi doctae dicite Pegasides.
victor adest, magni magnum decus ecce triumphi,
victor, qua terrae quaque patent maria,
horrida barbaricae portans insignia pugnae,
magnus ut Oenides utque superbus Eryx;
nece minus idcirco vestros expromere cantus
maximus et sanctos dignus inire choros.

hoc itaque insuetis iactor magis, optime, curis,
quid de te possim scribere quidve tibi.

namque (fatebor enim) quae maxima deterrendi
debuit, hortandi maxima causa fuit.

pauca tua in nostras venerunt carmina chartas,
carmina cum lingua, tum sale Cecropio,
carmina, quae Phrygium, saeclis accepta futuris,
carmina, quae Pylium vincere digna senem.
molliter hic viridi patulae sub tegmine quercus

Moeris pastores et Meliboeus erant,
dulcia iactantes alterno carmina versu,
qualia Trinacrie doctus amat iuvenis.

certatim ornabat omnes heroida divi,
certatim divae munere quoque suo.

3 victoria est ZMu.
15 Phrygium Heinsius: proiu B2: pilium AR: whole line
omitted B1H.M.
21 divi Dousa: dive Ω.

1 An encomium addressed to one of the Messallae, probably M. Valerius Messalla Corvinus (64 B.C.–8 A.D.), patron and friend of Tibullus, who triumphed over Aquitania in 27 B.C. 494
Some few thoughts, few but not unknown to shining Phoebus, impart to me, ye learned Muses!

A conqueror comes—lo! the mighty glory of a mighty triumph—conqueror he, where'er lands and where'er seas are outspread, bearing grim tokens of barbaric strife, like unto Oeneus' mighty son, or unto proud Eryx; nor less on that account most mighty in drawing forth your songs and worthy to enter your holy choirs. Therefore, noblest of men, the more am I fretted with unwonted cares, wondering what about thee or what for thee I have power to pen. For that which—yea, I will avow it—ought to have been chief reason for holding me back, has been chief reason for urging me along.

Some few of thy songs have found place in my pages—songs of Attic speech as well as Attic wit—songs that, welcomed by ages yet to be, are worthy to outlive the aged Phrygian, worthy to outlive the aged man of Pylos. Herein, under a spreading oak's green covert, were the shepherds Moeris and Meliboeus at their ease, throwing off in alternate verse sweet songs such as the learned youth of Sicily loves. Emulously all the gods graced the heroine; emulously the goddesses graced her with their several gifts.

Meleager; or possibly Diomedes, son of Tydeus and grandson of Oeneus.

The author of this poem has turned some Greek verses of Messalla's into Latin. Priam.

Nestor, who in the Homeric narrative is living in the third generation of men. Theocritus.

Probably Sulpicia, daughter of the orator Servius Sulpicius.
felicem ante alias o te scriptore puellam
altera non fama dixerit esse prior:
non illa, Hesperidum ni munere capta fuisset,
quae volucrem cursu viceret Hippomenen;
candida cycneo non edita Tyndaris ovo,
non supero fulgens Cassiopea polo,
non defensa diu multum certamine equorum,
optabant gravidae quam sibi quaeque manus,
saepe animam generi pro qua pater impius hausit,
saepe rubro similis sanguine fluxit humus;
regia non Semele, non Inachis Acrisione,
immiti expertae fulmine et imbre Iovem;
non cuius ob raptum pulsi liquere Penates
Tarquiniis patrios, filius atque pater,
illo quo primum dominatus Roma superbos
mutavit placidis tempore consulis.
multa neque immeritis donavit praemia alumnis,
praemia Messallis maxima Publicolis.
num quid ego immensi memorem studia ista laboris?
horrida quid durae tempora militiae?
castra foro, te castra urbi praeponere, castra
tam procul hoc gnato, tam procul hae patria?
immoderata pati iam frigora, iamque calores?
sternere vel dura posse super silice?

\[33\] similis Ω: Eleis most editions: pinguis Baehrens: sitiens Birt.
\[34\] in miti B: in(m)miti HM. expertae Scaliger: expectat B: expectant Z.
\[43\] castra foro castra B: te added by Bücheler: foro solitos Z: foro rostris Birt.
\[44\] hoc... hac] ac... ac M.H: haec... haec Ellis.
\[45\] frigora Aldine edition 1517: sidera Ω.
\[46\] stertere Aldine edition 1534.
O maiden happy beyond others with thee for her herald! None other may claim to excel her in fame: not she who, had she not been tricked by the Hesperides' gift, had outrun in the race fleet Hippomenes; not the fair daughter of Tyndareus, born of the swan's egg; not Cassiopea, gleaming in the heavens above; not she, close-guarded long by the contest of steeds, whom each gift-laden hand craved for its own, for whom her wicked father oft drained the life of him who fain would be his son, and oft the ground, of like hue, flowed with red blood; not queenly Semele, not the Inachian daughter of Acrisius, who knew Jove in the pitiless lightning and in the shower; not she, for whose ravishing the Tarquins, son and sire, were driven forth, leaving their fathers' gods, what time Rome first changed proud tyranny for peaceful consuls.

Many, and not unearned, are the rewards Rome has bestowed upon her sons, chiefest the rewards bestowed upon the Messallae Publicolae. For why should I recount thy tasks of toil immeasurable? Why the stern seasons of rugged warfare? How thou dost set the camp before the forum, the camp before the city—the camp that is so far away from this thy son, so far from this thy home? How thou endurest now extremest cold, and now extremest heat, and canst lay thyself down on even flinty rock? How oft,
saepem trucem adverso perlabi sidere pontum?
saepem mare audendo vincere, saepem hiemem?
saepem etiam densos immittere corpus in hostes,  
communem belli non meminisse deum?  
nunc celeres Afros, periurae milia gentis,  
aurea nunc rapidi flumina adire Tagi?  
nunc aliam ex alia bellando quaeere gentem  
vincere et Oceani finibus uterius?  
non nostrum est tantas, non, inquam, attingere laudes,  
quin ausim hoc etiam dicere, vix hominum est.  
ipsa haec, ipsa ferent rerum monumenta per orbem,  
ipsa sibi egregium facta decus parient.  
nos ea, quae tecum finxerunt carmina divi,  
Cynthius et Musae, Bacchus et Aglaie,  
si laudem adspirare humilis, si adire Cyrenas,  
si patrio Graios carmine adire sales  
possimus, optatis plus iam procedimus ipsis.  
hoc satis est; pingui nil mihi cum populo.

X

SABINUS ille, quem videtis, hospites,  
ait fuisse mulio celerrimus

IX. 47 perlabi Aldine edition 1517: perlabens Ω.  
50 non Ω: nec Aldine edition 1517. timuisse A.  
60 Musae A: Musa BMH, retained by Birt.  
61 laude Bachrens. aspirarem MH. si (adire) B: sed  
MHA: et Voss.  
62 si B: sic Zu, Med.

X. 1 Albinus R. quem] quidem B.  
2 molto Ω: mulio Aldine edition 1517.

1 The home of Callimachus, the elegiac poet. Ellis takes  
humilis with Cyrenas, "Cyrene's unexalted style."  
2 This is a clever parody on the fourth poem of Catullus.  
Sabinus has been identified with the Sabinus of Cicero (ad  
498
under unkindly stars, thou glidest o'er the savage deep? How oft in thy daring thou conquerest the sea, and oft the storm? And how oft thou flingest thyself upon the serried foe, heedless of the common god of war? How thou makest thy way, now to the nimble Africans, the swarms of a perjured race, now to the golden waters of swift Tagus? How in warfare thou seekest nation after nation, and conquerest even beyond Ocean's bounds?

'Tis not, not, I say, for us to attain to such glories; nay I should dare even this to say, 'tis scarce a task for mortal man. Even of themselves shall these exploits carry their records through the world; of themselves shall beget their own peerless renown. As for me, touching those songs which the gods have fashioned in concert with thee, even the Cynthian and the Muses, Bacchus and Aglaia, if, lowly as I am, I can breathe their praise, if I can approach Cyrene, can approach the wit of Greece with a song of Rome, henceforth I advance even beyond my hopes. This is enough: naught have I to do with the stupid rabble.

Sabinus yonder, whom you see, my friends, says he was once the fastest of muleteers, and never was

Fam. xv. 20) and with Ventidius Bassus of Aulus Gellius, xv. 4, who rose from humble life to the offices of praetor and consul. But it is most probable that the man referred to was a purely local celebrity, who, at the end of his active life, set up a votive offering to Castor and Pollux for having saved him from the perils of his calling. The offering took the form of a statuette or painting of himself, seated in a curule chair, the artist having perhaps taken as his model some dignified official of note, who had quite properly been so represented. (So Professor Elmer T. Merrill in Classical Philology, 1913.)
neque ullius volantis impetum cisi
nequissse praetet ire, sive Mantuam
opus foret volare sive Brixiam.
et hoc negat Tryphonis aemuli domum
negare nobilem insulamve Caeruli,
ubi iste post Sabinus ante Quinctio
bidente dicit attodisse forshe
comata colla, ne Cytorio iuga
premente dura volnus ederet iuba.
Cremona frigida et lutosa Gallia,
tibi haec fuisse et esse cognitissima
ait Sabinus: ultima ex origine
tua stetisse dicit in voragine,
tua in palude deposisse sarcinas,
et inde tot per orbitosa milia
iugum tulisse, laeva sive dextera
stringare mula sive utrumque coeperat

neque uUius volans impetus cisi
nequissse praeter ire, sive Mantuam
opus foret volare sive Brixiam.
et hoc negat Tryphonis aemuli domum
negare nobilem insulamve Caeruli,
ubi iste post Sabinus ante Quinctio
bidente dicit attodisse forshe

3 ullius Aldine edition 1517: illius B.
6 et Scaliger: neque Ω.
7 -ne A.
9 dicet AR. forfice Heyne: forcipe BH: forpice AR.
10 ne quid orion B: ne quis toriou Z: ne Cytorio Maehly.
15 dicit] ultima Ω.
16 deposisse Scaliger: de(o)posuisse Ω.
17 After this line Birt inserts the following conjectural verse:
itet parasse mulio, neque ipse non.
there any gig that raced along whose speed he was unable to pass, whether he had to race to Mantua or to Brixia. And this, says he, the noble house of his rival, Trypho, does not deny; nor the lodging-rooms of Caerulus, where he who afterwards was Sabinus, but ere that Quinctio, tells that with two-bladed shears he once clipped the hairy necks, lest, under the pressure of Cytorian yoke, the harsh mane might cause some soreness.

12 O cold Cremona and muddy Gaul, Sabinus says that this was and is well-known to thee: he claims that from his earliest birthtime he stood in thy mire, in thy marsh laid by his packs, and thence over so many miles of rutty roads bore the yoke, whether the mule on left or on right or on both sides began to flag . . . ; and that no vows to the gods of the by-ways were made by him save this at the last—his father's reins and the curry-comb close by.  

But these things are past and gone; now he sits in his ivory chair and dedicates himself to thee, twin Castor, and to thee, Castor's twin-brother.

1 *i.e.* box-wood yoke, because Cytorus, a mountain in Paphlagonia, abounded in box-wood trees.

2 Or "next in value."

---

19 *mulas Ω* : *mula edition 1482. utrimque Heinsius.*  
20 *Birt supplies:* pecus recalcitrare ferreo pede.  
VIRGIL

XI
Quis deus, Octavi, te nobis abstulit? an quae
dicunt, a, nimio pocula ducta mero?
"vobiscum, si est culpa, bibi. sua quemque sequuntur
fata: quid immeriti crimen habent cyathi?"
scripta quidem tua nos multum mirabimur et te
raptum et Romanam flebimus historiam,
sed tu nullus eris. perversi dicite manes,
hunc superessee patri quae fuit invidia?

XII
Superbe Noctuine, putidum caput,
datur tibi puella, quam petis, datur;
datur, superbe Noctuine, quam petis.
sed, o superbe Noctuine, non vides
duas habere filias Atilium,
duas, et hanc et alteram, tibi dari?
adeste nunc, adeste: ducit, ut decet,
superbus ecce Noctuinus hirneam.
Thalassio, Thalassio, Thalassio!

1 Written in dialogue, and in the form of an epitaph, the
subject of which is the Octavius Musa of Catalepton IV.
above. Octavius, it would seem, has been "dead-drunk,"
and so is humorously treated as if he had died. He is a "son
of Bacchus," and Bacchus (i.e. the wine) had died (was all
502
CATALEPTON

XI

"What god, Octavius, has snatched thee from us? Or was it, as they say, the cups of o'er-strong wine that thou, alas, didst quaff?"

"With you I drank, if that's a fault. His own fate pursues each. Why should the guiltless cups be blamed?"

"Thy writings, indeed, we shall much admire, and that thou and thy Roman history are torn from us, we shall much lament, but thou no more shalt be!" Tell us, ye Spirits perverse: Why did ye grudge that he should outlive his father?

XII

Proud Noctuinus, thou addle-pate, the girl thou seekest is given thee, I say; the girl thou seekest, proud Noctuinus, is given thee. But seest thou not, thou proud Noctuinus, that Atilius has two daughters—that two, both this and the other, are given thee? Come ye now, come ye! Proud Noctuinus, see! brings home, as is meet—a jug! Thalassio, Thalassio, Thalassio!

consumed) before the son. (So F. de Marchi, in Rivista di Filologia, 1907, pp. 492 ff.)

Birt's attempt to introduce Centaurum in line 2 is due to an epigram of Callimachus (Anth. Pal. vii. 725), with a similar motif, and containing the words ἡ ἡ τὸ κένταυρον; this may be right. The word would be governed by abstulisse understood: "was it those cups of strong wine, which they say overcame the Centaur?"

A companion piece to VI. above. Noctuinus is drunk at his wedding.

The second bride is the wine-jug.

Addressed, probably, to the crowd in the street.

With this salutation brides had been greeted ever since the days of Romulus.
VIRGIL

XIII

Iacere me, quod alta non possim, putas,
   ut ante, vectari freta
nec ferre durum frigus aut austum pati
   neque arma victoris sequi?
valent, valent mihi ira et antiquus furor
   et lingua, qua adsim tibi
quid, impudice et improbande Caesari,
   seu surta dicantur tua
et prostitutae turpe contubernium
sororis—o quid me incitas?
et helluato sera patrimonio
   in fratre parsimonia
vel acta puero cum viris convivia
   udaeque per somnum nates
et inscio repente clamatum insuper
   "Thalassio, Thalassio."
quid palluisti, femina? an ioci dolent?
   an facta cognoscis tua?
non me vocabis pulchra per Cotytia
   ad feriatus fascinos,
nec deinde te movere lumbos in stola
   prenisi videbo altaribus
flavumque propter Thybrim olentis nauticum
   vocare, ubi adpulsae rates
stant in vadis caeno retentae sordido
macraque luctantes aqua;
neque in culinam et uncta compitalia
   dapesque duces sordidas,

\* qua adsim (assim B) \( \Omega \): adsiem Wagner: sat sim
Scaliger: adsignem Bùcheler: mas sim Ellis. For the hiatus,
cf. Hor. Epod. v. 100, xiii. 3. \(^7\) \(^8\) placed after 10 Birt.
\* stola Bùcheler: latus Baehrens: caltula Ribbeck: ratulam B: rotulam Z.
Dost think I am helpless, because I cannot, as heretofore, sail the deep seas, nor bear stern cold, nor endure summer heat, nor follow the victor's arms? Strong, strong are my wrath and old-time fury, and my tongue, wherewith I stand at thy side.

Why, thou shameless one, worthy of Caesar's ire!—whether thy secret crimes be told (thy prostituted sister's vile life within thy tent—O why dost thou spur me on?—and thy thrift in late hour at a brother's cost, when thy patrimony was squandered), or whether those banquets thou didst share in boyhood with men, thy body wet throughout the hours of sleep, and, over and above, the cry "Thalassio, Thalassio," raised on a sudden by one I know not: why, I ask, hast thou paled, O woman? Can mere jests pain thee? or dost recognize deeds that are thine own? Amid Co-tyttto's beauteous rites thou wilt not invite me to the long-disused symbols, nor, as thy hands grasp the altars, shall I see thee bestir thy loins beneath thy woman's robe, and, hard by the yellow Tiber, call to the boat-smelling throng, where the barques that have reached port stand in the shallows, fast in the filthy mire, and struggling with the scanty water; nor wilt thou lead me to the kitchen, to the greasy cross-roads' feast and its mean fare, with which and

1 These iambics, written in the same couplet form as the first ten Epodes of Horace, are full of Archilochian venom, whether genuine or assumed. The poem is different from everything else that bears the name of Virgil, and Némethy assigns it definitely to Horace's authorship. De Witt, in the American Journal of Philology, vol. xxxiii., 1912, p. 320, gives some reasons for supposing Antony to be the object of attack.
VIRGIL

quibus repletus et salivosis aquis,
    obesam ad uxorem redis 30
et aestuantes dote solvis pantices,
    osusque lambis saviis.
nunc laede, nunc lacesse, si quicquam vales!
et nomen adscribo tuum.
cinaede Luciene, liquerunt opes 85
    fameque genuini crepant.
videbo habentem praeter ignavos nihil
    fratres et iratum Iovem
scissumque ventrem et hirneosi patrui
    pedes inedia turgidos.

XIIIa

CALLIDA imago sub hac (caeli est iniuria) sede,
    antquis, hospes, non minor ingeniis,
et quo Roma viro doctis certaret Athenis:
    ferrea sed nulli vincere fata datur.

XIV

Si mihi susceptum fuerit decurrere munus,
od o Paphon, o sedes quae colis Idalias,
Troius Aeneas Romana per oppida digno
    iam tandem ut tecum carmine vectus cat:

XIII. 29 et] ut ñ.
31 dote MHA: nocte Scaliger: docte B.
32 scelusque Birt.
85 cinaede Luciene Bücheler: Cine delucci iâ te.
XIIIa. In Z this epigram is found after xiii. 16.
1 Callide (Allide) mage: Callida Birt: imago Bücheler and
    Birt. sede Birt: saeci MSS. Pallida mole sub hac celavit
    membra Secundus Riese: Palladis area sub hac Itali est
506
CATALEPTON

with slimy water thou satest thyself, then returnest to thy lumpish wife, untiest the boiling sausages her dowry provides, and then, hated though thou art, dost smother her with kisses.

33 Now assail, now provoke me, if at all thou canst! Even thy name I add, thou wanton Lucienus! Now thy means have failed thee, and with hunger thy back teeth rattle! I shall yet see thee possessed of nothing but good-for-naught brothers and an angry Jove, thy stomach rent, and thy ruptured uncle’s feet swollen with fasting.

XIIIa

A scholar’s shade rests beneath this place—a wrong done by heaven—one not inferior to the great minds of old, and a man with whom Rome could challenge learned Athens: but to none is it given to vanquish iron Fate.

XIV

If it be my lot to finish the course I have begun, O thou that dwellest in Paphos and in the Idalian groves, so that at length through Roman towns Trojan Aeneas may go his way, borne along with

1 Nobody knows to whom this epitaph refers, and the first verse is largely conjectural.
2 The gods are reproached for allowing the man to die; cf. Culex, 347.
3 Written, apparently, after the poet had begun the Aeneid. See Appendix, p. 540.
4 Venus.

inuria saeci Ellis: Palladi magna sua vis est iniuria sedis Baehrens. XIV. 4 erat Z.
non ego ture modo aut picta tua templ a tabella
ornabo et puris serta feram manibus—
corniger hos aries humilis et maxima taurus
victim a sacratos sparget honore focos,
marmoreusque tibi vel mille coloribus ales
in morem pict a stabit Amor pharetra.
adsis, o Cytherea: tuus te Caesar Olym p o
et Surrentini litoris ara vocat.

XV

Vate Syracosio qui duleior Hesiodoque
maior, Homere o non minor ore fuit,
illius haec quoque sunt divini elementa poetae
et rudis in vario carmine CALLiope.

XIV. 7 et] sed Burmann. maxima R: maximus HM.
6 sacrato He insius. spargit BHM.
XV. In the MSS. this follows upon xiv. 12, as if it were a
portion of that poem. 6 sint HM.
CATALEPTON

thee in worthy song: not with incense alone or with painted tablet will I adorn thy temple and with clean hands bring thee garlands, but the horned ram, a lowly offering, and the bull, noblest victim, with blood of sacrifice shall besprinkle the hallowed altars, and unto thee in marble, with his quiver painted, as is wont, in all its thousand hues, shall winged Love be set up. Come, O lady of Cythera! thine own Caesar and the altar of Sorrento's shore call thee from Olympus.

XV

To that divine poet who was sweeter than the Syraeusan bard, greater than Hesiod, and not inferior to Homer in his speech— to him also belong these first efforts, even his untutored Muse in varied strain.

1 An editorial epilogue, composed, according to Birt, by Varius, whose signature is to be found in the vario of the last line! Birt also infers that, as these couplets apply to the Catalepton only, they show that Virgil's literary executors repudiated the other minor poems attributed to him. See Appendix, p. 541.

2 Theocritus.
APPENDIX

THE AENEID

Book VII

A very valuable book in connection with the second half of the *Aeneid* is *Virgile et les Origines d'Ostie*, by Jérôme Carcopino (Paris, 1919). It illustrates Virgil's familiarity with the topography and physical characteristics of ancient Latium, but the latest discussion of the problems involved is given by Rehm in *Das geographische Bild des alten Italien in Vergil's Aeneis*, Leipzig, 1932. Another serviceable work is *Vergil's Primitive Italy* by Catherine Saunders (Oxford University Press, 1930).

37. *Nunc age... Erato*. In the *Classical Review* (XLV, 1931, 216 ff.) F. A. Todd gives good reasons for supposing that Virgil here invokes Erato as Muse of Love. The epic is now to handle the story of Lavinia and the rival suitors, Turnus and Aeneas. So Apollonius invokes Erato at the opening of *Argonautica* III.

83 ff. In the elucidation of this and other passages, Carcopino (*op. cit.*, 338 ff.) has revived interest in the old work of Bonstetten, *Voyage sur la scène des six derniers livres de l'Enéide*, Genève, 1805.

The scene described here by Virgil is that of a forest of lofty trees, covering the slopes of a hill, at the base of which, amid the groves, is the oracle of Faunus, as well as a noisy spring, exhaling poisonous gases.

These conditions are fairly well satisfied at a
point five kilometres north-east of Pratica (Lavinium), where, near the Via Ardeatina, is a small stagnant pond, called the Zolforata, which in winter-time becomes a group of five little lakes. Here milky water is constantly bubbling up, while sulphurous gases escape in such quantity and with such force as to make it dangerous for animals to enter the zone. At p. 342, Carcopino gives two photographs of La Zolforata.

150. The Numicius (or Numicus) is mentioned three times (150, 242, 797) in this book and always in close association with the Tiber. Its old identification with the Rio Torto between Lavinium and Ardea, which rested on Pliny the Elder (Nat. Hist. III, 56), must be given up, for Carcopino has shown conclusively that it must be the Canale dello Stagno, the ancient outlet of the lacus Ostiensis, or palus Laurens, only about three miles south of the Tiber mouth.

274. It is natural to suppose that numero omni is explained by ter centum (275), but Mackail renders the phrase "for all the train."

412. Alliteration is secured by (magnum) manet as compared with tenet, the phrase being balanced by fortuna fuit. Ardea has probably changed little since Virgil’s day. Its walls, built in the fourth-third century B.C., are still impressive.

430. in arma para. Sabbadini inserts iube in his text, but in his note shows that it originated in the iubet of 432. The phrase in arma is harsh after armari and Peerlkamp conjectured in arva. But probably the passage is one of many that Virgil would have revised had he lived long enough.

543. conversa: Mackail adopts convexa as a nominative singular, meaning "gathering herself"
together," which is highly improbable. The ancient commentators who accepted *caeli convexa* regarded *per auras* as a synonym. Sabbadini makes meaning by substituting *ardua* for *auras*, "in heaven's steep vault." Cf. 562.

563. *Italiae medio*: Lejay has an interesting note (*Revue de Philologie, XLI* (1917), 565 ff.) on Virgil's use of some old legend, which made the spot here described "l'ombilic de l'Italie." It was in the territory of the Hirpini, a people of Samnium.

598. *omnisque in limine portus*. Servius and Donatus took *portus* as a nominative ("securitas omnis in promptu est"), and this interpretation, which makes good sense, we accept. On the other hand Heyne, who is followed by Conington and Mackail, took *portus* as a genitive, "altogether on the threshold of my harbour." In this case, *omnis* agrees either with the subject of *sum* understood or with that of *spolior*.

601 ff. For the remainder of this book one may profitably consult *Virgil's Gathering of the Clans*, by W. Warde Fowler (Blackwell, Oxford, 1918).

655 ff. As Lejay has observed (*Revue de Philologie, XL* (1916), 163 ff.), the hero Aventinus, a personage probably invented by Virgil, is so called because the Hercules legend is associated with the Aventine. He and his men, however, do not come from there, but are Sabines (665). The *veru* is also the weapon of the Volsci (*Georg. II, 168*), who spoke a Sabellian dialect. For the indefinite *gerunt* (664) Lejay compares *miscent* (*Georg. II, 282*).

674 ff. "Centaurs are the personification of avalanches, sweeping down the naked snow-clad slopes, forcing their path among the huge pine trees, and finally crushing through the underwood
into the valley” (Mackail). See, too, the book referred to in the above note (601 ff.), pp. 54 ff., quoted in my Love of Nature, etc., pp. 223 f.

695 f. The verb habent seems to be used in two senses here, (1) "form the lines," and (2) "hold the heights.” Mackail, however, thinks that acies is used, not in the military sense, but as rocky edges, or sharp cliffs. This is also the view of Slater. But see Van Buren in Classical Review, XXXIV (1920), 26 f.

698. aequati numero. The context seems to imply that this phrase refers to rhythmical measures. Servius, however, took it to mean “grouped in bands of equal number” and Mackail explains as “dressed or aligned by companies.”

Book VIII


1. Laurenti ab arce. Since it is doubtful whether there ever was a town Laurentum in addition to Lavinium, it seems best to take Laurenti here and in l. 38 as an ablative adjective. See Carcopino, op. cit., pp. 198 ff., and Saunders, op. cit., pp. 52 ff. Carcopino holds that Laurentum was merely the civitas, while Lavinium was its capital. The name Laurentum occurs in no inscriptions.

51. For Arcadian traditions connected with the site of Rome see Saunders, ibid., pp. 39 ff.

65. Light is thrown upon the meaning of this verse, not only by ll. 74, 75 below, but also by Georg. IV, 368 ff.: 514
et caput, unde altus primum se erumpit Enipeus
unde pater Tiberinus etc.

"That caput, that 'head' or reservoir of
waters, makes its issue into the upper world
as the source or sources of the Tiber: and these
sources issue in a region of hill-fortresses,
celsae urbes" (Mackail).

104. Evander's city was on the Palatine, between
which and the river stood a temple of Hercules
Victor with the Ara Maxima in front of it.

204. The "vale and riverside" would be the
later Forum Boarium.

205. The original reading of M is furis, with
furiis an early correction. It is probable that furis
was a mere slip, like Sabbadini's furs. The form
fur occurs in both the Eclogues and the Georgics
(III, 407), but nowhere else in the Aeneid. It was
probably regarded as unsuited to epic style.

275. communemque deum. Hercules is their com-
mon god, because Aeneas and Evander have formed
an alliance. Servius gives several explanations
(all improbable) of the term communis, one being
that Hercules was both human and divine. A more
plausible one is that the god is to be "a sharer of
the feast." Thus Mackail.

337 ff. On this interesting passage, see Fowler's
Aeneas at the Site of Rome, pp. 71 ff.

383. Not only Servius, but the correcting hands
in M and P, punctuate after rogo, so that genetrix
nato goes with the next sentence. Mackail follows
suit, but the usual arrangement of the words seems
far more natural.

421. Mackail takes stricturae to mean "the
moulds of sand into which the molten metal is run,
and in which it is squeezed together, *stringitur*, *i.e.* confined while it solidifies" *(Classical Review, XXXII (1918), 106).

503. Mackail reminds us that in the Middle Ages the podestà in Italian republics had to be a foreigner.

526. *Tyrrhenus*. The Etruscan origin of the trumpet is often referred to in Greek literature. Moreover, we are here dealing with an Etruscan king and people.

532. *profecto*. Servius takes the word, like *vero*, as a *particula*, or adverb, but Mackail unexpectedly falls in with Ladewig’s proposal to treat it as a participle, “to him who has embarked on this enterprise.”

533. *ego poscor Olympos*. If the Daniel-Servius had not appended the note: *alii* “*Olympos*” *sequentibus iungunt*, it is probable that no modern editor would have punctuated after *poscor* instead of after *Olympos*. I see no reason for departing from the familiar reading.

569. *umquam*. Sabbadini rightly treats the *usquam* of PR as a careless repetition from the preceding verse.

654. Mackail follows Ribbeck in transposing this line to a place next after 641. This certainly gives a more consistent picture.

657. On *arcem tenebant* see note in Appendix on *Aen. I, 400*.

688. *nefas*. This word, which most editors, following Servius, regard as an exclamation, is taken by Mackail as a noun in apposition to *coniunx*, “the accursed one, his Egyptian wife.”
APPENDIX

Book IX

47. Turnus ut. By accepting Schenkl’s conjecture of at for ut, Mackail makes a simpler sentence, but the MSS. show no variant for ut.

146. quis scindere . . . The MSS. giveqviscindere, for which see note in Appendix on Aen. VI, 601 ff. Editors who read quis scindere commonly take qui as interrogative, but Mackail tries to make it a relative, placing a comma after castra (147).

177 f. Ida venatrix. Mackail agrees with Conington in supposing that here Ida is not a mountain nymph, but the mountain itself, μητήρ θηρῶν (II., XIV, 283).


314. Carcopino (op. cit., 414) holds that the fossae here are the drainage canals which in Virgil’s day led the water of the marshes to the sea.

412. aversi. The MSS. have adversi, which Mackail interprets as opposite. Sabbadini, retaining it, takes tergum as the shield, not the back, of Sulmo. With tergum as “back,” we must surely read aversi.

464. suos. The reading suos has better authority, but can be adopted only on Mackail’s theory that a verse has been lost between 463 and 464.

486. tua funera. The explanation of Servius that funera is a nominative singular, “one who conducts a funeral,” is accepted by Mackail, but such a word occurs nowhere else. Sabbadini inserts ad before tua funera, “to thy funeral.”

579. In view of the abrupt change of subject in this verse, Mackail adopts Housman’s conjectural reading,

et laevo infixa est alte lateri, abditaque intus.
APPENDIX

But, as he himself says on l. 676 below, "we must not rewrite Virgil."

584. matris: the reading Martis, which has better MS. authority, is defended by Lejay (Revue de Philologie, XLI (1917), 189). The son of Arcens, however, came from Sicily, and nothing is known about a cult of Mars there.

679. Instead of liquentia, Servius read Liqueitia, as the name of a river (probably the Livenza of to-day). Mackail assumes that Liqueitia is the correct form of the proper name.

Book X

20 f. The omission in M of feratur ... tumidusque. though regarded by Mackail as "a decided improvement," seems to have been quite accidental, the eye of the scribe having wandered from Turnusque to tumidusque.

139. gentes. The meaning of this word is doubtful. Though commonly taken of the Lydians who followed Ismarus, it may refer to the people in Italy against whom he fought. Thus Mackail, following La Cerda.

163 ff. On this catalogue of Trojan allies, see Saunders, Vergil's Primitive Italy, Ch. III, 64 ff.

176. parent. As parere (l. 179) naturally means "to obey," we see no reason for giving a different meaning to parent, which Servius interpreted as equivalent to apparent. The power of the augur is poetically, but justifiably, exaggerated.

186. As Mackail remarks, "the text of this line is desperate." Cinyrus is quite unknown, but in mythology there was a Cinyras, who was a king of Cyprus and was guilty of an incestuous passion.
APPENDIX

for his daughter Myrrha, but this legend had nothing to do with that of Cycnus. Lejay, therefore, supposes (Revue de Philologie, XL (1916), 168 ff.) that Cinyra et was substituted by some scholiast for Cycni (son of Cycnus). In 188, amor is not personified. It is the love of Cycnus and Phaëthon, the symbol of which is worn by descendants of Cycnus, to whom that love is also a reproach.

266. W. Warde Fowler thinks that the birds, instead of migrating, are "simply changing their feeding-grounds on account of a local storm" (Classical Review, XXXII (1918), 65 f.).

539. armis. For armis, Ribbeck and Sabbadini adopt albis, as read by Probus. This would agree with both nouns, "in white attire and caparisons" (Mackail). The word armis in P conceals an earlier reading.

541. Is the ingens umbra the shadow cast by Aeneas or the shadow of death? Servius was in doubt. Surely Homer's expressions for death will help us to decide: cf. ἐρρέβενη γυνῇ καλύψαι (II. XIII, 425), τὸν δὲ σκότος ὄσσε κάλυψε (ib. XX, 393), νεφέλη δὲ μὲν ὢμφεκάλυψε κυανῆ (ib. XX, 417).

769. longo. In R the final o is a correction of some earlier letter, and m (codex Minoraugiensis) has longe, which is read by Ribbeck and Sabbadini. The meaning "afar off" is very suitable here.

805. tuta ... arce. Since arce, which according to Conington is "obviously the true reading," has little MS. authority, both Janell and Mackail adopt tuta arte in the sense of "a sheltering device." But arte should imply an artificial defence, not such as nature provides in the ripae and saxum of l. 806.

850. exsile. Sabbadini records exilium as the
original reading of P, but I can see no sign of an l corrected into l. The evidence of Servius, however, supported by the Gudianus, favours exilium, not exitium.

Book XI

264 ff. In order that referam (264) may control the syntax of 269, Ribbeck placed 264, 265 after 268. This transposition Mackail regards as “an almost certain correction.” But surely the stylistic effect of the exclamatory infinitive in 269 is worth keeping, and for such an infinitive without the usual -ne, see Aen. V, 615–16.

273. Both W. Warde Fowler and D’Arcy W. Thompson identify these birds of Diomede with shearwaters (Classical Review, XXXII (1918), 67 ff., 92 ff.).

317. On the fines Sicani see Carcopino, op. cit., 458 ff. The ager here described extended from the mouth of the Tiber to the neighbourhood of Ardea, and included hill-country in which lived Auruncans, Rutulians, and Sicanians, already grouped together in Aen. VII, 795.

636 ff. Mackail regards 636–45 as an insertion, made possibly by Virgil’s editors. But Varius and Tucca were not permitted to make additions, though they could reject matter. The MSS. give no indication of editorial revision at this point.

684. agmine verso. Mackail prefers to take these words with traicit, but surely it was the rout, rather than his lack of armour, that made it easy for Camilla to catch Ornytus.

760. multa prior arte. The meaning of prior would seem to be determined by its position between multa and arte.
APPENDIX

801. *aurae*. The form *auras*, which Servius read here and regarded as an archaic genitive, was probably taken by mistake from the ending of 799 above.

815. The phrase *contentus fuga*, lit. "strained in flight," is taken by some in the more prosaic sense of "satisfied with flight."

Book XII

"It is in my judgment the poet's most mature work." (W. Warde Fowler, in *The Death of Turnus*, Blackwell, Oxford, 1919, p. 1) *The Death of Turnus* deals especially with Book XII.


114 f. *cum primum*, etc. This beautiful picture of sun-rise, which reproduces a phrase coined by Ennius, *funduntque elatis naribus lucem*, reminds us of those marvellous heads of the horses of the Sun from the east pediment of the Parthenon, "flung up to catch the breath of morning."

120. *velati limo*. "The *limus* was an ancient sacrificial apron with a purple stripe (according to Servius), which probably indicates that the business of the wearer was to slay the victim." (Fowler, *op. cit.*, p. 53.)

161. *ingenti mole*. Servius explains as *pompa, ambitu*. This is probably correct, though Wagner refers the phrase to the *magnum corpus* of Latinus, and Mackail takes it with *curru* only.

221. *tabentesque genae*. The epithet *tabentes* is "certainly attractive and plausible" (Mackail), but *pubentes*, having MS. authority, is read by Janell, Sabbadini and Mackail. It is to be noticed,
however, that the palaeographic difference between the two words is very slight, being confined to the first two letters, and, of these, P and T, written as capitals, sometimes resemble each other closely (P, T). Moreover, tabentes has the support of Donatus (on 219).

250. cycnum excellentem. Fowler (op. cit., p. 72) takes the epithet to mean "rising in flight," but no parallel to such usage can be cited. That excellere once carried the transitive meaning in altum extollere is clear from the gloss in Festus cited by Fowler, but, as found in literature, the word is always used metaphorically, with the implication of an original and intransitive sense of "overtopping." The epithet, however, may very well imply here that the swan attacked was the "leader," as Fowler and Mackail take it.

285. Fowler and Mackail punctuate with a comma after ferunt. In that case they should place a comma after divos (286) as well.

465. Mackail’s advocacy of nec equo instead of aequo is convincing. The phrase pede aequo, supposed to mean "in fair fight," is without parallel and quite dubious. The corrections in M point to an original equo, before which nec may easily have been lost.

474. The hirundo here is perhaps the swift rather than the swallow. Thus J. S. in Classical Review, XXXIII (1919), 68, and Fowler, op. cit., 95.

520. limina. This gives an even better sense than munera, which means the "responsibilities" of the great. Cf. Horace, Epod. II, 8, superba civium potentiorum limina.

524. in aequora. it is impossible to tell whether this means "to the seas" or "to the plains."
701 ff. quantus Athos, etc. For the comparison of Aeneas with mountains, see my Love of Nature Among the Greeks and Romans, pp. 33 and 220 ff.

The order of ascent is Eryx (2465 ft.), Athos (6350 ft.), and the Apennines. Several of the Apennine peaks outtop Athos, e.g., Monte Cimone (7103 ft.), Monte Viglio (7075 ft.), Monte Terminillo (7260 ft.), Monte Vettore (8123 ft.), Monte Velino (8160 ft.), Monte Amaro (9170 ft.), and the Gran Sasso d’Italia (9560 ft.). Virgil is not necessarily thinking of the last named only, as Fowler and Mackail suppose. The Apennine range as a whole is eminent among mountains, as the Tiber is eminent among rivers, hence the term pater can be applied to both (cf. pater Tiberinus, Georg. IV. 369).

750. puniceae formidine pinnae. Cf. Georg. III. 372, and see note on that line.

790. Mackail places a comma after contra, and supposes that the sentence as a whole is unfinished.

THE MINOR POEMS

It is an accepted fact that the ancient Life of Virgil which has come down to us under the name of Donatus (fourth century) is essentially the work of Suetonius (second century). However, not all the material in the Life dates from Suetonius, and in an article on “Non-Suetonian Passages in the Life of Virgil formerly ascribed to Donatus” (Transactions of the American Philological Association, LVII (1926)), R. M. Geer has shown that “certain passages, two or three of which had been previously suspected,” are “probably not from the hand of Suetonius, at least in their present form.” Among these passages
APPENDIX

is the list of minor poems attributed to Virgil, running thus:

"Deinde Catalepton et Priapea et Epigrammata et Diras, item Cirim et Culicem, cum esset annorum XVI, cuius materia talis est: pastor fatigatus aestu cum sub arbore condormisset et serpens ad eum proreperet, e palude culex provolavit atque inter duo tempora aculeum fixit pastori. At ille continuo culicem contrivit et serpentem interemt ac sepulchrum culici statuit et distichon fecit:

Parve culex pecudum custos tibi tale merenti funeris officium vitae pro munere reddit.

Scripsit etiam de qua ambigitur Aetnam."

Geer discusses the style of the above passage and then concludes: "In view of all this it seems quite certain that the passage beginning Deinde Catalepton and ending with the quotation from the Culex must be an addition."

The statement made by Servius (fourth century) about the minor poems is this: "Scripsit etiam septem sive octo libros hos: Cirim Aetnam Culicem Priapeia Catalepton Epigrammata Copam Diras."

In America several prominent scholars have upheld the authenticity of the Appendix as a whole, and even Virgilian biography has been built up upon the quite uncertain foundation which it provides. Thus we have Young Virgil's Poetry, by E. K. Rand, in Harvard Studies in Classical Philology, XXX (1919), 103-85; Vergil: A Biography, by Tenney Frank (New York, 1922); and De Witt's Virgil's Biographia Litteraria (Toronto, 1923). A very fair presentation of "The Present Status of the Virgilian Appendix" is given
APPENDIX

by Henry M. Prescott in the special Vergil Number of the Classical Journal, XXVI (1930), 49-62.

In an article on "The Poems of the Appendix Vergilian," published in the Transactions of the American Philological Association, LIII (1922), 5-34, the present writer examined the poems from the point of view of vocabulary, and arrived at the conclusion that there is a large non-Virgilian element in their diction, and that apart from the Eclogues, Georgics, and Aeneid, it is doubtful whether a single line of genuine Virgilian work has survived.

In a notable series of papers, Professor R. S. Radford presents a mass of detailed evidence in support of the view that most, if not all, of the poems of the Appendix are really the work of Ovid. These papers include the following: "The Juvenile Works of Ovid," in Trans. Amer. Phil. Assoc. LI (1920), 146-171; "The Priapea and the Vergilian Appendix," ibid., LII (1921), 148-77; "The Language of the Pseudo-Vergilian Catalepton," ibid., LIV (1923), 168-186; "Ovid's Carmina Furtiva," in the Philological Quarterly, VII (1928), 45-59; "The Culex and Ovid," in Philologus, LXXXVI (1930), 18-66. If we give due weight to the detailed evidence gathered so laboriously by Radford we must conclude that the Appendix as a whole is either the work of Ovid himself or of some poet or poets thoroughly steeped in Ovid. Certainly, the Ovidian colour of the Appendix as a whole is so strong that if Donatus and Servius had reported the poems to be Ovid's, nobody probably would have questioned the statement.

Within the limits allowed us, it is impossible to discuss this subject of authorship adequately, but it may be pointed out that few scholars have considered the following significant passage in the Donatus
APPENDIX

(Suetonius) Life of Virgil: Quamvis igitur multa ἑυδηπίγραφα, id est falsa inscriptione sub alieno nomine sint prolata... tamen Bucolica liquido Vergillii esse minime dubitandum est, praesertim cum ipse poeta, tamquam hoc metuens, principium eius operis et in alio carmine suum esse testatus sit dicendo:

"Carmina qui lusi pastorum audaxque iuventa, Tityre, te patulae cecini sub tegmine fagi."

Georg. IV, 565 f.

It is clear that the ancient Vita, in its use of the term ἑυδηπίγραφα, is referring to poems falsely attributed to Virgil, who in this striking passage placed the seal of his authorship upon both the Georgics and the Bucolics, but upon nothing else. From what his biographers themselves say, we infer that Virgil must have taken the greatest pains to suppress his immature and imperfect productions: "scripta sua sub ea condicione legavit ne quid ederent quod non a se editum esset." Even the Aeneid would never have survived except through an imperial decree: "edidit autem auctore Augusto Varius."

CULEX

French and Belgian scholars have little sympathy with the theory of Virgilian authorship of the Culex. Benoist, in his edition of the Bucoliques et Géorgiques (Paris, 1876), says (p. xc): "une étude attentive de la versification, de l'emploi des mots et des locutions, de la couleur poétique, de la construction des périodes, a prouvé suffisamment que Virgile n'avait aucune part à cette oeuvre. Il n'y a nulle transition possible d'un tel style à celui des Bucoliques. C'est 526
un exercice de jeune homme qui s'essaye à la poésie en imitant Virgile et les poètes alexandrins.”

Charles Plésent, in his two-volume study of the poem (Paris, 1910), gives abundant reasons for rejecting its authenticity, and Jean Hubaux, after noting that Plésent had found a large number of resemblances between the Culex and Ovid, and that Skutsch had established a connection between it and the Remedium Amoris, concludes that the Culex is postérieur à Ovide (Les Thèmes Bucoliques dans la Poésie Latine, Bruxelles, 1930). This conclusion is in harmony with that already reached some years before by Birt’s disciple, Holtschmidt, in a praiseworthy dissertation, De Culicis Carminis Sermone et de Tempore quo scriptum sit (Marburg, 1913), viz. that the author was a contemporary of the Emperor Claudius.

The latest work on the subject is Radford’s very scholarly article, “The Culex and Ovid,” in Philologus, LXXXVI (1930), 18–66, which is really definitive, so far at least as in establishing the extraordinarily Ovidian character of the poem, in respect to vocabulary, phraseology, metrical features, mythology, and imaginative atmosphere. “There are in Culex,” says Radford (p. 80), “fully 400 phrases, which are found also in Ovid, but in no other poet of the Golden Age (Lucretius to Ovid).”

The Culex is the work, not of Virgil, but either of Ovid or of some poet amazingly like Ovid.

CIRIS

A vast amount of controversial literature has been written upon the Ciris. Drachmann and Vollmer
accept Virgilian authorship, but a host of competent scholars, including Sillig, Ganzemüller, Némethy, Klotz, and Birt, reject it. For a survey of this discussion see the Introduction to R. F. Thomason's article on "The Ciris and Ovid" in Classical Philology, XVIII (1923), 239–62, 334–44; XIX (1924), 147–56. In this article Thomason makes a detailed study of the language of the Ciris, and reaches conclusions which are in full accord with the views of Professor R. S. Radford respecting the Ovidian authorship of the whole Virgilian Appendix. Radford claims that the Ciris, which "had been begun long before and elaborated through many years of youth (ll. 44–47), was sent from Athens to Messalinus as a completed gift in 18 B.C." ("Ovid's Carmina Furtiva," p. 54).

1–11. The long opening sentence of the Ciris is characteristic. "One is impressed at once by the wide divergence between the sentence structure of the poem and that of the authenticated works of Virgil" (Crittenden, The Sentence Structure of Virgil, Ann Arbor, 1911, p. 63).

12. The dedication to a Messalla shows that the author of the poem belonged to the literary circle of Messalla, but nowhere in the ancient Vitae is such a claim made for Virgil. See, too, Catalepton IX.

13. libido: this word, nowhere found in Virgil, occurs 13 times in Ovid. Altogether, I have listed 131 words in the Ciris not to be found in Virgil, and Thomason has added 11 more. Many of these are very common in Ovid. Thus ocellus (132, 238, 348) occurs 20 times; relevo (340) and tribuo (93, 270), 19 times each; and charta (39, 62), 14 times. The non-Virgilian word alumna (e.g. 224) occurs 12 times in the Ciris.

59 ff. The dependence of this passage upon Ecl.
VI, 74 ff. is discussed at length by K. Witte in Hermes, LVII (1922), 563 ff.

285. "This whole line is peculiarly Ovidian: for Ovid is the first poet to use comploro, and he alone has the phrase questus aniles (Metam. IX, 276)."

Thomason, op. cit., 237, note 2.

474. This line is the same as Aeneid III, 74, and the phrase viridemque Donysam (476) is found again in Aeneid III, 125. On the other hand, in place of marmoreamque Paron (476), found again in Ovid, Metam. VII, 465, we have niveamque Paron in Aeneid III. 126. The descriptive handling of the Ciris passage is more in Ovid's style than Virgil's.

541. In the paper referred to on p. 447, note 2, Professor Thompson claims the story of the Ciris as a fairy-tale, the keipus not being a real bird, but representing the luna senescens, or "sickle-moon," which is "a fugitive in the morning twilight, with the sun following close behind."

COPA

The Copa appears in the list of minor Virgilian poems cited by Servius, but is absent from that given by Donatus. The external authority for Virgilian authorship is therefore weaker than usual.

In the Classical Quarterly (XVII, 1923, 73-81 and XIX, 1925, 37-42) D. L. Drew dwells upon a connection between the Copa and Theocritus, and tries to show that Propertius tacitly recognized Virgilian authorship.

A brief but very illuminating study of the Copa is made by Wilamowitz-Moellendorff in the last chapter of his Hellenistische Dichtung (Berlin, 1924, pp. 311-15).
Wilamowitz shows that the poem echoes Propertius as well as Virgil and would date it shortly after 15 B.C. Indeed, he claims that the anonymous elegy "might better have found lodging in a Propertius collection," but at the time when these "intentional forgeries" appeared, "Virgil was the greater name."

This essay by Wilamowitz should not have been overlooked by Israel E. Drabkin, whose dissertation, The Copa (privately printed, 1930), is a laboured but ineffective advocacy of Virgilian authorship, for Professor Mackail's verdict still holds good. The Copa "is the work of a real poet: but the touch and handling are totally unlike Virgil's" (Virgil and Virgilianism, p. 49).

Jean Hubaux (Les Thèmes Bucoliques, etc., Bruxelles, 1930, p. 123) points out that the author of "this brilliant and original composition" must have read Horace as well as Virgil, "car il combine avec un rare bonheur les motifs bucoliques empruntés aux Églogues avec les scènes joyeuses de danses et de musique souvent décrites dans les Odes."

MORETUM

The Moretum is not included in the ancient lists of minor poems attributed to Virgil. Even Professor Rand, therefore, does not press the claim for Virgilian authorship. On the other hand, being "a work of finished and individual art" (Mackail), it is not unworthy of a great poet, though the realistic treatment of the theme differentiates the poem from the works of Virgil. Hubaux (op. cit., 121) makes the interesting suggestion that the author took his cue from Georg. IV, 148, where Virgil, like a
"grand seigneur des lettres," invites others to sing of gardens:

praetereo atque aliis post me memoranda relinquo.

It is possible, too, that a point d'appui for the Moretum was provided by Ecl. II, 10, 11:

The stylis et rapido fessis messoribus æstus
alía serpullumque herbas contundit olentis.

In a charming essay, A Study of the Moretum (Syracuse, N.Y. 1929), Florence L. Douglas makes the point that in his tenth book, De Cultu Hortorum, Columella shows familiarity with this poem. It does not follow, however, that he regarded Virgil as its author.

2. excubitor: this is the first of 69 non-Virgilian words in the Moretum.

DIRAE

The Dirae is listed among the minor poems of Virgil by both Donatus and Servius. Though an attempt has been made to father the work upon L. Varius, the friend of Virgil (P. J. Enk in Mnemosyne. Nova Series 47. 382-409). yet the view of Scaliger, who long ago attributed it to Valerius Cato, well known as a poet and critic of the Republican period, has won wide acceptance. Cato lost an inheritance in the confiscations under Sulla, wrote a work called Indignatio, and sang of his love for one Lydia. (See the remarks which follow upon the Lydia.) Hubaux believes that the Dirae preceded the first and ninth Eclogues of Virgil and to a certain extent inspired those poems (op. cit., pp. 35-65).
APPENDIX

LYDIA

In the MSS. the *Lydia* is given in sequence to the *Dirae*, without special title, but in 1729 F. Jacobs discovered in one of the Vatican MSS. that verse 104 (= *Lydia*, 1) had the initial letter in red ink, indicating the beginning of a new poem, which is now generally recognized as the *Lydia*.

Lindsay holds this poem to be the *Lydia* of Valerius Cato (*Classical Review*, XXXII (1918), 62 ff.) and Prescott (op. cit., p. 71) admits that Cato may be the author of both the *Dirae* and the *Lydia*, but both Rand (op. cit., p. 182) and Frank (op. cit., p. 131) take an untenable stand. They insist upon Virgilian authorship for the *Dirae*, but reject it for the *Lydia*. As a matter of fact the two poems are bound closely together, alike in MS. tradition as in subject-matter and sentiment. "Elles sont composées selon les mêmes conventions poétiques, écrites dans le même style et empreintes d'un même sentimentalisme, très personnel" (Hubaux, op. cit., p. 46).

All the facts known about Valerius Cato are brought together by Professor R. P. Robinson in the *Transactions of the American Philological Association*, LIV (1923), 98-110.

PRIAPEA

Though the first three poems are concerned with Priapus, we are using the title *Priapea* merely for convenience of reference, inasmuch as in antiquity the three were included with the following poems in the *Catalepton* collection. Theodor Birt, in his edition of the *Catalepton* (Leipzig and Berlin, 1910), avoids the title *Priapea* altogether.
APPENDIX

It is highly probable that the title Priapea, in the list of minor works which Donatus and Servius attribute to Virgil, does not refer to these three poems at all, but to the large collection of eighty-one licentious poems under that name. In the majority of the MSS. containing the latter, they are ascribed to Virgil. (See R. F. Thomason, The Priapea and Ovid, pp. 3 ff.)

As to the group of three, Birt supposes that Virgil wrote them shortly before the Eclogues, and Tenney Frank finds a place for them between the Eclogues and the Georgics, but the presence of non-Virgilian words and grammatical usages leads us to look elsewhere for the authorship. The poems, however, betray Virgilian influence, and Galletier, finding that the third one and the Copa present bucolic variations on Virgilian themes, infers that they were composed by the same writer.

I

1. rosa . . . frequentor. Not before Suetonius do we find this verb used elsewhere with an ablative case (Galletier, Epigrammata et Priapea, p. 31).

II


12-13. "Une véritable contamination de deux passages de la Ire Églogue," i.e. ll. 8 and 33-35 (ibid., p. 25).

III

The writer of this poem had in view Virgil, Ecl. I, 48; II, 47; III, 89; VII, 12 and 34; as well as Tibullus I, x, 19 ff. (ibid., p. 26).

APPENDIX

CATALEPTON

Recent publications upon the *Catalepton* include Birt's *Erklärung des Catalepton* (Leipzig, 1910); Edouard Galletier's *Epigrammata et Priapea* (Paris, 1920); and two articles "à propos du *Catalepton," in the *Revue de Philologie*, one by Jérôme Carcopino, Vol. XLVI (1922), 156–84; the other by E. Galletier, Vol. L (1926), 153–72. Birt believes in the substantial integrity of the *Catalepton* collection, and accepts Virgilian authorship except for the elegiacs on Messalla (IX) and the editorial epilogue (XV). His views are heartily supported by Rand, Tenney Frank and De Witt, who, however, see no reason for omitting the Messalla panegyric from the Virgilian list. On the other hand, Carcopino scoffs at the value of a verse collection made at the end of the first century A.D., the work, as he believes, of a literary forger writing "à la manière de Virgile." Galletier takes a middle stand. He holds that Carcopino has carried his scepticism too far, but he chides those credulous scholars who contribute to the discussion "nothing but their own personal impressions" (op. cit., p. 154).

I

The fact that the first epigram involves Plotius Tucca and the last L. Varrus, Virgil's literary executors, far from giving an assurance of genuineness to the collection, has but fanned the suspicions of many critics as to the authenticity of the poems. As Carcopino writes (loc. cit., p. 179): "Qu'on examine de près les noms qui reviennent dans les *Epigrammes*, et la feinte sécurité qu'ils nous inspirent de prime
abord ne tardera guère à se changer en une invincible méfiance.”

II

This obscure epigram certainly passed as Virgil’s at the time when Quintilian’s *Institutio* was published, A.D. 92 or 93. Carcopino (op. cit., p. 177) supposes that the forger of the collection used it as a kernel of reality about which to group his fictitious verses.

III

In view of all the evidence, it seems best to suppose that the subject of this poem is Alexander the Great. The world-conqueror had expressed a wish to be buried in Macedonia, and though Perdiccas tried to carry out this plan, it was never realized. As to l. 5, the interesting speculations of Livy, IX, 16–19, show that even in his day the fate of Rome, had it been attacked by Alexander, furnished a theme for rhetorical discussion. Galletier (op. cit., 46) writes: “Cette pièce n’est que le développement en vers d’un lieu commun cher aux poètes et aux déclamateurs du premier siècle après Jésus-Christ sur l’incertitude des choses humaines et la fragilité de la gloire militaire.” Both Galletier and Carcopino recognize in the epigram rhetorical characteristics of the style of Lucan and Seneca.

IV

This epigram, like I, VII, IX, and XI, is addressed to a prominent friend of the famous poet. But the writer “ne connaît pas la mesure dans l’éloge, accorde à son ami tous les dons des Muses et pousse l’humilité jusqu’à la platitude. Ce n’est pas sur ce
ton . . . que Virgile reconnaît les mérites ou la valeur de Mécène, de Gallus, de Pollion” (Galletier. *Epigrammata et Priapea*, 39).

V

“The poem is composed of two stanzas: one, his scornful valedictory to teachers of rhetoric (or possibly his fellow-students), and to the noxious pedantry of the schoolroom; the other, an announcement of a new programme” (Prescott, *op. cit.*, 49).

The value, as a record, of this interesting composition in limping iambics depends largely or wholly on the theory accepted as to the origin of the *Catalepton* collection as a whole. In the “romantic biographies” that have been written on Virgil the poem naturally plays a large part. See Tenney Frank, *op. cit.*, 20, 47; De Witt, *op. cit.*, 33, 36. etc. Galletier admits its Virgilian origin, and very aptly compares Lamartine’s *Adieux à la Poésie*. in his *Méditations Poétiques*:

“Adieu donc, adieu, voici l’heure,
Lyre aux soupirs melodieux!
Peut-être à moi, lyre chérie,
Tu reviendras dans l’avenir!”

9. dicta Sironis: this need not denote Siro himself, but merely an Epicurean school. Cf. *Aetna*, 538;

dicta libelli, Heraclite, tui.

14. pudenter: the word is commonly taken as referring to licentious poetry, now forsworn, but Prescott thinks it more likely that the poet “is inviting the Muses to visit him rarely and not to stay too long.”
APPENDIX

VI

De Witt’s theory as to the identity of Noctuinus is rejected by Galletier: “Il serait bien étrange que les anciens n’eussent rien su de cette haine du poète pour le triumvir” (Epigrammata et Priapea, 44). Galletier himself thinks that Catalepton I, VI, and XII are linked together in “un petit roman d’amour,” in which a rejected suitor pours scorn upon his successful rival and his kin.

VII

1. Vari: see note on Catalepton I above.
2. πόθος: A. W. Van Buren notes that Πόθος and Pothus occur as proper names, “chiefly as slaves and freedmen in the early imperial period and even somewhat earlier” (Classical Review, XXXVII (1922), 115-16).

VIII

In his able article on “The Priapea and the Vergilian Appendix” (Transactions of the American Philological Association, LII (1921), 148 ff.), Radford presents the view that this and other poems in the Catalepton are Virgilian “impersonations,” similar in character to the “impersonations” of Tibullus (Tibullus IV. 13; II, 3 and 5). In both cases he supposes that Ovid was the actual author.

IX

This poem illustrates the difficulties encountered if we recognize the Virgilian authorship of the Catalepton collection.

Messalla’s triumph was won in 27 B.C., so that if
Virgil wrote this "prosy poem," as Prescott calls it, he did so "in the decade when he was composing the Aeneid." Yet both Rand and Prescott accept this quite untenable view. As for Tenney Frank, he advocates the still more extravagant theory that the occasion of the poem was Messalla's victory over Octavius in the first battle of Philippi, 42 B.C. Thus Virgil "trouve moyen d'être attaché à Octave et de louer en même temps l'ennemi qui l'a vaincu sur le champ de bataille" (Galletier in Revue des Études Anciennes, XXV (1923), 194 ff.).

Birt wisely rejects Virgilian authorship for the elegy. Ribbeck (Appendix Vergiliana, 12) identifies the author with the Lygdamus of the Tibullan collection. Némethy attributes the poem to Ovid (De Ovidio Elegiae in Messallam Auctore, Budapest, 1909), and Radford holds that, as it was written in 27 B.C., when Ovid was in his seventeenth year, it is that poet's earliest extant work (Transactions of the American Philological Association, LI (1920), 159).

2. Pegasides. This synonym for Musae, nowhere found in Virgil, occurs in Ovid, Her. XV, 27; Trist. III, 7, 15, etc. Similarly, the following proper nouns, frequently in evidence in Ovid, are absent from Virgil: Oenides, 6; Cassiopea, 28; Semele and Inachis, 33.

13. chartas: this un-Virgilian word occurs 14 times in Ovid. That the poem is "not Virgilian in style" does not trouble De Witt, who remarks: "Virgil himself did not consider it Virgilian and did not wish it to be included in his published works" (op. cit., 54).

17. According to Frank, the resemblance between this verse and the opening line of the Eclogues implies that Virgil acknowledges Messalla's influence over...
him in pastoral poetry. Yet Messalla was six years younger than Virgil, and in 42 B.C. was only two-and-twenty years of age. See Galletier, ibid., p. 176, note 1.

47-53. À propos of this passage, it has been remarked that “no Latin poem in a restricted space shows proportionately so many parallels to the Ciris as Cat. IX, which is likewise dedicated to a Messalla” (P. John, Rheinisches Museum, LXIII (1908), 100). John is convinced that Cat. III, Cat. IX, and the Ciris are by one and the same poet.

X

In the Classical Review, XV (1901), 217, Professor W. A. Heidel attributes the authorship of this parody poem to Furius Bibaeulus of Cremona, the friend of Catullus.

XIII

It seems incredible that on the basis of such evidence as we possess, any Virgilian scholars should claim Virgilian authorship for this foul effusion, “une des pièces les plus ordurières qui soient dans la latinité,” as Galletier characterises it (ibid., p. 195). And yet, on the strength of this abusive epode, our “romantic biographers” make up a story of Virgil’s military and sordid experiences, of which we hear absolutely nothing in the ancient Vitae themselves.

9. Caesari. Galletier supposes that the reference is to Augustus and his attempts to improve public morals, but Carcopino, with much more plausibility, finds evidence in the poem that the Caesar here mentioned is the Emperor Domitian (op. cit., p. 168).

23. Thybrim: Carcopino claims that Virgil introduced the form Thybris (for Tiberis) into Latin verse.
APPENDIX

It occurs 17 times in the *Aeneid*, but never in either the *Georgics* or the *Eclogues*, and therefore its appearance in this epode, far from revealing the hand of Virgil, proves that these iambics were written at a much later time by one who did not hesitate to vulgarize a form consecrated to epic usage (*op. cit.*, 164; also *Virgile et les Origines d’Ostie*, Paris, 1919, 577 f.).

40. *inedia turgidos*: neither of these closing words is found in Virgil, and in the 40 short verses of the poem there are as many as 24 un-Virgilian words. Némethy takes the lampoon to be an Horatian epode, while Jean Hubaux edits it as *Une Épode d’Ovide* (in *Serta Leodiensia*, Liége, 1930: Bibliothèque de la Faculté de Philosophie et Lettres de l’Université de Liége, Fascicule XLIV). Radford, of course, attributes all the *Catalepton* poems to Ovid. See “*Ovid’s Carmina Furtiva*” in *Philological Quarterly*, VII (1928), 45-59.

XIIIa

Galletier thinks this interpolated epigram is “une pièce moderne, écrite pour un moderne par un humaniste” (*Epigrammata et Priapea*, 225).

XIV

See note in Appendix on *Catalepton* VIII. As Radford says: “the actual writer knows perfectly well that Virgil never finished” the *Aeneid* (*The Priapea and the Vergilian Appendix*, 163). Birt, to be sure, supposes that Virgil composed the lines at the time when Augustus, writing from Spain, was urging him to complete the *Aeneid*. Such scholars as Heyne, Buecheler, Schanz, Teuffel, and Leco have attributed
APPENDIX

the poem to some friend of Virgil's. That it is a forgery is proved convincingly by Galletier (*Epigrammata et Priapea, 35 ff.)*.

5. *tabella*: this word occurs 44 times in Ovid, but nowhere in Virgil.

XV

Assuming Virgilian authorship, it is hard to see how the term *elementa* can be correctly applied to poems like *Catalepton IX* and *XIV*. Sommer infers from the peculiar use of the word and from the non-Virgilian form *Homereus* that this epilogue is distinctly post-Augustan.

Galletier notes the striking resemblance between this epigram and a late epitaph given by the grammarians:

Sicanius vates silvis, Ascræus in agris,
Maeanius bellis ipse poeta fui.

This epitaph he regards as the model used for the epilogue. On the other hand, Carcopino looks upon the epilogue as the model for the epitaph. Even so, he notes certain parallels in thought and expression in Martial, Statius, and Juvenal, which lead him to refer the composition of the epilogue to a poet of the Flavian era. Galletier, however, would assign it to some grammarian of the third or fourth century (see *Revue de Philologie, XLVI* (1922), 160, and *L* (1926), 159).
INDEX

The references are to books and lines in the Latin text. Abbreviations: A. = Aeneid; Ca. = Catalepton; Ci. = Ciris; Co. = Copa; Cu. = Cuxis; D. = Dirae; E. = Eclogues; G. = Georgics; L. = Lydia; M. = Moretum; P. = Priae; also adj. = adjective; fem. = feminine; plur. = plural; sing. = singular; subst. = substantive. References to the following names are not given in full on account of their frequency: Achates, Aeneas, Anchises, Apollo, Ascanius, Avernius, Bacchus, Danai, Dardanus, Dido, Graius, Italia, Italus, Iulio, Iuppiter, Latinus, Latium, Laurens, Mars, Nympha, Pallas (3), Phoebus, Phrygius, Priamus, Romanus, Rutulus, Teucer, Trola, Troianus, Troias, Tros, Turnus, Tyrius, Tyrrenus, Venus.

Abaris, member of Turnus’ army, A. IX. 344
Abas: (1) early king of Argos, A. III. 286; (2) companion of Aeneas, A. I. 121; (3) an Etruscan, A. X. 170, 427
Abella, town in Campania, A. VII. 740
Abydus, city on the Hellespont, G. I. 207
Acamas, son of Theseus, A. II. 262
Acarnan, adj. of Acarnania, a province of central Greece, A. v. 293
Acca, friend of Camilla, A. XI. 820, 823, 897
Acerra, town of Campania, G. II. 225
Acesta, town of Sicily, also called Egesta and Segesta, A. v. 718
Acestes, Sicilian king, son of Crinis, A. I. 195, 550, 553, 570; v. 30, 36, 61, 73, 106, 301, 387, 418, 451, 498, 519, 531, 540, 573, 630, 711, 746, 749, 757, 774; IX. 218, 286
Achamenides, deserted companion of Ulysses rescued by Aeneas, A. III. 614, 691
Achaeus, and Achaius, adj. Achaean, Greek, A. II. 462; v. 623; Ca. v. 2
Achates, trusty squire of Aeneas, A. I. 174, &c.

Achelous, a water-nymph, Co. 15
Achelous, adj. of Achelous, a river of central Greece, used for water in general, G. I. 9
Acheron, a river of the lower world; hence, that world itself, G. II. 492; A. v. 99; VI. 107, 295; VII. 91, 312, 560; XI. 23
Achilles, hero of the Iliad, E. iv. 36; G. III. 91; A. I. 30, 458, 468, 484, 752; II. 29, 197, 275, 476, 540; III. 87, 326; v. 804; VI. 89, 168, 839; IX. 742; X. 581; XI. 404, 458; XII. 352, 545
Achivus, Achaean, Greeks, A. I. 242, 488; II. 45, 60, 102, 313; v. 497; VI. 837; X. 89; XI. 266
Acidalia, term applied to Venus from a fountain in Boeotia, A. I. 720
Aecon, companion of Aeneas, A. X. 128
Acoetes, armour-bearer of Evander, A. XI. 30, 85
Aconteus, a Latin warior, A. XI. 612, 615
Acragas, town in Sicily, now Girgenti, A. III. 703
Acrisione, daughter of Acrision, i.e. Danaé, Ca. IX. 33
Acrisioneus, adj. of Acrision, A. VII. 410
Acrisius, king of Argos, father of Danaé, A. VII. 372

543
INDEX

Acron, a Greek, A. x. 719, 730
Actaeus, adj. of Attica, Attic, Athenian, E. ii. 24; Ci. 102
Actias, adj. of Acte, earlier name for Attica, G. iv. 463
Actius, adj. of Actium, promontory and town of Greece on the Ambracian Gulf, where Octavius defeated Antony in B.C. 31, A. III. 280; VIII. 675, 704
Actor, a Trojan, A. IX. 500; XII. 94, 96
Adamastus, father of Achaemenides, A. III. 614
Admetus, king of Phere in Thessaly, and husband of Alcestis, who died that he might live, Cu. 284
Adonis, a youth loved by Venus, E. x. 18
Adrastea, daughter of Necessity, a goddess who punishes pride, Ci. 239
Adrastus, a king of Argos, only survivor of the Seven against Thebes, A. vi. 450
Aeacides, son of Aeacus. The term is applied to Peleus and Telamon, Cu. 297; to Achilles, son of Peleus, A. i. 99, vi. 58; to Ajax, son of Telamon, Cu. 322; to Pyrrhus, son of Achilles, A. III. 296; and to Perseus, a remote descendant, A. vi. 839
Aeacus, adj. of Aeae; applied to Circe, who came from Aeae in Colchis to the Aeacan island off Latium, which later became the promontory known as Mons Circeius (now Monte Circello), A. III. 386
Aegaeon, a giant, A. x. 565
Aegaeus, adj. Aegean, applied to the sea between Greece and Asia Minor, A. XII. 366; Cu. 355; also to Neptune, A. III. 74; Ci. 474
Aegina, island in the Saronic Gulf, Ci. 477
Aegle, a Naiad, E. vi. 20, 21
Aegon, a shepherd, E. III. 2; v. 72
Aegyptius, adj. of Egypt; applied to Cleopatra, A. VIII. 688
Aegyptus, Egypt, G. iv. 210, 292; A. VIII. 687, 705
Aeneades, descendant of Aeneas; used of those associated with Aeneas, as the Trojans, A. i. 157, 565; III. 18; v. 108; VII. 284, 334, 616; VIII. 341, 648; IX. 180, 235, 468, 735; x. 120; XI. 503; XII. 12, 186, 779
Aeneas, hero of the Aeneid
Aeneius, adj. of Aeneas, VII. 1; x. 156, 494
Aenides, son of Aeneas, i.e. Aeneas, A. ix. 653
Aeolia, country of the winds, a group of islands off the west coast of Italy (now Lipari), A. i. 52; x. 38
Aeolid, son of Aolus; applied to Misenus, A. vi. 164; to Ulysses, A. vi. 529; and to Clytius, A. IX. 774
Aeolus, adj. of Aeolus, A. v. 791; VIII. 416, 454
Aeolus: (1) god of the winds, A. i. 52, 56, 65, 76, 141; (2) companion of Aeneas, A. xii. 542
Aequis Firis, a town of Etruria, A. vii. 695
Aegulculus, adj. of the Aegii, an Italian people on both sides of the Anio. A. vii. 747
Aethiops, an Ethiopian, E. x. 68; G. ii. 129; A. iv. 481
Aethon, a horse of Pallas, A. xi. 89
Aetna, the famous Mt. Etna in Sicily, G. i. 472; iv. 173; A. iii. 554, 571, 579, 674
Aetnaeus, adj. of Etna, A. III. 678; VII. 786; VIII. 419, 440; XI. 263; Cu. 332
Aetolus, adj. of Aetolians, in central Greece, A. x. 28; xi. 239, 308, 428
Afer, adj. African, E. i. 64; G. iii. 344; A. viii. 724; Ca. ix. 51; Ci. 480; M. 32
Africa, A. iv. 37
African, adj. African, A. i. 86; D. 39
Agamemnonius, adj. of Agamemnon, king of Mycenae and commander-in-chief of the Greek forces before Troy; used with res cause, A. III. 54; with Mycenaes, A. vi. 838; with phalanges, A. vi. 489; of Orestes, son of Agamemnon A.
INDEX

IV. 471; of Halaeus, vii. 723; in this last case it may mean “of the house of Agamemnon”
Aganippe, a fountain in Boeotia, haunt of the Muses, E. x. 12
Agathyrus, adj. as a plural, a Scythian people who stained their bodies, A. i. 146
Agae, or Agave, daughter of Cadmus, wife of Echion, king of Thebes, who in the madness of Bacchic rites tore her son Pentheus to pieces, C. u. 111
Agenor, founder of the Phoenician kingdom, and ancestor of Dido, A. i. 338
Aes, Lycean warrior, A. x. 751
Agiale, one of the Graces, Ca. ix. 60
Agrippa, i.e. M. Vipsanius Agrippa, son-in-law of Augustus, A. viii. 682
Agyllinus, adj. of Agylla, Greek name of Caere, now Cervetri, A. vii. 652; viii. 479; xi. 281
Ajax, Ajax, son of Oileus; on the night of Troy’s fall, he offered violence to Cassandra in Minerva’s temple, A. i. 41; ii. 414
Alba, i.e. Alba Longa, said to be the mother city of Rome, A. i. 271; vi. 597; vii. 766, 770; viii. 43; ix. 387
Albanus, adj. of Alba, A. i. 7; vi. 600; vii. 763; viii. 602; viii. 643; ix. 388; xii. 134, 826
Albula, ancient name of the Tiber, A. viii. 532
Albunea, a forest or grove near Laviniun, A. vii. 83
Alburnus, a mountain in Lucania, in Italy, G. iii. 147
Alexander, a Trojan, A. ix. 767
Alcanor: (1) a Trojan, A. ix. 672; (2) a Latin, A. x. 338
Alcathous: (1) founder of Megara, C. 105, 106; (2) a Trojan, A. x. 747
Alcestis, wife of Admetus, C. u. 262
Alcides, descendant of Alcaeus, used especially of his grandson Hercules, E. vii. 61; A. v. 414; vi. 123, 392, 801; viii. 203, 219, 240, 256, 363; x. 321, 461, 464
Alcmeon, a carver in wood, E. iii. 37, 44
Alcinous, king of Homer’s Phaeacians, G. ii. 87
Alcipphe, a female slave, E. vii. 14
Alcon, a sculptor or engraver, C. u. 67; E. v. 11 (here perhaps an archer)
Aletes, companion of Aeneas, A. i. 121; ix. 246, 307
Alexis, a slave-boy, loved by Corydon, E. ii. 1, 6, 19, 56, 65, 73; v. 86; vii. 55
Allecto, one of the three Furies, A. vii. 324, 341, 405, 415, 445, 476; x. 41
Allia, a branch of the Tiber six miles from Rome, where the Gauls defeated the Romans June 16, 290 B.c., A. vii. 717
Almo, a Latin, A. vii. 332, 575
Aloldae, descendants of Aloeus, Otus and Ephialtes, giants, A. vi. 582
Alpes, the Alps, G. i. 475; iii. 474; A. x. 13
Alphesiboeus, a herdsman, E. v. 73; viii. 1, 5, 62
Alpheus, river of Elis, which was fabled to reappear in Sicily, G. iii. 19, 180; A. iii. 604; x. 179
Alpinus, adj. Alpine, E. x. 47; A. iv. 442; vi. 830; viii. 661
Alsus, a Latin, A. xii. 304
Amaryllis, a rustic girl, E. i. 5, 30; ii. 14, 52; iii. 81; viii. 77, 75, 101; ix. 22
Amastrus, a Trojan, A. xi. 673
Amata, wife of Latinus, A. vii. 343, 401, 581; ix. 737; xii. 56, 71
Amathus, a town of Cyprus, A. x. 51
Amathusia, i.e. Venus, C. 242
Amazon, an Amazon, A. xi. 648, 680. Also Amazonides, A. i. 490; Amazonius, A. v. 311
Amerinus, adj. of Ameria, a town of Umbria, now Amelia, G. i. 265
Aميةaeus, adj. of Aminoа, a district of Picenum, G. ii. 97
Amiicervus, adj. of Amicervum, a Sabine town, now San Vittorino, A. vii. 710
Amor, son of Venus, and god of love, Cupid, E. viii. 43, 47; x. 28, 29, 44, 69; G. iii. 244; A. i. 663, 689; iv. 412; x. 188; Ca. xiv. 10; Co. 20
INDEX

Amphixsus, adj. of Amphrysus, A. vi. 398
Amphipolis, a river of Thessaly, near which Apollo fed the flocks of Admetus, G. III. 2
Amphion, son of Amphiaraus, i.e. Hercules, A. VIII. 103, 214
Amphrysoniates, A. I. 221; IX. 772; x. 704; XII. 509
Amphrysus, a town of Latium, A. x. 564; (2) a town of Laconia in Greece, hence Ampy- claeus, adj. G. III. 89, 345; Ci. 376, 489
Amyclus: (1) a Trojan, A. i. 221; IX. 772; X. 704; XII. 509; (2) a king of the Thracian Bebyrques, A. v. 373
Amyntas, a shepherd, E. II. 35, 39; III. 66, 74, 83; V. 8, 15, 18; x. 37, 38, 41
Amythaonius, adj. of Amythaon, father of Melampus, and son of Cretheus, G. III. 550
Anagni, a town of Latium, now Anagni, A. VII. 684
Anchenolus, son of Rhoeus, king of the Marsians, A. x. 389
anchises, son of Capys and father of Aeneas, A. I. 617, etc.
Anchiseus, adj. of Anchises, A. v. 761
Anchisad, son of Anchises, i.e. Aeneas, A. v. 407; vi. 126, 348; VIII. 521; x. 250, 822
Ancus, Ancus Martius, fourth king of Rome, A. vi. 815
Androgeos: (1) son of Minos, king of Crete, slain by the Athenians, A. VI. 20; (2) a Greek chief at Troy, A. II. 371, 382, 392
Andromache, wife of Hector, A. II. 456; III. 297, 303, 319, 482, 487
Angitia, a sorceress, sister of Medea and Circe, honoured by the Marsi, A. VII. 759
Anienus, adj. of the Anio, G. IV. 309
Anio, a tributary of the Tiber, now Teverone, A. VII. 583
Anius, a king of Delos, priest of Apollo, A. III. 80
Anna, sister of Dido, A. IV. 9, 20, 31, 416, 421, 500, 634
Antaeus, a Latin, A. X. 561
Antandros, a town of Mysia, at the foot of Mt. Ida, A. III. 6
Antemnnae, a Sabine town on the Anio, A. VII. 631
Antenor, a Trojan, founder of Patavium, now Padua, A. I. 214; hence Antenorides, son of Antenor, A. VI. 484
Antheus, a Trojan, A. I. 181, 510; XII. 443
Antigones, a shepherd, E. v. 89
Antiphates, son of Sarpedon, A. IX. 696
Antonius, the triumvir, Marcus Antonius, defeated by Octavius at Actium, 31 B.C., A. VIII. 685
Antores, an Argive tribesman of Evander, A. X. 778, 779
Anubis, an Egyptian, dog-headed god, A. VIII. 698
Anxur, a Rutulian, A. X. 545
Anxurus, adj. of Anxur, old name of Terracina, A. VII. 799
Aonae, adj. Aonian, Boeotic, E. VI. 65
Aonius, adj. Aonian, Boeotic, with vertex (= Mt. Helicon), G. III. 11; also Aonio, E. X. 12
Aornos, Lake Avernus, now Lago d’Averno, A. VI. 212
Aphaea, an epithet of Britomartis, C. 303
Aphidnus, a Trojan, A. IX. 702
Apollo, son of Jupiter and Latona, and twin-brother of Diana, E. III. 104, etc.
Appenninus, the Apennines, the main mountain-range of Italy, A. XII. 703; also Appennincola, dweller in the Apennines, A. XI. 700
Aquarius, the water-bearer, a sign of the Zodiac, G. III. 304
Aquilius, a Rutulian, A. IX. 634
Aquilo, the North wind, or the North, G. I. 460; II. 113, 261, 334, 404; III. 196; A. I. 102, 391; III. 255; IV. 310; v. 2; VII. 361; Ct. 145
Arabs, an Arab, G. II. 115; A. VIII. 706; and Arabus, adj. A. VII. 605; Ct. 238
INDEX

Aracythus, a mountain between Attica and Boeotia, E. II. 21
Arae, rocky islets between Sicily and Africa, A. I. 109
Arar, a river of Gaul, now the Saône, E. I. 62
Araxes, a river of Armenia, A. VIII. 729
Arcadia, a district in the interior of the Peloponnesus, E. IV. 58, 59; x. 26; G. III. 392; A. VIII. 159; x. 429; also Arcadian, adj. Arcadian, G. IV. 283; A. V. 299; VIII. 573; x. 425; XII. 272; and Arcas, adj. with plural, as substantive, the Arcadians, E. VII. 4, 26; X. 31, 33; A. VIII. 51, 102, 129, 352, 518; x. 239, 364, 397, 452, 491; XI. 93, 142, 395, 835; XII. 231, 281, 518, 551.
Arcens, a Sicilian, A. IX. 581, 583
Arcetius, a Rutulian, A. XII. 459
Arcippus, an Umbrian, A. VII. 752
Arcos, the constellation of the Great and Little Bear, or the North, G. I. 138, 245, 246; A. VI. 16
Arcturus, the brightest star in Boötes, whose rising and setting are attended by bad weather, G. I. 68, 204; A. I. 744; III. 516
Ardea, capital of the Rutulians, A. VII. 411, 412, 631; IX. 738; XII. 44
Arethusa: (1) a fountain near Syracuse, A. III. 696; (2) the nympha of the fountain, G. IV. 344, 351; (3) a Sicilian Muse, E. X. I
Argi, city of Argos, capital of Argolis in the Peloponnesus, sacred to Juno, and representative of Greece in general, A. I. 21, 255; II. 93, 178, 326; VI. 838; VII. 286; x. 779, 782; also Argivus, adj. of Argos, with masc. plur. the Greeks, A. I. 40, 650; II. 234, 383; III. 547; V. 672; VII. 672, 794; XI. 243; XII. 544; Cu. 335; Argolicus, adj. Argive, Greek, A. II. 55, 78, 119, 177; III. 283, 637; V. 52, 314; VIII. 374; IX. 202; X. 56; Cu. 303
Argileum, a street in Rome connecting the Forum with the Subura, A. VIII. 345 (where see note on the word)
Argitia, a vine with white grapes (cp. argentum), G. II. 99
Argo, the ship in which Jason sailed to Colchis for the golden fleece, E. IV. 34; hence Argus, adj., Cu. 137
Argus: (1) the hundred-eyed keeper of Io, slain by Mercury, A. VII. 791; (2) a fabled guest of Evander, A. VIII. 346
Argyripa, a town of Apulia, founded by Diomedes of Argos, later called Arpi, A. XI. 246
Aricia, a town of Latium, now Riccio, A. VII. 762 (where the reference may be to a nymph of the place)
Arion, of Methymna in Lesbos, a semi-legendary poet and musician. When sailing home from Sicily with treasure, he leapt into the sea to escape from murderous sailors and was rescued by a dolphin, E. VIII. 56
Arisba, a town of the Troad, A. IX. 264
Aristaeus, son of Apollo and Cyrene, and a god of shepherds, G. IV. 317, 350, 355, 437
Ariusius, adj. of Ariusia, a district in Chios, E. v. 71
Armenius, adj. Armenian, E. V. 29
Arna, a town of Lydia, Cu. 14
Arpi (see Argyripa), A. X. 28; xi. 250, 423
Arquiteuens, adj., holding a bow; as subst. the Archer-god, i.e. Apollo, A. III. 75
Arruns, an Etruscan, A. XI. 759, 763, 784, 806, 814, 853, 864
Asbytes, a Trojan, A. XII. 362
Ascanius: (1) a river in Bithynia, G. III. 270; (2) a son of Aeneas and Creusa, called also Iulus, A. I. 267, etc.
Ascareus, adj. of Asca, a town in Boeotia, where the Greek poet Hesiod, author of Works and Days, was born, E. VI. 70; G. II. 176; Cu. 96
Asilas, an Etruscan, A. IX. 571; x. 175; XI. 620; XII. 127, 550
Asius, adj. of Asia, originally a town of Lydia; hence, of the
INDEX

region round about, G. I. 383; iv. 343; A. vii. 701; in a wider sense, of the province of Asia, with the fem. as a noun, Asia, G. II. 171; iii. 30; A. I. 385; II. 193, 557; III. 1; VII. 224; x. 91; XI. 268; XII. 15; Ca. III. 4

Asius, a Trojan, A. X. 123

Assaraci, two Trojans, A. X. 124

Assaracus, son of Tros, and father of Capys, G. III. 35; A. I. 254; vi. 650, 778; IX. 259, 643; XII. 127

Assyrius, adj. of Assyria, E. IV. 25; G. II. 465; C. 440; Cu. 62

Asteria, i.e. Delos, so named from Asteria, daughter of the Titan Coeus, who was here thrown into the sea, Cu. 15

Astyanaax, son of Hector, A. II. 457; III. 489

Astyr, an Etruscan, A. X. 180, 181

Asylum, the depression between the two summits of the Capitoline hill in Rome, which Romulus made a place of refuge, A. VIII. 342

Athenae, Athens, C. 22, 469

Athesis, a river in Venetia, now the Adige, A. IX. 680

Athos, a mountain in Macedonia on the Strymonian Gulf, now Monte Santo, G. I. 332; A. XII. 701; Cu. 31

Atil, a Roman gens; the mother of Augustus was Atla, A. V. 568

Atilius, Ca. XII. 5

Atina, a town of the Volscians, A. VII. 630

Atinas, a Latin, A. XI. 869; XII. 661

Atlantis, a daughter of Atlas, A. VIII. 135; plur. the Pleiades, his daughters, a constellation, G. I. 221

Atlas, son of Iapetus, father of Electra and Maia, changed by Perseus, through the help of Medusa's head, into Mount Atlas, in northern Africa, A. I. 741; IV. 247, 248, 481; VI. 796; VIII. 136, 140, 141

Atrides, son of Atreus: Agamemnon, Cu. 334; Menelaus, A. XI. 262; plur. of both sons, A. I. 458; II. 104, 415, 500; VIII. 130; IX. 138, 602

Attalicus, adj. of Attalus, the name of several kings of Pergamos. One of these, Attalus III., left his enormous wealth to the Roman people, Cu. 63

Atticus, adj. of Attica or Athens, Ca. II. 3; C. 115

Atys, a young Trojan, A. V. 568, 569

Aufidus, a river of Apulia, now Ofanto, A. XI. 405

Augustus, imperial title of Octavius Caesar, A. VI. 792; VIII. 678

Aulestes, an Etruscan, A. X. 207; XII. 290

Aulis, a town of Boeotia, whence the Greeks sailed for Troy, A. IV. 426

Aumus, a Ligurian, A. XI. 700, 717

Aurora, goddess of the morning; daughter of Hyperion, wife of Tithonus, and mother of Memnon; used for the eastern world, the East; G. I. 249, 447; IV. 544, 552; A. I. 751; III. 521, 589; IV. 7, 129, 568, 585; v. 65, 105; VI. 535; VII. 26, 606; VIII. 686; IX. 111, 460; x. 241; XI. 1, 182; XII. 77; Cu. 44; L. 72

Auruncus, adj. of Aurunca, an old town of Campania; plur. Aurunci, the oldest inhabitants of Italy; A. VII. 206, 727, 795; X. 353; XII. 94

Ausonia, land of the Ausones (Ausonidae or Ausonii), ancient name of the people of southern Italy; hence, Italy, A. III. 477, 479, 496; VII. 55, 623; IX. 136; x. 54, 356; XI. 58

Ausonidae (see Ausonia), A. X. 564; XI. 297; XII. 121

Ausonius, adj. Ausonian, Italian, G. II. 385; A. III. 171, etc.

Auster, the south wind; plur. winds in general; E. II. 58; v. 82; G. I. 241, 333, 418, 462; II. 188, 333, 429; iii. 278, 357; IV. 261; A. I. 51, 536; II. 111, 304; III. 61, 70, 357, 481; v. 696, 764; VI. 336; VIII. 430; IX. 670

548
INDEX

Automedon, charioteer of Achilles, \( A. \ ii. \ 477 \)

Aventinus: (1) a son of Hercules and Rhea, \( A. \ vii. \ 657 \); (2) the Aventine, one of Rome’s seven hills, \( A. \ vii. \ 659 \); \( \text{viii.} \ 231 \)

Avernum, \( \text{adj.} \) of Avernum, a lake near Cumae in Campania, in an old volcanic crater. It was said that birds flying over it were killed by the fumes rising up, and popular etymology connected the name with \( \alpha \delta \nu \varphi \nu \), birdless (see \( A. \ vi. \ 242 \)). Tradition placed near this an entrance to the lower world, hence the word (both as \( \text{adj.} \) and subst.) is used of the lower world itself; \( G. \ ii. \ 164 \); \( \text{iv.} \ 498 \); \( A. \ \text{iii.} \ 442 \); \( \text{iv.} \ 512 \); \( V. \ 732, \ 813 \); \( \text{vi.} \ 118, \ 126, \ 201, \ 584, \ 898 \); \( \text{viii.} \ 91 \)

Bacceius, \( \text{adj.} \) of Bacchus, \( G. \ ii. \ 454 \)

Bacchus, son of Jupiter and Semele, god of wine and of poets; also used figuratively of the vine and of wine; \( E. \ v. \ 69 \); \( G. \ ii. \ 113, \ 380 \), etc.

Bactra, capital of Bactriana, a remote district between Hindoo Koosh and the Oxus, now Balkh, in Afghanistan, \( G. \ ii. \ 138 \); \( A. \ \text{viii.} \ 688 \)

Balae, a town of Campania, a favourite seaside resort of the Romans, \( A. \ ix. \ 710 \)

Balearis, \( \text{adj.} \) Balearic, of the Balearic Islands Majorca and Minorca, whose people were famous for the use of the sling, \( G. \ i. \ 309 \)

Bacrae, Barcaeans, or people of Barce, in Libya, \( A. \ iv. \ 43 \)

Battarius, \( D. \ 1, \ 14, \ 30, \ 54, \ 64, \ 71, \ 97 \)

Batulum, a town of Campania, \( A. \ \text{vii.} \ 739 \)

Bavius, a poetaster, contemporary with Virgil, \( E. \ iii. \ 90 \)

Bebrycius, \( \text{adj.} \) of Bebrycia or Bithynia, a province of Asia Minor, \( A. \ v. \ 373 \)

Belgicus, \( \text{adj.} \) Belgian, or of the Belgae, a Gallic tribe which, like the Britons, used war-chariots, \( G. \ iii. \ 204 \)

Belides, son of Belus, or descended from Belus, \( A. \ ii. \ 82 \)

Bellona, sister of Mars, and goddess of war, \( A. \ vii. \ 319 \); \( \text{vii.} \ 703 \)

Belus: (1) founder of Dido’s royal line, \( A. \ i. \ 729, \ 730 \); (2) father of Dido, \( A. \ i. \ 621 \)

Benacus, one of the Italian lakes, near Verona, now Lago di Garda, \( G. \ ii. \ 160 \); \( A. \ x. \ 205 \)

Beraentius, \( \text{adj.} \) of Berecyntus, a mountain in Phrygia, sacred to Cybele, \( A. \ vi. \ 784 \); \( \text{ix.} \ 82, \ 619 \)

Beroe: (1) one of the Oceanides, or ocean nymphs, \( G. \ iv. \ 340 \); (2) wife of Doryclus, \( A. \ v. \ 620, \ 646, \ 650 \)

Bianor, founder of Mantua, \( E. \ ix. \ 60 \)

Bisaltae, a Thracian tribe on the Strymon, \( G. \ iii. \ 461 \)

Bistonius, \( \text{adj.} \) and Bistones, \( \text{adj.} \), Bistonian or Thracian, the Bistones being a people of Thrace, \( \text{Cl.} \ 165 \); \( Cu. \ 252 \)

Bitias: (1) a Tyrian noble, \( A. \ i. \ 738 \); (2) a Trojan, \( A. \ ix. \ 672, \ 703 \); \( \text{xi.} \ 396 \)

Bocchus, a king of Mauretania, cp. \( Cu. \ 406 \)

Boethus, a famous sculptor and engraver on silver, \( Cu. \ 67 \)

Bola, a town of Latium, \( A. \ vi. \ 775 \)

Bootes, Boötes, a constellation, to which Arcturus belongs; it sets from October 29 to November 2, \( G. \ i. \ 229 \)

Boreas, the North wind, \( E. \ vii. \ 51 \); \( G. \ i. \ 93, \ 370 \); \( \text{ii.} \ 316 \); \( \text{iii.} \ 278 \); \( A. \ iii. \ 687 \); \( \text{iv.} \ 442 \); \( \text{xii.} \ 365 \); \( D. \ 37 \); also, personified as Boreas, son of the river-god Strymon, and wedded to Orithyia, \( A. \ x. \ 350 \)

Briareus, a hundred-handed giant, \( A. \ vi. \ 287 \)

Britanni, the Britons, \( E. \ i. \ 66 \); \( G. \ iii. \ 25 \)

Briomartis, a daughter of Jupiter and Carme. Being woed by Minos, she fled into the sea, but was rescued by Diana. In Crete she was worshipped under the name Dictyna, \( \text{Cl.} \ 295, \ 296 \)

Brixia, a town in Gallia Cisalpina, now Brescia, \( Ca. \ x. \ 5 \)

549
Cyclops, another name for Bacchus, Co. 20

Brontes, a Cyclops in Vulcan's smithy, A. viii. 425

Brutus, i.e. L. Junius Brutus, who expelled the Tarquins, and was first consul, A. vi. 818

Bumastus, a species of grape, G. ii. 102 (cp. Cu. 407)

Busiris, an Egyptian king, who sacrificed strangers, and was slain by Hercules, G. iii. 5

Butes: (1) son of Amycus, king of the Bebrycians, A. v. 372; (2) armour-bearer of Anchises, and guardian of Ascanius, A. ix. 647; (3) a Trojan, perhaps the same as the preceding, A. v. 372

Butrotum, a city of Epirus, now Butrinto, A. iii. 203

Byrsa, citadel of Carthage, A. i. 367

Cacus, a son of Vulcan, a fabulous monster once dwelling in a forest on the Aventine, A. viii. 194, 205, 218, 222, 241, 250, 303

Cadmeus, adj., and Cadmeis, adj. fem., of Cadmus, founder of the Cadmea, or citadel of Thebes; hence, Theban, Cu. 254; he was the father of Agave, Cu. 111

Caeculus, a son of Vulcan and founder of Praeneste, A. vii. 681; x. 544

Caedicus: (1) an Etruscan, A. x. 747; (2) friend of Remulus, A. ix. 362

Caeneus: (1) a Thessalian girl named Caenis, transformed into a boy by Neptune, and later restored to her original sex, A. vi. 418; (2) a Trojan warrior, A. ix. 573

Caerateus, adj. of Caeratus, a small river of Crete, near Cnosus, now Kartero, Ci. 113

Caere, an ancient city of Etruria, once called Agylla, now Cerveteres, A. viii. 597; x. 183

Caerulus, an owner of a lodging-house, Ca. x. 7

Caesar, a family name in the Julian gens; hence (1) C. Julius Caesar, the renowned general, statesman and dictator, assassinated by Brutus and Cassius 44 B.C., E. ix. 47; G. i. 466; Ca. xiii. 9; (2) C. Julius Caesar Octavianus, also called Augustus when emperor, grand-nephew of the dictator, who adopted him as his son and heir; (in the Aeneid Caesar is always Augustus); G. i. 25, 503; II. 170; III. 16, 47, 48; IV. 560; A. i. 285; vi. 789, 792; viii. 678, 714; Ca. xiv. 11

Caicus: (1) a river of Mysia, now the Mandragora, G. iv. 370; (2) a Trojan, A. i. 183; ix. 35

Caieta: (1) a town of Latium, now Gaeta, A. vi. 900; (2) the nurse of Aeneas, A. vii. 2

Calaber, adj. of Calabria, a district of lower Italy, G. iii. 425

Calchas, son of Thesprot, and the most famous seer among the Greeks at Troy, A. ii. 100, 122, 170, 182, 185

Caesales, a town of Campania, now Calvi, A. vii. 728

Calliope (-ea), Calliope, chief of the Muses, E. iv. 57; A. ix. 525; Ca. xv. 4

Calybe, priestess of Juno among the Rutuli, A. vii. 419

Calybita, perhaps a common, not proper, noun, Co. 25

Calydon, a town of Aetolia, home of Oeneus, father of Tydeus, and grandfather of Diomedes, A. vii. 306, 307; xi. 270

Camena, pure Latin name of the Greek Μόησα, Muse, E. iii. 59; Ca. v. 11, 12

Camcria, a town on the south coast of Sicily, near which was a marsh which an oracle had forbidden the citizens to drain. However, they did drain it, whereupon their enemies, crossing the dry land thus formed, captured the city, A. iii. 701

Camers, a Rutulian, A. x. 562; xii. 224

Camilla, a Volscian heroine, A. vii. 803; xi. 432, 498, 535, 543, 563, 604, 649, 657, 689, 760, 796, 821, 833, 839, 856, 868, 892, 898

Camillus, i.e. M. Furius Camillus, who took Veii, and freed Rome
INDEX

from the Gauls, 390 B.C., G. II. 169; A. vi. 825; Cu. 362
Campanus, adj. of Campania, A. X. 145
Canopus, a town on the western mouth of the Nile, G. IV. 287
Capæus, adj. of Capena, a town in Etruria, A. VII. 697
Caphereus, a promontory of the island Euboea, A. XI. 260; Cu. 354
Capitolium, the Capitol hill in Rome, A. VI. 836; VIII. 347, 653; IX. 445
Capreae, now Capri, an island just outside the Bay of Naples, A. VII. 735
Capua, chief city of Campania, now Santa Maria, G. II. 224
Capys : (1) a companion of Aeneas, said to have founded Capua, A. I. 183; II. 35; IX. 576; X. 145; (2) the eighth king of Alba, A. VI. 768
Car (plur. Carces), a Carian, of Caria in Asia Minor, A. VIII. 725
Carme, daughter of Phoenix, and mother of Britomartis, C. 220, 278, 285
Carmentalis, adj. of Carmentis, A. VIII. 338
Carmentis, mother of Evander, A. VIII. 336, 339
Carpathius, adj. of Carpathus, an island in the Aegean, now Scarpanto, G. IV. 387; A. V. 595; C. 113
Casmilla, mother of Camilla, A. XI. 543
Casperia, a Sabine town, A. VII. 714
Caspius, adj. of the Caspii, a nation of Media; Caspian, A. VI. 798
Cassandra, daughter of Priam and Hecuba, beloved of Apollo, and gifted by him with prophecy; though she proclaimed the downfall of Troy, she was believed by no one, A. II. 246, 343, 404; III. 183, 187; v. 636; X. 68
Cassiopea, wife of Cepheus, and mother of Andromeda; she finally became a constellation, Ca. IX. 28
Castalia, a fountain of Parnassus, sacred to Apollo and the Muses, G. III. 293; Cu. 17
Castor : (1) son of Tyndarus and Leda, brother of Helen and Pollux, identified with the constellation Gemini, served as a guide to sailors, Ca. x. 25; (2) a Trojan, A. X. 124
Castroni Iuni, Fort of Iunius, a town of the Prisci Latini, in Latium, A. VI. 775
Catillina, i.e. L. Sergius Catiline, who conspired for the downfall of Rome, A. VIII. 688
Catillus, one of the founders of Tibur, A. VII. 672; XI. 640
Cato : (1) M. Porcius Cato, the Censor, a stern moralist, A. VI. 841; (2) M. Porcius Cato, called Uticensis, because he killed himself at Utica, A. VIII. 670
Caucasius, adj. of Caucasus, where an eagle devoured the liver of the enchained Prometheus, E. VI. 42; G. II. 440
Caucasus, a mountain-range between the Black and Caspian Seas, A. IV. 367
Caulon, a town on the east coast of Bruttium in southern Italy, A. III. 553
Caurus (or Corus), the north-west wind, G. III. 278, 356; A. V. 126; C. 460
Caystro, the Cayster, a river of Ionia, now the Little Meander, G. I. 384
Cea, the island of Ceos, in the Aegean, G. I. 14
Cecropidae, the Athenians, so-called because Cecrops was the fabled founder of Athens, A. VI. 21
Cecropius, adj. of Cecrops, Athenian, Attic, G. IV. 177, 270; Ca. IX. 14
Celaeno, one of the Harpies, A. III. 211, 245, 365, 713
Celenna, a town of Campania, A. VII. 739
Celeus, a king of Eleusis, father of Triptolemus, G. 1. 165
Centauri, fabled monsters with human heads and equine bodies, G. II. 456; A. VI. 286; VII. 275; also Centaureus, adj. Cu. 29
Centaurus, name of a ship, A. v. 122, 155, 157; X. 195

551
Ceraunia, a mountain-range in Epirus, now Monti della Chimaira, G. I. 332; A. III. 506
Cerberus, the three-headed dog that guarded the entrance to the lower world, G. IV. 483; A. VI. 417; Cu. 220, 270
Cerealis, adj. of Ceres, wheaten, G. I. 212; II. 517; A. I. 177; vii. 111
Ceres, goddess of agriculture; used by metonymy of corn, bread, flour; E. V. 79; G. I. 7, 96, 147, 297, 339, 343, 347, 349; II. 229; A. I. 177, 701; II. 113, 714, 742; vi. 484; vii. 113; viii. 181; Ci. 230; Co. 20; Cu. 135; D. 15; M. 27, 43, 55
Cethegas, a Rutulian, A. XII. 513
Chalcidicus, adj. of Chalcis, chief city of Euboea, E. X. 50; also, of Cumae, a colony of Chalcis, A. vi. 17
Chalcondonii, the people near the Chalcondonian Mount in Thessaly, now called Karadagh, Cu. 264
Chalybes, a people of Pontus, famous for their iron and steel, G. I. 58; A. VIII. 421; X. 174; (cp. A. VIII. 446)
Chaon, a Trojan, brother of Helenus, A. III. 335
Chaoonia, a district of Epirus, A. III. 335
Chaoniis, adj. of Chaonia; also, of Dodona, a city of Epirus, famous for its oracle of Jupiter; E. IX. 16; G. I. 8; II. 67; A. III. 293, 334
Chaos, the Lower World; also, the god of that world, father of Erebus and Nox, G. IV. 347; A. IV. 510; vi. 265
Charon, a god of the Lower World, son of Erebus and Nox, and ferryman of the Styx, A. VI. 299, 326; Cu. 216
Charybdis, a whirlpool in the straits of Messina, A. III. 420, 558, 684; vii. 302; Cu. 332
Chelae, the claws of Scorpio, a constellation, G. I. 33
Chimaera: (1) a monster in Lycia, in front a lion, in the hinder part a dragon, and in the middle a goat, A. VI. 258; VII. 785; (2) one of the ships of Aeneas, A. V. 118, 223
Chimaerus, adj. of the Chimaira, Cu. 14
Chiron, a Centaur, son of Saturn and Philyra, skilled in medicine, G. III. 550
Chloreus: (1) a Phrygian, A. XII. 363; (2) a Trojan, priest of Cybele, A. XI. 768
Chromis: (1) a young Satyr, E. VI. 13; (2) a Trojan, A. XI. 675
Cicones, a Thracian tribe, G. IV. 520; Cu. 330
Cilix, adj. Cilician, of Cilicia, a province in southern Asia Minor, Cu. 401
Ciminus, a lake of Etruria, now Lago di Ronciglione, with a mountain-forest near by, A. VII. 697
Cimmerius, adj. Cimmerian, the Cimmerii being a Thracian people in the Crimea, Cu. 232
Cinna, i.e. C. Helvius Cinna, a Roman poet, E. IX. 25
Cinyphius, adj. Cinyphian or Libyan, Cinyps being a river of Libya, G. III. 312
Cinyrus, or Cyniras, a Ligurian hero, A. X. 186
Circe, a daughter of the sun, said to have gone from Colchis to Circei in Italy. She was famous as a sorceress, E. VIII. 70; A. III. 386; vii. 20, 191, 252; also Circeus, adj. of Circe, A. VII. 10, 799
Cisseus: (1) a king of Thrace, father of Hecuba, who is therefore called Cisseis, A. V. 537; vii. 320; X. 705; (2) a Latin warrior, A. X. 317
Cithaeron, a mountain in Boeotia, G. III. 43; A. IV. 303
Clanus, a river of Campania, G. II. 225
Clarius, adj. of Claros, a town of Ionia, famous for its temple and oracle of Apollo, A. III. 360
Clarus, a Lycian, A. X. 126
Claudius, adj. Claudian. There were two famous Claudian gentes, one patrician, the other plebeian, A. VII. 708
INDEX

Corinth, Corinth, a famous city of Greece, destroyed by Mummius 146 B.C., famous for its old works in bronze, and as the place where Medea had lived with Jason and afterwards murdered her own children, A. vi. 896; also Corinthius, adj. Ca. ii. 1

Corocbus, a Phrygian, to whom Cassandra was betrothed, A ii. 341, 386, 407. 424

Corus (see Caurus)

Corybantes, adj, of the Corybantes, priests of Cybele, A. iii. 111

Coryclius, adj. Coryclian, of Corycns, a place in Cilicia, G. iv. 127; Ci. 317

Corydon, a shepherd, E. ii. 1, 56, 65, 69; v. 86; vii. 2, 3, 16, 20, 40, 70

Corynaeus: (1) a Trojan priest, A. vi. 223; IX. 571; (2) a Rutulian, A. xi. 298

Corythus: (1) a town of Etruria, Cortona, A. iii. 170; vii. 209; x. 719; (2) its legendary founder, A. ix. 10

Cosae, a city of Etruria, now Ansedonia, A. x. 163

Cossea, i.e. A. Cornelius Cosseus, consul 428 B.C., who won the spolia opima by slaying the king of Veii, A. vi. 841

Cotyttia, the festival of Cotytto, a Thracian goddess, whose worship was celebrated with great indecency, Ca. xiii. 19

Crataeis, mother of Scylla, Ci. 66

Cremena, a town of Cisalpine Gaul, whose lands were confiscated by Augustus, E. ix. 23; Ca. viii. 6; x. 12

Cressius, adj. Cretan, A. iv. 70; viii. 294; with Cressus, G. iii. 345; A. v. 285; Ci. 384; and Crataeus, A. iii. 117; xi. 412; Ci. 115

Creta, the island of Crete, E. i. 75; A. iii. 104, 122, 129, 162; v. 588; with Cretes; the people of Crete, A. iv. 146

Cretes: (1) a warrior-bard, A. ix. 774, 775; (2) a Greek in the Trojan army, A. xii. 538

Creusa, a daughter of Priam, and wife of Aeneas, A. ii. 562, 597,
INDEX

651, 660, 738, 769, 772, 778, 784; ix. 297

Crinisus, a river of Sicily, A. v. 38
Crustumeri, a town of the Sabines, A. vii. 631; with Crustumius, adj. G. ii. 88

Cumae, a town of Campania, founded by Greeks from Chalcis in Euboea, A. vi. II; with Cumaeus, adj. E. iv. 4; A. iii. 441; vi. 98

Cupavo, a Ligurian chieftain, A. x. 186

Cupido, Cupid, Love, son of Venus, A. i. 658, 695; with Cupidineus, adj. Cu. 409

Cures, a town of the Sabines, A. vi. 811; viii. 638; x. 345

Curetes, ancient inhabitants of Crete, afterwards priests of Jupiter, G. iv. 151; A. iii. 131

Curius, a Roman general, conqueror of Pyrrhus, Cu. 367

Curtius, a youth who leaped into a newly-formed chasm in the Roman Forum, and after whom the spot was called the laeus Curtius, Cu. 363

Cybèle, another name of Cybele, A. x. 220

Cybèle: (1) a Phrygian goddess, the Maha Mater of the Romans, Ci. 160; (2) the mountain on which the goddess dwelt, A. iii. 111; also called Cybelus, A. xi. 768

Cyclades, a group of islands around Delos in the Aegean, A. iii. 127; viii. 632; Ci. 471

Cyclops, one of the Cyclopes, one-eyed giants, who worked for Vulcan, G. i. 471; iv. 170; A. iii. 560, 617, 644, 647, 675; vi. 630; viii. 418, 424, 440; xI. 263; Cu. 332; with Cyclopian, adj. A. i. 201

Cyrenus, father of Cupavo, A. x. 185

Cydippe, a nymph, G. iv. 339

Cyonion, (1) a Latin, A. x. 325; (2) adj. Cydonian, of Cydonia in Crete, used for Cretan, A. xii. 858; also Cydonius, E. x. 50

Cyllenus, the horse of Pollux, G. iii. 90

Cyllene, a mountain of Arcadia, the birthplace of Mercury, A. viii. 139; with Cyllenius, adj. of Cyllene, G. i. 337; A. iv. 252, 258, 276; Ci. 108

Cylogo, or Cylogo, a nymph, G. iv. 338; A. v. 826; x. 225

Cynthis, a mountain in Delos, where Apollo was born, A. i. 498; iv. 147; with Cynthia, adj. of Cynthia, i.e. Apollo, E. vi. 9; G. iii. 36; Ca. ix. 60

Cyprus, the island of Cyprus, sacred to Venus, A. i. 622; hence Cyprus, adj. of Cyprus, i.e. Venus, L. 68

Cyprusides, son of Cypselus, i.e. Periander, tyrant of Corinth, Ci. 464

Cyrene, a Greek city in Africa, Ca. ix. 61

Cyrene, mother of Aristaenus, G. iv. 321, 354, 376, 530

Cyreneus, adj. of Cyreneus, i.e. Corsica, E. ix. 30

Cytherea, an island south of Greece, now Cerigo, sacred to Venus, A. i. 630; X. 51, 86; hence, Cytherea, fem. adj. the Cytherean, i.e. Venus, A. i. 257, 657; iv. 128; V. 800; viii. 523, 615; Ca. xiv. 11

Cythnos, one of the Cyclades islands, now Thermia, Ci. 475

Cyttoros, a mountain in Paphlagonia, G. ii. 437; with Cytorius, adj. of Cytoros, Ca. x. 10

Dacus, adj. Dacian, of the Daci, a people on the north bank of the Danube, G. ii. 497

Daedalus, the mythical artist who built the Labyrinth in Crete, A. vi. 14, 29

Dahae, a Scythian tribe, east of the Caspian, in modern Daghestan, A. viii. 728

Damoetas, a shepherd, E. ii. 37, 39; iii. 1, 58; v. 72

Damon, a goatherd, E. iii. 17, 23; VIII. 1, 5, 16, 62

Danaë, daughter of Acrisius, king of Argos, and founder of Ardea, A. vii. 410

Danaus, adj. of Danaus, an
INDEX

Egyptian king who settled in Argos; hence, Greek, A. III. 602. The plural Danai, the Greeks, A. i. 30, and often

Daphnis, a mythical Sicilian shepherd, E. II. 26; III. 12; v. 20, 25, 27, 29, 30, 41, 43, 51, 52, 57, 61, 66; vi. 1, 7, 8, 68, 72, 76, 79, 81, 83, 84, 85, 90, 93, 94, 100, 102, 104, 109; viii. 83; IX. 46, 50

Dardania, the Trojan land, Troy, A. II. 281, 325; III. 52, 156; vi. 65; viii. 120; Cu. 323

Dardanides, son of, or descendant of Dardanus; especially Aeneas; in plur. the Trojans, A. I. 560; II. 59, 72, 242, 445; III. 94; v. 45, 386, 576, 622; vi. 85, 482; vii. 195; IX. 293, 660; x. 4, 263, 545; XI. 353; XII. 549, 585, 622, 775

Dardanis, a daughter of Dardanus, i.e. a Trojan woman, A. II. 787

Dardanian, adj. of Dardanus, i.e. of Troy, Trojan, E. II. 61; A. I. 494, and often; also Dardanus, A. II. 618; IV. 662; v. 119; vi. 57; vii. 219; XI. 287

Dardanus, son of Jupiter and Electra, founder of the house of Priam and Aeneas, A. III. 167, 503; IV. 365; VI. 650; vii. 207, 240; VIII. 134

Dares: (1) a Trojan boxer, A. v. 369, 375, 400, 417, 456, 460, 463, 470, 483; (2) a Trojan warrior, A. XII. 363

Daucius, adj. of Daucus, a Rutulian noble, A. X. 391

Daulis, adj. Daulian, of Daulis, a city in Phocis, Cii. 200

Daunus, a mythical king of Apulia, A. X. 616, 688; XII. 22, 90, 934; with Daunius, adj. of Daunus, A. VIII. 146; XII. 723, 785

Decii, two Romans, both named P. Decius Mus, who devoted themselves to death for their country, one at the battle of Vesuris, the other at that of Sentinum, G. II. 169; A. vi. 824; Cu. 361

Diopea, a nymph, G. IV. 343; A. i. 72

Deiopea, a priestess of Apollo, A. vi. 26

Delphobus, a son of Priam, A. II. 210; VI. 495, 500, 510, 544

Delia, a girl, E. III. 67; see Delius

Delos, an island in the Aegean, birthplace of Apollo and Diana, G. III. 6; A. IV. 144; Ct. 475; with adj. Delius, Delia, of Delos, used of Apollo and Diana, E. VII. 29; A. III. 162; VI. 12; Cu. 110

Demodocus, an Arcadian, A. X. 413

Demoleos, a Greek, A. v. 260, 265

Demophoon: (1) a Trojan, A. XI. 675; (2) son of Theseus, Cu. 131, 133

Dercennus, an ancient Latin king, A. XI. 850

Deucalion, a son of Prometheus, who with Pyrrha survived the flood, G. I. 62 (cf. E. VI. 41)

Diana, sister of Apollo, and goddess of the moon, A. I. 499; III. 681; IV. 511; VII. 306, 764, 769; XI. 537, 582, 652, 843, 857; Ct. 297

Dictaeus, adj. of Dicte, a mountain in Crete, in a cave of which Jupiter was born, E. VI. 56; G. II. 536; IV. 152; A. III. 171; IV. 73; Ct. 300; Cu. 275

Dictyna, another name of Britomartis, Ct. 245, 305

Dido, founder of Carthage, A. i. 299; IV. 60, etc.

Didymaon, a worker in metal, A. v. 359

Dindyma, a mountain in Mysia sacred to Cybele, A. IX. 618; X. 252

Diomedes, son of Tydeus, famous as a Greek hero at Troy; founder of Argyripa, A. I. 752; VIII. 9; X. 581; XI. 226, 243

Dionaeus, adj. of Dione, the mother of Venus, E. IX. 47; A. III. 19

Diores, a Trojan, A. v. 297, 324, 339, 345; XII. 509

Dionippus, a Trojan, A. IX. 574

Dira, properly adj. fem. of dirus, a Fury, A. XII. 569; plur. Dirae, Furies, A. IV. 473; VIII. 701; XII. 845

Dircaeus, adj. of Dirce, a fountain

555
near Thebes; hence, Theban, E. ii. 24
Dis. god of the lower world, Pluto, G. iv. 467, 519; A. iv. 702; v. 731; vi. 127, 269, 397, 541; vii. 565; viii. 667; xii. 199; Cu. 271, 273, 275, 286, 372; D. 66
Discordia, Discord (personified), A. vi. 280; viii. 702
Dodona, a place in Epirus, famous for its oak grove and oracle of Jupiter, G. i. 149; with Dodonaeus, adj. of Dodona, A. iii. 466
Dolichao, a Trojan, A. x. 696
Dolon, a Trojan, who, for the promised reward of the chariot and horses of Achilles, undertook to explore the Greek camp by night, but, falling into the hands of Ulysses and Diomedes, met death at the latter's hands, A. xii. 347; Cu. 328
Dolopes, a people of Thessaly, A. ii. 7, 29, 415, 785
Donya, a small island in the Aegean, east of Naxos, now Denusa, famous for its green marble, A. iii. 125; Ci. 476
Doricus, adj. of the Dorians; more generally of the Greeks, A. ii. 27; vi. 88; also Doris, fem. adj. Doric, Greek, Cu. 336
Doris, a sea-nymph, wife of Nereus, used of the sea itself, E. x. 5
Doryclus, a Trojan, husband of Beroe, A. v. 620, 647
Doto, a sea-nymph, A. ix. 102
Drances, a Latin, opposed to Turnus, A. xi. 122, 220, 336, 378, 384, 443; xii. 644
Drepanum, a town on the west coast of Sicily, now Trapani, A. iii. 707
Drusus, a famous Roman name; especially M. Livius Drusus, conqueror of Hasdrubal, and Tiberius Drusus Nero, son of Livia, the wife of Augustus, A. vi. 824
Dryades, the Dryads, or Wood-nymphs, E. v. 59; G. i. 11; iii. 40; iv. 460; Cu. 116
Drymo, a sea-nymph, G. iv. 336
Dryope, a nymph, A. x. 531
Dryopes, an early people of Greece, living between the Ambracian and Malian gulf's, A. iv. 146
Dryops, a Trojan, A. x. 346
Dulichium, an island near Ithaca, A. iii. 271; with Dulichius, adj. of Dulichium, and so, of Ulysses, E. vi. 76; Ci. 60
Dymas, a Trojan, A. ii. 340, 394, 428
Ebysus, a Trojan, A. xii. 299
Echidna, mother of Seylla, Ci. 67
Echionius, adj. of Echion, who aided Cadmus in building Thebes; hence, Theban, A. xii. 515
Edones (or Edoni), a people of Thrace, Ci. 165; with Edonus, adj. Thracian, A. xii. 305
Egeria, a nymph of Latium who became the wife of Numa, A. vii. 763, 775
Egestas, Want (a personification), A. vi. 276
Electra, daughter of Atlas, A. viii. 135, 136
Eleusinus, adj. of Eleusis, a city in Attica, where Demeter (Ceres) was worshipped, G. i. 163
Ellis, a district in the western Peloponnesus, famous for its city Olympia, where the Olympic games were held, A. iii. 694; vi. 588; with Eleus, adj. Eleean, Olympic, G. iii. 202; and Elinas, fem. adj. G. i. 59
Elissa, a name of Dido, A. iv. 335, 610; v. 3
Elysium, the abode of the blest in the lower world, A. v. 735; vi. 744; with Elysus, adj. Elysian, G. i. 38; A. vi. 542; Cu. 260
Emathia, a part of Macedonia, G. i. 492; iv. 390; with Emathius, adj., Ci. 34
Emathion, a Rutulian, A. ix. 571
Enceladus, a giant, killed by a thunderbolt of Jupiter and buried under Mt. Etna, A. iii. 578; iv. 179
Enipeus, a river of Thessaly, G. iv. 368
Entellus, a Sicilian boxer, A. v. 387, 389, 437, 443, 446, 462, 472
INDEX
INDEX

Epéos, Epeus, inventor of the Trojan horse, A. II. 264
Ephialtes, a son of Aloeus and brother of Otus, killed by Apollo when storming heaven, Cu. 235
Ephyra, a nymph, G. iv. 343
Ephyreus, adj. of Ephrya, an ancient name of Corinth, G. ii. 464
Epidaurus, a city of Argolis in Greece, G. iii. 44
Epirus, a district of Greece bordering on the Adriatic, G. i. 59; iii. 121; A. iii. 292, 513
Epolo, a Latin, A. xiii. 459
Epytides, guardian of Ascanius, A. v. 547, 579
Epytus, a Trojan, A. ii. 340
Erato, one of the Muses, A. vii. 37
Erebus, the god of darkness; the lower world, G. iv. 471; A. iv. 26, 510; vi. 247, 404, 671; vii. 140; with Erebous, adj. Cu. 202
Erechtheus, adj. of Erechtheus, a fabled king of Athens, Ci. 22
Eretum, a Sabine city on the Tiber, now Cretona, A. vii. 711
Erieetes, a Trojan, A. x. 749
Erichthonius: (1) an ancient king of Athens, G. iii. 113; with Erichthonius, adj. Athenian, Cu. 30; (2) a son of Dardanus, king of Troy; hence Erichthonius, adj. Trojan, Cu. 336, 344
Eridanus, Greek name for the Padus, or Po, G. i. 482; iv. 372; A. vi. 659
Erisgone, a daughter of Icarus, who became the constellation Virgo, G. i. 33
Erinyes, a Fury, A. ii. 337, 573; vii. 447, 570; Cu. 246
Eriphyle, wife of Amphiaranus, and mother of Alemaeon, who betrayed her husband for a golden necklace, A. vi. 445
Erulus, a king of Praeneste, A. viii. 563
Erymanthus, a mountain in Arcadia, A. v. 448; vi. 892
Erymas, a Trojan, A. ix. 702
Eryx: (1) a son of Venus and king of Sicily, killed by Hercules in a boxing-match, A. i. 570; v. 24, 392, 402, 412, 419, 483, 630, 772; Cu. ix. 6; (2) a mountain and town of Sicily, A. xii. 701; hence Eryxius, adj. of Eryx, Sicilian, A. v. 750; x. 36
Etruria, the country of the Etruscans, in Italy, G. ii. 553; A. viii. 494; xii. 232
Etruscan, adj. Etruscan, A. viii. 480, 503; ix. 150, 521; x. 148, 180, 233, 429; xi. 598
Euadne, wife of Capaneus, who burned herself on her husband’s funeral-pile, A. vi. 447
Euandrus or Euander, the king of Pallantine who welcomed Aeneas, A. viii. 52, 100, 119, 185, 313, 360, 455, 545, 553; ix. 9; x. 148, 370, 420, 492, 515, 780; xi. 26, 31, 45, 55, 140, 148, 394, 835; xii. 184, 551; with Euandrus, adj. used of Euander’s son, Pallas, A. x. 394
Euanyes, a Phrygian in the Trojan force, A. x. 702
Eubolicus, adj. of Euboon, the island east of Attica and Boeotia, A. vi. 2, 42; ix. 710; xi. 260; Cu. 355
Eumedes, a Trojan, A. xii. 346
Eumelus, a Trojan, A. v. 665
Eumenides, the Furies, G. i. 278; iv. 483; A. iv. 469; vi. 250, 280, 375
Euneus, a Trojan, A. xi. 666
Eupirates, a river of Asia, used also of the nations dwelling near it, G. i. 509; iv. 561; A. viii. 726
Europa, Europe, A. i. 385; vii. 224; x. 91
Eurótas, a river of Lacedaemon, flowing by Sparta, E. vi. 83; A. i. 498
Eurus, the south-east wind; used also of wind in general, G. i. 371, 453; ii. 107, 339, 441; iii. 277, 382; iv. 29, 192; A. i. 85, 110, 131, 140, 383; ii. 418; viii. 223; xii. 733; Ci. 25; D. 38; with Eurus, adj. Eastern, A. iii. 533
Euryalus, a Trojan, friend of Nisus, A. v. 294, 295, 322, 323, 334, 337, 343; ix. 179, 185, 198, 231, 281, 320, 342, 359,
373, 384, 390, 396, 424, 433, 467, 475, 481
Eurydice, wife of Orpheus, *G. IV.* 486, 490, 519, 525, 526, 527, 547; Cu. 268, 287
Eurypylus, a Greek, *A. II.* 114
Eurystheus, a king of Mycenae, the enemy of Hercules, *G. III.* 4; *A. VIII.* 292
Eurytides, son of Eurytus, *i.e.* Clonus, *A.* x. 499
Eurytion, a Trojan, *A. V.* 495, 514, 541

**Furla, Fury (personification), a godess of vengeance,** *G. III.* 37; *A. III.* 251, 331; *VI.* 605; VIII. 669

Gabii, a town of Latium, *A. VI.* 773; with Gabinus, of Gabii, Gabine, *A. VII.* 612, 682
Gaetulius, Gaetulian, of the Gaetuli, an African people, in Morocco, *A. IV.* 40, 326; *V.* 51, 192, 351
Galæus: (1) a river of Calabria, *G. IV.* 126; (2) a Latin, *A. VII.* 535, 575
Gallia, Gaul, *i.e.* Gallia Cisalpina, in the north of Italy, *Ca.* x. 12; with Gallicus, *adj.* Gallic, applicable to Gaul in general, *Ca.* ii. 4

**Gallus:** (1) a Gaul, *A. VI.* 858; VIII. 656, 657; (2) the poet C. Cornelius Gallus, who, as a member of the land-commission, helped Virgil to recover his farm. Later he became the first prefect of Egypt, *E. VI.* 64; x. 2, 3, 6, 10, 22, 72, 73

Gangaridae, a people near the Ganges in India, *G. III.* 27

Ganges, the famous river of India, *G. II.* 137; *A. IX.* 31

Ganymedes, youthful son of Laomedon, carried off to heaven by an eagle to become Jove's cupbearer, *A.* i. 28

Garamantes, a people of Libya, *E. VIII.* 44; *A. VI.* 794, with Garamantis, *adj.* of the Garamantes, Libyan, *A. IV.* 198

Garganus, a mountain-range of Apulia, *A. VI.* 217


Gela, a city, now Terra Nova, by a river of the same name, on the south coast of Sicily, *A. III.* 702; with Gelous, *adj.* Geloean, *A. III.* 701

Gelonus, one of the Geloni, a Scythian people, *G. III.* 461; *plur.* G. III. 115; *A. VIII.* 725

Germania, Germany, *E. I.* 62; *G. I.* 474, 509

Geryon, and Geryones, Geryon, a
INDEX

mythic three-bodied monster in Spain, whose oxen were carried off by Hercules, A. vii. 662; viii. 202
Geteia, a Thracian tribe on the Danube, G. iii. 402; iv. 463; A. vii. 604; with Geticus, adj.
Getae, A. iii. 35
Giganteus, adj. of the Giants, fabled sons of Earth and Tartarus, smitten by the bolts of Jupiter, Ct. 30; Cu. 23
Glaucus: (1) a sea-deity, G. i. 437; A. v. 823; vi. 36; (2) a son of Antenor, A. vi. 483; (3) a son of Imbrasus, A. xii. 343
Gnosius, adj. of Gnosus, the ancient capital of Crete, G. i. 222; A. iii. 115; v. 306; vi. 23, 566; IX. 305; Ct. 299
Gorgo, a snaky-haired daughter of Phorcus, one of three sisters, the chief one being Medusa, A. ii. 616; vi. 289; viii. 438; with Gorgoneus, adj. A. vii. 341 (where venena refers to the venom of the snakes)
Gortynius, adj. of Gortyna, a city of Crete, E. vi. 60; A. xi. 773; Ct. 114
Graecus, a Roman family of the Sempronian gens, especially Tiburius and Gaius, the reformers, A. vi. 842
Gradivus, the strider, a name of Mars, A. iii. 35; X. 542
Graecia, Greece, G. i. 38; iii. 20; A. xi. 237; Ct. 412; Cu. 34; with Graecus, adj. Greek, Co. 1
Grauugena, one born a Greek, A. iii. 550; vii. 127
Grainus, adj. Greek, G. ii. 16, etc. (36 instances)
Graviscae, a town of Etruria, A. x. 184
Gryneus, adj. of Gryinia, a town of Aeolis where Apollo was worshipped, E. vi. 72; A. iv. 345
Gyaros, an island of the Aegean, now Calairos, A. iii. 76
Gyas: (1) a Trojan, A. i. 222, 612; v. 118, 152, 160, 167, 169, 184, 223; XII. 460; (2) a Latin, A. x. 318
Gyges, a Trojan, A. ix. 762
Gyllippus, an Arcadian, A. xii. 272

Hadriacus, adj. of the Adriatic, A. xi. 405, where the reference is to a river flowing back to its source, a perversion of nature’s laws.
Haiemon, a Rutulian, A. ix. 685; with Haemonides, son of Haiemon, A. x. 537
Haimus, a Thracian mountain-range, now Great Balkan, G. i. 492; ii. 488
Halaesus: (1) a son or follower of Agamemnon, A. vii. 724; (2) a Rutulian, X. 352, 411, 417, 422, 424
Halius, a Trojan, A. ix. 767
Halyis, a Trojan, A. ix. 765
Hamadryades, Wood-nymphs, E. x. 62; Cu. 95
Hammon, a Libyan god identified with Jupiter, A. iv. 198
Harpy, a female warrior of Thrace, A. i. 317
Harpy, a Trojan, A. xi. 675
Harpyia, a Harpy, a monster with a human head, but the body of a bird, A. iii. 212, 226, 249; vi. 289
Hebrus: (1) a river of Thrace, now Maritza, E. x. 65; G. iv. 462, 523; A. i. 317; XII. 331; Cu. 117; (2) a Trojan, A. x. 696
Hecate, a goddess of the lower world and sister of Latona, identified with Diana on earth, and Luna in heaven, and therefore represented with three heads, A. iv. 511, 609; vi. 118, 247, 564
Hector, eldest son of Priam, chief hero of Troy, slain by Achilles, A. i. 99, 483, 750; ii. 270, 275, 282, 522; iii. 312, 319, 343; v. 371; vi. 166; IX. 155; xi. 289; XII. 440; Cu. 308. 317; with Hectorus, adj. of Hector, Trojan, A. i. 273; ii. 543; iii. 304, 483; v. 190, 634; Cu. 324
Hecuba, wife of Priam, A. ii. 501, 515
Helena, wife of Menelans, carried off by Paris, A. i. 650; vii. 364
Heléno, a Trojan, A. ix. 544, 545
Helenus, a son of Priam, A. iii. 295, 329, 334, 346, 369, 380, 433, 546, 559, 684, 712

559
INDEX

Heliades, daughters of Hellos and sisters of Phaethon, changed into poplars. Cu. 129
Helicon, famous mountain in Boeotia, abode of the Muses and haunt of Apollo, A. vii. 641; x. 163
Hellespontus, Hellespont, now Dardanelles, Ct. 413; Cu. 33, with Hellepontiacus, adj. of the Helle-
spont, G. iv. 111; Cu. 338
Helorus, a city and river in S.E. Sicily, A. iii. 693
Helymus, a Sicilian, A. v. 73, 300, 323, 339
Herbæus, a Rutulian, A. ix. 344
Hercules, the mythical hero, son of Jupiter and Alcmene, re-
nowned for his "Labours," A. iii. 551; v. 410; vii. 656; viii. 270; x. 319, 770, with Herculeus, adj. of Hercules, G. ii. 66; A. vii. 669; viii. 276, 288, 542
Herminius, a Trojan, A. xi. 642
Hermione: (1) daughter of Mene-
laus and Helen and wife of Orestes, A. iii. 328; (2) a town of Argolis, now Kastri; hence Hermioneus, adj. Ct. 472
Hermus, a river of Lydia, G. ii. 137; A. vii. 721
Hernicus, adj. of the Hernici, a
people of Latium, A. vii. 684
Hesiodus, Hesiod, poet of Ascr
in Boeotia, Ca. xv. i (cf. G. ii. 176)
Hesione, a daughter of Laomedon,
sister of Priam, and wife of Telamon, A. viii. 157 (cf. Cu. 300)
Hesperia, Hesperia ("Western
land"), Italy, A. i. 530, 569; ii. 781; iii. 163, 183, 186, 503; iv. 355; vii. 4, 44, 543; viii. 148; xii. 360
Hesperides, daughters of Hesperus,
keepers of a garden of golden apples in the West, E. vi. 61; A. iv. 484; VIII. 77; Ca. ix. 25
Hesperus, evening star, evening,
E. viii. 30; x. 77; with Hes-
perus, adj. of Hesperus, Ct. 352 (sidus being understood); Hesperian, Italian, A. iii. 418; vi. 6; vii. 601
Hiberus, adj. Iberian, Spanish, A. vii. 663; ix. 582; xl. 913; masc. plur. Spaniards, G. iii. 403
Hicetaniumus, son of Hicetaon, A. x. 123
Hieps, Storm, or god of the storm
(personification), A. iii. 120
Himelia, a tributary of the Tiber,
now the Salto, A. vii. 714
Hippocoon, companion of Aeneas,
A. v. 492
Hippodame, daughter of Oenomaus,
won by Pelops in a chariot-race, G. iii. 7
Hippolyte, an Amazon, wedded to
Theseus, A. xi. 661
Hippolytus, son of Theseus and
Hippolyte, who was loved by Phaedra his stepmother, but
rejected her love. Being falsely
accused by her, he was cursed
by Theseus, and slain by a bull
sent by Poseidon. Aesculapius
restored him to life and Diana
hid him in the grove of Aricn
under the name of Vibius
(quasi vir bis, Servius); A. vii.
761, 765, 774
Hippomenes, son of Megareus, who
in a foot-race won Atalanta as his
wife, Ca. ix. 26
Hippotades, son of Hippotas, A. xi. 674
Hisbo, a Rutulian, A. x. 384
Hister, the river Danube, G. ii. 497; iii. 350
Homerus, the Greek epic poet
Ct. 65; with Homerus, adj. of
Homer, Ca. xiv. 2
Homole, a mountain in Thessaly,
A. vii. 675
Horatius, adj. of Horatius, i.e. Horatius Cocles, who, in the war
with Porsenna, defended the Sublician bridge single-handed.
Cu. 361
Hyades, the Hyades, "daughters of
rain," seven stars in Taurus,
G. i. 138; A. i. 744; iii. 516
Hybla, a mountain in Sicily, E.
viit. 37; with Hyblæus, adj. E. i. 54
Hydaspes: (1) a river of India,
G. iv. 211; (2) a Trojan, A. x.
747
INDEX

Hydra: (1) a fifty-headed monster in the lower world, A. vi. 576; (2) a seven-headed snake, killed by Hercules, A. vii. 658

Hylaeus, a Centaur, G. ii. 457; A. viii. 294

Hylas, a youthful companion of Hercules in the Argonautic expedition, who was carried away by fountain-nymphs, E. vi. 43, 44; G. iii. 6

Hylax, name of a dog, E. viii. 107

Hyllus, a Trojan, A. xii. 535

Hyperboreus, adj. of the far North, G. iii. 381; iv. 517

Hyperion, father of the Sun, then the Sun himself, Cu. 101

Hyrcanus, adj. of the Hyrcani, a people of Asia near the Caspian Sea, A. iv. 367; vii. 605; Ct. 308

Hyrtacides, son of Hyrtacus: (1) Hippocoon, A. v. 492, 503; (2) Nisus, A. ix. 177, 234, 319, 492, 503

Hyrtacus, a Trojan, A. ix. 406

Iacchus, Iacchus, a name of Bacchus, E. vii. 61; G. i. 166; also of wine, E. vi. 15

Iaera, Iaera, a wood-nymph, A. ix. 673

Ianculum, the Janiculum, a hill at Rome on the west side of the Tiber, A. viii. 358

Ianus, a two-faced Italian deity, A. vii. 180, 610; viii. 357; xii. 198

Iapetus, one of the Titans, G. i. 279

Iapys, adj. of the Iapydes, an Illyrian people, at the head of the Adriatic, G. iii. 475

Iapyx, adj. Iapyeian, or Apullian, A. xi. 247, 678; as subst. (1) Iapyx, a wind blowing from Iapygia toward Greece, A. viii. 710; (2) son of Iasus, A. xii. 391, 420, 485

Iarbas, a Gaetulian king, son of Jupiter Ammon, A. iv. 36, 196, 326

Iasides, son of Iasus, A. v. 483; xii. 392

Iasius, brother of Dardanus, and son-in-law of Teucer, A. iii. 168

Icariotis, daughter of Icarus, the son of Oebalus, king of Sparta, i.e. Penelope, Cu. 265

Icarus, son of Daedalus, who, flying through the air with his father, fell into the sea, A. vi. 31

Ida: (1) a mountain of Crete, A. xii. 412; hence, Idaeus, adj. of Ida, G. ii. 84; A. iii. 105; Ct. 168; (2) a mountain of Phrygia, near Troy, G. iv. 41; A. ii. 801; iii. 6; v. 252, 254, 449; ix. 79; x. 158; xii. 546; Cu. 311, 312; hence Idaeus, adj. of Ida, G. iii. 450; A. ii. 696; iii. 112; vii. 139, 207, 222; ix. 111, 617, 669; x. 230, 252; xi. 285; (3) the mother of Nisus, A. ix. 177

Idaeus, Idaeus, Prilam's charioteer, A. vi. 485

Idalus, adj. Idalian, A. v. 760; x. 52; Ca. xiv. 2; hence, fem. subst. Idalia, a town and grove of Cyprus, A. i. 693; neut. subst. Idalium, with same meaning, A. i. 681; x. 86

Idas: (1) a Trojan, A. ix. 575; (2) a Thracian, A. x. 351

Idmon, a Rutulian, A. xii. 75

Idomeneus, a Cretan hero at Troy, A. iii. 122, 401; xi. 265

Idumeus, adj. of Idume (Edom), a district of Syria, G. iii. 12

Ilia, Ilia, or Rhea Silvia, mother of Romulus and Remus, A. i. 274; vi. 775

Ilione, a daughter of Prilam, A. i. 653

Ilioneus, a Trojan, A. i. 120, 521, 559, 611; vii. 212, 219; ix. 501, 569

Ilithyia, goddess of childbirth, daughter of Juno, Ct. 326

Illium, Illium (i.e. Troy), city of Ilus, A. i. 68; H. 241, 325, 625; iii. 3, 109; v. 261, 756; vi. 64; hence Illus, adj. Trojan, A. i. 268; ix. 285; xi. 245; and Iliacus, adj. Trojan, A. i. 97, 456, 483, 647; ii. 117, 431; iii. 182, 230, 336, 603; ...
INDEX

IV. 46, 78, 537, 648; v. 607, 725; vi. 875; viii. 134; x. 62, 335, 635; xi. 255, 393; xii. 861; and Niades, adj. fem. plur. Trojan women, A. I. 450; ii. 580; ill. 65; v. 644; vii. 248; xi. 35.

Illyricus, adj. of Illyria, N.W. of Greece, on the Adriatic, E. viii. 7; A. I. 213

Ilus: (1) son of Tros, and king of Troy, A. vi. 650; (2) an earlier name of Itilus, A. I. 268; (3) a Rutulian, A. X. 100, 401

Ilva, Elba, an island off the coast of Etruria, A. X. 173

Imamon, a Rutulian, A. X. 124

Imbrasides, son of Imbrasus, A. X. 123; XII. 343

Imbrasus, a Lycian, A. XII. 343

Inachus: (1) first king of Argos, father of Io, A. VII. 372; (2) a river of Argolis, now Banitza, A. VII. 792; hence Inachus, adj. of Inachus, A. VII. 286; or Argive, G. III. 153; A. XI. 236; also Inachis, fem. adj. Argive, Ca. IX. 33

Inarime, an island in the Tuscan Sea, now Ischia, A. IX. 716

India, India (to be understood as extending from the Indus to China), G. I. 57; ii. 116, 122; with Indus, adj. Indian, A. XII. 67; Cu. 67; also as subst. an Indian, G. II. 138, 172; iv. 293, 425; A. VI. 794; VII. 605; VIII. 705

Indigetes, native heroes who after death are deified, Heroes of the land, G. I. 498; sing. Indiges, A. XII. 794

Inous, adj. of Ino, daughter of Cadmus, changed to a sea-goddess, G. I. 437; A. V. 823

Insidiae, personification, Craft, Ambush, A. XII. 336

Innus, a name of the god Pan; see Castrum Innui

Io, Io, daughter of Inachus, loved by Jupiter and changed by Juno's craft into a heifer, A. VII. 789

Iolciacus, adj. of Ioleus, a town of Thessaly, associated with Jason; hence, Thessalian, Ci. 377

Iollas: (1) a shepherd, E. II. 57; III. 76, 79; (2) a Trojan, A. XI. 640

Ionnus, adj. of Ionia, a maritime district of Asia Minor, Ionian, G. II. 108; A. III. 211 (sc. mare), 671; v. 193

Iopas, a Carthaginian minstrel, A. I. 710

Iphitus, a Trojan, A. II. 435

Irae, personification, Anger, A. XII. 336

Iris, Iris, goddess of the rainbow, daughter of Thanaus and Electra, and messenger of the gods, A. IV. 694, 700; v. 606; IX. 2, 18, 803; X. 38, 73

Ismarus: (1) a mountain of Thrace, also called Ismara, E. vi. 30; G. II. 37; A. X. 351; (2) a Lydian, A. x. 139

Isthmos, the Isthmus of Corinth, Ci. 463

Italia, Italy, G. II. 138; A. I. 2, etc. (44 instances in the Aeneid); with Italus, adj. Italian, A. I. 109 (43 instances in A.), and Italides, fem. pl. Italian women, A. XI. 657

Italus, eponymous hero of Italy, A. VI. 178 (cp. A. I. 533)

Ithaca, the Island Ithaca, off the west coast of Greece, A. III. 272, 613

Ithacus, adj. of Ithaca, home of Ulysses, A. II. 104, 122, 123; III. 629; Cu. 125, 265, 326

Iтур, adj. of Iтурa, a district of Syria, G. II. 448

Iτυς: (1) a Trojan, A. IX. 57; (2) son of Tercus and Procone. He was killed by his mother, and served up to his father for food, upon which he was changed into a pheasant, the mother into a swallow, and the father into a hoopoe. Cu. 252 (cp. E. vi. 78)

Iulius, adj. Julian, the name of the gens to which Caesar belonged, G. II. 163 (see Lucrinus); as subst. Julius, A. I. 288 (where the reference is to Augustus, whose full name was Caius Iulius Caesar Octavianus Augustus)

Iulus (trisyllabic), Iulius or As-
INDEX

canius, son of Aeneas, A. I. 207, 238, etc. (35 instances in A.)
Iuno, Juno, daughter of Saturn, wife of Jupiter and queen of the gods, G. III. 153, 532; A. I. 4, 15, etc. (56 instances in A.); Ci. 139, 157; L. 64; with Iunonius, adj. of Juno, A. I. 671; in A. VI. 138 Iuno Inferna is Juno of the lower world, i.e. Proserpina
Jupiter, Jupiter, son of Saturn and king of the gods, identified with the Greek Zeu's, E. III. 60, etc. (113 Instances in Virgil). For Jupiter Stygius see Stygius
Justitia, Justice (personification), G. II. 474
Juturna, a nymph, sister of Turnus, A. XII. 146, 154, 222, 244, 448, 468, 477, 485, 798, 813, 844, 854, 870
Ixion, king of the Lapithae and father of Pirithous; he was fastened to an ever-revolving wheel in Tartarus, because he had insulted Juno, G. III. 38; A. VI. 601; with Ixionius, adj. of Ixion, A. IV. 484
Karthago, Carthage, city of north Africa (near modern Tunis), A. I. 13, 298, 366; IV. 97, 224, 265, 347, 670; x. 12, 54; Cu. 371
Labici, Labicians, people dwelling in Libicium, a town of Latium, A. VII. 796
Labynthus, the Labyrinth, a building at Cnosus in Crete, the work of Daedalus, wherein dwelt the Minotaur, A. v. 588 (ep. VI. 27)
Laeneus, adj. Laconian or Spartan, G. II. 487; in fem. Lacaena, the Spartan woman, i.e. Helen, A. II. 601; vi. 511
Lacedaemon, Lacedaemon or Sparta, A. VII. 363; with Lacedaemonius, adj. Spartan, A. III. 328
Lachinius, adj. of Lacinium, a promontory of southern Italy, A. III. 552, now Capo Colonna
Lades, a Lycian, A. xii. 343
Ladon, an Arcadian, A. x. 413
Laertius, adj. of Laertes, father of Ulysses, A. III. 272; Cu. 327
Laestrygones, a savage people that once dwelt near Formiae in Campania, and later in Sicily, Cu. 330
Laegeos, Lagenian wine, G. II. 93
Lagus, a Rutulian, A. x. 380
Lausus, a Rutulian, A. IX. 334
Lamyrus, a Rutulian, A. IX. 334
Laocoön, priest of Neptune at Troy, A. II. 41, 201, 213, 230
Laodamia, wife of Protesilaus, who killed herself on learning of her husband's death at Troy, A. VI. 447
Laomedontes, adj. of Laomedon, father of Priam and king of Troy, who broke his compact with Apollo and Neptune, when they built a wall around his city, G. I. 502; A. IV. 542; also Laomedontius, adj. Trojan, A. VII. 105; VIII. 18; and Laomedontides, son or descendant of Laomedon; hence, Priam, A. VIII. 158, 162; in plur. the Trojans, A. III. 248
Laipithae, a Thessalian people, famous for their battle with the Centaurs, G. II. 457; III. 115; A. VI. 601; VII. 305, 307; Cu. 29
Lar, the tutelar deity of the hearth, A. v. 744; VIII. 543; IX. 259
Larides, a Rutulian, A. X. 391, 395
Larina, a companion of Camilla, A. XI. 655
Larissaeus, adj. of Larissa, a town of Thessaly, A. II. 197; XI. 404
Larius, a lake of Cisalpine Gaul, now Lake Como, G. II. 159
Latagus, a Trojan, A. X. 697, 698
Latinus: (1) Latinus, king of Latium, whose daughter Lavinia became the wife of Aeneas, A. VII. 45, etc. (44 instances in A.); (2) adj. of Latium, Latin, A. I. 6; v. 568, 598, etc. (61 instances in A.)
Latinum, the plain between the lower Tiber and Campania, A. I. 6, etc. (31 instances in A.)
INDEX

LATONA, mother of Apollo and Diana, A. I. 502; XII. 198; Cu. 11, 237; with Latonis, adj. of Latona, G. III. 6; A. IX. 405; XI. 557; fem. Latonia, daughter of Latona, Diana, A. XI. 534

Laurens, adj. Laurentine (see App. on A. VIII. 1): with masc. pl. Laurentes, the Laurentines, A. v. 797, etc.; with Laurentius, adj. A. X. 709

Laurentum, i.e. Laurentum, A. VIII. 1, but see App. on the verse

Laurus, son of Mezentius, A. VII. 649, 651; X. 426, 434, 439, 700, 775, 790, 810, 814, 839, 841, 863, 902

Lavinia, daughter of Latinus, A. VI. 761; VII. 72, 314, 359; XI. 479; XII. 17, 64, 80, 194, 605, 937

Lavinium, a town of Latium founded by Aeneas, A. I. 258, 270; vi. 84; now Pratica

Lavinius, adj. of Lavinium, A. I. 2; IV. 236

Leda, mother of Helen, as well as of Castor and Pollux, A. I. 652; Ct. 480; with Ledaeus, adj. A. III. 328; V. 364

Leleges, an early people of Asia Minor and Greece, A. VIII. 725

Lemnis, adj. of Lemnis, the Aegean island upon which Vulcan fell from heaven; hence, of Vulcan, A. VIII. 454

Lenaus, adj. of the wine-press, of Bacchus, G. II. 4, 7; III. 510; A. IV. 207; as subst., Bacchus, G. II. 529

Lerna, a marsh near Argos, where Hercules slew the hydra, A. VI. 287, 803; XII. 518; with Lernaus, adj. of Lerna, A. VIII. 300

Lesbos, a famous island of the Eastern Aegean, G. I. 90

Lethaeus, adj. of Lethe, the river of forgetfulness in the lower world, G. I. 78; IV. 545; A. V. 854; VI. 705, 714, 749; Cu. 140, 215

Letum. Death (personification); also, the world below; G. IV. 481; A. VI. 277, 278; X. 319; XI. 172, 800; XII. 328

Leucaspis, a Trojan, A. VI. 334

Leucates, Leucata, a promontory at the south end of Leucadia, near the coast of Acarnania, A. III. 274; VIII. 677

Leucohia, the name given to Io after she was transformed into a sea-goddess, Ct. 396

Liber, the same as Bacchus, E. VII. 58; G. I. 7; A. VI. 805

Libethrides, plur. adj. fem. of Libethra, a fountain and cave on Helicon, E. VII. 21

Liburni, a people of Illyricum near the head of the Adriatic, A. I. 244

Libya, a country of North Africa, G. I. 241; III. 249, 339; A. I. 22, 158, 226, 301, 384, 556, 577; IV. 36, 173, 257; vi. 694, 843; Cu. 406; with Libycus, adj. Libyan, G. II. 105; A. I. 339, 377, 527, 596; IV. 106, 271, 320, 348; v. 595, 789; VI. 338; VII. 718; XI. 265; Ct. 179; Cu. 371; D. 58; also Libys, adj. Ct. 440; and Libythes, adj. A. V. 37; VIII. 308

Lichas, a Latin, A. X. 315

Licymnia, a slave, A. IX. 547

Ligia, a nymph, G. IV. 336

Liger, a Latin, A. IX. 571; X. 576, 580, 584

Ligus, adj. and subst. Ligurian, G. II. 168; A. X. 185; XI. 701, 715. The Ligurians lived in Cisalpine Gaul, about modern Genoa

Lilybaeum, adj. of Lillybaeum, the western promontory of Sicily, A. III. 706

Linus, the musician who taught Orpheus and Hercules, E. IV. 56, 57; vi. 67

Lipara, Lipari, now Lipari, one of the Aeolian Islands, A. VIII. 417

Liris, a Trojan, A. XI. 670

Locri, a Greek people who settled in southern Italy, A. III. 399; XI. 205

Longa, see Alba

Lucagus, a Latin, A. X. 575, 577, 586, 592

Lucas, a Latin, A. X. 561

Lucetius, a Latin, A. IX. 570

Lucenus, Ca. XIII. 35
INDEX

Lucifer, the morning star, E. viii. 17; G. iii. 324; A. ii. 801; viii. 589
Lucina, the name of Diana as protectress of women in child-birth, E. iv. 10; G. iii. 60; iv. 340
Lucrinus, the Lucrine Lake, near the coast of Campania, which Agrippa provided with a ship-channel from the sea and breakwater and united with an inner lake, that of Avernus. Thus he secured for the Roman fleet a protected harbour, which he called Julian in honour of Augustus, G. ii. 161
Luna, Luna or Diana, the moon-goddess, G. i. 396; iii. 392; A. ix. 403; Cu. 283; L. 41, 42.
Lupercal, a grotto on the Palatine, sacred to Lupercus or Pan, A. viii. 343
Luperci, priests of Lupercus or Pan, A. viii. 663
Lyaeus: (1) subst. same as Bacchus, G. ii. 229; A. iv. 58; (2) adj. Bacchic, A. i. 686
Lyceus, a mountain of Arcadia, E. x. 15; G. i. 16; iii. 2, 314; iv. 538; with Lycaeus, adj. Lycaean, A. viii. 344
Lycabon: (1) a Cretan worker in metals, A. ix. 304; (2) a king of Arcadia, G. i. 133
Lycaonius, adj. of Lycaon, A. x. 749
Lycaon, a country on the S.W. coast of Asia Minor, A. iv. 143; vii. 721; x. 126; xii. 344, 516; with Lycius, adj. Lycian, A. i. 113; iv. 346, 377; vi. 334; vii. 816; viii. 166; x. 751; xi. 773
Lycidas, a shepherd, E. vii. 67; ix. 2, 12, 37
Lyciscas, a dog, E. iii. 13
Lycrias, a sea-nymph, G. iv. 439
Lycria, a girl, E. x. 2, 22, 42
Lycius, adj. of Lyctes, a city of Crete; hence, Cretan, E. v. 72; A. iii. 401
Lycurgus: (1) a king of Thrace, A. iii. 14; (2) name of a soldier, D. 8
Lycurgus: (1) a river of Colchis, G. iv. 367; (2) a Trojan, A. i. 222; ix. 545, 556
Lydia: (1) Lydia, a country in Asia, G. iv. 211; hence, Lydius, adj. Lydian, and, as the Etruscans were supposed to be of Lydian origin, Etruscan, A. ii. 781; viii. 479; x. 155; Lydi, plur. subst., Etruscans, A. ix. 11; (2) name of a girl, D. 41, 89, 95; L. 4
Lyneus, a Trojan, A. ix. 768
Lyresus, a town of Troas, A. xii. 547; with Lynresius, adj. of Lyresus, A. x. 123

Machon, a Greek physician, son of Asclepius, A. ii. 263
Maenander, a river of Lydia famous for its windings; hence, a winding border, A. v. 241
Maeceenas, the great patron of Virgil, friend of Augustus, G. i, 2; ii. 41; iii. 41; iv. 2
Maenalus, or Maenala, a mountain of Arcadia, E. viii. 22; x. 15, 55; G. i. 7; with Maenalus, adj. of Maenalus, Arcadian, E. 21, 25, 26, 31, 36, 42, 46, 51, 57, 61; Co. 9
Maeon, a Rutulan, A. x. 337
Maeonia, old name of Lydia, and therefore used for Etruria, A. viii. 499
Maeonidae, Lydians or Etruscans, A. XI. 759
Maeonius, adj. Maeonian or Lydian, G. iv. 380; A. iv. 216; ix. 516; x. 141; Cu. 62
Maeotius, adj. of the Maeotians, a Scythian people, dwelling about Lake Maeotis, now Sea of Azov, G. iii. 349; A. vi. 799
Maevius, a poet hostile to Virgil, E. iii. 90
Magus, a Rutulan, A. x. 521
Maia, mother of Mercury, and daughter of Atlas; she was one of the Pleiades, G. i. 225; A. i. 297; viii. 138, 140
Malea, a promontory at the S.E. of the Peloponnesus, A. v. 193
Manes, the spirits of the departed, the gods below, or the lower world in general, G. i. 243; A. iii. 63, vi. 890; Ca. xi. 7;
INDEX

Cu. 214, etc. (30 instances in Virgil)

Manlius, i.e. M. Manlius Capitolinus, who saved the Capitol from the Gauls. A. viii. 652

Manto, a prophetess, wedded to the Tiber-god, A. x. 199

Mantua, a city of Gallia Transpadana, near Virgil's birthplace, E. ix. 27, 28; G. ii. 193; iii. 12

Marcellus, a family name in the Claudian gens; especially, M. Claudius Marcellus, who opposed Hannibal and conquered Syracuse, and M. Marcellus, nephew and adopted son of Augustus, who died in 23 B.C., A. vi. 855, 883

Marcotis, adj. of Marcotis, a district of Egypt, G. ii. 91

Marsica, a nympha, A. vii. 47

Marius, Marius, conqueror of the Cimbri and Jugurtha; in plur. men of his stamp, G. ii. 169

Marpesius, adj. of Marpesius, a mountain of the island Paros. A. vi. 471

Marruvius, adj. of Marruvium, a city of Latium, capital of the Marsi, now S. Benedetto, A. vii. 750

Mars, the god of war, E. x. 44; G. i. 511; A. i. 4, etc. (42 instances); with Martius, adj. of Mars, warlike, E. ix. 12; G. iv. 71; A. vii. 182; ix. 566; xi. 661

Marsus, adj. of the Marsi, a Sabellian tribe in Italy, A. vii. 758; plur. subst. Marsi, the Marsians, G. ii. 167; A. x. 544

Massicus: (1) adj. of Mt. Massicus, a mountain on the borders of Latium and Campania, G. ii. 143; iii. 526; A. vii. 726; (2) an Etruscan, A. x. 166

Massylus, adj. of the Massyli, a people of North Africa, A. iv. 132, 483; plur. subst. the people themselves, A. vi. 60

Maurusitus, adj. of the Mauri, Moorish, A. iv. 206

Mavors, another name of Mars, A. vi. 872; viii. 630, 700; x. 755; xi. 389; xii. 179, 332; L. 69; with Mavortius, adj. of Mars, martial, G. iv. 462; A. i. 276; iii. 13; vi. 777; ix. 685

Maximus, i.e. Q. Fabius Maximus, A. vi. 845

Media, a country of Asia, south of the Caspian, G. ii. 126; with Medus, adj. Median, A. iv. 211; plur. subst. Medi, Medes, G. ii. 134, 136; also Medicus, adj. Median, G. i. 215

Medon, a Trojan, A. vi. 483

Megaera, one of the Furies, A. xii. 846

Megara, chief city of the Megarid, a district of the Isthmus between the Saronic and Corinthian Gulfs, Ct. 105, 338

Megarus, adj. of Megara (in Sicily), A. iii. 689

Melampus: (1) a famous seer and physician, G. iii. 550; (2) a Latin, A. x. 320

Melibeus: (1) a shepherd, E. i. 6, 19, 42, 73; iii. 1; v. 87; vii. 9; Ca. ix. 18; (2) adj. of Meliboea, a town of Thessaly, from which came Philoctetes, A. iii. 401; v. 231

Melfercia, son of Iono and Athamas, changed into a sea-god, G. i. 437

Melfte, a sea-nymph, A. v. 825

Mella, a river of Cisalpine Gaul flowing through Brescia, A. iv. 278

Memmius, a Roman gentile name, A. v. 117 (where Virgil seems to assume that Memmius was assimilated to the Latin meminisse, and so became Memmius)

Memnon, son of Tithonus and Aurora, and king of the Ethiopians. His armour was made by Vulcan, A. i. 489

Menalcas, a shepherd, E. ii. 15; iii. 13, 58; v. 4, 64, 90; ix. 10, 16, 18, 55; x. 20

Menelas, son of Atreus, brother of Agamemnon, and husband of Helen, A. ii. 264; vi. 525; xi. 262

Menestheus, a Trojan, A. x. 129

Menoetes: (1) a Trojan, A. v. 161, 164, 166, 173, 179; (2) an Arcadian, A. xii. 517
INDEX

Mercurius, Mercury, son of Jupiter and Maia, and messenger of the gods. A. IV. 223, 558; viii. 138

Merope, a Trojan. A. ix. 702

Messalla, a Roman surname; especially M. Valerius Messalla Corvins, patron and friend of Titubulus, Ca. IX 40 (see introductory note), C. 54

Messapus, the eponymous hero of Messapia or Iapygia (at the heel of Italy), represented by Virgil as leading a force from southern Etruria, A. VII. 693; viii. 6; IX. 27, 124, 160, 351, 365, 458, 523; x. 354, 749; XI. 429, 464, 518, 520, 603; XII. 123, 239, 294, 483, 550, 661

Metabus, a Volscian, father of Camilla, A. XI. 540, 564

Methymnaeus, adj. of Methymna, a city of Lesbos, G. II. 50

Metis, a Rutulian, charioteer of Turnus, A. XII. 400, 472, 623, 737, 784

Mettus, i.e. Mettus Fuffetius, dictator of Alba, who for his treachery was torn asunder by horses, A. VIII. 642

Metus, Fear or Dread (personalization), G. III. 552; A. VI. 276

Mezentius, an Etruscan king, A. VII. 648, 654; VIII. 7, 482, 501, 569; IX. 522, 586; X. 150, 204, 689, 714, 729, 742, 762, 768, 897; XI. 7, 16

Micon, a shepherd, E. III. 10; VII. 30

Milesius, adj. of Miletus, a city of Ionia in Asla Minor, G. III. 306; IV. 334

Mimas, a Trojan, A. X. 702, 706

Mincius, the Mincius, now the Mincio, a river of Cisalpine Gaul, E. VII. 13; G. III. 15; A. X. 206

Minerva, a Roman goddess, patroness of arts, handicrafts, and science, identified with Pallas Athene, G. I. 18; IV. 246; A. II. 31, 189, 404; III. 531; v. 284; VI. 840; VII. 805; VIII. 409, 699; XI. 259; Ct. 23

Minio, a river of Etruria, A. X. 183

Minos, a king of Crete, whose capital was Cnosus. After death he became a judge in the lower world, A. VI. 432; Ct. 111, 132, 272, 286, 287, 301, 367, 414, 421, 454; Cu. 374. Hence Minos, daughter of Minos, i.e. Arladne, L. 49; and Minoius, adj. of Minos, A. VI. 14

Minotaurus, the man-bull, the Minotaur, killed by Theseus, A. VI. 26

Misenus: (1) a Trojan, trumpeter of Aeneas, A. III. 239; VI. 162, 164, 189, 212; (2) a promontory of the Bay of Naples, now Miseno, A. VI. 234

Mnasylos, a young Satyr, E. VI. 13

Mnestheus, a Trojan, A. IV. 288; v. 116, 117, 184, 189, 194, 210, 218, 493, 494, 507; IX. 171, 306, 779, 781, 812; X. 143; XII. 127, 334, 443, 459, 540, 561

Mooris, a shepherd, E. VIII. 96, 98; IX. 1, 16, 53, 54, 61; Ca. IX. 13

Molorchus, the entertainer of Hercules when he killed the Nemean lion; hence, luci Motorchi, the haunt of the lion, G. III. 19

Molossus, adj. of the Molossi, a people of eastern Epirus, G. III. 405; Cu. 331

Monoeus, a promontory of Liguria, now Monaco, A. VI. 830

Mopsus, a shepherd, E. v. 1, 10; VIII. 20, 29

Morini, a Belgic people of western Gaul, A. VIII. 727

Mors, Death (personalization), A. XI. 197; Cu. 183

Mucius, a Roman hero, Cu. 365 (where see note)

Mucilger, a name of Vulcan, A. VIII. 724

Murranus, a name of Latin kings, A. XII. 529, 639

Musa: (1) a Muse, A. I. 8; usually plur., the Muses, E. IV 1; VI. 69; VII. 19; G. II. 475; III. 11; IV. 315; A. IX. 77, 774, 775; Ca. IX. 60; (2) Octavius Musa, a poet and friend of Virgil and Horace, Ca. IV. 6, 8

Musaeus, an ancient Greek bard, A. VI. 667

Mutrus, a Sabine town, A. VII. 711

567
INDEX

Narycius, adj. Narycyan, of Naryx, a Locrian city on the Euboean Sea, G. II. 438; A. III. 399
Nautes, a Trojan, A. v. 704, 728
Naxos, an island of the Cyclades, A. III. 125

Nemesis, a rustic girl, E. III. 3
Neages, a Trojan, A. x. 753
Nemesis, adj. Nemean, of Nemea, a district of Argolis, A. VIII. 295
Neoptolemus, a name of Achilles' son Pyrrhus, A. II. 263, 560, 549; III. 333, 469; xi. 284
Neptunus, Neptune, god of the sea; hence the sea itself; G. I. 14; III. 122; iv. 29, 387, 394; A. I. 125; II. 201, 610; III. 74, 119; v. 14, 195, 360, 640, 779, 782, 863; vii. 23; viii. 699; ix. 145; Ci. 474, 509; D. 50, 58, 63
Nereus, a sea-god, E. VI. 35; G. IV. 392; A. II. 419; VIII. 383; x. 764; hence Neret, daughter of Nereus, a Nereid, A. III. 74; v. 240; Ci. 474; Cu. 300, 345; and Nereus, adj. of Nereus, A. IX. 102; also Nerine, daughter of Nereus, E. VII. 37

Neritos, Neritus, an island near Ithaca, A. III. 271
Nersae, a city of the Aequi, A. VII. 744
Nesae, Nesaea, a nymph, G. IV. 338; A. v. 826
Nisus, the Nile, G. III. 29; iv. 238; A. VI. 800; VII. 711; IX. 31
Nisius, adj. of Nisus, Ci. 390;

Noctuinus, Ca. vi. 2; XII. 1, 3, 4, 8
Noemon, a Trojan, A. IX. 767
Nomades, the Numidians, A. IV. 320, 555; VIII. 724
Nomentum, a Sabine town, A. VI. 773; VII. 712
Noricus, adj. of Noricum, a mountainous country of modern Austria, north of the Alps, and south of the Danube, G. III. 474
Notus, the South Wind, G. I. 444; A. I. 85, 108, 575; II. 417; III. 268; v. 242, 512; vi. 355; VII. 411; x. 269; XI. 793; XII. 334

Nox, Night, a personification, mother of the Furies, sister and wife of Erebus, A. III. 512; v. 721, 738, 835; VIII. 138; XII. 846; Cu. 202
Numa: (1) Numa Pompilius, second king of Rome, A. VI. 808; (2) a Rutulian, A. IX. 454; x. 562
Numa: (1) a king of Alba.

Myrene (or -ae), Mycenae, city of Agamemnon in the Peloponnesus; also of Greece in general; G. III. 121; A. I. 284, 650; II. 25, 180, 331, 577; v. 52; VI. 838; VII. 222, 372; IX. 139
Myconos, one of the islands of the Cyclades in the Aegean, A. III. 76
Mygdonides, son of Mygdon, A. II. 342
Myrmidones, a tribe of Thessaly, A. II. 7, 252, 785; XI. 403
Myrrha, Mygdonides, Mycene Napaeae, Neptunus, Naxos, Nantes, Narycius, NalB, tributary
Myrrha, Mygdonides, Mycene Napaeae, Neptunus, Naxos, Nantes, Narycius, NalB, tributary
Myrrha, Mygdonides, Mycene Napaeae, Neptunus, Naxos, Nantes, Narycius, NalB, tributary
Myrrha, Mygdonides, Mycene Napaeae, Neptunus, Naxos, Nantes, Narycius, NalB, tributary
Myrrha, Mygdonides, Mycene Napaeae, Neptunus, Naxos, Nantes, Narycius, NalB, tributary
Myrrha, Mygdonides, Mycene Napaeae, Neptunus, Naxos, Nantes, Narycius, NalB, tributary

INDEX

grandfather of Romulus and Remus, A. VI. 768; (2) a Rutulan, A. X. 342

Nursia, a town of the Sabines, now Norcia, A. VII. 716

Nyxetius, i.e. νυκτέλιος (νυτελιος), the nightly one, a name given to Bacchus because of his festivals by night, Cu. 111

Nymphe, a nymph or muse, E. II. 46; G. iv. 334, etc. (42 instances).

Nysa: (1) a girl, E. viii. 18, 26; (2) a mountain and city of India, A. vi. 805

Oaxes, a river of Crete, E. I. 65

Oceanildes, daughters of Ocean, G. iv. 341

Oceanus, Ocean (personified), G. I. 246; II. 122, 481; III. 359; IV. 233, 381, 382; A. I. 287, 745; II. 250; IV. 139, 480; VII. 101, 226; VIII. 589; XI. 1; Ca. IX. 54; Ci. 392; Cu. 103

Oculus, founder of Mantua, A. x. 108

Octavius: (1) the later Augustus, Cu. I. 25; (2) Octavius Musa, friend of Virgil and of Horace, Ca. XI. 1

Oeagrius, adj. of Oeagrus, king of Thrace, father of Orpheus; hence, Thracian, G. iv. 524

Oebalus, adj. of Oebalus, king of Sparta, the founder of Tarentum, G. IV. 125

Oebalus, a king in Campania, A. VII. 734

Oechea, a town of Euboea, A. viii. 291

Oedides, son of Oeneus, i.e. Meleager; or perhaps grandson of Oeneus, i.e. Diomedes, Ca. IX. 6

Oenotrius, and Oenotrius, adj. of Oenotria, the southern part of Italy, A. vii. 85; in plur. Oenotri, the people of Oenotria, A. I. 532; III. 165

Oeta, a mountain range of Thessaly, E. viii. 30; Ci. 350; Cu. 203

Ogygius, adj. of Ogygus, of Ogygia, founder of Thbees, Ci. 220

Oileus, father of Ajax, A. I. 41

Olearos, an island of the Cyclades, now Antiparos, A. III. 126

Olympus, adj. of Olympia, the city of Elis where the Olympic games were held, G. III. 49

Olympos: (1) a mountain in the north of Thessaly, G. I. 282; Ci. 34; (2) the heavens, sky, E. v. 56; VI. 86; G. I. 96, 450; III. 223; IV. 562; A. I. 374; II. 779; IV. 268, 694; v. 533; VI. 579, 586, 782, 834; viii. 218, 558; viii. 280, 319, 583; IX. 84, 106; X. 1, 115, 216, 437, 621; XI. 728, 867; XII. 634, 791; Ca. XIV. 11

Onites, a Rutulan, A. XII. 514

Opheltes, a Trojan, A. IX. 201

Opis: (1) a nymph, G. iv. 342; (2) a companion of Diana, A. XI. 332, 836, 867

Oreus, a god of the lower world, Death; also, the lower world itself, G. I. 277; IV. 502; A. II. 398; IV. 242, 699; VI. 273; VIII. 296; IX. 527, 785

Oreades, mountain-nymphs, A. I. 500

Orestes, son of Agamemnnon and Clytemnestra. He killed his mother and was driven mad by the Furies, A. III. 331; IV. 471

Oricus, adj. of Oricum, a town of Epirus, A. X. 136

Orients, the Dawn or East, G. I. 250; A. I. 289; v. 42, 739; VIII. 678; Cu. 30

Orion, a fabled hunter placed in the heavens as a constellation, A. I. 535; III. 517; IV. 52; VII. 710; x. 763; Ci. 355

Orithyia, a daughter of Erechtheus, king of Athens, G. iv. 463; A. XII. 83

Ornytus, an Etruscan, A. XI. 677

Orodes, a Trojan, A. X. 732, 737

Orontes, a Trojan, A. I. 113, 220; VI. 334

Orpheus, a mythic bard, whose skill won his wife Eurydice back from the lower world. He was torn to pieces by the Thracian women, E. III. 46; IV. 55, 57; VI. 30; VIII. 55, 56; G. IV. 454, 494, 545, 553; A. VI. 119; Cu. 117, 279, 292

Orses, a Trojan, A. X. 748

569
INDEX

Pachynus, Sicilian promontory at the south-east of the island, now Capo di Passaro, A. iii. 420, 699; vii. 289; Ci. 88
Pactolus, a river of Lydia, A. x. 142
Padus, the river Po of North Italy, G. ii. 452; A. ix. 680
Padua, one of the mouths of the Po, A. xi. 457
Paeonius, adj. of Paeon (god of medicine); hence medical or healing, A. viii. 769; xii. 401
Paestum, a city of Lucania, once called Posidonia, now Pesto, G. iv. 119
Pagusus, an Etruscan, A. xi. 670
Palaemon: (1) son of Athamas and Ino, changed to a sea-god, A. v. 823; Ci. 396; (2) a shepherd, E. iii. 50, 53
Palaepaphius, adj. of Old Paphos, referring to Venus, who had a famous temple in Paphos, Ci. 88
Palamedes, a Greek hero, A. ii. 82
Palatium, the Palatine hill, on which Augustus had his residence, G. i. 499; hence Palatinum, adj. of the Palatine, A. ix. 9
Pales, a shepherd goddess, E. v. 35; G. iii. 1, 204; Cu. 20, 77
Palicus, the name of twin sons of Zeus (Jupiter) by Thalia, worshipped in Sicily, A. ix. 585
Palinurus, the Trojan pilot of Aeneas, A. iii. 202, 513, 562; v. 12, 833, 840, 843, 847, 871; vi. 337, 341, 373, 381
Palladium, a statue of Pallas, especially that stolen from Troy by Ulysses and Diomedes, A. ii. 166, 183; ix. 151
Palladius, adj. of Pallas, i.e. Athene or Minerva, G. ii. 181; Ci. 29; M. 113
Pallanteus, adj. of Pallas (2), A. ix. 196, 241; neuter, as subst. Pallanteum, the city built by Evander, A. viii. 54, 341
Pallas: (1) an epithet of the Greek goddess Athene (= Minerva), E. ii. 61; A. i. 39, 479; ii. 15, 163, 615; iii. 544; v. 704; vii. 154; viii. 435; xi. 477; Cu. 320; (2) an ancient king of Arcadia, forefather of Evander, A. viii. 51, 54; (3) son of Evander, killed by Turnus, A. viii. 104, 110, etc. (41 instances)
Pallene, a peninsula of Macedonia, on the Thracian Gulf, G. iv. 391
Palmus, an Etruscan, slain by Mezentius, A. x. 697, 699
Pan, a son of Mercury, and god of woods and of shepherds; in plur. gods resembling Pan, E. ii. 51, 32, 33; iv. 58, 59; v. 59; viii. 24; x. 20; G. i. 17; ii. 494; iii. 392; A. viii. 344; Cu. 94, 115
Panachaia, an island or district of Arabia famous for frankincense, G. ii. 139; hence Pancharis, or Pancharaeus, adj. of Panachaea, G. iv. 370; Cu. 87
Pandarus: (1) a Trojan, son of Lycaon, A. v. 496; (2) a Trojan, son of Alcanor, A. ix. 672, 722, 735; xi. 396
Pandionius, adj. of Pandion, king of Athens, father of Procne and Philomela, Cu. 251; hence, Athenian, Ci. 101
Pangaea, plur. a mountain-range between Macedonia and Thrace, now Pilaf Tepgh, G. iv. 462

570
INDEX

Panop̆a, a sea-nymph, C. I. 437; A. v. 240, 825
Panopes, a Sicilian, A. v. 300
Pantagias, a river of Eastern Sicily, now Fiume di Porcari, A. III. 689
Panthus, a Trojan, priest of Apollo, A. II. 318, 319, 322, 429
Paphos (-us), a city of Cyprus, famous for its temple of Venus, A. I. 415; x. 51, 86; Ca. xiv. 2; hence, Paphius, adj. of Paphos, C. II. 64
Parcae, the Fates, identified with the Moirae (Clotho, Lachesis, and Atropos), E. iv. 47; A. i. 22, iii. 379; v. 798; ix. 107; x. 419, 815; xi. 147, 150; Ci. 125, 270
Paris, son of Priam and Hebeba. Having adjudged Venus to be more beautiful than Juno or Minerva, he won Helen as his prize, and thus brought on the Trojan war, E. II. 61; A. i. 27; ii. 602; iv. 215; v. 370; vi. 57; vii. 321; x. 702, 705; Cu. 325
Parnassus, a mountain in Phocis, haunt of the Muses, E. x. 11; G. iii. 291; hence, Parnasius, adj. of Parnassus, E. vi. 29; G. ii. 18; Cu. 15
Paros, one of the Cyclades islands famous for its white marble, A. iii. 126; Ci. 476; hence, Parius, adj. Parian, G. iii. 34; A. i. 593
Parrhasius, adj. of Parrhasia, a town in Arcadia; hence, Arcadian, A. viii. 344; xi. 31
Parthenius, adj. of Parthenium, a mountain in Arcadia, E. x. 57
Parthenius, a Trojan, A. x. 745
Parthenopaeeus, son of Meleager and Atalanta, and one of the seven chieftains in the Theban war, A. vi. 439
Parthenope, the ancient name of Naples, G. iv. 564
Parthus, adj. Parthian, of the Parthians (a nation living north-east of the Caspian Sea); also used as a substantive, E. i. 62; x. 59: G. iii. 31; iv. 211, 314; A. vii. 606; xii. 857, 858; Ci. 299
Pasiphae, wife of Minos, king of Crete, and mother of the min-bull, the Minotaur, E. vi. 46; A. vi. 25, 447
Patavium, a city of Cisalpine Gaul, now Padua, A. i. 247
Patron, an Arcadian, A. v. 208
Pegasides, the Muses, so called from Pegasus, the winged horse of the Muses, who with a blow of his hoof caused Hippocrene, fountain of the Muses, to spring from Mount Helicon, C. ix. 2
Pelagius, adj. Pelasgian; hence, Greek (the Pelasgians having been the ancient inhabitants of Greece), A. i. 624; ii. 106, 152; ix. 154; Cu. 309; hence, Pelasgi, as subst., the Pelasgians, A. ii. 83; vi. 503; viii. 600
Pelathonius, adj. Pelathonian or Thessalian (so called from Pelathon, a forest on Mount Pelion), G. iii. 115
Peleus, son of Aeacids, also husband of Thetis, and father of Achilles, Cu. 297
Pelias, a Trojan, A. ii. 435, 436
Pelides, son or descendant of Peleus; hence, of Achilles his son, A. ii. 548; v. 803; xii. 350; and of Neoptolemus his grandson, A. ii. 263
Pelion, a mountain of Thessaly, now Zagora, G. i. 281; iii. 94
Pella, adj. Pelleaean, of Pella (the Macedonian town where Alexander the Great was born); hence, Alexandrian, of Alexandria (the Egyptian city founded by Alexander), G. iv. 287
Pelops, son of Tantalus, who served him up to the gods at a feast. He was restored to life, and provided with an ivory shoulder in place of the one eaten. He won his wife Hippodameia by defeating her father Oenomaus in a chariot-race, G. iii. 7; hence, Pelopeus, adj. of Pelops, Peloponnesian or Greek, A. ii. 193
Pelorus, a promontory of north-east Sicily, now Capo di Faro, A. iii. 411, 687
Pelusiacus, adj. of Pelusium, a
INDEX

town of Egypt; hence, Egyptian, G. I. 228

Penates, the Penates, household gods, or gods of the state considered as a household (often used in the sense of home); A. I. 68, 378, 527, 704; II. 293, 514, 717, 747; III. 12, 15, 148, 603; IV. 21, 593; v. 62, 632; VIII. 121; VIII. 11, 39, 123, 543, 670; IX. 258; XI. 264; Ca. IX. 835; C. 331, 419

Peneleus, a Greek, A. II. 425

Peneus, a river of Thessaly, flowing through Tempe, now the Selembria, G. IV. 355; hence, Penélius, adj. of the Peneus, G. IV. 317

Penthesilea, queen of the Amazons, A. I. 491; XI. 662

Pentheus, king of Thebes, torn in pieces by his mother Agave and her companions because he had mocked at the rites of Bacchus, A. IV. 469

Pergama, Pergamum or Pergamum (also Pergamum in Greek), the citadel of Troy, therefore Troy itself, A. I. 466, 651; II. 177, 291, 375, 556, 571; III. 87, 336, 350; IV. 344, 426; VI. 516; VII. 322; VIII. 37, 374; X. 58; XI. 280; hence, Pergamenes, adj. Trojan, A. III. 110, 476; v. 744; VI. 63

Pergamum, Pergamea or Pergamum, the name given by Aeneas to his city in Crete, A. III. 133

Perdix, mother of Onites, A. XII. 515

Periphas, a Greek, A. IV. 476

Permessus, a river of Boeotia flowing from Helicon, a haunt of the Muses, E. VI. 64

Persae, the Persians, Cu. 34

Persephone, the Greek form of the name Proserpina, Cu. 261

Persis, Persia. The name is used loosely by Virgil so as to include Arabia and Syria, G. IV. 290

Petelia, a town of the Bruttii, A. III. 402, now called Strongoli

Phaeacians, the Phaeacians, mythic inhabitants of Corycia (the Scheria of the Odyssey), A. III. 291

Phaedra, wife of Theseus, and daughter of Minos, A. VI. 445

Phaëthon: (1) Helios, the Sun-god, A. v. 105; (2) more commonly, a son of Helios, who attempted to drive his father's steeds, but losing control of them was destroyed by Jove's thunderbolt, A. X. 189; Cu. 128

Phaethontiades, the sisters of Phaëthon, who, when mourning over their brother's fate, were changed into alders (or, according to some, poplars), E. VI. 62

Phanaeus, adj. of Phanae, a promontory of Chios, noted for its wine, G. II. 98

Pharus, a Rutulian, A. X. 322

Phasis, a river of Colchis, emptying into the Euxine, now Rion, G. IV. 367

Phegeus, a Trojan, A. V. 263; IX. 765; XII. 371

Pheneus, a town of Arcadia, A. VIII. 165

Pheres, a Trojan, A. X. 413

Philippi, a town of Macedonia, now Filibl, where Brutus and Cassius were defeated by Octavius and Antony, G. I. 490

Phillyrides, son of Philvra, nymph beloved by Saturn. Their son was the centaur Chiron, G. III. 550

Philoctetes, son of Poas, king of Meliboea, in Thessaly. From Hercules he inherited the poisoned arrows without which Troy could not be taken, and with which he slew Paris. After the war he founded Petelia in Italy, A. III. 402

Philomela, daughter of Pandion, and sister of Procone. Tereus, the latter's husband, did violence to her and cut out her tongue, whereupon the sisters slew Tereus' son Ilytas and served him up at a feast. All three were changed into birds, Philomela becoming a nightingale, Procone a swallow, and Tereus a hoopoe, E. VI. 79

Phincus, adj. of Phineus, son of Agenor and king of Thrace, who was struck blind by the gods and tormented by the Harpies for
INDEX

putting out the eyes of his sons, A. iii. 212
Phlegethon, a river of fire in Tartarus, A. vi. 265, 551; Cu. 272, 374
Phlegra, a country of Macedonia, afterwards called Pallene, where the gods and giants fought, Cu. 28
Phlegras, a son of Mars, and father of Ixion. He was punished in the world below for the impious act of burning Apollo's temple at Delphi, A. vi. 618
Phoebe, a name of Diana, as moon-goddess, G. i. 431; A. x. 216
Phoeibigena, son of Phoebus, i.e. Aesculapius, A. vii. 773
Phoebus, a name of Apollo, E. iii. 62; A. i. 329, etc. (54 instances); hence Phoebéus, adj. of Phoebus, A. iii. 637; iv. 6
Phoenices, the Phoenicians, A. i. 344
Phoenissa, fem. adj. Phoenician, A. i. 670; as subst. a Phoenician woman, A. i. 714; iv. 348, 529; vi. 450
Phoenix: (1) son of Amyntor and companion of Achilles, A. ii. 762; (2) a son of Agenor, brother of Cadmus and Europa, Cl. 220
Pholoë, a slave-woman, A. v. 285
Pholus: (1) a Centaur, who entertained Hercules, but was accidentally killed by one of his guest's arrows, G. ii. 456; A. viii. 294; (2) a Trojan, A. xii. 341
Phorbas, a Trojan, A. v. 842
Phoces: (1) a sea-god, A. v. 240, 824; (2) a Latin, A. x. 327
Phrygius, adj. Phrygian, of Phrygia, a country of Asia Minor, in which lay Troy; hence Trojan; also Phryx, adj. with plur. Phryges, Phrygians or Trojans. The fem. sing. Phrygia is also used as a subst., G. iv. 41; A. i. 182, 381, etc. (31 instances of Phrygus and 13 of Phryx)
Phthia, a district of Thessaly, home of Achilles, A. i. 284
Phyllis: (1) a rustic girl, E. iii. 76, 78, 107; v. 10; vii. 14, 59, 63; x. 37, 41; Cu. 132; (2) daughter of Sithon, king of Thrace, and betrothed to Demophoon, son of Theseus; cf. Cu. 131
Phyllodora, a Neried, G. iv. 336
Picus, son of Saturn and father of Faunus; he was changed by Circe into a wood-pecker, A. vii. 48, 171, 189
Plerides, the Muses, so called from their haunt Pieria in Thessaly, E. iii. 85; vi. 13; viii. 63; ix. 33; x. 72; Ct. 94; also Pierius, adj. Pierian, Thessalian, Cu. 18
Plumnum, son of Daunus and ancestor of Turnus, A. ix. 4; x. 76, 619; xii. 83
Pinarlus, adj. of the Pinaril, a family who with the Potitil first assisted at the rites of Hercules, A. viii. 270
Pindus, a mountain in Thessaly, a seat of the Muses, now Mezzara, E. x. 11
Piraeus, the Piraen, the celebrated port of Athens, Ct. 468
Pirithous, son of Ixion, king of the Lapithae, companion of Theseus, with whose aid he attempted to carry away Proserpina from the home of Pluto, A. vi. 393, 601
Pisa, a city of Ells, near the river Alpheus, G. iii. 180
Pisae, Pisa, a town of Etruria, supposed to be a colony from Pisa in Elys, A. x. 179
Pleias (Pliax), one of the Pleiades, the seven daughters of Atlas who were changed into a constellation, G. i. 138; iv. 233
Plemrium, a promontory of Sicily near Syracuse, A. iii. 693
Pluton, Pluto, brother of Jupiter and king of the lower world, A. vii. 327
Podalirius, a Trojan, A. xii. 304
Poena, Punishments (personification), goddesses of vengeance, identified with the Furies or Flends, Cu. 377
Poenus, adj., Phoenician, Carthaginian, E. v. 27; Ct. 135; with Poeni, subst., the Phoenicians or
INDEX

Carthaginians, A. I. 302, 442, 567; IV. 134; VI. 835; XII. 4
Polites, a son of Priam, A. II. 526; v. 564
Pollio, C. Asinius Pollio, a distinguished statesman and writer, a friend and patron of Virgil, E. III. 84, 86, 88; IV. 12
Pollux, brother of Castor. As son of Jove, he was immortal, and on the death of Castor he was allowed to share his immortality with his brother on alternate days, G. III. 59; A. VI. 121
Polyboetes, a Trojan, priest of Ceres, A. VI. 434
Polydorus, son of Priam, slain in Thrace by Polymnestor, A. III. 45, 49, 55, 62
Polyhymnia, one of the Muses, C. 55
Polyidos, a priest, C. 112
Polyphemus, a Cyclops of Sicily, whose eye was put out by Ulysses, A. III. 641, 657
Pometia, a Volscian town, also called Suessa Pometia, A. VI. 775
Pontus: (1) the Euxine or Black Sea, G. I. 58; (2) the region south of the Euxine, E. VIII. 95, 96
Populonia, a city on the coast of Etruria, A. X. 172
Porsenna, a king of Etruria, who attempted to restore the banished Tarquins, A. VIII. 646
Portunus, the god of harbours, Greek Πορτούνος, A. V. 241
Potitus, one of the family who, along with the Pinarii, assisted at the rites of Hercules, A. VIII. 269, 281
Potnia, adj. of Potniae, a town of Boeotia, the residence of Glaucus, son of Sisyphus, whose horses went mad and tore their master in pieces, G. III. 268
Praeneste, an ancient city of Latium, now Palestrina, A. VII. 682; VIII. 561; with Praenestinus, adj. of Praeneste, A. VII. 678
Pramides, son of Priam, A. III. 293, 346; VI. 494, 509
Priamus: (1) Priam, son of Laomedon and king of Troy, A. I. 458, etc. (38 instances); hence Priamelus, adj. of Priam, A. II. 403; III. 321; VII. 252; (2) son of Polites, and grandson of (1), A. V. 564
Priapus, a god of gardens, protecting them against thieves and birds. His image served as a kind of scarecrow, E. VII. 33; G. IV. 111; P. III. 17, 20
Pristis, name of a ship (Sea-dragon), A. V. 116, 154, 156, 187, 213
Privernum, a town of the Volsci, in Latium, A. XI. 540
Privernus, a Rutulian, A. IX. 576
Procas, a king of Alba, A. VI. 767
Proculta, an island off the coast of Campania, now Procida, A. IX. 715
Procne, wife of Tereus and sister of Philomela, changed into a swallow; hence used of the swallow itself, G. IV. 15; C. 410
Procris, wife of Cephalus, who shot her accidentally while hunting, A. VI. 445
Proetides, the daughters of Proetus, king of Tiryns, whom Juno changed into cows, E. VI. 48
Prometheus, son of Iapetus. He stole fire from heaven, E. VI. 42
Promus, a Trojan, A. IX. 574
Proserpina, daughter of Ceres and wife of Pluto, who stole her from her mother, G. I. 39; IV. 487; A. IV. 693; VI. 142, 402, 487
Proteus, a sea-god, shepherd of the sea-calves of Neptune. His dwelling was in the island of Pharos or Carpathus, and he was associated with Egypt. He had the power of changing himself into all kinds of forms, G. IV. 388, 422, 429, 447, 528; A. XI. 262
Prytanis, a Trojan, A. IX. 767
Pullicola, a surname of the Messallae, Ca. IX. 40
Punicus, adj. Punic, Carthaginian, A. I. 338; IV. 49
Pygmalion, Dido's brother, who killed her husband, A. I. 347, 364; IV. 325
Pylius, adj. of Pylos, in southern
INDEX

Elis, where Nestor lived, Ca. IX. 16
Pyramon, a Cyclops, A. VIII. 425
Pyrgi, a town of Etruria, A. X. 184
Pyrgo, the nurse of Priam’s children, A. V. 645
Pyrrha, wife of Deucalion, who after the deluge repopulated the earth by casting stones behind her, E. VI. 41
Pyrrhus, the son of Achilles; also called Neoptolemus. After the Trojan war he founded a kingdom in Epirus, A. II. 469, 491, 526, 529, 547, 602; I. 296, 319
Quincentus, a Rutulian, A. IX. 681
Quinoterus, a servile name, Ca. X. 8
Quirinus, the name given to the deified Romulus, G. III. 27; A. I. 292; vi. 859; hence Quirinallis, adj. of Quirinus, A. VII. 187, 612
Quirites, the Quirites or Roman citizens, G. IV. 201; A. VII. 710
Rapo, a Rutulian, A. X. 747
Remus, a Rutulian, A. IX. 360, 593, 633; XI. 636
Remus: (1) brother of Romulus, G. II. 533; A. I. 292; (2) a Rutulian, A. IX. 330
Rhadamanthus, a son of Jupiter, brother of Mnemos, and a judge in the lower world, A. VI. 566
Rhaebus, the horse of Mezentius, A. X. 861
Rhaeticus, adj. of the Rhaeti, a nation dwelling in the Tyrol and eastern Switzerland, G. II. 96
Rhamnes, a Rutulian, and anur of Turnus, A. IX. 325, 359, 452
Rhamnusius, adj. of Rhamnus, the most northern town of Attica, C. 223
Rhea, a priestess, mother of Aventinus, A. VII. 659
Rheneus, the Rhine, E. X. 47; A. IX. 757
Rhesus, a king of Thrace, whose horses were captured by Ulysses and Diomedes, G. IV. 462; A. I. 469; Cu. 328
Rhodius, adj. of Rhodes, an island in the eastern Mediterranean, G. II. 102
Rhodope, a mountain-range of Thrace, now Despotov Dagh, E. VI. 30; VIII. 44; G. I. 332; III. 351, 462; hence Rhodopeus. adj. G. IV. 461
Rhoetius, adj. of Rhoetium, a promontory of the Troad; hence Trojan, A. V. 646; XII. 456
Rhoetus, a Rutulian, A. III. 108; VI. 505; Cu. 313
Rhoetus: (1) a centaur, G. II. 450; (2) a Rutulian, A. IX. 344, 345; (3) a king of the Maristi, A. X. 338
Ripheus, adj. Ripplean, of the Rhiphaed, a mountain-range of Scythia, G. I. 240; III. 328; IV. 518
Ripheus, a Trojan, A. II. 339, 394, 426
Roma, Rome, E. I. 10, 26; G. I. 466; II. 534; A. I. 7; V. 601; VI. 731; VIII. 709; VIII. 635; XII. 163; Cu. III. 5; IX. 37; Cu. 360; hence, Romanus, adj. Roman, G. I. 490; A. I. 33, etc. (32 instances)
Romulus, the mythical founder of Rome, G. I. 493; A. I. 276; VI. 778; VIII. 342; also as adj., of Romulus, A. VI. 876. Hence, Romuleus, adj. of Romulus, A. VIII. 651, and Romulidae, sons or descendants of Romulus, A. VIII. 638
Roseus, adj. of Rosea, a district in Central Italy near the Veline Lake, A. VII. 712
Rufrae, a town of Campania, A. VII. 739
Rutulus, adj. Rutulian, of the Rutuli, a people of Latium, whose capital was Ardea; the plur. Rutuli is used as a subst.; A. I. 266; VII. 318, etc. (64 instances)
Sabaeus, adj. of Saba (Sheba) in Arabia Felix; the masc. plur. Sabaei is used as a subst., G. I. 57; II. 117; A. I. 416; VIII. 706
Sabellus, adj. Sabellian or Sabine, of the Sabellii or Sabinii, G. II.
INDEX

167; A. vii. 665; viii. 510; also Sabellicus, adj., G. III. 255

Sabinus: (1) adj. Sabine, of the Sabines, a people of Central Italy, also in Latium and Southern Italy, with plur. subst. Sabini, the Sabines, G. II. 532; A. vii. 706, 709; viii. 635; Cu. 404; (2) the mythical ancestor of the Sabines, A. vii. 178; (3) the name of a mule-driver, Ca. x. 1, 8, 14

Saces, a Rutullan, A. xii. 651

Sacranus, adj. of the Sacran, a people of old Latium, A. vii. 706

Sacror, a Rutullan, A. x. 747

Sagaris, a Trojan, A. v. 263; ix. 575

Salamis, the famous island in the Saronic Gulf, once the home of Telamon, A. viii. 158; hence, Salaminius, adj. Ct. 470

Salii, the twelve dancing priests of Mars, A. vii. 285, 663

Saltus: (1) an Acarnanian, A. v. 298, 321, 335, 341, 347, 352, 356; (2) an Etruscan, A. x. 753

Sallementinus, adj. of the Sallementini, a people of Calabria in Italy, A. iii. 400

Salmonius, a son of Aeolus, ruling in Elis, punished for his impiety in imitating the thunder and lightning of Jupiter, A. vi. 585

Same, an island in the Ionian Sea, the later Cephallenia (now Cephalonia), A. iii. 271

Samos: (1) an island off the coast of Asia Minor, now Samo, A. i. 16; (2) another name for Samothracia, A. vii. 203

Samothracia, an island off the coast of Thrace, now Samothraki, A. vii. 208

Sapienlia, Wisdom, or Philosophy (personification), Ct. 14

Sardonius, adj. Sardinian, of Sardinia, famous for bitter herbs, E. vii. 41

Sarpion, a river of Campania, now the Sarno, A. vii. 738

Sarpédon, a son of Jupiter, king of Lycia, killed before Troy, A. i. 100; ix. 697; x. 125, 471

Sarranus, adj. of Sarra, ancient name of Tyre; hence, Tyrian; G. ii. 506

Sarrastes, a people of Campania, about Sorrento, A. vii. 738

Saticulus, adj. of Saticula, a town in the hills of Campania, A. vii. 729

Satura, a lake in Latium, A. vii. 801

Saturnus, a fabled and deified king of Latium, identified with Ἀπόλλων; in his time fell the golden age, G. i. 336; ii. 406, 538; iii. 83; A. vi. 794; vii. 40, 180, 203; viii. 319, 357; xii. 830; hence, Saturni, adj. of Saturn, applied to children of Saturn, as Jupiter, Neptune and Juno; and Saturnia, fem. subst., Juno, E. iv. 0; vi. 41; G. ii. 173; A. i. 23, 569; iii. 380; iv. 92, 372; v. 606, 799; vii. 425, 560, 572, 622; viii. 329, 353; ix. 2, 743, 802; x. 659, 790; xi. 252; xii. 156, 178. 807

Satyri, Satyrs, deities of the woods, represented with goats' legs and horns, E. v. 73; Cu. 116

Scærus, adj. Scæan. name of the western (left) gate of Troy, facing the sea, A. ii. 612; iii. 351

Sciapiæae, the Scipios, one of the most famous families of Rome, G. ii. 170; A. vi. 843; Cu. 370

Sciron, a noted robber on the coast between Megara and Athens, slain by Theseus, Ct. 465

Scorpios, the constellation Scorpius, G. i. 35; Ct. 535

Scybalæ, name of an African woman, M. 31, 50, 119

Scylaceum, a town of southern Italy, on the coast of Bruttium, now Squillace, A. iii. 533

Scylla: (1) a sea-monster dwelling on one side of the Strait of Messene, A. iii. 420, 424, 432, 684; vi. 286; vii. 302; Ct. 65; Cu. 351; (2) a daughter of Nisus, who betrayed her father to Minos and was changed to a bird, E. vi. 74; G. i. 405; Ct. 49, 91, 130, 131, 209, 386, 410, 455, 493; (3) name of one of Aeneas' ships, A. v. 122

576
INDEX

Scyllaeus, adj. of Scylla, A. i. 200; Ci. 57
Scyrus, adj. of Syros, an island
north-east of Euboia, now
Skyra, A. II. 477
Scythia, Scythia, the country
north of the Black Sea, E. i. 65;
G. i. 240; iii. 197. 349
Sebethis, a nymph, A. vii. 734
Selinus, a town on the south-
western coast of Sicily, now
Pleri, A. iii. 705
Selles, a rhetorician, Ca. v. 3
Semele, daughter of Cadmus, and
mother of Bacchus by Jupiter,
Ca. ix. 33
Senectus, Age (personification), A.
vi. 275
Seres, a people of Eastern Asia
(including probably the Chinese),
G. ii. 121
Sestus, a Trojan, A. i. 611; iv.
288; v. 487; ix. 171, 779; x.
541; xii. 549, 561
Sergestus, a Trojan, A. i. 510;
iv. 288; v. 121, 184, 185, 203,
221, 272, 282; xii. 561
Sergius, adj. of Sergius, the name of a Roman gens, A. v. 121
Scriphus, a small island among the
Cyclades in the Aegean, now
Serfo, Cle. 477
Serranus: (1) a cognomen of the
famous Regulus, who was ploughing
when told of his election as consul, A. vi. 844; (2) a Rutulian,
A. ix. 335, 454
Sevérus, a mountain in the Sabine
territory, A. viii. 713
Sextus Sabinus, name of a youth,
Ca. v. 6
Sibylla, a Sibyl, prophetess; espe-
cially the Cumaean, who guided
Aeneas to the world below, A.
iii. 452; v. 735; vi. 10, 44,
98, 176, 211, 236, 538, 666, 752,
897
Sicanius and Sicánus, adj. Sicanian,
of the Sicani, an old race of
Sicily, E. x. 4; A. iii. 692;
v. 24; viii. 328, 416; xi. 317;
with Sicani, subst. the Sicilians,
A. v. 293; vii. 795; and
Sicani, fem. subst. Sicily, A. i.
557
Sicelis, fem. adj. Sicilian, E. iv. 1
Siculus, adj. Sicilian, E. ii. 21;
x. 51; A. i. 34, 549; iii. 410,
418, 690; v. 702; vii. 289
Sicyonius, adj. of Sicyon, a city
of the Peloponnese, now Vasili-
ko, G. ii. 519; Ci. 169
Sidicinius, adj. of the Sidicini, a
people of Campania, A. vii. 727
Sidon, a city of Phoenicia, now
Saida, A. i. 609; hence, Sidonius,
adj. Sidonian or Phoenician;
also Tyrian, because Sidon was
the mother-city of Tyre, A. i.
446, 613, 673; iv. 75, 137, 545,
683; v. 571; ix. 266; xi. 74;
Cle. 387
Sigeus, adj. of Sigeum, a promon-
tory of the Troad, A. ii. 312;
viii. 294; Cu. 307
Sila, a forest in Bruttium, G. iii.
219; A. xii. 715
Silarus, a river between Lucania
and Campania, now Sele, G. iii.
146
Silenus, an old Satyr, chief attend-
ant of Bacchus, E. vi. 14
Silvanus, a woodland god, E. x. 24;
G. i. 20; ii. 494; A. viii. 600
Silvia, a Latin maid, daughter of
Tyrhhus, A. vii. 487, 503
Silvius: (1) a son of Aeneas, A.
vi. 763; (2) Silvius Aeneas, a
king of Alba, A. vi. 769
Simois, a river of the Troad, now
Mendere Tchai, A. i. 100, 618;
iii. 302; v. 261, 634, 803;
vi. 83; x. 60; xi. 257; Cu. 307
Simylus, a rustic, M. 3, 53, 121
Siron, the Greek spy, through
whose craft the wooden horse
was taken into Troy, A. ii. 79,
195, 259, 329
Sirenes, the Sirens, fabulous crea-
tures, half maiden, half bird,
living on rocky islands near the
Campanian coast, and with their
songs enticing sailors to their
destruction, A. v. 864
Sirus, the Dog-star, whose rising
is associated with extreme heat,
G. iv. 425; A. iii. 141; x. 273
Siron, Siro, an Epicurean philoso-
pher, teacher of Virgil, Ca. v.
9; viii. 1
Sithonius, adj. of the Sithonii, a
Thracian tribe, E. x. 66

577
INDEX

A. vii. 506, 603; x. 153, 290, 299, 302; xi. 184, 727, 729, 746, 757

Tarentum, a city of Calabria on the Gulf of Tarentum, now Taranto, G. ii. 197; A. iii. 551

Tarpeia, a maiden, companion of Camilla, A. xi. 656

Tarpeius, adj. Tarpeian, a name applied to the rock of the Capitol, A. viii. 347; with arx, of the Capitol itself, A. viii. 652

Tarquinius, Tarquinius Superbus, or Tarquin, the last king of Rome, A. viii. 646; in plur., the Tarquins, the family generally, A. vi. 817, or Tarquinius Superbus and his father Tarquinius Priscus, Ca. ix. 36

Tarquinius, a rhetorician, Ca. v. 3

Tarquitus, a Latin hero, A. x. 550

Tartar, the abode of the wicked in the lower world, G. i. 36; ii. 292; iv. 482; a. iv. 243, 446; v. 734; vi. 135, 543, 577; viii. 563; ix. 496; xi. 397; xii. 14, 205; Cu. 274, 294, 333; with Tartarens, adj. Tartarean, Infernal, A. vi. 295, 395, 551; vii. 328, 514; viii. 667; xii. 846

Tatius, Titus Tatius, king of the Sabines, with whom Romulus shared his kingdom. A. viii. 638

Taygete, one of the Pleiades, G. iv. 232

Taygetus, a mountain-range of Laconia, G. ii. 488; iii. 44

Tegeas, adj. of Tegea, a town of Arcadia; hence, Arcadian, G. i. 18; A. v. 299; viii. 459

Telamonius, adj. of Telamon, son of Aeacus, brother of Peleus and father of Ajax and Teucer, Cu. 297, 315

Teleboae, a people dwelling in some islands between Leucadia and Arcarnania, whence came the early settlers of Capri, A. vii. 735

Tellus, Earth (personification), A. iv. 166; vii. 137

Telon, a king of the Teleboae, A. vii. 734

Tempe, a valley in Thessaly, famous for its beauty, now Lykostomo, G. ii. 469; iv. 317; Cu. 94

Tempeates, goddesses of the weather or storm, Tempeates, A. v. 772

Tenedos, an island in the Aegean, near the Trond, still so called, A. ii. 21, 203, 255

Terens: (1) a king of Thrace, husband of Procne the sister of Philomela, and father of Itys, E. vi. 78; (2) a Trojan, A. xi. 675

Terra, Earth (personification), G. i. 278; iv. 178; vi. 580, 595; xii. 176, 778

Tethys, a sea-goddess, wife of Oceanus, and mother of all waters, G. i. 31; Ct. 392

Tetrica, a mountain in the Sabine territory, A. vii. 713

Teucer and Teucerus: (1) first king of Troy, father of Batea, who married Dardanus, A. i. 235; iii. 108; iv. 230; vi. 500, 648; hence Teucril, subst. the Teucrians or Trojans, A. i. 38, 89; ii. 232, etc. (130 instances); also Teuciuris, adj. Teucran or Trojan, Cu. 306, with Teucria, subst. the Teucrian or Trojan land, A. ii. 26; (2) a son of Telamon and Hesione, half-brother of Ajax, and founder of Salamis in Cyprus, A. i. 619

Teuthras, an Arcadian, A. x. 402

Teutonicus, adj. of the Teutones, a tribe of Germany, A. vii. 741

Thaemon, a Lycian, A. x. 125

Thalassio, an ancient salutation to a bride at her wedding, possibly of Etruscan origin. One explanation, given by Livy (i. 9), is that at the time when the Sabine women were carried off by the Romans, one woman of great beauty was taken by the attendants of a certain Thalassius, and to the frequent inquiry for whom she was intended the answer given was Thalassio, i.e. 'for Thalassius,' Ca. xii. 9; xiii. 16

Thalla: (1) a Muse, usually assigned to Comedy, E. vi. 2; Cu. 1. (2) a sea-nymph, A. v. 826

Thamyrs, a Trojan, A. xii. 341

579
INDEX

**Thapsus**, a city and peninsula on the eastern coast of Sicily; now Magnisi, *A. III. 689*

**Thasius, adj.** of Thasos, an island in the north Aegean, now Thaso, *G. II. 91*

**Thaumantias, fem. adj.** daughter of Thanias, Iris, *A. IX. 5*

**Theano**, a Trojan woman, *A. X. 703*

**Thebae**, Thebes, capital of Boeotia, now Thiva, where the scene of the *Bacchae* of Euripides is laid, *A. IV. 469; hence Thebanus, adj. Theban, A. IX. 697*

**Themillias**, a Rutulian, *A. IX. 576*

**Thermodon**, a river of Pontus, along which dwelt the Amazons, now Termeh Thcai, *A. XI. 659*

**Theron**, a Latin, *A. X. 312*

**Thiersilochus**, the name of two Trojans, *A. VI. 483; XII. 363*

**Theseus**, an early king of Athens, slayer of the Minotaur. Along with Pirithous he attempted to carry Proserpina from the lower world, and in punishment was made to sit on a rock for ever, *A. VI. 122, 393, 618; Cf. 102; hence Thesidae, sons of Theseus, i.e. Athenians, *A. II. 383*

**Thessandrus**, a Greek, *A. II. 261*

**Thestylis**, a rustic woman, *E. II. 10, 43*

**Thetis**, a sea-nymph, one of the Nereids, mother of Achilles, *G. I. 390; A. V. 825 (cf. VIII. 383); also of the sea itself, *E. IV. 32*

**Thoas**: (1) a Greek, *A. II. 262; (2) a Trojan, *A. X. 415*

**Thraca, Thrace, A. XII. 335; also Thraces, Thracians, A. III. 14; Thracian and Thricicus, adj. Thracian, E. IV. 55; A. III. 51; v. 312, 536, 565; vi. 120, 645; viii. 208; ix. 49; xi. 659; with Thraex, adj. Thracian, D. 37; and Thricicus, subst. Thracians, A. X. 350; also Threissa, fem. adj. Thracian, A. I. 316; XI. 558*

**Thronius, a Trojan, A. X. 753*

**Thucydides**, famous Greek historian, *Ca. II. 3*

**Thule**, a supposed island at the north-east of Europe, beyond Britain, discovered by Pytheas, *G. I. 30*

**Thybrinus, adj.** of the Tiber, *A. XII. 35*

**Thybris**: (1) a king of the Etruscans, *A. VIII. 330; (2) same as Tiberis, *A. VIII. 331, etc.*

**Thyias**, a Thyiad, a female worshipper of Bacchus, a Bacchante, *A. IV. 302*

**Thymber, a Rutulian, A. X. 391, 394*

**Thymbraeus**: (1) adj. of Thymbra, a town of the Troad, in which was a temple of Apollo, *G. IV. 323; used as subst. god of Thymbra, Apollo, A. III. 85; (2) a Trojan, *A. XII. 458*

**Thymbris, a Trojan, A. X. 124*

**Thymoetes**, name of two Trojans, *A. II. 32; X. 123; XII. 584*

**Thyrsis**, a shepherd, *E. VII. 2, 3; VII. 16, 69*

**Tiberis or Thybris, the river** Tiber, now Tevere, *G. I. 499; A. II. 782; III. 500; v. 83, 797; vi. 87; vii. 151, 242, 303, 436, 715; viii. 64, 72, 86, 331, 549; x. 421; XI. 393; Ca. XIII. 23; hence, Tiberinus, adj. of the Tiber, *A. I. 13; X. 833; XI. 449; used as subst. the river-god Tiber, *G. IV. 369; A. VI. 873; VII. 30, 787; VIII. 31; IX. 125*

**Tibur**, an ancient town of Latium on the Anio, twenty miles north-east of Rome, now Tivoli, *A. VII. 630; hence Tiburs, adj. of Tibur, *A. VII. 670; IX. 360; with plur. Tiburtes, as subst. the Tuburtines, *A. XI. 757*

**Tiburinus**, an Argive, one of the mythical founders of Tibur, *A. VII. 671; XI. 519*

**Tigres**: (1) the famous river of Asia, *E. I. 62; (2) name of a ship, *A. X. 166*

**Timavus**, a small river in Istria, between Aquileia and Trieste, *E. VIII. 6; G. III. 475; A. I. 244*

**Timor, Fear or Terror (personification)**, *A. IX. 719*

**Tiphys**, pilot of the Argo, *E. IV. 34*

**Tirynthius, adj.** of Tiryns, an ancient city of Argolis, where Hercules was reared; hence, as subst. the Tirynthian, Hercules,
INDEX

A. vii. 622; VIII. 228; fem. subst. Juno, Ci. 161
Tisiphone, one of the three Furies, G. iii. 552; A. vi. 555, 571; X. 761; Cu. 218
Titan, one of the six sons of Caelus and Terra; also a name of the sun-god, who was son of Hyperion, A. IV. 119; hence Titanus, adj. Titanian, of the Titans, A. vi. 580, 725
Tithonus, son of Laomedon, husband of Aurora, and father of Memnon, G. I. 447; III. 48; A. IV. 585; IX. 460; with Tithonius, adj. of Tithonus, A. viii. 384
Tityos, a giant, son of Jupiter, slain by Apollo for offering violence to Latona, A. vi. 596; Cu. 237
Tityrus, a shepherd's name, common in bucolic poetry, E. I. 1, 4, 13, 18, 38; III. 20, 96; v. 12; vi. 4; VIII. 55; IX. 23, 24; G. iv. 566
Tmaros, a mountain in Epirus, E. viii. 44; hence, Tmarine, adj. of Tmaros, A. v. 620
Tmarus, a Rutulian, A. ix. 685
Tmolus, a mountain in Lydia, famous for its vines, now Kisilja Mousa Dagh, G. i. 56; with Tmolus, adj. of Tmolus, Cu. 75; as subst. (properly Τμωλος πιός), Tmolian wine G. ii. 98
Tolumnius, a Rutulian augur, A. XI. 429; XII. 238, 460
Torquatus, a surname of Titus Manlius, who wore the collar of a Gaul whom he had slain in single combat. In his consulship B.C. 340, he put his son to death for disobedience, A. vi. 825
Trinacria, Sicily (so called from its three promontories), A. iii. 440, 582; v. 393, 555; Ca. ix. 20; D. 9; with Trinacrius, adj. of Sicily, Sicilian, A. i. 196; iii. 384, 429, 554; v. 300, 450, 530, 573
Triptolemus, son of Celeus, and inventor of agriculture, Cu. 136 (cf. G. i. 19)
Triton: (1) a sea-god, son of Neptune, who blows a shell at the bidding of his father, A. i. 144; vi. 173; in plur. sea-gods, A. v. 824; (2) name of a ship, with the figure-head of a Triton, A. x. 209
Tritonis, Pallas or Minerva, so called because of her birth (according to Egyptian fable) near Lake Triton in Africa, A. ii. 226; with Tritonius, adj. Tritonian, A. ii. 615; v. 704; xi. 483; with fem. subst. Tritonia, Tritonius or Minerva, A. ii. 171
Trivia, an epithet of Diana or Hecate, whose images were placed at the intersection of roads (properly, she of three ways), A. vi. 13, 35, 69; vii. 516, 774, 778; x. 537; xi. 566, 836
Troades, Trojan women, A. v. 613.
Troia: (1) the city of Troy, E. iv. 36; G. i. 502; ii. 385; A. i. 24, etc. (92 instances); (2) a city founded by Helenus in Epirus, A. iii. 349, 497; (3) part of the city Acesta in Sicily, A. v. 756; (4) a game of Roman boys, A. v. 602; with Troius, adj. Trojan, A. i. 119, etc. (22 instances), and Trojanus, A. i. 19, etc. (46 instances)
Troilus, a son of Priam, A. i. 474.
Trojus, a Trojan (Trojan in birth), A. iii. 359; VIII. 117; XII. 626
Tros: (1) son of Eriachthonius, father of Assaracus, and king of Phrygia, G. iii. 36; (2) adj. Trojan; or subst. a Trojan, A. i. 30, 129, etc. (35 instances)
Tryphon, a muleteer, Ca. x. 6
Tucca, i.e. Plotius Tucca, one of Virgil's friends and literary executors, Ca. i. 1
Tulla, an attendant of Camilla, A. XI. 656
Tullus, i.e. Tullius Hostilius, the third king of Rome, A. vi 814; VIII. 644
Turnus, the son of Daunus and the nymph Venilia, king of the Rutulians, who, as suitor for the hand of Lavinia, resisted the
INDEX

settlement of Aeneas. (The word may be a contraction from *Tyrrhenus.*) A. vii. 56, 344, etc. (152 instances)

Tuseus, adj. of Etruria, Etruscan or Tuscan, with subst. plur. Tusci. Etruscans or Tuscans, G. i. 499; A. viii. 473; x. 164, 199, 203; xi. 316, 629; xii. 551

Tydeus, son of Oeneus, father of Diomedes, and one of the "Seven against Thebes," A. vi. 479; hence Tydides, son of Tydeus. Diomedes, A. i. 97, 471; ii. 164, 197; x. 29; xi. 404; xii. 351

Tyndaridae, sons of Tyndareus (or Tyndarus), viz., Castor and Pollux, by Leda. As Pollux was really the son of Jupiter, he was immortal, but after Castor's death he shared his immortality on alternate days with his brother, Ct. 399. The sing. Tyndarls, daughter of Tyndareus, is used of Helen, really the daughter of Jupiter, who had taken the form of a white swan, A. ii. 569, 601; Ca. ix. 27

Typhœus, son of Earth and Tartarus, also called Typhon, who had a hundred heads and breathed fire. He was slain by lightning and buried under Aetna or Ischia, G. i. 279; A. viii. 298; ix. 716; hence Typhœells, adj. of Typhon, A. i. 665

Typhon, another name for Typhœus, Ct. 32

Tyres, an Arcadian, A. x. 403

Tyros, Tyre, the chief city of Phoenicia, famous for its purple dye, A. i. 346; iv. 36, 43, 670; hence Tyrius, adj. of Tyre, or of Carthage (colonised from Tyre); also used as a subst. a Tyrian or a Carthaginian, G. iii. 17, 307; A. i. 12, 20, etc. (28 instances)

*Tyrrhenus:* (1) an Etruscan, A. xi. 612; (2) adj. Etruscan or Tuscan; also used as a subst. G. ii. 164, 193; A. i. 67, etc. (34 instances)

Tyrhus or Tyrrheus, a Latin, herdsman of Latinus, A. vii. 485, 508, 532; hence Tyrrhidae, the sons of Tyrrhus, A. vii. 484; ix. 23

Ucalegen, a Trojan, A. ii. 312

Ufens: (1) a small river of Latium, now Ufente, A. vii. 802; (2) a Rutolian, A. vii. 745; viii. 6; x. 518; xii. 460, 641

Ulixes, Ulysses, the hero Odysseus of the Odyssey, E. viii. 70; A. ii. 7, 41, 90, 97, 164, 261, 436, 762; iii. 273, 613, 628, 691; ix. 602; xi. 263; Ct. 58

Umber, adj. Umbrian, of the Umbri, a tribe of Northern Italy; used as subst. (se. canis), an Umbrian hound, A. xii. 753

Umbro, a Marsian, ally of Turnus, A. vii. 752; x. 544

Valerus, an Etruscan, A. x. 752

Varius, an epic poet, friend of Virgil, for whom he was a literary executor, E. ix. 35; Ca. vii. 1

Varro, a rhetorician, probably not the famous and versatile M. Terentius Varro, Ca. v. 3

Varus, L. Alfenus Varus, who succeeded Pollio in Cisalpine Gaul and had charge of the confiscated lands in Virgil's district, E. vi. 7, 10, 12; ix. 26, 27

Velinus: (1) adj. of Vella, a town on the coast of Lucania, now Castellamare della Scala, A. vi. 366; (2) a lake in the Sabine territory, A. vii. 517, 712

Venilia, a nymph, mother of Turnus, A. x. 76

Venus, a Latin, messenger of Turnus, A. viii. 9; xi. 242, 742

Venus, goddess of love and beauty, daughter of Jupiter and Dione, identified with the Greek Aphrodite, E. iii. 68; vii. 62; viii. 78; G. iii. 267; A. i. 229, etc. (53 instances); often used as a synonym for amor, G. ii. 329; iii. 64, 97, 137, 210; iv. 199,
INDEX

515; A. IV. 33; VI. 26; XI. 736; M. 86

Vergilus, the poet Virgil, G. IV. 562.

Vesaeus, Vesuvian, the famous volcano in Campania, G. II. 224

Vesper, evening, the evening star (Hesperus); also the West, E. VI. 86; G. I. 251; IV. 186, 434, 474; A. I. 374; VIII. 280; Cu. 203; (cf. also G. I. 461; III. 336; A. v. 19)

Vesta, goddess of the hearth and household, emblem of family life. In her temple, on the hearth of the Roman state considered as a family, her fire was kept always burning, G. I. 498; IV. 384; A. I. 292; II. 296, 567; v. 744; IX. 259; Co. 26; M. 52

Vesulus, a mountain in Liguria, now Monte Viso, A. X. 708

Victoria, Victory (personification), A. XI. 436; XII. 187

Virbius: (1) a name given to Hippolytus on his return to lite, A. VII. 777; (2) a son of Hippolytus, A. VII. 762

Virtus, Valour (personification), Cu. 299

Volcanus, Vulcan, god of fire, son of Jupiter and Juno, also used for fire itself, G. I. 295; IV. 346; A. II. 311; v. 662; VII. 77, 679; VIII. 198, 372, 422, 729; IX. 76, 148; x. 543; XI. 439; M. 52; D. 52; L. 70; hence, Volcanius, of Vulcan, of fire, A.

VIII. 422, 535; X. 403; XII. 739; Cu. 320

Volcens, a Latin, A. IX. 370, 375; 420, 439, 451; X. 563

Volseus, adj. Volscian, of the Volsci, a people who once occupied a considerable part of Latium, A. VII. 603; plur. subst. Volsci, the Volscians, G. II. 168; A. IX. 505; XI. 167, 432, 463, 498, 546, 800, 893

Volturnus, a river of Campania, now Volturno, A. VII. 729

Volusus, a Rutulian, A. XI. 463

Xanthus, a Neried, G. IV. 336

Xanthus: (1) a river of the Troad, A. I. 473; III. 497; v. 634, 803, 808; VI. 68; X. 60; Cu. 14, 307; (2) a stream in Epirus, named from (1), A. III. 350; (3) a river in Lycia, haunt of Apollo, A. IV. 143

Zacynthus, an island in the Ionian Sea, now Zante, A. III. 270

Zanclaeus, adj. Zanclaean, of Zancla (older name of Messana, or Messina, in Sicily), Cu. 332

Zephyrus, god of the west wind, son of Astraenus and Aurora; also the west wind itself, E. v. 5; G I. 44, 571; II. 106, 330; III. 134, 273, 322; IV. 133, 305; A. I. 131; II. 417; III. 120; IV. 223, 562; v. 33; X. 103; XII. 334; Ci. 25
Printed in Great Britain
at the Windmill Press,
Kingswood, Surrey
THE LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY

VOLUMES ALREADY PUBLISHED

LATIN AUTHORS

Ammianus Marcellinus. J. C. Rolfe. 3 Vols. (Vols. I and II 2nd Imp. revised.)

Apuleius: The Golden Ass (Metamorphoses). W. Adlington (1566). Revised by S. Gaselee. (7th Imp.)


Bede. J. E. King. 2 Vols.


Caesar: Civil Wars. A. G. Peskett. (4th Imp.)

Caesar: Gallic War. H. J. Edwards. (9th Imp.)

Cato and Varro: De Re Rustica. H. B. Ash and W. D. Hooper. (2nd Imp.)

Catullus. F. W. Cornish; Tibullus. J. B. Postgate; and Pervigilium Venetis. J. W. Mackail. (12th Imp.)

Celsus: De Medicina. W. G. Spencer. 3 Vols. (Vol. I 3rd Imp. revised.)

Cicero: Brutus and Orator. G. L. Hendrickson and H. M. Hubbell. (2nd Imp.)

Cicero: De Fato; Paradoxa Stoicorum; De Partitio Oratoria. H. Rackham. (With De Oratore, Vol. II.) (2nd Imp.)
THE LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY

Cicero: De Finibus. H. Rackham. (3rd Imp., revised.)
Cicero: De Inventione, etc. H. M. Hubbell.
Cicero: De Natura Deorum and Academica. H. Rackham.
Cicero: De Officiis. Walter Miller. (4th Imp.)
Cicero: De Oratore. E. W. Sutton and H. Rackham. 2 Vols. (2nd Imp.)
Cicero: De Republica and De Legibus. Clinton W. Keyes. (3rd Imp.)
Cicero: De Senectute, De Amicitia, De Divinatione. W. A. Falconer. (5th Imp.)
Cicero: In Catilinam, Pro Murena, Pro Sulla, Pro Flacco. Louis E. Lord. (2nd Imp., revised.)
Cicero: Letters to his Friends. W. Glynn Williams. 3 Vols. (Vols. I and II 2nd Imp.)
Cicero: Pro Caecina, Pro Lege Manilia, Pro Cluentio, Pro Rabirio. H. Grose Hodge. (2nd Imp.)
Cicero: Pro Quinctio, Pro Roscio Amerino, Pro Roscio Comoedo, Contra Rullum. J. H. Freese. (2nd Imp.)
Cicero: Tusculan Disputations. J. E. King. (3rd Imp.)
Claudian. M. Platnauer. 2 Vols.
Florus. E. S. Forster; and Cornelius Nepos. J. C. Rolfe. (2nd Imp.)
Frontinus: Stratagems and Aqueducts. C. E. Bennett and M. B. McElwain. (2nd Imp.)
Fronto: Correspondence. C. R. Haines. 2 Vols.
Gellius. J. C. Rolfe. 3 Vols. (Vols. I and II 2nd Imp.)
Horace: Odes and Epodes. C. E. Bennett. (13th Imp., revised.)
Horace: Satires, Epistles, Ars Poetica. H. R. Fairclough. (8th Imp. revised.)
Juvenal and Persius. G. G. Ramsay. (7th Imp.)
Lucan. J. D. Duff. (2nd Imp.)
Lucretius. W. H. D. Rouse. (6th Imp. revised.)
Ovid: The Art of Love and other Poems. J. H. Mozley. (3rd Imp.)
Ovid: Fasti. Sir James G. Frazer. (2nd Imp.)
Ovid: Heroides and Amores. Grant Showerman. (4th Imp.)
Ovid: Metamorphoses. F. J. Miller. 2 Vols. (Vol. I 9th Imp., Vol. II 7th Imp.)
Ovid: Tristia and Ex Ponto. A. L. Wheeler. (2nd Imp.)
Petronius. M. Heseltine; Seneca: Apocolocyntosis. W. H. D. Rouse. (7th Imp. revised.)
Prudentius. H. E. Butler. (5th Imp.)
Quintilian. H. E. Butler. 4 Vols. (2nd Imp.)
Sallust. J. C. Rolfe. (3rd Imp. revised.)
THE LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY

SCRIPTORES HISTORIAE AUGUSTAE. D. Magie. 3 Vols. (Vol. I 2nd Imp. revised.)


SILIUS ITALICUS. J. D. Duff. 2 Vols. (Vol. I 2nd Imp., Vol. II 3rd Imp.)

STATIUS. J. H. Mozley. 2 Vols.

SUETONIUS. J. C. Rolfe. 2 Vols. (Vol. I 7th Imp., Vol. II 6th Imp.)

TACITUS: Dialogus. Sir Wm. Peterson; and AgriCola and Germania. Maurice Hutton. (6th Imp.)


TERENCE. John Sargeaunt. 2 Vols. (Vol. I 6th Imp., Vol. II 5th Imp.)


VALERIUS FLACCUUS. J. H. Mozley. (2nd Imp. revised.)

VARRO: De Lingua Latina. R. G. Kent. 2 Vols. (2nd Imp. revised.)


VIRGIL. H. R. Fairclough. 2 Vols. (Vol. I 17th Imp., Vol. II 13th Imp. revised.)

VITRUVIUS: De Architectura. F. Granger. 2 Vols. (Vol. I 2nd Imp.)

GREEK AUTHORS

ACHILLES TATIUS. S. Gaselee. (2nd Imp.)

AENÆAS TACTICUS, ASCLEPIODOTUS AND ONASANDER. The Illinois Greek Club. (2nd Imp.)

AESCHINES. C. D. Adams. (2nd Imp.)
THE LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY


Apollodorus. Sir James G. Frazer. 2 Vols. (2nd Imp.)

Apollonius Rhodius. R. C. Seaton. (4th Imp.)

The Apostolic Fathers. Kirsopp Lake. 2 Vols. (7th Imp.)


Aristotle: Art of Rhetoric. J. H. Freese. (3rd Imp.)

Aristotle: Athenian Constitution, Eudemian Ethics, Virtues and Vices. H. Rackham. (2nd Imp.)


Aristotle: Metaphysics. H. Tredennick. 2 Vols. (3rd Imp.)


Aristotle: Nicomachean Ethics. H. Rackham. (5th Imp. revised.)


Aristotle: Parts of Animals. A. L. Peck; Motion and Progression of Animals. E. S. Forster. (2nd Imp.)


Aristotle: Poetics and Longinus. W. Hamilton Fyfe; Demetrius on Style. W. Rhys Roberts. (4th Imp. revised.)
Aristotle: Politics. H. Rackham. (4th Imp.)
Aristotle: Rhetorica ad Alexandrum. H. Rackham. (With Problems, Vol. II.)
Arrian: History of Alexander and Indica. Rev. E. Iliffe Robson. 2 Vols. (2nd Imp.)
Callimachus and Lycothron. A. W. Mair; Aratus. G. R. Mair.
Clement of Alexandria. Rev. G. W. Butterworth. (2nd Imp.)
Demosthenes II: De Corona and De Falsa Legatione. C. A. Vince and J. H. Vince. (2nd Imp. revised.)
Dio Cassius: Roman History. E. Cary. 9 Vols. (Vols. I and II 2nd Imp.)

Galen: On the Natural Faculties. A. J. Brock. (3rd Imp.)


The Greek Bucolic Poets (Theocritus, Bion, Moschus). J. M. Edmonds. (7th Imp. revised.)

Greek Elegy and Iambus with the Anacreontea. J. M. Edmonds. 2 Vols. (Vol. I 2nd Imp.)

Greek Mathematical Works. Ivor Thomas. 2 Vols. (2nd Imp.)


Hesiod and the Homeric Hymns. H. G. Evelyn White. (7th Imp. revised and enlarged.)


Homer: Iliad. A. T. Murray. 2 Vols. (6th Imp.)

Homer: Odyssey. A. T. Murray. 2 Vols. (7th Imp.)

Isaees. E. S. Forster. (2nd Imp.)

Isocrates. George Norlin and LaRue Van Hook. 3 Vols.


Julian. Wilmer Cave Wright. 3 Vols. (Vol. I 2nd Imp., Vol. II 3rd Imp.)

Longus: Daphnis and Chloe. Thornley's translation revised by J. M. Edmonds; and Parthenius. S. Gaselee. (3rd Imp.)


Lysias. W. R. M. Lamb. (2nd Imp.)

Manetho. W. G. Waddell; Ptolemy: Tetrabiblos. F. E. Robbins. (2nd Imp.)
THE LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY

Marcus Aurelius. C. R. Haines. (3rd Imp., revised.)
Menander. F. G. Allinson. (2nd Imp., revised.)
Oppian, Colluthus, Tryphiodorus. A. W. Mair.
Philostratus: The Life of Apollonius of Tyana. F. C. Conybeare. 2 Vols. (3rd Imp.)
Philostratus: Imagines; Callistratus: Descriptions. A. Fairbanks.
Philostratus and Eunapius: Lives of the Sophists. Wilmer Cave Wright. (2nd Imp.)
Pindar. Sir J. E. Sandys. (7th Imp., revised.)
Plato: Cratylus, Parmenides, Greater Hippias, Lesser Hippias. H. N. Fowler. (3rd Imp.)
Plato: Euthyphro, Apology, Crito, Phaedo, Phaedrus. H. N. Fowler. (9th Imp.)
Plato: Theaetetus and Sophist. H. N. Fowler. (3rd Imp.)
THE LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY


Polybius. W. R. Paton. 6 Vols.


Ptolemaeus: Tetrabiblos. C. F. Manetho.


Theophrastus: Characters. J. M. Edmonds; Hierodes, etc. A. D. Knox. (2nd Imp.)

Theophrastus: Enquiry into Plants. Sir Arthur Hort. 2 Vols. (2nd Imp.)


Tryphiodorus. C. F. Oppian.


Xenophon: Memorabilia and Oeconomicus. E. C. Marchant. (2nd Imp.)

Xenophon: Scripta Minora. E. C. Marchant. (2nd Imp.)

VOLUMES IN PREPARATION

GREEK AUTHORS

Aristotle: De Mundo, etc. D. Furley and E. S. Forster.

THE LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY

Plotinus.

LATIN AUTHORS

St. Augustine: City of God.
[Cicero:] Ad Hepennium. H. Caplan.
Cicero: Pro Sestio, In Vatinium, Pro Caelio, De Pro-
vincis Consularibus, Pro Balbo. J. H. Freese and R.
Gardner.
Phaedrus and other Fabulists. B. E. Perry.

DESCRIPTIVE PROSPECTUS ON APPLICATION

CAMBRIDGE, MASS.
HARVARD UNIV. PRESS
Cloth $3.00

LONDON
WILLIAM HEINEMANN LTD
Cloth 15s.
Return this material to the library from which it was borrowed.